THE SEPTUAGINT

THE BIBLE USED BY OUR SAVIOUR
AND THE APOSTLES

USED IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH
FOR A THOUSAND YEARS

FIRST ENGLISH TRANSLATION

LIBRARY OF THE
Massachusetts
Bible Society

Catalog No. A833.3 /OT 1904 2
Family INDO-EUROPEAN
Sub-Family TEUTONIC
Branch WEST
Group LOW INSULAR
Language ENGLISH
Dialect
Locality
Contents OLD TESTAMENT (2 vols)
Version Septuagint
Translator Charles Thomson
Published by Skeffington & Son
Place London
Date 1904 reprint
Accession No. 1,664
Accession Date Feb 15, 1937
Price $2.75 per set
Reprint edited by S. F. Pells
Original Edition in 1808

THE OLD COVENANT

COMMONLY CALLED

THE OLD TESTAMENT:

TRANSLATED FROM

The Septuagint.

VOL. II.

THE COPY FROM WHICH THIS REPRINT IS MADE WAS "BEQUEATHED TO THE BISHOPRIC OF CORNWALL, BY THE REV. FRANKE PARKER, M.A., RECTOR OF LUFFINCOTT, DEVON, 1883."

Horne says (1846): "*Very few copies of Mr. Thomson's work have reached England, and even in America it has become very scarce and dear.*"

Horne also says: "*This translation is, upon the whole, faithfully executed;*" *and he has given some forty pages, from this translation, of quotations from the Septuagint occurring in the New Testament.**

Michaelis, in speaking of the Septuagint (Greek), says: The style is different in the different books; "*but of all the books of the Septuagint, the style of the Proverbs is the best, where the translator has clothed the most ingenious thoughts in as neat and elegant language as was ever used by a Pythagorean sage to express his philosophic maxims.*" †

Dr. A. Clarke says: "*The study of this version served more to expand and illuminate my mind than all the theological works I had ever consulted. I had proceeded but a short way in it before I was convinced that the prejudices against it were utterly unfounded, and that it was of incalculable advantage towards a proper understanding of the literal sense of Scripture.*" ‡

* "Introduction to the Critical Study and Knowledge of the Holy Scriptures," vol. ii. pp. 282–333; vol. v. p. 303 (1846).

† "Introduction to the New Testament," vol. i. pt. i. chap. iv. sec. iii.

‡ Dr. Clarke's "Commentary," vol. i. General Preface, p. xv.

THE OLD COVENANT

COMMONLY CALLED

THE OLD TESTAMENT:

TRANSLATED FROM

The Septuagint.

BY

CHARLES THOMSON,

LATE SECRETARY TO THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES.

A NEW EDITION

BY

S. F. PELLS.

In publishing this first English Translation of The Septuagint my object is to call attention to the high estimation in which these Scriptures were once held in the Christian Church for a thousand years; and in hopes of bringing about a return to a more Apostolic Faith I have published a work on "Hades" in conjunction with it.

"ALL THE WORKS OF THE LORD ARE EXCEEDING GOOD, AND WHATSOEVER HE COMMANDETH SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED IN DUE SEASON.

"AND NONE MAY SAY, WHAT IS THIS? WHEREFORE IS THAT? FOR AT TIME CONVENIENT THEY SHALL ALL BE SOUGHT OUT. . . .

"ALL THE WORKS OF THE LORD ARE GOOD: AND HE WILL GIVE EVERY NEEDFUL THING IN DUE SEASON.

"SO THAT A MAN CANNOT SAY, THIS IS WORSE THAN THAT: FOR IN TIME THEY SHALL ALL BE WELL APPROVED." —Ecclus. xxxix. 16, 17, 33, 34.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL II.

LONDON:

SKEFFINGTON & SON,

34, SOUTHAMPTON STREET, STRAND, W.C.

Publishers to His Majesty the King.

1904.

Entered at Stationers' Hall.

MASSACHUSETTS BIBLE SOCIETY

I. WHEN the authority of Solomon son of David was firmly established over his kingdom, and the Lord his God, being with
2 him, had magnified him exceedingly, Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds and to the judges and to all the chiefs before Israel, namely the
3 heads of the patriarchal families; and he and all the congregation went to the high place at Gabaon, at which place was the tabernacle of the testimony of God, which Moses the servant
4 of the Lord had made in the wilderness. (But David had brought the ark of God from the city Kariathiarim, for he had provided for it—for he had erected for it a tabernacle at Jeru-
5 salem.) The brasen altar also, which Beseleel son of Ourias son of Or had made, was there before the tabernacle of the Lord. To this therefore Solomon and the congregation repair-
6 ed. And he made an offering there on the brasen altar before the Lord, on that at the tabernacle. And when he had offered
7 upon it a thousand victims God appeared to Solomon that night
8 and said to him, Ask what I shall give thee. Thereupon Solomon said to God, Thou hast shewn great kindness to my father David, and hast made me king in his stead, now therefore,
9 O Lord my God, let thy name I beseech thee be established on my father David. Seeing thou hast made me king over a peo-
10 ple numerous as the dust of the earth, grant me now wisdom and understanding that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this thy people which is so great?
11 And God said to Solomon, Because this hath been in thy heart; and thou hast not asked wealth nor glory nor the life of thy enemies; nor even asked long life; but hast asked for thyself wisdom and understanding that thou mayst judge my people
12 over whom I have made thee king: Wisdom and understanding I now give thee: And I will give thee riches and wealth and glory, such as none of the kings who were before thee have had; nor shall any after thee have the like.

13 Then Solomon came to Jerusalem, from the high place at Gabaon, which is before the tabernacle of the testimony; and
14 reigned over Israel. And Solomon collected chariots, and horsemen, and he had fourteen hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. Those he left in the chariot cities; but
15 the people were with the king in Jerusalem. And the king

made silver and gold as plenteous at Jerusalem as stones;
and cedars in Judea, like the sykamine trees in the plain for
16 abundance. Now Solomon's horses came up out of Egypt:
and this was the price allowed to the king's merchants for
17 going. They purchased, and came up, and brought out of
Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse
for a hundred and fifty. And at that rate they were brought
for all the kings of the Chettites, and by their means for the
kings of Syria.

II. Solomon having determined to build a house for the name
2 of the Lord, and a house for his kingdom, collected seventy
thousand men to carry burthens, and eighty thousand hewers
of stone on the mountains; and the overseers over them, were
3 three thousand six hundred. And Solomon sent to Chiram,
king of Tyre, saying, As thou hast dealt with my father Da-
4 vid and sent him cedar to build himself a house to dwell in;
behold I his son am going to build a house for the name of
the Lord my God, to be dedicated to him, that I may burn
incense before him, and set bread continually in his presence,
and that I may offer whole burnt offerings continually, morn-
ing and evening, and on the sabbaths, and at the new moons
and festivals of the Lord our God; this being an ordinance
5 forever to Israel. And as the house which I am going to build
is great; for great is the Lord our God above all gods, and
6 who is able to build a house for him? For the heaven and the
heaven of heavens, cannot contain his glory; who then am I,
that I should build a house for him, save only to burn incense
7 before him? Now therefore send me a man wise and skilled
in working up gold and silver, and brass and iron, and pur-
ple and scarlet and blue, and who can engrave skilfully with
the skilful men who are with me in Jerusalem, those materials
8 which my father hath provided. Send me also cedar and cy-
press and pine timber, from Libanus. As I know how expert
thy servants are in cutting timber from Libanus, let thy ser-
9 vants therefore go with my servants, to provide me timber in
plenty: for the house which I am going to build, is to be great
10 and glorious. Now behold, I have assigned provisions for the
workmen who cut the timber, food for thy servants, twenty
thousand cores of wheat, and twenty thousand cores of bar-

ley, and twenty thousand measures of wine, and twenty thou-
11 sand measures of oil. To this Chiram king of Tyre replied
in writing, and sent to Solomon, saying, Because the Lord
12 loved his people, he hath made thee king over them. More-
over Chiram said, Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel, who
made the heaven and the earth, who hath given king David,
a wise son endued with knowledge and understanding, to
13 build a house for the Lord and a house for his kingdom. Now
therefore I have sent thee a man of wisdom and understand-
14 ing, named after my father Chiram. His mother was one of
the daughters of Dan, but his father was a Tyrian. He is skill-
ed in working up gold and silver, and brass and iron, and
stones and wood; and in weaving purple and blue yarn, and
cotton, and with scarlet; and engraving and executing every
device to which thou shalt put him with thy artists, and the
15 artists of my lord David, thy father. And with regard to the
16 wheat and the barley and the oil and the wine, which my lord
hath mentioned, let him send them to his servants, and we
will cut timber from Libanus, as much as thou shalt want, and
send it in floats by water to Joppa, that thou mayst convey it
to Jerusalem.

17 When Solomon assembled all the strangers who were in
the land of Israel, after the numbering which his father Da-
vid had made of them, they were found to amount to a hun-
18 dred and fifty three thousand six hundred. So of these he ap-
pointed seventy thousand to carry burdens, and eighty thou-
sand to hew stones, and three thousand six hundred to be
overseers, to keep the people to work.

III. At length Solomon began building the house of the Lord
at Jerusalem, on mount Amoria, where the Lord appeared
to his father David; in the place which David had prepared
2 at the threshing floor of Orna, the Jebusite. He began build-
3 ing in the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. And
these were the mensurations, with which Solomon began to
build the house of God. The first measurement was in length
4 sixty cubits, and in breadth twenty cubits, including an ailam
in front of the house of the same breadth, as that of the house,
twenty cubits, and the height of which was a hundred and
twenty cubits. And he overlaid the house on the inside, with

5 pure gold. When he had wainscotted this great house with
planks of cedar, he overlaid them with pure gold, and en-
graved upon it, palm trees and chains, and he adorned the
6 house with precious stones for glory, and gilded it with the
7 choicest gold from Pharuim; and having gilded the house,
both the walls and the gates, and the vaulted ceilings, and the
8 doors, with gold, he engraved cherubims on the walls. And
he made the house of the Holy of Holies. Its breadth was in
front, the same as that of the house, twenty cubits and its
length twenty cubits; and he overlaid it for cherubims, with
9 pure gold, to the amount of six hundred talents; and with
regard to the weight of the nails, each nail weighed fifty she-
10 kels of gold. The upper chamber he overlaid with gold. And
in this house, namely in the Holy of Holies, he made two che-
rubims, a workmanship of wood, and overlaid them with gold.
11 The extent of the wings of the cherubims was twenty cubits,
one wing of five cubits touching the wall of the house, and
the other wing of five cubits, touching the wing of the other
13 cherubim reciprocally; so that the wings of the cherubims,
were expanded twenty cubits, and they stood upon their feet
14 and their faces were towards the house. And he made the veil
of blue and purple and scarlet and cotton yarn, and wove che-
15 rubims therein. And he made before the house two pillars thir-
16 ty five cubits high, including the chapiters of five cubits. And
he made net works and put them on the chapiters of the pillars,
and he made a hundred pomegranates, and fixed them to the
17 net works. And he reared up the pillars in front of the tem-
ple, one on the right, and one on the left, and he called the
name of that on the right *Rectitude*, and the name of that on
the left, *Strength*.

IV. And he made an altar of brass, the length of it was twenty
cubits and the breadth twenty cubits and the height ten cubits.
2 And he made the molten sea, ten cubits the diameter, with a
border round about, and five cubits the height and thirty cu-
3 bits the circumference. And under the border was the simili-
tude of oxen which encompass it round about. Ten to a cubit
encompass the laver all around. It stood upon twelve beeves.
4 In casting the beeves they were made of two kinds. Three
faced the north and three faced the west and three faced the

5 south and three faced the east. Upon these the sea stood. And
their hinder parts were inwards. And the thickness of the sea
was a hand breadth, and its brim like the brim of a cup was en-
graved with flowers of a lilly. And it contained three thousand
6 measures. And when he had finished it he made ten lavers and
set five on the right and five on the left for washing in them the
things pertaining to the whole burnt offerings, and for rinsing
7 in them. But the sea was for the priests to wash in. He made
also the ten candlesticks of gold according to the pattern there-
of and put them in the temple, five on the right and five on the
8 left. And he made ten tables and set them in the temple, five
9 on the right and five on the left. And he made a hundred gold-
en cups. He made also the court of the priests, and the great
court, and the gates for the court. And their doors were over-
10 laid with brass. And he placed the sea at the corner of the
11 house on the right so as to be over against the east. Then
Chiram made the flesh forks, and the censers, and the grate of
12 the altar, and all the utensils thereof. And when Chiram had
finished all the work which he made for king Solomon for the
house of God—the two pillars and the ornaments on the chapi-
ters of the pillars, and the two pieces of net work to cover the
ornaments which were on the chapiters of the pillars, and four
hundred little bells for the two pieces of net work, and the two
kinds of pomegranates for each piece of net work which was
14 to cover the ornaments upon the pillars, and had made the ten
mechonoths, and the lavers for the mechonoths, and the sea with
15 the twelve beeves under it, and the cauldrons with their pot
hooks, and the kettles, and the flesh forks, and all the untensils
16 belonging to them—when Chiram had made them he brought
17 them to king Solomon to the house of the Lord. They were
all of pure brass. The king had them cast on the border of the
Jordan, in the clay ground at the house of Sokchoth, and be-
18 tween that and Saredetha. And Solomon caused all the uten-
sils to be made in great abundance, for there was no deficiency
19 in the quantity of brass. But all the utensils for the house of
the Lord, namely the golden altar and the tables upon which
20 the presence loaves were to be laid, and the candlesticks and the
lamps to give light according to the rule prescribed, namely
those in front of the dabir, all these Solomon made of pure

21 gold, with the snuffers and lamp dishes. The cups also and the
22 censers and the fire pans were all of pure gold. And with regard to the inner doors of the house into the Holy of Holies—these doors of the house of the temple he covered with gold.

V. And when all the work was finished which Solomon made for the house of the Lord, he brought in the dedications of his father David, the silver and the gold and the vessels, and depo-
2 sited them in the treasury of the house of the Lord. Then Solomon assembled at Jerusalem all the elders of Israel and all the chiefs of the tribes, the leaders of the families of the sons of Israel to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out
3 of the city of David, which is Sion. And when all Israel were assembled before the king at the festival which is in the seventh
4 month, all the elders of Israel went, and all the Levites took
5 up the ark and the tabernacle of the testimony and all the holy utensils which were in the tabernacle, and the priests and the
5 Levites carried it up. And while king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, both the devout, and they who were assembled with them before the ark, were sacrificing beeves and sheep which could not be numbered nor reckoned by reason of
7 their multitude, the priests carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord into its place—into the dabir of the house—into the
8 Holy of Holies under the wings of the cherubims: for the cherubims had their wings expanded over the place of the ark, and
9 made a covering above, over the ark and over its staves. Now the staves projected, and their heads were seen from the Holies towards the front of the dabir, but were not seen from without,
10 and there they have continued to this day. Now there was nothing in the ark, but the two tables which Moses put therein at Choreb, containing the covenant which the Lord made with the Israelites, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

11 And when the priests were come out of the Holies, (for all the priests then present were hallowed and were not distributed
12 into courses,) and the Levites, who were singers—all the sons of Asaph, Aiman and Idithun, with their sons and brethren, arrayed in robes of cotton, had taken their stations with cymbals, and with nablas, and with kinyras, over against the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests, sounding trump-
13 ets, so as to join in harmonious concert both with those who

led the song and those who made responses to thank and praise
the Lord; soon as they raised their voice, with trumpets and
cymbals and instruments of musick, and said,

O praise the Lord, for it is good,
For to everlasting his mercy endureth;

14 immediately the house was filled with the cloud of the glory
of the Lord, so that the priests could not stand to minister by
reason of the cloud, for the glory of the Lord filled the house of
God. Then Solomon said, The Lord said he would dwell in
VI. thick darkness. Now I have built a house for thy name,
dedicated to thee, and furnished for thy everlasting habitation.
3 Then the king turned his face and blessed all the congregation
4 of Israel, and all the congregation of Israel stood. Then
the king said, Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel! With his
hand he hath compleated what with his mouth he spoke to my
5 father David, saying, From the day I brought my people out
of the land of Egypt, I did not make choice of any city among
all the tribes of Israel for a house to be built, that my name
might be there; nor did I chuse a man to be ruler over my
6 people Israel. But now I have chosen Jerusalem that my name
7 may be there, and I have made choice of David to be over my
people Israel. Yet when it came into my father David's heart
8 to build a house to the name of the Lord God of Israel, the
Lord said to my father David, Forasmuch as it came into thy
heart to build a house for my name, thou hast done well that
9 it was in thy heart. But thou shalt not build the house. For
thy son who shall spring from thy loins, even he shall build the
10 house for my name. Now the Lord hath performed this word
which he spoke. I have been raised up in the room of my father
David, and am seated on the throne of Israel, as the Lord
11 hath spoken; and I have built the house for the name of the
Lord God of Israel, and placed therein the ark, in which is the
covenant of the Lord which he made with Israel.

12 Then he took his station on one side over against the altar
and facing all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his
hands—For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold and placed
it in the midst of the court of the sanctuary. The length of it
was five cubits and its breadth five cubits, and its height three
cubits. So he took his station on that, and kneeling down on

his knees before all the congregation of Israel, he stretched
forth his hands to heaven and said,
14 O Lord, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee in
heaven or on earth, keeping covenant and shewing mercy to
15 thy servants, who walk before thee with a perfect heart. Thou
hast kept with thy servant David, my father, that which thou
didst speak to him. What with thy mouth thou didst speak,
thou with thy hand hast performed as at this day. Now there-
fore, O Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my
father that which thou hast spoken to him, saying, There shall
not fail thee from before me a man sitting on the throne of Is-
rael, provided thy sons take heed to their way to walk in my
17 law as thou hast walked before me. Now, therefore, O Lord
God of Israel, let thy word, I beseech thee, which thou hast
spoken to thy servant David, be confirmed, that it shall be so.
18 Will God indeed dwell with man on the earth! If the hea-
ven, and the heaven of heaven, will not contain thee, what then
19 is this house which I have built? Yet thou wilt look upon the
prayer of thy servant, even this supplication of mine that thou,
O Lord God, mayst hearken to the supplication and the prayer
20 which thy servant maketh before thee this day, that thine eyes
may be open on this house day and night—on this place where
thou hast ordered thy name to be invoked, that thou mayst
hearken to the prayer which thy servant prayeth towards this
place.
21 Thou indeed wilt hearken to the prayer of thy servant and
of thy people Israel. Whatever they pray towards this place,
thou indeed wilt listen in the place of thy habitation from hea-
ven, and wilt hear and be merciful.
22 If any man sin against his neighbour, and take upon him a
23 curse to be cursed, and come and swear before this altar in this
house, thou indeed wilt hearken from heaven, and act and
judge thy servants by retributing to the wicked and requiting
his ways upon his head, by justifying the righteous, and recom-
pensing him according to his righteousness.
24 And if thy people Israel be discomfited before the enemy,
though they have sinned against thee, yet when they return and
confess to thy name, and pray and make supplication before
25 thee in this house; thou indeed wilt hear from heaven and

pardon the sins of thy people Israel, and bring them back to
the land which thou hast given to them and their fathers.
26 And when the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain be-
cause they have sinned against thee; yet when they pray to-
wards this place and praise thy name, and turn from their sins
27 because thou hast humbled them; thou indeed wilt hear from
heaven and pardon the sins of thy servants and of thy people
Israel; for thou wilt shew them the good way in which they are
to walk, and wilt send rain on this thy land which thou hast
given to thy people for an inheritance.
28 If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, blasting
or mildew; or if there be locusts of any kind; or if their enemy
29 before their gates afflict them; whatever the stroke, whatever
the affliction may be, and in consequence thereof, whatever
may be the prayer and whatever the supplication which may
be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel; when a man
shall know his own sore, or his own affliction, and shall spread
30 forth his hands towards this house; thou indeed wilt hear from
heaven, from thy settled abode, and be merciful, and wilt ren-
der to every one according to his ways, as thou knowest his
31 heart; (for thou alone knowest the hearts of the children of
men) that they may revere all thy ways, all the days which
they may live in the land which thou hast given our fathers.
32 And with regard to every stranger who is not of thy people
Israel, but who may have come from a distant land, on account
of thy great name, and thy mighty hand, and thy out stretched
33 arm, when they come and pray towards this place; thou in-
deed wilt hear from heaven—from thy settled abode, and wilt
do according to all for which the stranger calleth on thee, that
all the tribes of the earth may know thy name, and that they,
like thy people Israel, may fear thee, and know that this house
which I have built is called by thy name.
34 And when thy people shall go forth to war against their
enemies in the way which thou shalt send them, and shall pray
to thee towards this city which thou hast chosen, and towards
35 this house which I have built to thy name; thou indeed wilt
hear from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and
maintain their cause.
36 When they shall sin against thee (for there is no man who
may not sin) and thou shalt smite them, and deliver them up

before the face of their enemies, and they who captivate them shall carry them away captives to an enemy's country, far off
37 or near home; when they change their heart in the land to which they have been removed, and return and supplicate thee
38 in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have transgressed, we have done wickedly; and turn to thee with their whole heart, and their whole soul, in the land of those who have captivated them, whithersoever they may have carried them captives; when they shall pray towards their land which thou gavest to their fathers, and towards this city which thou hast chosen, and this house which I have built for
39 thy name: thou, from heaven, from thy settled abode, wilt hear their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause, and be reconciled to thy people who have sinned against thee.

40 And now, O Lord, let thine eyes, I beseech thee, be open and thine ears attentive to the prayer made in this place. And, now, arise, O Lord God, into thy rest, thou and the ark of thy strength. Let thy priests, O Lord God, be clothed with salvation, and thy children made glad with good things. Turn not away, O Lord God, the face of thine anointed. Remember the mercies of David thy servant.

VII. And soon as Solomon finished his prayer the fire from heaven descended and consumed the whole burnt offerings with their sacrifices. Now the glory of the Lord filled the house so that the priests could not enter the house of the Lord at that time, because the glory of the Lord filled the house.
3 And when all the Israelites saw the fire descending and the glory of the Lord on the house, they fell with their face to the ground on the pavement. And when they had worshipped, they sung to the Lord the hymn of praise, *For it is good: for his mercy endureth forever,* while the king and all the people
5 were offering incense before the Lord. Then king Solomon offered as a thank offering twenty two thousand beeves and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep.

6 Now when the king and all the people dedicated the house, while the priests were standing in their watches; and the Levites, with the musical instruments of the Lord, made by king David to praise the Lord, for his mercy endureth forever, were

performing with them in the hymns of David; and the priests were sounding the trumpets before them; and all the people were standing; Solomon consecrated the middle of the court which belonged to the house of the Lord, that he might offer there the whole burnt offerings with the suet of the thank offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not capable of receiving the whole burnt offerings with the sacrifices of the suet.

8 So Solomon kept the festival at that time seven days, he and all Israel with him, an exceeding great congregation from
9 the bay of Aimath to the torrent of Egypt. And on the eighth day he made a finishing feast, for he had celebrated the dedica-
10 tion of the altar with a festival of seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent away the people to their abodes, glad, and with cheerful hearts for all the goodness which the Lord had shewn to David, and to Solomon, and to his people Israel.

11 Solomon having thus finished the house of the Lord, and the house of the king, and having been prospered in doing all that came into his heart for the house of the Lord, and his own house, the Lord appeared that night to Solomon and said to
12 him, I have heard thy prayer and made choice of this place
13 for myself to be a house of sacrifice. If I shut up heaven and there be no rain; or if I command the locust to devour the
14 trees; or send a pestilence among my people; when my people who are called by my name humble themselves, and pray to me and seek my favour, and turn from their evil ways, I will hear from heaven and forgive their sins, and heal their
15 land. And now mine eyes shall be open and my ears attentive
16 to the prayer made in this place. For I have now chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there forever; and
17 mine eyes and my heart shall be there continually. And if thou wilt walk before me as thy father David did, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and keep my statutes and
18 my judgments, I will establish the throne of thy kingdom as I covenanted with thy father David, saying, The ruler over Is-
19 rael shall not be taken from thee. But if you turn aside and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you; and go and serve strange gods and worship them,

I will assuredly remove you from this land which I have given
20 them. And I will remove out of my sight this house which I
have hallowed to my name, and make it a proverb and a bye
21 word among all the nations. Yes, at this house which is so lofty,
every one who passeth by it shall be astonished, and say, Why
22 hath the Lord dealt thus with this land and this house? To
which it will be answered, Because they forsook the Lord, the
God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of
Egypt, and took other gods in his stead, and worshipped them
and served them, therefore he brought upon them all this
calamity.

VIII. Now after the twenty years in which Solomon built the
2 house of the Lord, and his own house, he rebuilt those cities
which Chiram returned to him, and caused the Israelites to
3 dwell there. Then he went to Baisoba and strengthened it.
4 And he built Thoedmor in the wilderness, and all those forti-
5 fied cities which he built in Emath. He rebuilt also the upper
and the lower Baithoron, cities fortified with walls, gates and
6 bars; and Balath and all the strong cities which belonged to
Solomon; and all the chariot cities, and the cities for the caval-
ry, and whatever he had an inclination to build at Jerusalem,
7 or on Libanus, or in all his kingdom. With regard to all the
people who were left of the Chettites and the Amorites and
the Pheresites and the Evites and the Jebusites who were not
8 Israelites, but descendants of the children of them who were
left in the land, whom the children of Israel had not rooted out,
9 these Solomon laid under tribute as at this day. But of the
children of Israel he made no servants for his kingdom. For
behold they were warriors, and chiefs, and officers, and the
10 captains of chariots and horsemen. And there were two hun-
dred and fifty of them who superintended king Solomon's
11 overseers who kept the people to work. Moreover king So-
lomon brought Pharao's daughter from the city of David,
to the house which he had built for her; for he said, My wife
shall not dwell in the city of David king of Israel; for the place
to which the ark of the Lord hath come is holy.

12 Then Solomon offered whole burnt offerings to the Lord
on the altar which he had built to the Lord over against the
13 temple according to the daily rate for every day, which were

to be offered according to the commands of Moses, on the sabbaths and at the new moons, and at the festivals which were three in the year—the festival of unleavened bread, the festival
14 of weeks, and the festival of tabernacles. And according to the regulation of his father David, he appointed the courses of the priests according to their services; and the Levites were set to their charges to sing praises and to minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required; and the keepers of
15 the gates were distributed into their classes for every gate. For so David, the man of God had commanded. They transgressed not the commands of the king, respecting the priests or the Levites who were appointed to every charge, or over the trea-
16 sures. Now all this business had been prepared from the day Solomon laid the foundation, but it was deferred until he had finished the house of the Lord.

17 Then Solomon went to Gesion-gaber and to Ailath, which is on the sea shore in the land of Idumea; and Chiram sent him by the hand of his servants, ships and seamen, and they went with Solomon's servants to Sopphira, and brought thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and came to Solomon.

IX. When the queen of Saba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to Jerusalem with a great retinue, to try him with hard questions, and brought with her camels carrying spices in abundance, and gold and precious stones. And when she came to Solomon and propounded to him all the questions which were in her mind, Solomon solved all her questions.
2 Not a question escaped Solomon, which he did not solve for
3 her. And when the queen of Saba saw the wisdom of Solo-
4 mon, and the house which he had built, and the provisions of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the order of his attendants and their apparel, and his butlers and their dress, and the whole burnt offerings which he offered in the house of the
5 Lord, she was astonished, and said to the king, It was a true report which I heard in my own country concerning thine acts
6 and concerning thy wisdom; but I did not believe the reports until I came and saw with my own eyes. Now behold I was
7 not told one half of the greatness of thy wisdom. Thou hast surpassed the report which I heard. Happy are these men of thine! happy these thy servants who wait upon thee continually and hear thy wisdom! blessed be the Lord thy God who

delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be a king for the
Lord thy God. Because the Lord thy God loved Israel, there-
fore, that he might establish them forever, he made thee king
9 over them to execute judgment and justice. Then she gave
the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in
great abundance, and precious stones. There were no such
spices as those which the queen of Saba gave to king So-
10 lomon. The servants of Solomon also, and the servants of
Chiram, brought gold to Solomon from Souphir, and algum
11 timber and precious stones. And of the algum timber the king
made stairs for the house of the Lord, and for the king's
house; and kitharas and nablas for the singers; for such had
12 never been seen before in the land of Juda. And when king
Solomon had given the queen of Saba all her desire—what-
ever she asked, exclusive of the return which he made for all
13 that she had brought to the king, she returned to her own
country.

Now the quantity of gold which was brought to Solomon
in one year, was six hundred and sixty six talents of gold, be-
sides what was brought by subjects and merchants, by all the
kings of Arabia and the lords of the country, who all brought
15 gold and silver to king Solomon. And king Solomon made
two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred shekels of
pure gold were on each buckler; and three hundred shields of
beaten gold; each shield being plated with three hundred she-
kels of gold. And the king deposited these in the house of the
17 forest of Libanus. The king made also a great throne of ivory
and overlaid it with pure gold. There were six steps up to the
throne, which was overlaid with gold; and arms on each side of
the seat of the throne; and two lions standing at the two arms, and
twelve lions standing on the six steps, on the one side and the
20 other. There was not the like in any kingdom. Moreover all the
utensils of king Solomon were of gold. And all the utensils of
the house of the forest of Libanus were plated with gold. Sil-
ver was not of estimation in the days of Solomon for any pur-
21 pose. For a fleet went for the king to Tharsis with the ser-
vants of Chiram. And once every three years, ships came from
Tharsis for the king, laden with gold and silver and elephants'
22 teeth and apes. So that Solomon was magnified above all the

23 kings both in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the
land sought an interview with Solomon, to hear his wisdom
24 which God had put in his heart. And they brought, every one
his gifts, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, with raiment,
25 stacte, perfumes, horses and mules; and this every year. And
Solomon had four thousand breeding mares for his chariots,
and twelve thousand horsemen; and these he placed in the
26 chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he was
ruler over all the kings, from the river to the land of the Phi-
27 listines, and to the borders of Egypt. And the king made
gold and silver in Jerusalem, plenteous as stones, and cedars
28 as the sycamine trees in the plain for multitude. And Solo-
mon had horses brought for him out of Egypt and from every
29 land. Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, be-
hold they are written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and
in the book of Achia the Selonite, and in the visions of Joel
30 the seer concerning Jeroboam son of Nabat. And when Solo-
mon had reigned over all Israel forty years, he slept and was
buried in the city of David his father, and Roboam his son
reigned in his stead.

X. Now Jeroboam son of Nabat had fled from the presence
1 of king Solomon, and taken up his abode in Egypt. But re-
ceiving intelligence in Egypt, and being sent for he had return-
3 ed from Egypt. So when Roboam went to Sychem (for to
Sychem all Israel went to make him king) Jeroboam and all
4 the congregation came to Roboam and said, Thy father made
our yoke heavy, now therefore abate something of the griev-
ous service of thy father, and of his heavy yoke, which he laid
5 on us, and we will serve thee. Thereupon he said to them,
6 Go away for three days and then come to me. And when
the people were gone, king Roboam assembled the elders who
had stood before his father Solomon in his life time, and said
7 to them, How do you advise me to answer this people? And
they spoke to him saying, If thou indulge the people this day,
and soothe them, and speak kindly to them, they will be thy
8 servants forever. But he slighted the counsel which the el-
ders gave him, and consulted the young men, who had been
brought up with him, and who waited on him, and said to
9 them, What answer do you advise me to give to this people,

who have spoken to me saying, Abate something of the yoke,
10 which thy father laid upon us. And the young men, who had
been brought up with him, spoke to him saying, Thus shalt
thou speak to this people, who hath spoken to thee saying,
Thy father made our yoke heavy, do thou therefore lighten it
11 for us—thus thou shalt say, My little finger shall be thicker
than my father's loins. Now therefore my father chastened
you with a heavy yoke, but I will add to your yoke. My fa-
ther chastised you with whips; but I will chastise you with
12 scorpions. So when Jeroboam and all the people came to Ro-
boam on the third day, as the king had spoken saying, Come
again to me on the third day, the king answered them roughly.
13 King Roboam slighted the counsel of the elders, and spoke
14 to them according to the advice of the young men, saying,
My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it; my
father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with
15 scorpions. So the king did not hearken to the people; for the
revolution was from God. And upon one's saying, The Lord
hath established his word which he spoke by the ministry of
Achia the Selonite concerning Jeroboam son of Nabat, and all
16 Israel; for the king hath not hearkened to them, the people an-
swered the king, and said, What portion have we in David?
And what inheritance in the son of Jessai? To your tents O
17 Israel! Now David, look thou to thine own house. So Israel
went away to their habitations; and when some men of Israel
and they who dwelt in the cities of Juda, had made Roboam
18 king over them, and Roboam the king sent to them Adoni-
ram, who was over the tribute, the sons of Israel stoned him
with stones, till he died. Upon which the king Roboam hast-
19 ened to mount his chariot to flee to Jerusalem; and Israel re-
volted from the house of David to this day.

XI. Now when Roboam came to Jerusalem and had assem-
bled of Juda and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand
of the young men who were warriors, and was going to war
with Israel, to restore the kingdom to Roboam; a word of
2 the Lord came to Samaias, a man of God, saying, Speak to
3 Roboam son of Solomon, and to all Juda and Benjamin, and
say, Thus saith the Lord, You shall not go up nor fight with
4 your brethren. Return every man to his house, for this thing

is done by me. So they hearkened to the word of the Lord,
5 and did not go up against Jeroboam. And Roboam dwelt at
6 Jerusalem and built walled cities in Judea. He built Bethlehem and Aitan and Thekoe and Bathsura and Sokchoth and Odollam and Geth and Marisa and Ziph and Adorai and Lachis and Azeka and Saraa and Ailom and Chebron, walled
11 cities of Juda and Benjamin. And when he had strengthened them with walls, he appointed governors in them, with stores
12 of provisions, oil and wine. And in every city he put shields
13 and spears, and made them very strong. Now there were with him Juda and Benjamin. And the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel, resorted to him, from all their
14 borders. For the Levites left the habitations of their possession and went to Juda to Jerusalem; for Jeroboam and his
15 sons cast them out from ministering to the Lord, and made for himself priests of the high places for the idols, and the vani-
16 ties and the calves which Jeroboam made. He expelled also from among the tribes of Israel them who set their hearts to seek the Lord God of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem to sacrifice to the Lord God of their fathers, and strengthened the
17 kingdom of Juda. So he strengthened Roboam son of Solomon three years, because for three years he walked in the ways of
18 David and Solomon. Now Roboam took for himself to wife Moolath a daughter of Jerimouth a son of David, and Abigaia a daughter of Eliab the son of Jessai, who bore him sons, name-
19 ly Jeus and Samoria and Zaam; and after that he took to wife Maacha a daughter of Abessalom, and she bore him Abia and
21 Jetthi and Zoza and Salemoth. And Roboam loved Maacha, daughter of Abessalom, more than all his wives and concubines, (for he had eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and by them he
22 had twenty eight sons and sixty daughters;) so he appointed Abia the son of Maacha to be chief and ruler among his brothers.
23 Because he determined to make him king, therefore he was exalted above all his sons in all the borders of Juda and Benjamin, and in fortified cities. And he supplied these cities with provisions in abundance, and procured for him a multitude of wives.

XII. But when the kingdom of Roboam was established, and when he was become strong, he forsook the commandments of

2 the Lord, and all Israel with him. And in the fifth year of the
reign of Roboam, Sousakim king of Egypt came up against Je-
rusalem, because they had sinned in the sight of the Lord, with
3 twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen, but of
the multitude who came with him out of Egypt, Lybians,
Trogodytes and Ethiopeans there was no numbering them.
4 And when they had taken the fortified cities which were in Ju-
5 da and were coming to Jerusalem, Samaias the prophet went
to Roboam and to the chiefs of Juda who were assembled at
Jerusalem for fear of Sousakim, and said to them, Thus saith
the Lord, You have left me, therefore I will leave you in the
6 hands of Sousakim. Whereupon the chiefs of Israel and the
7 king were ashamed and said, The Lord is righteous. And
when the Lord saw that they were ashamed, a word of the Lord
came to Samaias saying, They are ashamed. I will not destroy
them utterly, but will in a little while grant them deliverance;
8 and my wrath shall not be poured out on Jerusalem. Never-
theless they shall be servants, that they may know my service
9 and the service of the kings of the earth. So Sousakim the king
of Egypt came up against Jerusalem and took the treasures in
the house of the Lord and the treasures in the king's house.
10 All these he took. He took also the golden shields which So
lomon made; and king Roboam made shields of brass in their
stead. Now Sousakim had set over him the chiefs of the guards,
11 those who guarded the king's gate. So when the king went to
the house of the Lord, some of his keepers went in with the
guards, and some who were to bring him back went to meet
12 the guards. But when he became humble the wrath of the
Lord was turned from him; for it was not for utter destruction;
13 for still there were good things in Juda.

Now when king Roboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem
and began to reign, he was forty one years old at this commence-
ment of his reign and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem,
in the city which the Lord had chosen out of all the tribes of
14 Israel, to put his name there: And his mother's name was
Noomma the Ammonitess, and he did evil, for he did not di-
15 rect his heart to seek the Lord. Now the acts of Roboam, first
and last, behold are they not written in the book of Samaias
the prophet and of Addo the seer? Also his exploits, for there

16 was a war between him and Jeroboam continually. And when
Roboam died he was buried with his fathers in the city of Da-
vid, and Abia his son reigned in his stead.

XIII. In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam, Abia
2 began to reign over Juda. He reigned three years in Jerusalem,
and his mother's name was Maacha, a daugter of Uriel of Ga-
3 baon. Now there was a war between Abia and Jeroboam. And
when Abia had drawn up in array his army consisting of forty
thousand fighting men, and Jeroboam had drawn up in array
4 for battle against him with eighty thousand fighting men; Abia
rose up from mount Somoron which is on mount Ephraim and
5 said, Hearken Jeroboam and all Israel! Ought you not to know
that the Lord God, the God of Israel, gave the office of king
over Israel forever to David and his sons by a covenant of salt?
6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nabat, the servant of Solomon son of
7 David, rose up and fled from his lord, and there were gathered
to him wicked factious men, so that he rose up against Roboam
the son of Solomon, when he was young and faint hearted and
8 unable to withstand him; and now you think of rising up
against the kingdom of the Lord administered by the sons of
David. You indeed are a great multitude, and you have with
you the calves of gold which Jeroboam hath made for you to
9 be your gods. Have you not expelled the priests of the Lord,
the children of Aaron, and the Levites, and made for yourselves
priests of the people of every land? Whoever came to conse-
crate himself with a young bull from the herd, and seven rams,
10 was made a priest to a thing which is no God. But as for us,
we have not forsaken the Lord our God. His priests the sons
of Aaron, and the Levites minister to the Lord in their courses.
11 They burn to the Lord, every morning and evening, the whole
burnt offering with the sacrifice of compound incense. We
have the presence loaves set in order on the pure table, and the
golden candlestick with the lamps for light, to be lighted every
evening; for we keep the watches of the Lord, the God of our
12 fathers, though you have forsaken him. Now behold with us,
at our head, is the Lord and his priests, and the trumpets of
alarm to sound a charge against you. O sons of Israel, fight
not against the Lord God of your fathers, for it will not pros-
per with you.

13 Now Jeroboam had detached an ambuscade to come upon
his rear. He was before Juda and the ambuscade was behind
14 them. And when Juda looked back behold the battle was both
in front and in the rear. Thereupon they cried to the Lord,
and the priests sounded the trumpets, and the men of Juda
15 shouted. And when the men of Juda shouted, the Lord smote
16 Jeroboam and Israel before Abia and Juda. And the Israelites
17 fled before Juda, and the Lord delivered them into their hands,
so that Abia and his people smote them with a great slaughter,
18 and there fell of Israel, slain, fifty thousand warriors. And the
Israelites were humbled that day, and the sons of Juda prevailed because they trusted in the Lord God of their fathers.
19 And Abia continued the pursuit after Jeroboam and took
from him the following cities, Baithel with the villages thereof,
and Jesuna with the villages thereof, and Ephron with the vil-
20 lages thereof. And Jeroboam did not again recover strength
all the days of Abia. And the Lord smote him and he died;
21 but Abia became mighty. Having taken fourteen wives he
22 had twenty two sons and sixteen daughters. Now the rest of
the acts of Abia, his transactions and affairs, are written in the
XIV. book of the prophet Addo. And when Abia died they
buried him with his fathers, in the city of David, and Asa his
son reigned in his stead.

2 In the days of Asa the land of Juda was quiet ten years. And he
3 did that which was good and right in the sight of the Lord his God.
He removed the altars of the strange gods, and the high places,
4 and broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the bowers, and
ordered Juda to seek the Lord God of their fathers, and to per-
5 form the law and the commandments. And having removed
out of all the cities of Juda the altars and the idols, he gave
6 peace to the fortified cities in the land of Juda: because the
country enjoyed peace, and he had no war during those years,
7 for the Lord gave him rest; therefore he said to Juda, let us
rebuild the cities, and make walls and towers, and gates and
bars, and secure dominion over the country before them. For
as we have sought the Lord our God, he hath sought us, and
8 given us rest all around, and prospered us. Now Asa had in
the land of Juda an army of three hundred thousand men bearing shields and spears, and in the land of Benjamin shield

bearers and bowmen, two hundred and eighty six thousand.
9 All these were fighting men. And Zare the Ethiopean came
out against them with an army of a million, with three hundred
10 chariots. And when he had advanced as far as Maresa, Asa went
out to meet him, and drew up for battle, in the vale north of Ma-
11 resa, and Asa cried to the Lord his God, and said, O Lord, it is
nothing with thee to save with many or with few. Strengthen us, O
Lord our God; for on thee is our reliance; and in thy name we are
come against this great multitude. O Lord our God, let not
man prevail against thee. So the Lord smote the Ethiopeans
12 before Juda. And the Ethiopeans fled, and Asa and his peo-
13 ple pursued them as far as Gedor. And the Ethiopeans fell
so that they could not recover themselves; for they were
14 trampled down before the Lord, and before his army. And
when they had taken immense spoils, and smitten the towns
about Gedor (for the terror of the Lord was upon them) and
had rifled all their cities (for there was much plunder in them)
and plundered their tents, and smitten the Alimazonians and
taken many sheep and camels, and were returning to Jerusa-
XV. lem; the Spirit of the Lord came upon Azarias son of
Oded, and he went out to meet Asa and all Juda and Benja-
2 min, and said, Hear me Asa, and all Juda and Benjamin. The
Lord is with you, while you are with him. And if you seek
him, he will be found by you. But if you forsake him, he will
3 forsake you. And though for a long time Israel may be with-
out the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without
4 law, yet when they shall turn to the Lord God of Israel, he
5 will be found by them. And though at that time there be no
peace to him who goeth out, or to him who cometh in, be-
cause the terror of the Lord is on all the inhabitants of these
6 countries—though nation may fight against nation, and city
against city, because God hath confounded them with all
7 kinds of affliction; yet strengthen ye yourselves, and let not
your hands be weak; for your work shall be rewarded.
8 Upon hearing these words and this prophecy of the pro-
phet Adad, Asa took courage, and removed the abominations
out of all the land of Juda and Benjamin, and from all the cities
he held from Jeroboam, on mount Ephraim. And having de-
dicated anew the altar of the Lord, which is before the temple
9 of the Lord, he assembled Juda and the strangers who wor-

shipped with him from Ephraim, and from Manasses, and
from Symeon, for many of the Israelites had joined him
10 when they saw that the Lord his God was with him. And when
they assembled at Jerusalem in the third month, in the
11 fifteenth year of the reign of Asa, he offered as a sacrifice to the
Lord on that day, of the prey which they had brought, seven
hundred beeves and seven thousand sheep, and entered into a
12 covenant to seek the Lord God of their fathers, with all their
13 heart and with all their soul; and that whoever would not seek
the Lord God of Israel should be put to death, whether young
14 or old, whether man or woman. And when they had sworn to
the Lord with a loud voice, the trumpets and the cornets
15 sounded, and all Juda rejoiced at the oath; for they swore with
their whole heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and
16 he was found by them. And the Lord gave them rest round
about. Moreover he restrained Maacha his mother from performing religious service to Astarte. And he cut to pieces the
17 idol, and burned it by the brook Kedron. But the high places
18 were not removed. They still remained in Israel. But Asa's
heart was perfect all his days. And he brought in the dedications of his father David, the holy things appertaining to the
house of God, silver and gold and vessels.

19 Now Asa was engaged in no war, till the thirty fifth year
XVI. of his reign. But in the thirty eighth year of the reign
of Asa, the king of Israel came up against Juda, and began
building Rama, in order to stop all outlet and inlet to Asa
2 king of Juda; whereupon Asa took silver and gold, out of
the treasuries of the house of the Lord, and the king's house,
3 and sent to the son of Ader king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, Make a covenant between me and thee, as
there was between my father and thy father. Behold I have
sent thee gold and silver, come and remove from me Baasa
4 king of Israel and let him depart from me. Accordingly Son
Ader hearkened to king Asa and sent the generals of his army
against the cities of Israel, and smote Aion and Dan and Abel-
5 main, and all the territories adjacent to Nephthaleim. At the
news of this Baasa quitted building, and put a stop to the
6 work. Whereupon king Asa took all Juda, and carried away
the stones of Rama and the timber thereof, with which Baasa

7 was building, and with them built Gabae and Maspha. At
that time Anani the prophet, came to Asa king of Juda
and said to him, Seeing thou hast put thy trust in the king
of Syria, and hast not relied on the Lord thy God, therefore
the army of the king of Syria hath escaped out of thy hand.
8 Were not the Ethiopeans and the Lybians to be dreaded for
their huge army? For their prowess, for their horsemen, for
their immense multitude? Yet because thou didst rely on
9 the Lord, he delivered them into thy hand. For the eyes of
the Lord look throughout the whole earth, to strengthen them
whose heart is perfect towards him. In this matter thou hast
10 acted foolishly. Henceforward thou shalt have war. Upon
this Asa was enraged at the prophet, and committed him to
prison. Because this gave offence, Asa proceeded to outrage
11 against the people at the same time. Now behold the acts of
Asa first and last, are written in the book of the kings of Juda
and Israel.

12 In the thirty ninth year of his reign, Asa was diseased in
his feet, till he became very sick; but in his sickness he did
13 not apply to the Lord, but to physicians. And Asa slept with
his fathers. He died in the fortieth year of his reign, and they
14 buried him in the tomb which he had hewn out for himself,
in the city of David. And when they had composed him on
the bed, they filled it with spices, and all kinds of perfumes
prepared by apothecaries, and made a very great funeral procession for him, and Josaphat his son reigned in his stead.

XVII. And Josaphat strengthened himself against Israel, and
put garrisons in all the fortified cities of Juda, and appointed
governors in all the cities of Juda, and in the cities of Ephraim,
which his father Asa had taken, and the Lord was with Josa-
3 phat. Because he walked in the first ways of his father and
4 consulted not the idols, but sought the Lord God of his fa-
ther, and walked in the commands of his father, and not ac-
5 cording to the works of Israel, therefore the Lord established
the kingdom in his hand, and all Juda gave gifts to Josaphat,
6 so that he had riches and honour in abundance: and his heart
being exalted in the way of the Lord, he removed the high
7 places and the bowers out of the land of Juda. And in the
third year of his reign, he sent with the heads of families these

rulers of his, namely, Abdias and Zacharias and Natha-
8 niel and Michaias, to teach in the cities of Juda; and with
them were these Levites, namely Samaias and Nathanias and
Zabdias and Asiel and Semiramoth and Jonathan and Ado-
nias and Tobias and Tobadonias who were Levites; and with
them Elisama and Joram who were priests, and they taught
9 in Juda. Having with them the book of the law of the Lord,
they went through the cities of Juda, and taught the people.
10 And there was a dread of the Lord on all the kingdoms of the
land around Juda, so that they did not make war on Josaphat.
11 Nay from the Philistines they brought Josaphat silver for their
gifts. And the Arabs brought him for their gifts, seven thou-
12 sand seven hundred rams. And Josaphat advanced in great-
ness to a high degree, and built castles and strong cities in
13 Judea, and had many works done for him in Judea. And
with regard to the warriors, the mighty men, who strength-
14 ened him in Jerusalem, this was the number of them accord-
ing to the houses of their patriarchal families. The chiliarchs
for Juda were Edna the chief, and with him sons, mighties
15 of the army, three hundred chiliads; and after him Joanan
16 the leader and with him two hundred and eighty chiliads; and
after him Amasias the Zarite, who devoted himself to the
17 Lord, and with him two hundred chiliads, mighties of the ar-
my; and from Benjamin a mighty of the army, namely Eliada,
and with him bow men, and those armed with shields, two
18 hundred chiliads; and after him Jozabad, and with him eighty
chiliads, mighties of battle. All these waited on the king, ex-
cepting them whom the king placed in the fortified cities
throughout all Judea.

XVIII. Now while Josaphat was still advancing in riches and
2 great glory, he allied himself by marriage with the house of
Achab, and after some years, went down to Samaria to Achab.
And Achab sacrificed sheep and bullocks in abundance for
him, and the people with him, and made court to him that he
3 might go with him to Ramoth of Galaaditis. And when Achab
king of Israel said to Josaphat king of Juda, Wilt thou go with
me to Ramoth of Galaaditis, he replied, I am as thou art. As
4 is thy people, so is mine with thee for battle. Then Josaphat
5 said to the king of Israel, Inquire now I pray thee of the Lord.

Thereupon the king of Israel assembled the prophets, four
hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go to Ramoth Galaad
to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for God
6 will deliver into the king's hands. Then Josaphat said, Is
there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may inquire by
7 him? And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, There is still
a man, by whom we may inquire of the Lord, but I hate him,
for he never prophesieth good of me, but always evil—one
Michaias, son of Jembla. And Josaphat said, Let not the king
8 speak so. Then the king called a chamberlain, and said, Bring
9 here quickly Michaias, son of Jembla. Now the king of Israel
and Josaphat king of Juda, were seated each on his throne, ar-
rayed in robes, and they sat in the open space at the entrance of
the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.
10 And Sedekias, son of Chanaan, made for himself horns of iron,
and said, Thus saith the Lord, With these thou shalt push Syria
11 until it be destroyed. And all the prophets prophesied in like
manner, saying, Go up to Ramoth Galaad, and thou shalt pros-
12 per; for the Lord will deliver into the king's hands. So the mes-
senger who went to call Michaias spoke to him, saying, Behold
all the prophets have, with one mouth, spoken good things of the
king, let thy words, I pray thee, be as one of them, and speak
13 good things. To whom Michaias replied, As the Lord liveth,
14 whatever God shall say to me, that I will speak. And when he
came to the king, the king said to him, Michaias, shall I go
to Ramoth Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? To which he
replied, Go up that thou mayst prosper, and they be delivered
15 into your hands! Then the king said to him, How often must
I adjure thee that thou speak nothing to me but truth, in the
16 name of the Lord? Whereupon he said, I saw Israel scattered
upon the mountains like sheep, which have no shepherd. And
the Lord said, They have no leader, let them return every man
17 to his house in peace. Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat,
Did I not tell thee, that he would not prophesy good of me,
18 but evil? And Michaias said, Is not this the case? Hear a
word of the Lord: I saw the Lord seated on his throne, and all
the host of heaven stood, some on his right and some on his
19 left. And the Lord said, Who will deceive Achab, king of
Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth Galaad. And

20 when one spoke in this manner and another in that, there came
forth a spirit and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive
21 him. And the Lord said, By what means? To which he re-
plied, I will go forth and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all
22 his prophets. And he said, Thou wilt deceive and prevail; go
and do so. Now therefore behold, the Lord hath put a lying
spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets. But the Lord hath
spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Sedekias, son of Chanaan, came near and smote Mi-
chaias on the cheek, and said to him, Which way went the
24 spirit of the Lord from me to speak to thee? To which Mi-
chaias replied, Behold thou shalt see on that day, when thou
shalt go from one inner chamber to another to hide thyself.
25 Then the king of Israel said, Take Michaias and carry him
back to Emer the governor of the city, and to Joas the chief,
26 the king's son, and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow
in prison, and let him be fed with bread of affliction and water
27 of affliction, until I return in peace. And Michaias said, If
thou return in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And
he said, Hear all people!

28 Then the king of Israel and Josaphat king of Juda, went
29 up to Ramoth Galaad, and the king of Israel said to Josaphat,
Let me disguise myself and I will go into the battle, and put
thou on my robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself and
30 went into the battle. Now the king of Syria had given a charge
to the commanders of his chariots who were with him, saying,
Fight neither with small nor great, but only with the king of
31 Israel. So when the commanders of the chariots saw Josaphat,
they said, This is the king of Israel, and wheeled about in or-
der to attack him, whereupon Josaphat cried aloud, and the
Lord saved him, and God caused them to turn back from him.
32 And when the commanders of the chariots saw that it was not
the king of Israel and turned from him, a man drew a bow at
a venture and smote the king of Israel between the lungs and
33 the breast; whereupon he said to his charioteer, turn thy hand
34 and carry me out of the battle, for I am wounded. But as the
battle was that day disastrous, he was kept in his chariot over
against the Syrians till the evening, and at the setting of the
sun he died.

XIX. Now when Josaphat, king of Juda, was returning to his
2 house to Jerusalem, Jehu the son of Anani the prophet, went
out to meet him, and said to him, King Josaphat, dost thou aid
3 a sinner, or form friendship with one hated by the Lord? On
this account there would have been wrath against thee, but for
the good works which have been found in thee, and for thy
having removed the bowers out of the land of Juda, and direct-
4 ed thy heart to seek the Lord. So Josaphat dwelt at Jerusalem,
and again went out to the people from Bersabee to Mount
Ephraim, and brought them back to the Lord God of their
5 fathers. And when he appointed the judges in all the fortified
6 cities of Juda, city by city, he said to the judges, Take heed
what you do. For you judge not for man, but for the Lord,
7 and with you are the words of the judgment. Now therefore
let the fear of the Lord be upon you. Keep watch and do your
duty; for with the Lord our God there is no injustice, nor re-
8 spect of persons, nor taking of bribes. In Jerusalem also Josa-
phat appointed some of the priests and Levites and patriarchs
of Israel, for the judgment of the Lord, and to judge the in-
9 habitants of Jerusalem. And he gave them a charge, saying,
Thus shall you act, in the fear of the Lord, with truth and with an
10 upright heart—You must all conjointly determine every cause
of your brethren who dwell in their cities, which shall come
before you for decision, between blood and blood, and between
ordinance and command. And you shall explain to them the
rules of rectitude and judgments, that they may not sin against
the Lord, and that no wrath may come upon you, nor upon
11 your brethren. Thus you shall do and not sin. And behold
Amarias the priest, is ruler over you for every word of the
Lord, and Zabdias son of Ismael, the ruler over the house of
Juda, for every matter touching the king; and the scribes and
the Levites are to attend you. Be firm and do your duty, and
the Lord will be with the good.

XX. After these things the Moabites and the Ammonites, and
with them some of the Minaians came against Josaphat for
2 battle; and there came some who told Josaphat saying, There
is a great multitude coming against thee from beyond the sea,
bordering on Syria, and behold they are at Asasan-thamar,
3 which is Engaddi. Thereupon Josaphat was terrified, and set

his face to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast through all Ju-
4 da. And when Juda was assembled to seek the Lord—when
they were come out of all the cities of Juda to seek the Lord,
5 Josaphat stood up in the congregation of Juda, in Jerusalem,
in the house of the Lord, in front of the new court, and said,
6 O Lord the God of my fathers, art not thou God in heaven
above? Thou indeed rulest over all the kingdoms of the na-
tions: and in thy hand is the majesty of power; and there is
7 none who can withstand thee. Art not thou the Lord who de-
stroyed the inhabitants of this land from before thy people
Israel? Thou indeed didst give it to the seed of Abraham
8 thy beloved, forever: and they have settled therein, and built
9 therein a sanctuary to thy name, saying, If evils come upon
us, the sword, judgment, pestilence or famine, we will stand
before this house and before thee; for thy name is on this
house; and cry to thee, because of the affliction, and thou
10 wilt hear and save. And now behold the Ammonites and the
Moabites and mount Seir, through whose territories thou
didst not permit Israel to pass, when they were coming out
11 of the land of Egypt, for they turned from them and did not
destroy them; yet now behold they are attempting to come
out against us, to drive us from this inheritance of ours which
12 thou hast given us. O Lord our God, wilt thou not judge
them? Because we have not power to withstand this great
multitude which is coming against us, and do not know what
to do with them, we can only have our eyes on thee.
13 And while all the chiefs of Juda were standing before the
14 Lord, with their wives and children; upon Oziel the son of
Zacharias of the Banaites—the sons of Eliel, the son of Mat-
thanias the Levite, one of the sons of Asaph—upon him came
the spirit of the Lord in the midst of the congregation, and he
15 said, Hear all ye chiefs of Juda, and ye inhabitants of Jerusa-
lem, and thou king Josaphat! Thus saith the Lord to you,
Be not terrified nor dismayed because of this vast multitude,
16 for the battle is not yours, but God's only. Go down against
them to-morrow. Behold they are coming up by the ascent of
Asseis, and you will find them at the head of the river of the
17 wilderness of Jeriel. You have not to fight. Consider these
things, and see the salvation of the Lord with you. O Juda

and Jerusalem, be not terrified nor afraid to go out to-morrow
to meet them; for the Lord is with you.
18 Thereupon Josaphat bowed down on his face, and while
all the chiefs of Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem pros-
trated themselves before the Lord to worship him, the Levites
19 of the sons of Kaath, and of the sons of Kore, stood up to
20 praise the Lord God of Israel, in the loudest strains. And they
arose early in the morning, and went out to the wilderness of
Thekoe. And as they were marching out, Josaphat stood and
cried with a loud voice, and said, Hear me, O Juda, and ye in-
habitants of Jerusalem. Trust in the Lord our God, and you
shall be confirmed in your confidence. Confide in his pro-
21 phet, and you shall prosper. Then he consulted with the peo-
ple, and appointed the musicians, and them who sing praises,
to give thanks and to sing the holy songs of praise. So march-
22 ing at the head of the army, they sung the hymn, *O praise the
Lord, for his mercy endureth forever.* And when they began
the song of thanksgiving and praise, the Lord set a fighting the
Ammonites against Moab and Mount Seir, who were going
23 out against Juda; And when they were repelled, the Ammon-
ites and Moab rose upon the inhabitants of Seir to exterminate and destroy them. And when they had made an end of
the inhabitants of Seir, they rose up one against the other till
24 they were utterly destroyed. So when Juda came to the watch
tower of the wilderness, and looked and took a view of the
multitude, behold they all lay dead on the ground. Not one
had escaped.
25 And when Josaphat and his people went to gather the spoil,
they found cattle in abundance, and furniture and spoils and
precious utensils. And when they had gathered the spoils
(now they were three days collecting them, for they were
26 many) on the fourth day they assembled in the valley of
Praise; for there they praised the Lord, and for that reason
called the name of that place, *Valley of Praise*, which it retain-
27 eth to this day. Then all Juda with Josaphat their leader, set
28 out on their return to Jerusalem, with great joy. Because the
Lord had caused them to rejoice over their enemies, therefore
they made their entry into Jerusalem, and nablas and kinyras
29 and trumpets, till they came to the house of the Lord. And

there was a dread of the Lord on all the kingdoms of the land,
when they heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of
30 Israel. So the kingdom of Josaphat enjoyed peace, and God
gave him rest on every side.
31 Now Josaphat began to reign over Juda when he was thirty
five years of age, and he reigned twenty five years in Jerusa-
32 lem; and his mother's name was Azuba. She was a daughter
of Sali. And he walked in the ways of his father Asa, and
turned not aside from doing what was right in the sight of the
33 Lord. But the high places still remained, and still the people
did not direct their heart to the Lord the God of their fathers.
34 Now the rest of the acts of Josaphat, first and last, behold they
are written among the words of Jehu, son of Anani, who wrote
the book of the kings of Israel.
35 After the things above mentioned, Josaphat king of Juda
36 entered into a partnership with Ochozias, king of Israel, and he
offended in so doing, and in going to him to build vessels to sail
to Tharsis. Therefore when he had built vessels at Gesion-
gaber, Eliezer the son of Dodia, from Marisa, prophesied
against Josaphat, saying, Because thou hast contracted a friend-
ship with Ochozias, the Lord hath destroyed thy work, and
thy vessels are wrecked so that they could not go to Tharsis.
XXI. When Josephat slept with his fathers, he was buried in
2 the city of David, and his son Joram reigned in his stead. Now
he had six brothers sons of Josaphat, namely, Azarias and
Jeiel, and Zacharias and Azarias, and Michael and Zaphatias.
3 All these were sons of Josaphat king of Juda. And their father
gave them many gifts, silver and gold, and arms and walled ci-
ties in Judea, and gave the kingdom to Joram, because he
4 was his first born. And when Joram attained the kingdom,
and had strengthened himself, he slew all his brothers with the
5 sword, and some of the chiefs of Israel. Joram was thirty two
years old when he came to the throne, and he reigned eight years
6 in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel,
and as the house of Achab did; for his wife was a daughter of
7 Achab. But though he did evil in the sight of the Lord, the
Lord would not utterly destroy the house of David, because of
the covenant which he had made with David, and because he
had promised him, to give him and his sons a lamp continually

8 In those days Edom revolted from Juda, and set up a king over
9 themselves. And though Joram went with the chiefs and all the cavalry with him; and though it happened that he arose by night and smote Edom who had surrounded him, and the commanders of the chariots, and the people fled to their tents, yet Edom revolted from Juda, and have continued the revolt
10 to this day. At this time also, Lomna revolted from his authority, because he had forsaken the Lord the God of his fathers.
11 For he erected high places in the cities of Juda, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, and led Juda
12 astray. And there came to him in writing, a message from Elias the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the way of thy fa-
13 ther Josaphat, nor in the ways of Asa, king of Juda; but hast walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and caused Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, as the house of Achab hath done, and hast slain thy brothers the sons of thy
14 father, better men than thyself, behold the Lord will smite thee with a great stroke in thy people, and in thy sons and in thy
15 wives, and in all thy family; and thou thyself shalt be afflicted with a grievous sickness and disorder in thy bowels, until thy bowels shall come out with the disorder, from year to year.
16 So the Lord stirred up against Joram, the Philistines and the
17 Arabians, and those who bordered on the Ethiopeans; and they came up against Juda and subdued them, and carried away all the family which they found in the king's house, with his sons and his daughters, so that he had not a son left except
18 Ochozias the youngest of his sons. And after all this, the Lord smote him with an incurable disorder in his bowels, which
19 continued from year to year. And at the end of two years, his bowels came out with the disorder, and he died of a grievous sickness. And the people made no funeral procession for him,
20 like the procession for his fathers. He was thirty two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem, and departed unlamented, and was buried in the city of
XXII. David, but not in the tombs of the kings; and the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ochozias, his youngest son, king in his stead. Because the plundering band of Arabians and Alimazonians, who had come against them, had slain all the eld-

est, therefore Ochozias, son of Joram king of Juda, was made king.
2 Ochozias was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was
3 Gotholia. She was a daughter of Ambri. And he walked in the way of the house of Achab. Because his mother was his
4 counsellor to incite him to sin, therefore he did evil in the sight of the Lord, like the house of Achab. For after the death
5 of his father, they were his counsellors to his destruction, and he walked by their advice, and went with Joram the son of Achab, king of Israel, to war against Azael, king of Syria, at
6 Ramoth Galaad. And when the archers had smitten Joram, and he returned to Jezrael to be cured of the wounds which were given him by the Syrians, at Ramoth, when he fought Azael, king of Syria; Ochozias, son of Joram, king of Juda, went down to see Joram, son of Achab, at Jezrael, because he
7 was sick. Now by the determination of God, this coming to Joram was the destruction of Ochozias; for when he came, Joram went out with him to Jehu, son of Namessi, who was
8 the anointed of the Lord, to destroy the house of Achab. And it happened, that while Jehu was executing vengeance on the house of Achab, he met with the chiefs of Juda and the bre-
9 thren of Ochozias who attended Ochozias; and having slain them, he ordered search to be made for Ochozias. And they found him under cure at Samaria and brought him to Jehu and slew him. And they buried him; for they said he is a descendant of Josaphat, who sought the Lord with his whole heart.
10 Now there was none of the house of Ochozias, capable of asserting his claim to the kingdom; so when Gotholia, the mother of Ochozias, saw that her son was dead, she arose and
11 slew all the royal seed in the house of Juda. But Josabeth the king's daughter, took Joas son of Ochozias—having stolen him from among the children of the king who were slain, she put him and his nurse in a chamber of beds and hid them. Now Josabeth, who was a daughter of king Joram and sister of Ochozias, was the wife of Jodae the priest. So he hid him from the sight of Gotholia that she did not kill him; and he re-

mained with him hid in the house of the Lord six years, and
Gotholia reigned over the land.

XXIII. But in the eighth year Jodae strengthened himself,
and took the captains of hundreds, namely, Azarias son of
Joram, and Ismael son of Joanan, and Azarias son of Obed,
and Maasias son of Adia, and Elisaphan son of Zacharias, with
2 him into the house of the Lord. And when they had made a
circuit round Juda, and had assembled the Levites out of all
the cities of Juda and the chiefs of the patriarchal families of
3 Israel; and they were come to Jerusalem, the whole congre-
gation of Juda, made a covenant with the king in the house
of God. Now when he shewed them the king's son he said to
them, Behold the king's son! Let him be king as the Lord
4 hath spoken to the house of David. Now this is what you
must do, Let the third of you, the priests and Levites, come
in on the sabbath, to guard the outer gates; and a third of
5 you be at the king's house, and the other third at the middle
6 gate; and all the people in the courts of the house of the
Lord; and let none enter the house of the Lord, but the priests
and the Levites. Such of the Levites as are on duty may
come in for they are holy. But let all the people keep the
7 watches of the Lord. And let the Levites encompass the king
round about, every man with his weapon in his hand; and
whoever cometh into the house, let him be put to death. And
they shall be with the king, when he cometh in and goeth out.
8 So the Levites and all the chiefs of Juda did according to all
that Jodae the priest commanded them, and they took every
man his men, who were to be on duty from the beginning to
9 the end of the week; for Jodae the priest did not break the
courses; and Jodae gave them the swords, and shields, and
arms which belonged to king David, and were in the house
10 of God. And when he had stationed all the people every one
with his arms from the right corner of the house, to the left
11 corner of the altar, and the house all around about the king,
he brought out the king's son, and put upon him the ensign
of royalty, and the testimonies. And Jodae the priest and his
sons, proclaimed him king, and anointed him with oil and
12 said, Live the king! And when Gotholia heard the noise of
the people running, and proclaiming, and praising the king, she

went to the king, to the house of the Lord, and looked, and
13 lo! the king was on his platform, and at the entrance were
the chiefs, with the trumpets. And the chiefs around the king,
and all the people of the land, were full of joy; and the trum-
pets were sounding, accompanied by musicians with their in-
struments of musick, and the singers singing songs of praise.
Upon which she rent her robe and cried with a loud voice,
14 Treason! Treason! Thereupon Jodae the priest went out,
and gave orders to the captains of hundreds, and the chief
officers of the army, and said to them, Drive her out of the
house, and go after her and put her to death with the sword.
Because the priest said, Let her not be put to death in the
15 house of the Lord, therefore they opened a passage for her, and
when she had gone out through the horse gate, of the king's
16 house, they put her to death there. Then Jodae made a cove-
nant between the Lord, and the people and the king, that they
17 would be the Lord's people. And all the people of the land,
went to the house of Baal and demolished it, and his altars,
and broke to pieces his idols, and slew Matthan the priest of
18 Baal before his altars. And Jodae the priest committed the
works of the house of the Lord to the priests and the Levites,
and re-established the courses of the priests, and the Levites,
into which David had distributed them. And they offered
whole burnt offerings to the Lord, as it was written in the law
of Moses, with gladness and with hymns, composed by Da-
19 vid. And the keepers of the gates attended at the gates of the
house of the Lord, that none might enter who was in any re-
20 spect unclean. Then he took the patriarchs and the mighties,
and the chiefs of the people, and all the people of the land, and
they brought up the king to the house of the Lord, thence he
21 passed through the inner gate to the house of the king, and they
seated him on the throne of the kingdom; and all the people
of the land rejoiced; for the city was quiet, after they had slain
Gotholia.

XXIV. Joas was seven years old when he began to reign and
he reigned forty years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was
2 Sabia of Bersabee. And Joas did what was right in the
3 sight of the Lord, all the days of Jodae the priest. And Jodae
took for him two wives who bore him sons and daughters.
4 And after this it came into Joas's heart, to repair the house of

5 the Lord. Therefore he assembled the priests and the Levites
and said to them, Go out into the cities of Juda and collect
money from all Israel to repair the house of the Lord from
6 year to year, and use diligence in speaking. And when the Le-
vites made no speed, king Joas called Jodae the chief, and said
to him, Why hast thou not watched over the Levites, to oblige
them to bring in from Juda and Jerusalem, what is ordained
by Moses the man of God. And as he had assembled all Is-
7 rael to the tabernacle of the testimony, because Gotholia that
wicked woman and her sons had plundered the house of God,
and had applied the holy things of the house of the Lord to
8 the Baalims, therefore the king said, Let a chest be made, and
9 set at the gate of the house of the Lord on the outside, and
let proclamation be made in Juda and Jerusalem, to bring in
for the Lord, as Moses the servant of God enjoined on Israel,
10 in the wilderness. Then all the chiefs and the people gave—
11 they brought, and cast into the chest, until it was full, and
then the chest was carried by the Levites to the king's over-
seers. When they saw that there was much money in it, the
king's secretary, and the high priest's overseer, emptied the
12 chest, and set it again in its place. Thus they did from day to
day. And when they had collected much money, the king and
Jodae the priest, gave it to the workmen, for the service of the
house of the Lord: and they hired masons and carpenters, to re-
pair the house of the Lord, and manufacturers of iron and brass,
13 to furnish the house of the Lord with utensils. So the work-
men wrought, and the work advanced under their hands, and
they re-established the house of the Lord in its former state,
14 and strengthened it. And when they had finished, they brought
the remainder of the money, to the king and Jodae. And
when they had made utensils for the house of the Lord, im-
plements used in the service of burnt offerings, and censers
of gold and silver, they offered whole burnt offerings in the
house of the Lord continually, all the days of Jodae.
15 When Jodae was old, being full of days, he died at the age
of a hundred and thirty years, and they buried him in the city
16 of David with the kings, because he had exercised goodness
with respect to Israel, and with respect to God and his house.
17 And after the death of Jodae the chiefs of Juda came and paid

18 homage to the king; and the king hearkened to them. And they
forsook the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and served
the Astartes and the idols, and there was wrath against Juda
19 and against Jerusalem at that time. When he had sent prophets
to them to turn them to the Lord, and they would not hearken—
when he had testified against them and they would not obey;
20 then the Spirit of God came upon Azarias the priest, the son
of Jodae, and he stood above the people and said, Thus saith
the Lord, Why do you transgress the commandments of the
Lord? You cannot prosper. Because you have forsaken the
21 Lord, therefore he will forsake you. Upon this they fell upon
him and stoned him by the command of the king, in the court
22 of the house of the Lord. Thus Joas remembered not the kind-
ness which Jodae his father had done him, but put to death his
son, and when he was dying he said, May the Lord see and
23 judge. And it came to pass that at the end of the year, the ar-
my of Syria came up against him. They came up against Juda
and Jerusalem, and having destroyed all the chiefs of the peo-
ple, among the people, they sent the spoils of them to the king of
24 Damascus. Though the army of Syria consisted of but few men,
yet God delivered a very great army into their hands, because
25 they had forsaken the Lord the God of their fathers. On Joas also
he executed judgment: for after they were gone from him, as he
was left in great distress, his servants conspired against him,
for the blood of the son of Jodae the priest, and put him to death
on his bed. And when he was dead, they buried him in the
26 city of David, but not in the tomb of the kings. Now they
who conspired against him were Zabeb the son of Samaath the
Ammonite, and Jozabed the son of Samareth the Moabite, and
27 all his sons, for the five were with him. Now as for the rest of
his acts, behold they are written in the book of the kings. And
Amasias his son reigned in his stead.

XXV. Amasias was twenty five years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem, and his
2 mother's name was Joadaen of Jerusalem; and he did what was
3 right in the sight of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart. Now
when the kingdom was established in his hand, he put to death
4 his servants who had slain the king his father. But, according
to the covenant of the law of the Lord, he did not put to death

their children, as it is written—as the Lord commanded saying,
Fathers shall not be put to death for children; nor shall child-
ren be put to death for fathers; but they shall die every one
5 for his own crime. Then Amasias assembled the house of Juda
and appointed them according to the houses of their patriarchal
families, to be captains of thousands and captains of hundreds
throughout all Juda and Jerusalem. And having numbered
them from twenty years old and upwards, he found them to
be three hundred thousand, able to go forth to war armed with
6 spears and shields. Then he hired from Israel a hundred chi-
liads, men mighty in power, for a hundred talents of silver.
7 But there came to him a man of God and said, O king, the army
of Israel must not go with thee, for the Lord is not with Israel.
8 For if thou thinkest to strengthen thyself with any of these
Ephraimites, the Lord will rout thee before the enemy; for it
9 is in the power of the Lord to strengthen or to rout. And
Amasias said to the man of God, But what must I do in re-
spect to the hundred talents which I have given to the army of
Israel? To which the man of God replied, It is in the power of
10 the Lord to give thee more than that. Then Amasias separated
from the army which had come to him from Ephraim, that
they might go to their place. Thereupon they were greatly
incensed against Juda, and returned to their place in a rage.
11 And Amasias strengthened himself, and took his own people
and went to the valley of salt, and there smote of the sons of
12 Seir ten thousand. And the children of Juda took ten thou-
sand alive and carried them to the top of a precipice, and threw
them down from the top of the precipice, so that they were all
13 dashed to pieces. Now the soldiers of the army which Ama-
sias had sent back, that they should not go with him to battle,
had fallen on the cities of Juda from Samaria to Baithoron and
had smitten of them three thousand, and carried off much spoil.
14 And it happened that after Amasias came from smiting Idu-
mea, a person brought him the gods of the children of Seir, and
he set them up to be his gods, and bowed down before them
15 and sacrificed to them: therefore the wrath of the Lord was
against Amasias, and he sent a prophet to him and said to him,
Why hast thou sought the gods of this people, which could
16 not deliver their own people out of thy hand? But while the

prophet was speaking to him he said to him, Have I made thee
a counsellor of the king? Forbear, lest thou be scourged.
Thereupon the prophet held his peace, for I know, said he,
that he hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done
17 this, and hast not hearkened to my counsel. Then Amasias
king of Juda took counsel and sent to Joas, son of Joachaz, son
of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come and let us look each
18 other in the face. Upon which Joas king of Israel sent to Ama-
sias king of Juda saying, The thistle on Libanus sent to the
cedar on Libanus saying, Give thy daughter to my son for
a wife. But lo! the wild beasts on Libanus will come—nay
the wild beasts on Libanus did come and trample down the
19 thistle. Thou hast said, Behold I have smitten Idumea, there-
fore thy stupid heart lifteth thee up. Abide now at home:
why dost thou take counsel to thy hurt, that thou mayest fall
20 and Juda with thee? But Amasias would not hearken, for the
Lord had determined to deliver him up, because he sought
21 the gods of the Idumeans. So Joas king of Israel went up;
and he and Amasias king of Juda looked each other in the
22 face at Baithsamys, which belongeth to Juda. And Juda was
23 routed before Israel, and fled every man to his habitation. And
Joas king of Israel took Amasias king of Juda, son of Joas, son
of Joachaz, at Baithsamys and brought him to Jerusalem, and
broke down of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim
24 to the gate of the corner, four hundred cubits; and he took
all the gold and silver, and all the vessels found in the house
of the Lord, and in the custody of Abdedom; and the treasures
of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.
25 And Amasias the son of Joas, king of Juda, lived after the
death of Joas, the son of Joachaz, king of Israel, fifteen years.
26 Now the rest of the acts of Amasias, first and last, behold, are
they not written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel?
27 And when Amasias departed wholly from the Lord, they
formed a conspiracy against him; whereupon he fled from Je-
28 rusalem to Lachis; but they sent after him to Lachis, and
there put him to death, and they brought him up on horses
and buried him with his fathers in the city of David.

XXVI. And all the people of the country took Ozias when he
was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his

2 father Amasias. He had rebuilt Ailath and restored it to Ju-
3 da, after the king slept with his fathers. Ozias was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty two years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Jechelia, of
4 Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Amasias had done;
5 and he continued to seek the Lord all the days of Zacharias, who instructed him in the fear of the Lord. In his days in-
6 deed he sought the Lord, and the Lord prospered him. And he went out and warred against the Philistines, and demolished the walls of Geth, and the walls of Jabner, and the walls of Azotus, and rebuilt the cities of Azotus, and among the Phi-
7 listines. And the Lord strengthened him against the Philistines, and against the Arabs, who dwelt in Petra, and against
8 the Minaians. So that the Minaians gave gifts to Ozias; for his fame reached even to the entrance of Egypt; for he was
9 very powerful. And Ozias built towers in Jerusalem—that over the gate of the corner, and that over the gate of the val-
10 ley, and those on the corners. And when he had fortified it, he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many wells, for he had much cattle at Sephale, and in the plains, and vine dressers in the hilly country, and on Karmel, for he was fond of husband-
11 ry. Moreover Ozias had an army of fighting men, which went out in array for battle, and came in, in array, to be numbered. And they were numbered by Jeiel the scribe and Maasias the judge, under the direction of Ananias the king's lieutenant.
12 The whole number of the chiefs, the officers of the army, was two thousand six hundred; and the army of fighting men with them was three hundred and seven thousand five hundred. These were trained for battle to assist the king against
14 enemies. And Ozias provided for them—for all this army, shields and spears, and helmets, and breast plates, and bows,
15 and slings to cast stones. And he made in Jerusalem machines, contrived with great art, to be placed in the towers and at the corners, for shooting darts and throwing huge stones. And the fame of his preparations was spread far and wide, for he was wonderfully assisted until he became exceed-
16 ing strong. But when he became strong his heart was elated to his destruction; for he trespassed against the Lord his God

and went into the temple of the Lord to burn incense on the
17 altar of incense. And Azarias the priest went in after him and
18 with him eighty priests of the Lord, valiant men. And they
withstood king Ozias and said to him, it doth not belong to
thee, Ozias, to burn incense to the Lord; but only to the priests
the sons of Aaron who are consecrated to burn incense. Go
out of the sanctuary, for thou hast revolted from the Lord, and
19 this will not be for honour to thee from the Lord God. At this
Ozias was inflamed with wrath, and had in his hand the censer
to burn incense in the temple. But when his anger kindled
against the priests, the leprosy broke out on his forehead, be-
fore the priests, in the house of the Lord, at the altar of incense.
20 And when Azarias the chief priest, with the other priests,
turned towards him, behold he was leprous on the forehead,
so they hurried him out thence. He indeed himself hasted to
21 go out, because the Lord had convicted him. So Ozias the
king was a leper to the day of his death, and as a leper,
dwelt in the house of Apphusoth; for he was cut off from the
house of the Lord, and Joatham, his son, was over the king-
22 dom, administering justice to the people of the land. Now the
rest of the acts of Ozias, the first and the last, are written by
23 Jessias the prophet. And when Ozias slept with his fathers,
they buried him in the field of the burying place of the kings;
for they said he is a leper. And Joatham his son, reigned in
his stead.

XXVII. Joatham was twenty five years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name was Jerusa. She was a daughter of Sadok.
2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, ac-
cording to all that his father Ozias had done; but he did not go
3 into the temple of the Lord. Though the people were still
corrupt, he built the high gate of the house of the Lord; and
4 on the wall Opel he built much. On Mount Juda and in the
5 forest, he also built castles and towers. He fought the king of
the Ammonites and prevailed against him; so that the Am-
monites gave him yearly, a hundred talents of silver and ten
thousand cores of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. These
the king of the Ammonites brought him yearly, during the
6 first, second and third year. Joatham prevailed because he

7 prepared his ways before the Lord his God. Now the rest of
the acts of Joatham, and his wars and his doings, behold they
9 are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. And
Joatham slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of
David, and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.

XXVIII. Achaz was twenty years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not
do what was right in the sight of the Lord, like his father Da-
2 vid, but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made
3 graven images; and for their idols in the land of Benennom he
actually caused his children to pass through fire, according to
the abominable acts of those nations which the Lord had rooted
4 out from before the Israelites. He burned incense also on the
high places, and on the tops of houses and under every shady
5 tree. So the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the
king of Syria, who smote him, and took many of them cap-
tives, and carried them to Damascus. He delivered him also
into the hands of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great
6 slaughter. Indeed Phakee, the son of Romelias, king of Israel,
slew of Juda in one day, a hundred and twenty chiliads of the
men mighty in power, because they had forsaken the Lord,
7 the God of their fathers. Zechri also, the chieftain of Ephraim,
slew Maasias the king's son, and Ezrikan, the leader of his
8 house, and Elkana, the lieutenant of the king. And the Israel-
ites carried away captive, of their brethren, three hundred chi-
liads, including married women, sons and daughters. And
9 they took from them much spoil. But as they were carrying
the spoils to Samaria, there was there a prophet of the Lord,
whose name was Oded, who went out to meet the army com-
ing to Samaria, and said to them, Behold the anger of the Lord
God of your fathers is against Juda, and he hath delivered
them into your hands, and you have slain them with a rage
10 which hath reached up to heaven. And now you purpose to
keep the children of Juda and Jerusalem, for men slaves and
women slaves! Behold am not I with you to testify to the Lord
11 your God? Now therefore hearken to me, and send back those
captives whom you have taken of your brethren; for the anger
12 of the Lord is on you. Upon this there arose certain chiefs of
the Ephraimites, namely, Oudeias the son of Joanas, and Ba-

rachias the son of Mosolamoth, and Ezekias the son of Sellem,
and Amasias the son of Eldai, against them who came from
13 the war, and said to them, You shall not bring these captives
here to us, for that would be to bring your guilt on us. Because
you have sinned against the Lord, do you mean to lay it on us,
to add to our sins and to heighten our folly, because our sins
are many, and the fervent anger of the Lord is hanging over
14 Israel? Thereupon the warriors left the captives and the spoils
15 before the chiefs and the whole congregation. And the chiefs
above mentioned arose and took the captives, and out of the
spoils cloathed all who were naked. And when they had cloath-
ed them and shod them, and had given them something to eat
and to anoint themselves, they took up on asses all who were
weak, and carried them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to
their brethren, and then returned to Samaria.

16 At that time king Achaz sent to the king of Assur for as-
17 sistance, because the Idumeans had invaded and smitten Juda
18 and carried off captives. The Philistines also had fallen upon
the cities of the plain and in the southern border of Juda, and
had taken Baithsamus. But after he had given the king the
treasures in the house of the Lord, and the treasures in the
house of the king, and the chiefs, they took Ailon and Galero,
and Socho, and the villages thereof, and Thamna and the vil-
lages thereof, and Gamzo and the villages thereof, and settled
19 there: Because the Lord humbled Juda on the account of
Achaz, king of Juda, because he had greatly apostatised from
20 the Lord, therefore Thalgathphallasar came upon him and af-
21 flicted him. Though Achaz took the treasures in the house of
the Lord, and the treasures in the house of the king, and the
22 chiefs, and gave them to the king of Assur, yet he was of no
service to him, but only added to his distress, and contributed
23 to his apostacy from the Lord. For king Achaz said, I will
seek the gods of Damascus who smite me. Because, said he,
the gods of the king of Syria strengthen them, therefore I will
sacrifice to them and they will help me. But they were the ruin
24 of him and of all Israel. Now when Achaz had taken away
the vessels of the house of the Lord, and chopped them to
pieces, he shut up the doors of the house of the Lord, and
25 made himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem, and erected

high places in every city of Juda, to burn incense to strange
gods. So they provoked to wrath the Lord the God of their fa-
26 thers. Now the rest of his acts and his doings, first and last, be-
hold they are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.
27 And when Achaz slept with his fathers, he was buried in the
city of David, but they did not carry him to the tombs of the
kings of Israel. And Ezekias his son, reigned in his stead.

XXIX. Ezekias was twenty five years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name was Abia. She was a daughter of Zacharias.
2 He did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according
3 to all that his father David had done. Accordingly when he
was settled in his kingdom, in the first month he opened the
4 doors of the house of the Lord and repaired them. Then he
brought in the priests and the Levites, and having placed them
5 on the east side, he said to them, Hearken, ye Levites, sanc-
tify now yourselves, and hallow the house of the Lord God of
your fathers, and remove the uncleanness out of the Holies.
6 Because our fathers apostatised, and did evil in the sight of the
Lord our God, and forsook him, and turned away their face
7 from the tabernacle of the Lord, and hardened their neck, and
shut the doors of the temple and extinguished the lamps, and did
not burn incense, nor offer whole burnt offerings in this holy
8 place, to the God of Israel; therefore the Lord hath been provok-
ed to wrath against Juda and Jerusalem, and hath made them an
astonishment and a desolation, and an object of pity, as you see
9 with your eyes. For behold your fathers have been smitten with
the sword, and your sons and your daughters and your wives,
10 are in captivity, in a strange land, as is now the case. In this si-
tuation of affairs, I have it now at heart to enter into a covenant
with the Lord God of Israel, that he may turn away his fierce
11 anger from us. Now therefore be not backward, seeing the
Lord hath made choice of you to stand before him, to minister,
and to be continually employed in his service, and in offering
12 incense. Thereupon these Levites arose, namely, Maath, the
the son of Amasi, and Joel, the son of Azarias of the Kaathites;
and of the Merarites, Kis, the son of Abdi, and Azarias, the
son of Ilaelel; and of the Gersonites, Jodad, the son of Zem-
13 math, and Joadam, who were descendants of Joacha; and of

the Elisaphanites, Zambri and Jeiel; and of the Asaphites, Za-
14 charias and Matthanias; and of the Aimonites, Jeiel and Se-
15 mei; and of the Idithunites, Samaias and Oziel; and having
assembled their brethren, they purified themselves according
to the king's command, in the manner prescribed by the Lord,
16 that they might purify the house of the Lord. And the priests
went into the inner part of the house of the Lord to purify it,
and threw out all the filth, found in the house of the Lord,
into the court of the Lord's house; and the Levites took it
17 up and threw it out into the brook Kedron. On the first day
of the first month, at the new moon, they began to purify. And
on the eighth day of the month, they came to the temple of
the Lord. And having purified the house of the Lord in eight
days, and completely finished on the thirteenth of the first
18 month, they went to king Ezekias, and said, We have puri-
fied all that are in the house of the Lord, the altar of whole
burnt offerings, with the utensils thereof, and the table for the
19 presence loaves, with its utensils, and have prepared and hal-
lowed all the utensils which king Achaz polluted in his reign,
during his apostasy. Behold they are before the altar of the
20 Lord. Thereupon king Ezekias arose early in the morning,
and having assembled the chiefs of the city, he went up to
the house of the Lord, and offered up seven young bulls, seven
21 rams, seven lambs, seven kids of the goats, for a sin offering
for the kingdom and for the holies, and for Israel. And he or-
dered the priests, the sons of Aaron, to offer them upon the altar
22 of the Lord. So when they slew the young bulls, the priests
received the blood and poured it against the altar; and when
they slew the rams, they poured the blood against the altar; and
when they slew the lambs they poured the blood around the
23 altar. Then they brought forward the goats, for a sin offering,
before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands
24 on them; and the priests slew them. And when they made
atonement with their blood against the altar, they made it for all
Israel, because the king said, The whole burnt offerings, and
the sin offerings are for all Israel.

25 Now he had stationed the Levites in the house of the Lord
with cymbals and with nablas and kinyras, according to the
command of David the king, and of Gad the king's seer, and

of Nathan the prophet. For the institution was ordained at the
26 command of the Lord, by the ministry of prophets. So the
Levites stood with the musical instruments of David, and the
27 priests with the trumpets. And when Ezekias gave orders to
carry up the whole burnt offering on the altar, and they began
to carry it up, the musicians began the song of praise to the
Lord, and the trumpets sounded in concert with the musical
instruments of David king of Israel, and all the congregation
28 worshipped. And the musicians continued singing, and the
trumpets sounding until the whole burnt offering was finished.
29 And when they who carried it up, had completely finished,
30 the king, and all present, bowed down. And when they had
worshipped, Ezekias the king, and the chiefs, ordered the
Levites to praise the Lord, in the words of David, and of
Asaph the prophet. And when they had sung praises with
31 gladness, they fell on their faces and worshipped. Then Eze-
kias addressing the people, said, As you have now filled your
hands for the Lord, present and bring the sacrifices of thanks-
giving for the household of the Lord. Thereupon the congre-
gation brought up sacrifices and thank offerings for the house-
hold of the Lord, and every one liberally disposed brought
32 whole burnt offerings. And the number for the whole burnt
offerings, which the congregation offered, was seventy young
33 bulls, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs. All these were for
a whole burnt offering to the Lord. And there were hallowed
34 six hundred young bulls and three thousand sheep. And as
the priests were but few, and could not flay the whole burnt
offerings, the Levites their brethren helped them, until the
work was finished, and until the priests had purified them-
selves. For the Levites had purified themselves with more
35 promptitude than the priests. So the whole burnt offering was
abundant with the suet of the thank offerings and the libations
of the burnt offerings. Thus was the service re-established in
36 the house of the Lord; and Ezekias and all the people re-
joiced, because God had made provision for the people. For
the thing was done suddenly.

XXX. Then Ezekias sent to all Israel and Juda, and wrote
letters to Ephraim and Manasses, to come to the house of the
Lord at Jerusalem, to celebrate the passover to the Lord God

2 of Israel. Now the king, and the chiefs, and all the congrega-
tion at Jerusalem, had come to a determination to keep the
3 passover in the second month; for they could not keep it at
that time, because a sufficient number of priests was not puri-
4 fied, nor were the people assembled at Jerusalem. And as this
5 was agreed on by the king and the whole congregation, there-
fore they determined to make proclamation, throughout all Is-
rael, from Bersabee to Dan, that they might come and keep
the passover, to the Lord God of Israel, at Jerusalem, because
6 a multitude had not done it according to the scripture. So the
expresses went with letters from the king, and the chiefs, to all
Israel and Juda, according to the decree of the king, saying,
Children of Israel, return to the Lord God of Abraham and
Isaak and Israel, and bring back the remnant who have escap-
7 ed from the hand of the king of Assur. And be not like your
fathers and your brethren, who apostatised from the Lord God
of their fathers, and whom he delivered up to desolation, as
8 you yourselves see. Now therefore be not stubborn as your
fathers were. Give glory to the Lord God, and come to his
sanctuary, which he hath hallowed forever, and serve the Lord
your God, and he will turn away his fierce indignation from
9 you. For by your turning to the Lord, your brethren and
your children will find compassion in the sight of all those
who have captivated them; and he will bring them back to
this land. For the Lord our God is gracious and merciful,
and will not turn away his face from us, if we return to him.
10 But while the expresses were passing from city to city, through
mount Ephraim, and Manasses, till they came to Zabulon,
11 they were treated as deriders and mockers. But the men of
Aser, and some of Manasses and Zabulon were humbled, and
12 came to Jerusalem, and to Juda. Now to these the hand of the
Lord had given one heart to come and do what the king and
13 the chiefs had commanded by a word of the Lord. So there
assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the festival of
unleavened bread in the second month—a very great congre-
14 gation. And after they had arisen, and demolished the altars
which were in Jerusalem, and torn to pieces all on which they
had burned incense to vanities, and thrown them into the brook
15 Kedron, they killed the paschal lamb on the fourteenth of the

second month. And as the priests and the Levites were humbled, and had purified themselves, they offered whole burnt
16 offerings in the house of the Lord, and stood in their station according to the disposition made ofthem by the command of Moses, the man of God; and the priests received the blood
17 from the hands of the Levites. Because there were many of the congregation who were not purified, therefore the Levites had it in charge to kill the paschal lamb, for every one who
18 had not been able to purify himself to the Lord. And because most of the people from Ephraim, and Manasses, and Issachar, and Zabulon, had not purified themselves, but ate the passover contrary to the scripture, therefore Ezekias prayed for them
19 on this account and said, The good Lord make atonement for every heart which hath directed its course to seek the Lord the God of their fathers, although not according to the purification
20 of the sanctuary. And the Lord hearkened to Ezekias, and
21 healed the people. So the Israelites who were at Jerusalem, kept the festival of unleavened bread seven days, with great joy, joining in the hymns of praise to the Lord, which the priests and the Levites performed day by day to the Lord, on musical instruments.

22 And when Ezekias had spoken comfortably to the Levites, and them whose understanding was well disposed to the Lord, and they had finished the festival of unleavened bread, which lasted seven days, offering sacrifices of thanksgiving, and sing-
23 ing praises to the Lord God of their fathers; the congregation took counsel together to keep other seven days, and kept other
24 seven days with gladness. For Ezekias, in behalf of Juda, set apart for the congregation, a thousand beeves, and seven thousand sheep; and the chiefs, in behalf of the people, set apart a thousand beeves, and ten thousand sheep; and the dedications
25 of the priests were abundant. So the whole congregation, the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation of Juda, and all who were in Jerusalem, and the proselytes who came from Israel, and the inhabitants of Judea were filled with joy. And the joy in
26 Jerusalem was great. From the days of Solomon son of David, king of Israel, there had not been such a festival in Jerusalem.

27 Then the priests, the Levites arose and blessed the people, and their voice was heard, and their prayer reached his holy

also took courage and rebuilt all the wall which had been de-
molished, and the towers, and another outwork, and strength-
ened the fortifications, of the city of David, and provided many
6 arms, and appointed military officers over the people; and
having assembled them before him in the street of the valley
7 gate, he spoke affectionately to them, and said, Take courage
and behave like men, and be not terrified nor dismayed, because
of the king of Assur, and because of all the multitude with him;
8 for there are more with us than with him. With him are arms
of flesh; but with us is the Lord our God to save, and to fight
our battle. So the people were encouraged by the words of Eze-
9 kias king of Juda. After this Sennacherim, king of the Assyri-
ans, sent his servants against Jerusalem. While he himself with
his main army lay before Lachis, he sent to Ezekias king of Ju-
10 da and to all the Jews in Jerusalem saying, Thus saith Senna-
cherim king of the Assyrians, On what do you rely, that you
11 stand a siege in Jerusalem? Doth not Ezekias deceive you, that
he may deliver you up to death, and to famine, and to thirst
by saying, The Lord our God will save us out of the hand of
12 the king of Assur? Hath not this same Ezekias demolished his
altars, and his high places, and given orders to Juda, and to
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, You shall worship before
13 this altar, and upon it you shall burn incense? Will you not
consider what I and my fathers have done to all the tribes of
these regions? Have the gods of the nations of all this land,
14 been able to save their people out of my hand? Who is
this of yours among all the gods of these nations which my
father destroyed, who were not able to save their people out
of my hand, that he should be able to save you out of my
15 hand? Now therefore let not Ezekias deceive you, nor cause
you to trust in this manner. Do not believe him. For as there
is no god of any nation or kingdom who is able to save his
people out of my hand, or hath been able to save out of the
hand of my fathers, therefore your God cannot save you out of
16 my hand. And besides what his servants spoke against the
Lord God, and against his servant Ezekias, he wrote a letter
17 to reproach the Lord God of Israel, and spoke of him saying,
As the gods of the nations of the earth have not delivered
their peoples out of my hand, so neither can the God of Eze-

18 kias deliver his people out of my hand. Moreover he cried
with a loud voice, in the Jewish language to the people of Je-
rusalem, who were on the walls that he would assist them, in
19 order to induce them to seize the city. And he spoke against
the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the peoples of
20 the earth, which are the works of men's hands. But when
Ezekias the king, and Esaias son of Amos the prophet ad-
21 dressed a prayer concerning these things, and cried to heaven,
the Lord sent an angel who destroyed every mighty man, and
warrior, including chief and general, in the camp of the king
of Assur. So he returned with shame to his own land, and
went to the house of his god, and some of them who sprang
22 from his loins slew him with the sword. And when the Lord
had saved Ezekias, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of
the hands of Sennacherim, king of Assur, and out of the hand
23 of all men, and had given them rest all around, many brought
gifts for the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Ezekias king
of Juda. And he was thenceforth magnified in the eyes of all
the nations.

24 In those days Ezekias was sick unto death, and he prayed
to the Lord, who hearkened to him and gave him a sign. But
Ezekias did not make a suitable return for the favour confer-
red on him, but his heart was lifted up, so there was wrath
against him, and against Juda and Jerusalem. Thereupon
Ezekias humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so the wrath of the Lord
did not come upon them, during the days of Ezekias.

27 Now Ezekias had riches and exceeding great glory, and
he amassed for himself treasures of silver and gold and preci-
ous stones; and he had store houses for spiceries, and places
28 for depositing arms and costly utensils; and cities for storing
29 corn, wine, and oil; and towns and stalls for all sorts of cattle;
and cots for his flocks; and cities which he built for himself;
and a vast multitude of flocks and herds; for the Lord gave
30 him substance in great abundance. It was Ezekias who stop-
ped up the upper course of the waters of Geion, and directed
them under ground to the south west of the city of David.
31 And he was prospered in all his works. But in his transactions
with the ambassadors from the chiefs of Babylon, who were

sent to him to make inquiry touching the miracle which had
been done in the land, the Lord left him to himself in order to
32 try him, to know all that were in his heart. Now the rest of
the acts of Ezekias and his goodness, behold they are written
in the prophesy of the prophet Esaias son of Amos, and in the
33 book of the kings of Juda and Israel. When Ezekias slept
with his fathers they buried him in the uppermost of the tombs
of the sons of David, and all Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem paid him distinguished honours at his death: and Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

XXXIII. Manasses was twelve years old when he began to
2 reign, and he reigned fifty five years in Jerusalem, and did evil
in the sight of the Lord, according to all the abominable acts
of the nations which the Lord had rooted out from before the
3 children of Israel. He restored and rebuilt the high places which
his father Ezekias had demolished, and erected pillars to the
Baalims, and made arbours, and worshipped the whole host of
4 heaven and served them. Nay, he built altars in the house of
the Lord, respecting which the Lord had said, In Jerusalem
5 my name shall be forever—he built altars for the whole host
6 of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the Lord. And
he made his children pass through fire in the land of Benennom.
And he consulted omens and auguries, and used enchantments
and encouraged belly speakers and sorcerers, and multiplied
the ways of doing evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him
7 to wrath. He actually set up the graven and molten image
which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had
said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house and in
Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel,
8 I will put my name forever, and I will no more remove the foot
of Israel from the land which I have given to their fathers, provided they be watchful to perform all that I have commanded
them, according to all the law and the statutes and the judg-
9 ments, by the hand of Moses. Now when Manasses had caused
Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go astray, and to do
evil beyond all the nations which the Lord had destroyed from
10 before the children of Israel; and the Lord had spoken against
Manasses and against his people, but they hearkened not, the
Lord brought against them the chiefs of the army of the king

of Asur, and they took Manasses, and having bound him with
12 chains and fetters they carried him to Babylon. And when he
was afflicted he sought the favour of the Lord his God, and
humbled himself exceedingly before the God of his fathers,
13 and prayed to him, and he hearkened to him and heard his cry,
and brought him back to Jerusalem to his kingdom. So Manasses knew that the Lord himself is God.

14 Now after these things he built a wall without the city of
David, from the south west, fronting the south in the valley
and along the street leading from the fish gate round to Opel,
and raised it very high, and appointed military officers in all
15 the walled cities of Juda. And he removed the strange gods
and the graven image out of the house of the Lord, and all the
altars which he had built on the mount of the house of the
16 Lord, and in Jerusalem, and without the city. And having repaired the altar of the Lord he offered thereon a sacrifice of
thanksgiving and praise, and ordered Juda to serve the Lord
17 God of Israel. But still the people sacrificed on the high places,
18 but it was to the Lord their God. Now the rest of the acts of
Manasses, and his prayer to God, and the words of the seers
19 who spoke to him in the name of the God of Israel; and how
God hearkened to him at the words of his prayer; and all his
sins and his apostasies; and the places on which he built mounts
and erected bowers, and graven images before his conversion—
20 behold they are written among the words of the seers. And
when Manasses slept with his fathers they buried him in the
garden of his house, and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 Amon was twenty two years old when he began to reign,
22 and he reigned two years in Jerusalem, and did evil in the sight
of the Lord as his father Manasses had done. For to all the
idols which his father Manasses had made Amon burned in-
23 cense, and served them, and did not humble himself before the
Lord as Manasses his father had humbled himself. Because his
24 son Amon multiplied transgression, therefore his servants rose
upon him, and smote him in his house. And when the people
of the country had slain those who conspired against king
Amon, the people of the country made Josias his son king in
his stead.

XXXIV. Josias was eight years old when he began to reign,

2 and he reigned thirty one years in Jerusalem, and did what
was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways
of David his father, without turning to the right or to the left.
3 In the eighth year of his reign, while he was still a youth, he
began to seek the Lord the God of his father David. And in
the twelfth year of his reign, he began to cleanse Juda and Je-
rusalem, from the high places and the bowers, and from their
4 processions around altars, and from the molten images. And
having caused to be torn down in his presence, the altars of
the Baalims, and the high things which were on them, he cut
down the bowers, and broke in pieces the graven and the
molten images. And having beaten them to dust, he strewed
5 it over the graves of them who had sacrificed to them, and
6 burned the bones of the priests on the altars. And when he had
cleansed Juda and Jerusalem, he proceeded on through the
cities of Manasses, and Ephraim, and Symeon, and Nephtha-
leim, and the places around them, and tore down the altars,
7 and the bowers, and chopped to pieces the idols. And having
demolished all the high places in all the land of Israel, he re-
turned to Jerusalem.

8 And in the eighteenth year of his reign, on purpose to
cleanse the land and the house, he sent Saphan son of Eselia,
and Maasa, the ruler of the city, and Juach son of Joachaz
9 his recorder to repair the house of the Lord his God. So they
went to Chelkias the high priest, and gave the money which
had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites,
the keepers of the gates had collected from Manasses and
Ephraim, and the chiefs, and from all the remnant of Israel,
and from the children of Juda and Benjamin and the inhabi-
10 tants of Jerusalem—they gave this to the board of works, who
superintended the house of the Lord; and these gave it to the
11 workmen who did the work in the house of the Lord, to fur-
nish, and to strengthen the house, and they gave to the car-
penters and the masons, to purchase square stones, and timber
for planks to cover the houses, which the king of Juda had
12 destroyed. Though these men were intrusted with the works,
yet over them were overseers, namely Jehu and Abdias the
Levites of the house of Merari, and Zacharias, and Mosol-
13 lam, of the house of Kaath. And with regard to all the chiefs

of Levi, every one skilled in instrumental musick was over the
bearers of burdens, and over all the men who executed the
works, one to every piece of work, and some of the Levites were
14 scribes and judges and keepers of the gates. Now when they
were carrying out the money, which had been brought into
the house of the Lord, Chelkias the priest found a book of
15 the law of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. Whereupon Chel-
kias addressing Saphan the scribe said, I have found a book
of the law in the house of the Lord. So Chelkias gave the
16 book to Saphan, and Saphan carried it to the king. Now he
had given him also for the king, an account intitled, All the
17 money delivered to thy servants the workmen. For when they
had melted the silver found in the house of the Lord, they
gave it into the hand of the overseers and into the hand of
18 them who executed the work. So when Saphan the scribe
had explained the account to the king, he said, Chelkias the
19 priest hath given me a book. And Saphan read it before the
king. And when the king heard the words of the law, he rent
20 his clothes. Then the king gave orders to Chelkias, and to
Achikam, son of Saphan, and to Abdom son of Michaias, and
to Saphan the scribe, and Asaias the king's servant, saying,
21 Go and inquire of the Lord for me, and for all the remnant
of Israel and Juda, touching the words of this book which is
found; for great must be the wrath of the Lord, which is kind-
led against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to these
words of the Lord, to do according to all that are written in
22 this book. Thereupon Chelkias, with those whom the king
ordered, went to Olda the prophetess, the wife of Sellem son
of Thekoe son of Aras. She kept the commandments and
23 dwelt at Jerusalem in the Masanai. And when they spoke to
her to that effect she said to them, Thus saith the Lord the
24 God of Israel, Say to the man who sent you to me, Thus saith
the Lord, Behold I am going to bring upon this place evils—all
the things which are written in the book read before the king
25 of Juda. Because they have forsaken me, and burned incense
to strange gods, to provoke me to wrath with all the works
of their hands, therefore my anger is kindled against this place
26 and cannot be quenched. But to the king of Juda, who hath
sent you to inquire of the Lord, thus shall you say, Thus saith

27 the Lord the God of Israel, With regard to the words which thou hast heard, as thy heart was affected, and thou didst humble thyself before me when thou heardst these words of mine against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof—As thou hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy garments and wept before me—I have heard saith the Lord.
28 Behold I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be carried to thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evils which I am going to bring upon this place, and upon
29 them who dwell therein. And when they brought back word to the king, the king sent and assembled the elders of Juda
30 and Jerusalem; and went up to the house of the Lord, with all the chiefs of Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and with the priests and the Levites, and all the people small and great, and read in their hearing all the words of the book of
31 the covenant found in the house of the Lord. Then the king stood on the pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord to walk before the Lord and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with his whole heart, and his whole soul, so as to perform all the terms of the covenant, writ-
32 ten in that book; and he caused all who were in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And when the inhabitants of Jerusalem, had made a covenant in the house of the Lord God
33 of their fathers, Josias removed all the abominations out of all the land, which belonged to the children of Israel, and caused all who were in Jerusalem, and in Israel, to serve the Lord their God. During all his days he turned not aside from following the Lord God of his fathers.

XXXV. When Josias celebrated the passover to the Lord his God, he caused the paschal lamb to be slain, on the four-
2 teenth day of the first month. For having set the priests in their watches and encouraged them to the works of the house of the Lord, he ordered all the Levites who were heads of families throughout all Israel to hallow themselves to the Lord.
3 And as they had placed the holy ark in the house which Solomon son of David king of Israel had built, the king said, You have nothing to carry on your shoulders; now therefore at-
4 tend to the service of the Lord your God, and of his people Israel; and be ready according to the houses of your fami-

lies, and according to your courses, as prescribed by David,
5 king of Israel, and by his son Solomon; and attend in the
house, according to the divisions of the houses of your fami-
6 lies, on your brethren the people; and a portion of a patri-
archal house, on the Levites; and kill ye the paschal lambs and
prepare them for your brethren, that they may do according
7 to the word of the Lord by the ministry of Moses. Moreover
Josias dedicated for the people sheep and lambs and kids, all
for the passover, even for all who were in Jerusalem, to the
amount of thirty thousand. He dedicated also three thousand
8 beeves, these were of the king's own substance. His chiefs
also made dedications for the people, and for the priests, and
for the Levites. And Chelkias and Zacharias, and Jeiel, the
chiefs, gave for the priests of the house of God—they gave for
the passover two thousand six hundred sheep, lambs and kids,
9 and three hundred beeves, and Chonenias and Banaias, and Sa-
maias and Nathaniel, his brother, and Asabias, and Jeiel and
Jozabad, chiefs of the Levites, dedicated for the Levites five
10 thousand sheep and five hundred beeves for the passover. So
the service commenced, and the priests stood in their station,
and the Levites in their divisions, according to the command of
11 the king. And when these killed the paschal lambs, the
priests received the blood at their hands and poured it out,
12 and the Levites flayed them, and prepared the whole burnt of-
fering, to be delivered according to the division by houses of
families to the heads of the people, that they might offer it to
the Lord as it is written in the book of Moses, and so till the
13 morning. Then they roasted the paschal lambs with fire, ac-
cording to the ordinance, and boiled the holy meats in the bra-
sen cauldrons and kettles. And when all was ready, they ran
with them to all the heads of the people. And after this prepa-
14 ration for them, they prepared also for the priests. Because
the priests were employed in offering up the whole burnt offer-
ings and the suet, continually till night, therefore the Levites
prepared for themselves and for their brethren, the sons of
15 Aaron. And with regard to the musicians, the sons of Asaph,
who were in their station, according to the commands of Da-
vid, both Asaph and Aiman and Idithun the king's prophets;
and the chiefs and the keepers of the gates, they were not at
liberty to move from their holy services, for their brethren the

16 Levites prepared for them. So all the service of the Lord being arranged and set in order on that day, to keep the passover, and to offer up the whole burnt offerings on the altar of the Lord
17 according to the command of king Josias ; all the Israelites who were present kept the passover, at that time, and the festival
18 of unleavened bread, seven days. There had not been such a passover as this in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet. They had not, under any king of Israel, kept such a passover as that kept by Josias and the priests, and the Levites, and all Juda and Israel who were present, and by all the inhabitants of
19 Jerusalem, to the Lord. This passover was kept in the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias.

After all these things which Josias did in the house, king Josias burned with fire the belly speakers and the diviners, and the theraphins and the idols, and the karesims, which were in the land of Juda and in Jerusalem, in order that he might establish the words of the law, which were written in the book which Chelkias the priest had found in the house of the Lord. Before him there was none like him, who turned to the Lord with his whole heart, and with his whole soul, and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses; nor after him did there arise his like. Nevertheless the Lord turned not away from his great wrath, with which he was incensed against Juda, for all the provocations with which Manasses had provoked him, and the Lord said, I will remove Juda from my presence, as I have removed Israel—I have cast off Jerusalem, the city which I chose, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

20 Now when Pharao Nechao was going up against the king of the Assyrians to the river Euphrates, king Josias went out to meet him. Whereupon he sent messengers to him, saying, What hast thou, O king of Juda, to do with me? I am not now coming to war against thee; and God hath commanded me to make haste. Forbear meddling with God, who is with
22 me, lest he destroy thee. But Josias would not turn his face from him, but strengthened himself to fight him. He hearkened not to the words of Nechao from the mouth of God, but
23 came to an engagement in the plain of Mageddo. And the archers having discharged a volley at king Josias, the king said

24 to his servants, Carry me away, for I am badly wounded. So
his servants took him out of his chariot and put him into his
second chariot, which attended him, and brought him to Jeru-
25 salem, and he died and was buried with his fathers. And all
Juda and Jerusalem mourned for Josias. And Jeremias com-
posed a song of lamentation for Josias, which all the heads of
families, both men and women, sung over him, and which
they continue to sing to this day; for they established it for
an ordinance to Israel. And behold it is written among the
26 funereal odes. Now the rest of the acts of Josias, and his
faith in respect to what were written in the law of the Lord,
27 and his acts, first and last, behold they are written in the book
of the kings of Israel and Juda.

XXXVI. Then the people of the land took Joachaz son of Jo-
sias and anointed him, and made him king over Jerusalem in
2 the room of his father. Joachaz was twenty years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem, and
his mother's name was Amital. She was a daughter of Jeremias
of Lobna. And he did what was evil in the sight of the Lord,
according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharao Nechao
bound him at Deblatha in the land of Aimath, that he should
3 not reign in Jerusalem. And the king carried him with him to
Egypt, and imposed on the country a tribute of a hundred ta-
4 lents of silver and a talent of gold. And Pharao Nechao, made
Eliakim son of Josias, king over Juda, in the room of his fa-
ther, and changed his name to Joakim. And as Pharao Nechao
took his brother Joachaz, who was carried to Egypt and died
there, he paid the silver and the gold to Pharao. Then the land
began to be taxed to give the money at the command of Pharao.
And every one according to his rank, demanded silver and
gold from the people of the land, to pay Pharao Nechao.

5 Joakim was twenty five years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and his mother's
name was Zechora. She was a daughter of Nerias of Rama.
And he did what was evil in the sight of the Lord, according
to all that his fathers had done. In his days Nabuchodonosar,
the king of Babylon, came into the land, and he was his servant
three years, and then revolted. Now after that, when they re-
volted, the Lord sent against them the Chaldeans, and predato-

ry bands of Syrians, and predatory bands of Moabites and Ammonites, and of Samaria according to the word of the Lord by the ministry of his servants, the prophets. Moreover the anger of the Lord was against Juda, to remove them from his presence, because of the sins of Manasses—for all that he had committed and for the innocent blood which Joakim had shed. He had indeed filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, yet the
6 Lord was not willing to destroy them utterly. So Nabuchodonosar, king of Babylon, came up against him, and bound him with fetters of brass, and sent him away to Babylon; and car-
7 ried away to Babylon a part of the utensils belonging to the house of the Lord, and put them in his own temple at Babylon,
8 Now the rest of the acts of Joakim, and all that he did, behold they are written in the book of the journals of the kings of
9 Juda. When Joakim slept with his fathers, he was buried at Ganozae, with his fathers, and Jechonias his son reigned in his stead. Jechonias was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem,
10 and did evil in the sight of the Lord, and at the return of the year, Nabuchodonosar sent and brought him to Babylon, together with the most precious utensils of the house of the Lord, and made Sedekias, his father's brother, king over Juda and Jerusalem.

11 Sedekias was twenty one years old when he began to reign,
12 and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and did what was evil in the sight of the Lord his God, and was not brought to a sense of shame by Jeremias, the prophet, speaking from the
13 mouth of the Lord, when he violated his engagements with Nabuchodonosar, to the performance of which he had caused him to swear by God; but hardened his neck, and strengthened his heart, not to return to the Lord God of Israel.
14 Now all the nobles of Juda, and the priests, and the people of the land abounded in the commission of the wicked abominations of the Gentiles, and had polluted the house of the
15 Lord in Jerusalem. And the Lord the God of their fathers had sent to them by the ministry of his prophets, rising early, and sending his messengers, because he compassionated his
16 people and his sanctuary. But they continued to deride his messengers, and to despise his words, and insult his prophets,

until the wrath of the Lord ascended against his people—until
17 there was no remedy. Therefore he brought against them the
king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the
sword in the house of his sanctuary, and had no compassion
on Sedekias, nor pity for their virgins. And they carried away
18 their elders. He delivered all into their hands—all the uten-
sils of the house of God, great and small, and all the trea-
sures of the house of the Lord and all the treasures of the
king and of the nobles. All these he carried to Babylon.
19 And he burned the house of the Lord, and demolished the
wall of Jerusalem, and burned with fire the palaces thereof,
20 and utterly destroyed every thing that was beautiful, and re-
moved to Babylon the few who were left; and they continu-
ed to be servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the
21 Medes; that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias
might be fulfilled, That until the land received its sabbaths
which it ought to have rested, it should keep a sabbath all the
days of its desolation, to the completion of seventy years.
22 In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, after the
word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias was fulfilled, the
Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians; and
he caused proclamation to be made throughout all his king-
dom, in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus, king of the Per-
sians, to all the kingdoms of the earth, The Lord God of
heaven hath given me; and he hath commanded me to build
a house for him in Jerusalem, in Judea. Is there any among
you of all his people? His God be with him, and let him go up.

EZRA, OR ESDRAS.

I. In the first year of Cyrus, king of the Persians, that
the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias might be ful-
filled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Per-
2 sians, and he caused proclamation to be made by word of
mouth, and in writing, throughout all his kingdom, saying,
Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord God of
heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and hath
watched over me, that I should build a house for him in Jerusa-
3 lem, which is in Judea. Whoever is among you of all his people,
his God be with him; and let him go up to Jerusalem which

is in Judea, and build the house of the God of Israel. He who is at Jerusalem is very God. Therefore in regard to every
4 one in every place, who is left, let the men of the place where he dwelleth assist him with silver and gold, and furniture and cattle, together with a free will offering for the house of God, which is at Jerusalem.

5 Thereupon the heads of the patriarchal families of Juda and Benjamin arose with the priests and the Levites, even all whose spirit God stirred up, to go and rebuild the house of the Lord
6 in Jerusalem. And all who were around them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with furniture and with cattle, and with presents, exclusive of free will offer-
7 ings. Moreover Cyrus brought out the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nabuchodonosar had taken from Jerusalem,
8 and deposited in the house of his God. These which were under the care of Mithridates the treasurer, Cyrus, king of the Persians, caused to be brought out and counted to Sasabasar,
9 the chief of Juda; and this was the number of them; thirty goblets of gold, and a thousand goblets of silver, vessels of
10 an unusual form twenty nine, golden cups, thirty; and silver plated cups, four hundred and ten, and other vessels, a thou-
11 sand. All the vessels of gold and silver, all that came up with Sasabasar from the captivity from Babylon to Jerusalem, were five thousand four hundred.

II. Now these were the children of the province who came up from the captivity—from the distant abode to which Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon had sent them away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Juda, every chief to his city.

2 *The number of the people of Israel who came with Zorobabel, Jesus, Nehemias, Saraias, Reelias, Mordecai, Balasan, Masphar, Baguai, Reum, Baana, the head men.*

3 The children of Phares, two thousand one hundred and seventy two.

4 The children of Saphatia, three hundred and seventy two.

5 The children of Ares, seven hundred and seventy five.

6 The children of Phaath Moab, descendants of Jesus and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Ailam, one thousand two hundred and fifty four.

8 The children of Zatthua, nine hundred and forty five.
9 The children of Zakchu, seven hundred and sixty.
10 The children of Banni, six hundred and forty two.
11 The children of Babai, six hundred and twenty three.
12 The children of Asgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty two.
13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty six.
14 The children of Bague, two thousand and fifty six.
15 The children of Addin, four hundred and fifty four.
16 The children of Ater, descendants of Ezekias, ninety eight.
17 The children of Bassou, three hundred and twenty three.
18 The children of Jora, a hundred and twelve.
19 The children of Asum, two hundred and twenty three.
20 The children of Gaber, ninety five.
21 The children of Bethlaem, a hundred and twenty three.
22 The children of Netopha, fifty six.
23 The children of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty eight.
24 The children of Azmoth, forty three.
25 The children of Kariathiarim, Chaphira and Beroth, seven hundred and forty three.
26 The children of Rama and Gabaa, six hundred and twenty one.
27 The men of Machmas, a hundred and twenty two.
28 The men of Baithel and Aia, four hundred and twenty three.
29 The children of Nabu, fifty two.
30 The children of Magebes, a hundred and fifty six.
31 The children of Elamar, a thousand two hundred and fifty four.
32 The children of Elam, three hundred and twenty.
33 The children of Lodadi and Ono, seven hundred and twenty five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty five.
35 The children of Senaa, three thousand six hundred and thirty.
36 And of the *Priests*,
The children of Jedua of the house of Jesus, nine hundred and seventy three:
37 The children of Emmer, a thousand and fifty two:

38 The children of Phassur, a thousand two hundred and forty seven :
39 The children of Erem, a thousand and seven.
40 And of the *Levites*,
The children of Jesu and Kadmiel, descendants of Oduia, seventy four :
41 *The musicians.* The children of Asaph, a hundred and twenty eight :
42 *The keepers of the Gates.* The Sellumites, the Aterites, the Telmonites, the Akubites, the Atitaites, the Sobaites, all these were a hundred and thirty nine :
43 The Nathinims, namely, the Southias', the Asuphas', the
44 Tabaoths', the Kades', the Siaas', the Phadons', the Labanos',
46 the Agabas', the Akubs', the Agabs', the Selamis', the Anans',
48 the Geddels', the Gaars', the Raias', the Rasons', the Neko-
50 das', the Gasems', the Asos', the Phases', the Basis', the Asenas', the Moounims', the Nephusims', the Bakbuks', the Aku-
52 phas', the Arurs', the Basaloths', the Maoudas', the Arsas',
54 the Barkos', the Sisaras', the Themas', the Nasthics', the Ata-
55 phas'; The children of Solomon's servants—the Sotais', the
56 Sepheras', the Phaduras', the Jehelas', the Darkons', the Gedels', the Saphatias', the Atils', the Phacheraths', the Aseboeims', the Hemeis', all the Nathinims including the Abdeselmas', were three hundred and ninety two.
59 And these were they who came up from Thelmelech, Thelaresa, Cherub, Edan, Emmer, but could not shew the house of their family, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel—the children of Dalaia, the children of Bua, the children of Tobiu, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty two.
61 And of the children of the priests—the children of Labeia, the children of Akkus, the children of Berzellai, who took to wife one of the daughters of Berzellai the Galaadite, and was
62 called by their name—These sought their register among the Methoesim, but were not found. Though they were related to the priesthood, yet the Athersastha ordered them not to eat of the most holy meats until there should arise a priest with the *Manifestation* and the *Truth.*
64 The whole congregation, together, amounted to forty two thousand three hundred and sixty, exclusive of their men ser-

vants and maid servants, amounting to seven thousand three hundred and thirty seven. And among them were two hundred
66 choristers of both sexes. Their horses were seven hundred and thirty six; their mules two hundred and forty five; their camels four hundred and thirty five; their asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68 Now some of the chiefs of families when they came to the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, offered free will offerings for
69 the house of God, to raise it on its foundations. According to their ability they contributed to the treasure for the work, sixty one thousand mnas of pure gold, and five thousand mnas of
70 silver, and a hundred garments for the priests. Though the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the musicians, and the keepers of the gates, and the Nathinims, settled in their cities, and all the chiefs of Israel in their cities, yet
III. when the seventh month was come, the Israelites who were in their cities, even the whole people, like one man, assem-
2 bled at Jerusalem. And Jesus the son of Josedek with his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel with his brethren, arose and rebuilt the altar of the God of Israel, that they might offer thereon whole burnt offerings according to
3 what is written in the law of Moses the man of God. And when they had erected the altar on its basis, because it was done with a dread upon them, on account of the neighbouring people, the whole burnt offering for the morning, and also for
4 the evening, was offered up thereon to the Lord. But when they had celebrated the festival of tabernacles, according to what was written, and offered the whole burnt offering day by day
5 in number as prescribed, the set number for every day—after this they offered the continual burnt offerings in due course, and those for the new moons, and for all the festivals dedicated to the Lord, and for every one who offered a free will offering to the Lord.
6 On the first day of the seventh month they began to offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord, though the foundation of
7 the house of the Lord was not laid; but they had given money to the stone cutters and carpenters, and meat and drink and oil to the Sidonians and Tyrians, to bring cedar timber from Libanus to the sea of Joppa, according to the permission granted

8 them by Cyrus king of the Persians. And in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedek with the rest of their brethren, the priests, and the Levites, and all who came from the captivity to Jerusalem, made a beginning.

Now they had appointed the Levites from twenty years old
9 and upwards over them, who did the works in the house of the Lord, so there were over the workmen employed at the house of the Lord, Jesus with his sons and brethren, Kadmiel with his sons, the sons of Juda, the sons Enadad, their sons and
10 their brethren the Levites. And while they were laying the foundations of the house of the Lord, the priests attended in their robes, with trumpets, and the Levites, the Asaphites, with cym-
11 bals, to praise the Lord in the manner prescribed by David king of Israel, and they raised their responsive strains, in the song of praise and thanksgiving to the Lord *For it is good; for to everlasting his mercy endureth for Israel.* And all the people shouted with a great shout, to praise the Lord, at laying the
12 foundation of the house of the Lord. But many of the priests and Levites, and the old chiefs of families, who with their eyes had seen the former house on its foundations, and now saw this, wept aloud, while the people were shouting for joy
13 to swell the song; so that the people could not distinguish the shouts of joy from the sound of the people's wailing.

IV. Because the people shouted with a loud shout, therefore the noise was heard at a great distance; and when they who afflicted Juda and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building a house for the Lord God of Israel, they
2 came to Zorobabel and to the chiefs of the families, and said, Let us build with you, for we, like you, seek our God, and we sacrifice to him, from the days of Asaradan, king of Assur,
3 who brought us here. But Zorobabel and Jesus, and the other chiefs of the families of Israel, said to them, It is not allowable for us, and you, to build a house to our God, for we ourselves assembling together are to build for the Lord our God, as
4 Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us. Upon this the people of the land began to weaken the hands of the
5 people of Juda, and they impeded their building, and coun-

sellors were hired to frustrate their design, all the days of Cy-
6 rus king of the Persians, and even to the reign of Darius king
of Persia.

In the reign of Assuerus, even in the beginning of his reign,
they wrote a letter against the inhabitants of Juda and Jerusa-
7 lem. And in the days of Arthasastha, Tabeel in concert with
Mithridates, and the rest of his fellow servants, wrote to Ar-
thasastha king of the Persians—the collector of the tribute
8 drew up a writing in Syriack; and Reum Baltam and Samp-
sa the secretary, wrote a translation of it, as their joint letter
9 against Jerusalem, to Arthasastha the king saying, This hath
been agreed on by Reum Baltam, and Sampsa the secretary,
and the rest of our fellow servants, the Deinaians, Apharsa-
thachaians, Tarphalaians, Apharsaians, Archuaians, Babylo-
10 nians, Susanachaians, Davaians, and the rest of the nations,
whom the great and the honourable Assenaphar transplant-
ed, and settled in the cities of Somoron, and the rest of the
11 country on this side the river. This was the purport of the
letter which they sent to him,

To Arthasastha the king, thy servants, the men beyond
the river:

12 Be it known to the king, that the Jews who came up from
thee to us, have come to Jerusalem, that rebellious and wick-
ed city, and are rebuilding it. The walls of it are repaired,
13 and they have reared up the foundations of it. Now therefore
be it known to the king, that if this city be rebuilt, and the
walls therefore completed, no tribute will be paid to thee, nor
14 will they do homage. Now as this is injurious to kings, and
it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, we have there-
15 fore sent to inform the king, that he may examine the book
of the records of thy fathers, by which thou wilt find, and
know that this is a rebellious city, and hurtful to kings and
countries, and that there are asylums for slaves in the midst
of it, from time immemorial, for which cause this city was
16 laid waste. We therefore certify the king, that if this city
17 be rebuilt, and the wall thereof reared up, there will be no
peace for thee. To which he replied.

The king, to Reum Baltam, and Sampsa the secretary, and
to the rest of their fellow servants, who dwell in Samaria and

18 the rest beyond the river, greeting, and saith, The collector
of the tribute, whom you sent to us, hath been called before
19 me, and I gave orders and we have examined and found, that
this city from time immemorial hath set itself up against kings
20 and that there are seditions in it, and asylums for slaves; and
that there have been mighty kings in Jerusalem, who have
exercised dominion over the whole country beyond the river;
21 and that great tribute, and tolls have been paid to them. Now
therefore give orders to stop those men; for that city must
22 not be built any more. See that you merit praise in executing
this, lest peradventure the desolation be fitted up to the prejudice of kings.

23 When king Arthasastha's collector of tribute had read this
in the presence of Reum Baltam, and Sampsa the secretary,
and his fellow servants, they marched in haste to Jerusalem,
and through Juda, and with horsemen and an army caused
24 them to stop. So a stop was put to the work of the house of
God in Jerusalem, and it continued stopped till the second
year of the reign of Darius, king of the Persians.

V. When Aggaius the prophet and Zacharias the son of
Addo prophesied against the Jews who were in Juda and Jeru-
2 salem—in the name of the God of Israel against them; then
arose Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus son of Josedek,
and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem;
3 and with them were the prophets of God helping them. At that
time Thanthani the chief governor on this side the river, and
Satharbouzani, and their fellow servants, came to them and
spoke to them in terms to this effect, Who hath ordered you
to build this house, and renew this theatrical entertainment?
4 And they said to them, What are the names of the men who
5 are building this city? Now the eyes of God were on the captivity of Juda, so that they did not cause them to stop until the
6 matter was laid before Darius. So there was sent to the collector of the tribute, touching this affair, the substance of a letter, which Thanthani the chief governor on this bank of the
river, and Satharbouzani, and their fellow servants the Apharsachaians who were on this bank of the river, should send to
7 king Darius. They sent to him a verbal message, and by him
the following letter was written:

8 To Darius the king, all peace. Be it known to the king, that we went to the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which they are building with choice stones. Timbers are actually laid in the walls, and the work is going on fast and 9 prospereth in their hands; We then questioned the elders and said to them, Who hath given you orders to build this house, 10 and renew this theatrical entertainment? We then asked their names that we might acquaint thee, that we might transmit to 11 thee in writing the names of their principal men. Thereupon they answered us to this effect saying, We are the servants of the God of the heaven and the earth, and we are rebuilding his 12 house which was built many years ago. A great king of Israel actually built it and fitted it up for them; but when our fathers provoked to wrath the God of heaven, he delivered them into the hands of Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house and removed the people to Babylon. 13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made 14 a decree that this house of God should be rebuilt: and the vessels of gold and silver belonging to this house of God which Nabuchodonosar had taken from this house in Jerusalem and put in the king's temple, these Cyrus the king caused to be 15 brought out of the king's temple and gave them to Sabanasar the treasurer who was over the treasure, and said to him, Take all these vessels and go and deposit them in the house at Jeru- 16 salem, in their places. At that time Sabanasar himself came and laid the foundation of this house of God at Jerusalem; and from that time till now it hath been a building, and is not yet 17 finished. Now therefore if it seemeth good to the king, let search be made in the treasury of the king of Babylon, that thou mayst know whether a decree hath been made by Cyrus the king, to rebuild this house of God at Jerusalem: and let the king, when informed touching this matter, send to us.

VI. Thereupon Darius the king passed a decree, He hath caused search to be made in the libraries where the royal trea- 2 sure is kept at Babylon, and there hath been found in the city, in the royal palace, a roll, in which is written this memoran- 3 dum, In the first year of king Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the holy house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be built, and the place where they offer sacrifices. More-

over he hath fixed the dimensions, the length sixty cubits and
4 the breadth sixty cubits. And there are to be three strong sto-
ries of stone and one of wood; and the expence is to be defray-
5 ed out of the king's house: And let the vessels of the house of
God, both of silver and gold, which Nabuchodonosar took out
of the house in Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, be given,
and go back to the temple at Jerusalem, to the place where they
6 were deposited in the house of God. Now therefore you go-
vernors beyond the river, Satharbouzani, and you their fellow
servants the Apharsachaians, who are beyond the river, keep
7 at a distance from that place. Let the work of the house of God
alone. Let the rulers of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews
8 build the house of God in its place. Furthermore, by me a
decree is made in regard to what you may do for the elders of
the Jews, that the house of God may be built. Out of the king's
substance, the tributes beyond the river, let the expence be
carefully paid to those men, that they may not be forced to stop;
9 and whatever they may stand in need of, such as young bulls
and rams and lambs for whole burnt offerings to the God of
heaven, wheat, salt, wine and oil, according to the order of the
10 priests at Jerusalem—let whatever they ask be given them day
by day, that they may offer continually to the God of heaven
sweet smelling sacrifices, and pray for the life of the king and
11 his sons. Moreover by me a decree is made, that if any man
counteract this mandate, a beam be taken from his house, and
that he being suspended, be executed thereon, and his house
12 confiscated. And may the God whose name dwelleth there, de-
stroy every king and people who shall stretch forth their hands
to alter or destroy the house of God which is at Jerusalem. I
Darius have passed the decree. Let it be strictly observed.
13 Upon this Thanthani the chief governor on this side the
river, and Satharbouzani and his fellow servants conformed
14 strictly to what Darius the king sent. And the elders of the
Jews and the Levites went on with the building by the prophe-
sying of Aggaius the prophet, and Zacharias the son of Addo,
and they rebuilt and fitted it up again by the decree of the God
of Israel, and by the decree of Cyrus and Darius, and Artha-
15 sastha, kings of Persia; and having finished the house on the
third day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of the reign of

16 king Darius, the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites,
and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication
17 of the house of God with joy, and offered for the dedication of the
house of God, a hundred young bulls, two hundred rams, four
hundred lambs, and twelve he goats, for a sin offering, for all
18 Israel, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And
they set the priests in their courses, and the Levites in their
divisions over the service of God at Jerusalem, according to
19 the writing of the book of Moses. And on the fourteenth day
of the first month, the children of the captivity kept the pass-
20 over. For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves
till all were pure. And the Levites killed the paschal lambs for
all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren, the
21 priests, and for themselves. So the children of Israel who were of
the captivity, and every one who had separated himself from the
impurity of the nations of the land and had come to them to
22 seek the Lord God of Israel, ate the passover, and kept the
festival of unleavened bread seven days, with joy; for the Lord
had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king
of Assur to them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the
house of the God of Israel.

VII. Now after these things in the reign of Arthasastha, king of
the Persians, came up Esdras, son of Saraias, son of Azaraias,
son of Chelkias, son of Selum, son of Sadduk, son of Achitob,
son of Samaria, son of Esria, son of Mareoth, son of Zaraia,
son of Ozias, son of Bokki, son of Abisue, son of Phineas, son
6 of Eleazar, son of Aaron, the first priest. This Esdras who came
up from Babylon, was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which
7 the Lord the God of Israel had given to Israel. And when the
king gave him leave, because the hand of the Lord his God was
upon him in all that he sought, there came up to Jerusalem some
of the children of Israel, and some of the priests, and some of
the Levites, namely, the musicians and the keepers of the gates
and the Nathinims in the seventh year of Arthasastha, the king;
8 and they arrived at Jerusalem in the fifth month of the said
9 seventh year of the king. For on the first day of the first month
he settled his journey up from Babylon, and on the first day
10 of the fifth month they arrived at Jerusalem. For the good
hand of his God was upon him, because Esdras had set his

heart to seek the law, and to do and to teach in Israel the statutes and the judgments.

11 Now this is the copy of the decree which Arthasastha gave to Esdras the priest, the scribe of the book of the words of the commandments of the Lord, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Arthasastha king of kings, to Esdras, scribe of the law of the Lord, the God of heaven. "Let thy requests be granted.
13 This is my answer. By me a decree is made, That every one of the people of Israel in my kingdom, and of the priests, and Levites, who is of his own free will minded to go to Jerusa-
14 lem, is sent on behalf of the king, and the seven counsellors, to go with thee to guard to Judea, even to Jerusalem, by the law of their God, which is in thy hand, for the house of the
15 Lord, the silver and the gold, which the king and the counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, who dwelleth in Jerusalem, and all the silver and the gold which thou canst
16 procure in all the country of Babylon, with the free will offerings of the people and the priests who make free will offerings to the house of God which is at Jerusalem; enroll thou there-
17 fore in this book every one who freely cometh to thee. The bulls, rams and lambs, with their sacrifices and their libations—these thou shalt offer on the altar of the house of your
18 God in Jerusalem. And if it seemeth good to thee and thy brethren, to do any thing with the rest of the silver and the
19 gold, do it as it shall please your God; but the vessels which are given thee for the service of the house of God, deliver up
20 in the presence of God in Jerusalem. And whatsoever more may be wanted for the house of thy God, which thou mayst think ought to be given, give that out of the king's treasure
21 houses and on my behalf. I Arthasastha the king, have given an order on all the treasuries which are beyond the river, that whatever Esdras the priest and scribe of the God of heaven
22 shall require of you, be done with all readiness to the amount of a hundred talents of silver, and to the amount of a hundred cores of wheat, and to the amount of a hundred bats of wine, and a hundred bats of oil, and salt without limitation.
23 Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done. Take heed that no one offer any insult to the house of the God of heaven, lest there be wrath against the realm of

24 the king and his sons. Moreover, in respect to all the priests
and the Levites, the musicians, the keepers of the gates, the
Nathinims, and those employed in the service of the house
of God, this hath been notified to you, Take no toll of them.
Thou shalt have no authority to exercise dominion over them.
25 And thou Esdras! as the wisdom of God is in thy hand, ap-
point scribes and judges, that they may administer justice to
all the people beyond the river, to all such as know the law
of thy God, and to such as know it not you shall make it
26 known. And whoever will not readily perform the law of God,
and the law of the king, upon him let judgment be passed,
whether it be to death or to correction, or to confiscation of
goods, or to imprisonment."
27 Blessed be the Lord the God of our fathers who thus put
28 it in the king's heart to glorify the house of the Lord which is
at Jerusalem, and who gave me favour in the eyes of the king
and his counsellors, and of all the officers of the king who
were high in office. As for me, I strengthened myself, as
the good hand of God was upon me, and assembled from
among Israel chiefs to go up with me.
VIII. Now these are the heads of families, the leaders
who came up with me in the reign of Arthasastha king of
2 Babylon. Of the children of Phineas, Gerson: of the chil-
3 dren of Ithamar, Daniel: of the children of David, Attus:
of the children of Sachania, even of the children of Phoros,
4 Zacharias, and with him a band of a hundred and fifty: and
of the children of Phaath-moab, Eliana, son of Saraia, and
5 with him two hundred males: and of the children of Zathoes,
Sechenias, son of Aziel, and with him three hundred males:
6 and of the children of Adin, Obeth, son of Jonathan, and
7 with him fifty males: and of the children of Elam, Isais, son
8 of Athelia, and with him seventy males: and of the children
of Saphatia, Zabadias, son of Michael, and with him eighty
9 males: and of the children of Joab, Abadia, son of Jeiel, and
10 with him two hundred and eighteen males: and of the chil-
dren of Baani, Selimuth, son of Josephia, and with him a
11 hundred and sixty males: and of the children of Babi, Zacha-
12 rias son of Babi, and with him twenty eight males: and of
the children of Asgad, Joanan son of Akkatan, and with him

13 a hundred and ten males: and of the children of Adonikam,
the under chiefs, and these were their names, Eliphalat, Jeel and
14 Samaia, and with them sixty males: and of the sons of Bagui,
15 Outhai and Zabud, and with them seventy males. And when I had
assembled them at the river which runneth to Evi, we encamped
there three days. And I inquired among the people and among the
priests, and not finding any of the sons of Levi there, I sent for
16 Eleazar, Ariel, Semeia and Alonam and Jarib and Elnatham, and
17 Nathan and Zacharias and Messollam and Joarim and Elnathan,
and despatched these men of understanding to the chiefs at *Money of the place*, and put words in their mouth to speak
to the brethren of the Athinims at *Money of the place*,
18 that they might bring us choristers for the house of our
God. So they came to us, as the good hand of our God
was over us, chief Sachon of the children of Mooli son
of Levi, son of Israel. Indeed his sons and brethren, being
19 eighteen, came instantly, and brought Asebias and Isaia of the
20 sons of Merari: his brethren and his sons were twenty; and of
the Nathanims, whom David and the chiefs gave for the service
of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nathanims were all
21 assembled by names. Then I proclaimed a fast there at the river Avue, that we might humble ourselves in the presence of
our God, and inquire of him the straight road for us, and our
children, and all our substance; for I was ashamed to ask of
22 the king a band of soldiers and horsemen, to protect us from
enemies on the way; for we had spoken to the king, saying, The
hand of our God is over all them for good, who seek him; and
his power and his wrath is against all them who forsake him.
23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he hearkened
24 to us. Then I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the priests, Sa-
25 raia and Asabaia, and with them ten of their brethren, and I
weighed out to them the silver and the gold, and the vessels
which were dedicated to the house of our God, which the king
and his counsellors, and his chiefs, and all the Israelites there,
26 had dedicated—I weighed into their hands six hundred and
fifty talents of silver, and a hundred vessels of silver and a hun-
27 dred talents of gold, and twenty gilt cups, worth about a thousand drachms, and vessels of fine burnished brass, precious as
28 gold, and said to them, You are holy to the Lord, and these

vessels are holy, and the silver and the gold are free will offer-
29 ings to the Lord God of our fathers. Watch and keep them,
until you weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the
Levites, and the chiefs of the families in Jerusalem, into the
30 tabernacles of the house of the Lord. And when the priests
and the Levites had taken the weight of the silver and the gold,
31 and the vessels to carry them to Jerusalem, to the house of our
God, we removed from the river Avue, on the twelfth of the
32 first month, to come to Jerusalem. And the hand of our God
was with us, and delivered us from the hand of enemies, and
33 of such as lay in wait on the way. And when we came to Jeru-
salem, and had rested three days, we, on the fourth day, deli-
vered the silver and gold and vessels, in the house of our God,
into the hand of Merimoth, son of Ouria the priest, when there
was with him, Eleazar son of Phineas, and with them Jozabad,
34 son of Jesus, and Noadia, son of Banaia, the Levites, all by
number and by weight, and the whole weight was taken down
35 in writing. At that time, they who came from the captivity,
the children of them who had been carried away, offered as
whole burnt offerings to the God of Israel, twelve young bulls
for all Israel, ninety six rams, seventy seven lambs, twelve
36 goats, for a sin offering. All these were whole burnt offerings
to the Lord. Then they gave the king's decree to the king's
lieutenants and governors beyond the river, and they paid due
respect to the people and to the house of God.

IX. When these things were done, the chiefs came to me and
said, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites,
have not separated themselves from the neighbouring tribes.
In their abominations, the Ethites, the Pherezites, the Jebu-
sites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, and the Moserites, and
2 the Amorites, are the same with the Chananites. For they have
taken some of their daughters for themselves, and their sons;
and the holy seed is mingled with the tribes of the neighbour-
ing regions. And the hand of the chiefs is principally con-
3 cerned in this transgression. And when I heard this I rent my
garments, and started up and tore the hair of my head and my
4 beard. Then I sat down mourning. And there assembled to
me every one who, in the defection of the captivity, continued
to follow the word of the God of Israel: but as for me, I con-

5 tinued sitting disconsolate, till the evening sacrifice. And at
the evening sacrifice I arose from my humiliation—having
rent my garments, I rose up, and fell upon my knees, and
6 spreading forth my hands to the Lord God, I said:—O Lord,
I blush, and am ashamed to lift up, O my God, my face to
thee; because our iniquities are multiplied over our head, and
7 our transgressions are heaped up to heaven. From the days of
our fathers we are in great transgression, even to this day.
And for our inquities, we and our kings and our children,
have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the nations,
to the sword and to captivity, and to spoiling, and to confusion
8 of face, as at this day. Now, though our God hath had com-
passion on us, so as to suffer a remnant of us to escape, and to
give us a fixture in the place of his sanctuary, that he may en-
lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage;—
9 Though we are slaves, the Lord our God hath not quite forsaken
us, but hath extended mercy to us in the sight of the kings of
Persia, to give us a reviving, by their raising up the house of
our God, and repairing the desolations thereof, and giving us
10 an enclosure in Juda and Jerusalem. What must we say, O
our God? After this we have forsaken the commandments
which thou gavest us by the ministry of thy servants, the pro-
11 phets, saying, The land which you are going to possess, is a
land subject to change by the removal of the people of the
nations for their abominations, with the filth of which they
12 have filled it from one end to the other; now therefore, give not
your daughters to their sons, nor take any of their daughters for
your sons; nor shall you seek their peace or their welfare for-
ever, that you may be strong, and eat the good things of the
land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children forever.
13 Now after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for this
our great transgression; though there is no God like our God;
though thou hast blotted out our iniquities and given us deli-
14 verance; yet we have returned to break thy commandments,
and to intermarry with the people of these regions. Be not
provoked against us to our utter destruction, so that not a rem-
15 nant may escape. O Lord God of Israel, thou art gracious;
for a remnant of us have escaped, as at this day. Behold we

are before thee in our transgressions, though there is no standing before thee for this.

X. Now when Esdras had prayed and made publick confession, weeping and praying before the house of God, there assembled to him a very great congregation, men, women and
2 youths. Because the people wept and made loud lamentation, therefore Sechenias, son of Jeel, of the children of Elam, addressing Esdras, said, We have broken covenant with our God and have taken strange wives of the people of the land; but still
3 there is hope in Israel concerning this. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all these wives and those born of them as thou shalt advise. Arise, and cause them to tremble at the commandments of our God, and let
4 what the law requireth be done. Arise, for the matter resteth with thee, and we are with thee. Take courage and proceed
5 to action. Upon this, Esdras arose and exacted an oath of the chiefs, the priests and Levites, and all Israel, that they would
6 conform to this determination. And when they had taken the oath, Esdras went from the house of God to the treasury office of Joanan, son of Elisab. Though he went there, he neither ate bread nor drank water, for he mourned for the transgression of
7 the captivity. And they issued a proclamation through Juda and Jerusalem, to all the children of the captivity to assemble at Je-
8 rusalem, and that whoever did not come within three days, according to the order of the chiefs and the elders, all his substance should be anathematised, and he himself should be excommuni-
9 cated from the congregation of the captivity. Accordingly all the men of Juda and Benjamin, assembled at Jerusalem within the three days. It was now the ninth month. On the twentieth of this month all the people sat in the street of the house of God, because of their consternation at the decree, and because
10 of the weather. And Esdras the priest arose, and said to them, You have broken covenant and taken strange wives to add
11 to the transgression of Israel; now therefore, give praise to the Lord God of our fathers, and do what is well-pleasing in his sight, and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and
12 from your strange wives. In reply to which, all the congregation said, We take upon us the performance of this great thing
13 which thou hast spoken; but the people are numerous and the

weather stormy, so that we cannot stand out of doors, and this is not a work of one or two days; for we have multiplied trans-
14 gression in this respect. Let our chiefs, we pray thee, attend; and let all those in our cities who have taken strange wives come at appointed times, and with them the elders of each respective city, and the judges, that they may turn away from us the fierce anger of our God for this matter.
15 Besides Jonathan son of Asael, and Josias son of Thekoe, there were with me in this business, Mesollam and Sabbathai
16 the Levite who assisted them. And this was the manner in which the children of the captivity acted. There were set apart Esdras the priest, and head men of families for every house, and all who were named were to return on the first day of the tenth
17 month, to make strict inquiry into this matter. And when they had finished with all the men who had taken strange wives, having continued the examination to the first day of
18 the first month, there were found of the sons of the priests,
19 who had taken strange wives—of the sons of Jesus son of Josedek these brethren of his, Maasia and Eliezer and Jarib and Gadalia, and they gave their hand to put away their wives,
20 and offered a trespass ram of the flock, for their transgres-
21 sion: and of the sons of Emmer, Anani and Zabdia: and of the sons of Eram, Masael and Elia and Samaia and Jeel and
22 Ozia: and of the sons of Phasur, Elionai, Maasia and Ismael
23 and Nathaniel and Josabad and Elasa. And of the Levites, Jo-
24 zabad and Samu and Kolia, the same is Kolitas, and Phetheia and Juda and Eliezer: and of the musicians, Elisab: and of the
25 keepers of the gates, Solmen and Telmen and Oduth. And of Israel—of the sons of Phoros, Ramia and Azia, and Mel-
26 chia and Meamin, Eleazar and Asabia and Banaia: and of the sons of Elam; Matthania, and Zacharia and Jaiel and Ab-
27 dia and Jarimoth and Elia: and of the sons of Zathua, Eli-
28 onai, Elisub, Matthanai and Armoth and Zabad and Oziza: and of the sons of Babei; Joanan, Anania and Zabu and Thali;
29 and of the sons of Banui; Mosollam, Mulluch, Adaias, Jasub
30 and Saluia and Remoth: and of the sons of Phaath Moab, Edne and Chalel and Bania and Maasia, Matthania, Beseleel
31 and Banui and Manasse: and of the sons of Eram; Eliezer,
33 Jesia, Melchia, Samaias, Semeon, Benjamin, Baluch, Sama-

ria: and of the sons of Asem; Metthania, Matthatha, Zadab,
34 Eliphalet, Jerami, Manasse, Semei: and of the sons of Bani;
Moodia, Amram, Ouel, Banaia, Badaia, Chelkia, Ovuania,
37 Marimoth, Eliasiph, Matthania, Matthanai: and the sons of
38 Banui, and the sons of Semei had done so, namely, Selemia
and Nathan and Adia, Machadnabu, Sesei, Sariu, Ezriel and
Selemia and Samaria and Sellum, Amaria, Joseph: and of the
43 sons of Nabu; Jael, Matthanias, Zabad, Zebennes, Jadai and
44 Joel and Banaia. All these had taken strange wives and had
children by them.

NEHEMIAS.

I. The words of Nehemias, son of Chelkia.
2 In the month Chaseleu of the twentieth year, when I was
at Susanabira, Anani, one of my brethren, came with certain
men of Juda, and I inquired of them concerning the remnant
3 who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem; and
they informed me that the remnant of the captivity who were
left, were in that country in great affliction and reproach, and
that the walls of Jerusalem continued demolished, and that
4 the gates thereof were burned with fire. Upon hearing this
report, I sat down and wept and mourned some days, fasting
5 and praying before the God of heaven, and I said, I beseech
thee, O Lord, God of heaven, the Mighty, the Great and the
Awful, who keepest thy covenant and thy mercy with them
6 who love thee and keep thy commandments, let thine ear, I
beseech thee, be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou
mayst hear the prayer of thy servant which I now make be-
fore thee day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants,
and plead for their sins which we have committed against thee.
7 Both I and my father's house have sinned against thee. We
have broken covenant with thee, and have not kept the com-
mandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou
8 gavest in charge to thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech
thee, the word which thou didst give in charge to Moses thy
servant, saying, When you break covenant with me, and I
9 scatter you among the nations; if you then return to me and
keep my commandments and do them, though your disper-

sion may be to the farthest part of heaven, thence I will gather
them and bring them to the place which I have chosen for
10 my name to dwell there. Now they are thy servants and thy
people, whom thou hast redeemed with thy great power, and
11 with thy strong hand. Turn not away, I beseech thee, O Lord.
But let thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and
to the prayer of thy children, who desire to fear thy name: and
prosper, I beseech thee, thy servant this day, and grant him
favour in the sight of this man.

II. Now I was the king's butler, and in the month Nisan of the
twentieth year of king Arthasastha, the wine being before me, I
took the wine, and when I had given it to the king (now there
2 was none besides me in waiting) the king said to me, Why is
thy countenance sad, and thou not at thine ease? this is nothing
but grief of heart. At this I was greatly terrified and said to
3 the king, Let the king live forever! Why should not my coun-
tenance be sad, seeing the city, the house of my father's se-
pulchre, is in a state of desolation, and the gates thereof burned
4 with fire? Thereupon the king said to me, For what dost thou
make request? And when I had prayed to the God of heaven,
5 I said to the king, If it seemeth good to the king, and if thy
servant shall find favour in thy sight, that thou wouldst send
me to Juda to the city of the sepulchres of my fathers, and let
6 me rebuild it. Upon this the king said to me (now his concu-
bine was sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be,
7 and when wilt thou return? So the king being pleased to send
me, I set him a time and said to the king, If it seemeth good
to the king, let him give me letters to the governors beyond
the river, that they may conduct me on in my journey till I come
8 to Juda; and a letter to Asaph, the keeper of the king's forest,
that he may supply me with timber to cover the gates and for
9 the wall of the city, and for a house to which I may go. So the
king gave me, as the hand of God was favourable, and I came
to the governors beyond the river, and delivered them the
king's letters.

10 Now the king sent with me captains of the army and horse-
men. But when Sanaballat the Aronite and Tobia the servant,
the Ammonite, heard this, it grieved them that a man was come
to promote the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 Now when I came to Jerusalem and had been there three days, I arose by night, I and a few men with me, but I did not tell a man what God had put into my heart to do for Jerusalem;
13 and there was not a beast with me but that on which I rode; and I went out at the gate Golela on to the mouth of the well of fig trees, and on to the dung gate, tracing the wall of Jerusalem which had been demolished, and the gates of which
14 were burned with fire. Then I passed on to the gate of Ain
15 and to the king's pool. But there being no place for the beast under me to pass, I continued going up by night along the wall of the valley. And having hastily traced the wall, and
16 come to the valley gate, I returned. Now the watchmen did not know why I went nor what I was doing; for I had not yet told the Jews, nor the priests, nor the nobles, nor the officers of
17 the army, nor the rest who were to do the work. Then I said to them, You see the distress in which we are! How Jerusalem is a waste, and the gates thereof have been given to the flames. Come, let us build up the wall of Jerusalem that we
18 may no longer be a reproach. And when I told them of the good hand of God which was upon me, and the words which the king spoke to me, and said, Let us arise and build; their
19 hands were strengthened for this good work. But when Sanaballat the Aronite, and Tobia the servant the Ammonite and Gesem the Arab heard, they laughed at us, and came to us and said, What is this which you are doing? Are you going to rebel against the king? In reply to which I said, The God of heaven will prosper us, as we his servants are pure and will go on with the building; but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

III. So Eliasub the high priest arose with his brethren the priests, and having built the sheep gate, they consecrated it and set up the gates thereof. They consecrated as far as the tower of the hundred, and to the tower of Anameel, even to
2 the work performed by the chiefs of the children of Jericho and to the work performed by the children of Zakchur son
3 of Amari. And the fish gate was built by the sons of Asana. Having covered it, they covered also the doors thereof and
4 the locks and bars thereof. And next to them the chief of the children of Ramoth son of Ouria, son of Akkos, continued on

the work. And next to them Mosollam son of Barachias, son
of Mazebel continued it on. And next to them it was continu-
5 ed on by Sadok son of Baana. And next to them the Thekoites
continued it, but their nobles did not put their neck to their
6 work. And Joida son of Phasek and Mesulam son of Basodia
repaired the gate Jasanai. They covered it and set up the
7 doors thereof, and the locks and the bars thereof. And next to
them Maltias the Gabaonite and Evaron the Meronothite,
the chiefs of Gabaon and Maspha continued the repairs to the
8 throne of the governor on this side the river. And next to him
Oziel son of Arachias with the gold smiths continued the re-
pairs, and next to them Ananias a chief of the apothecaries for-
tified, and they left Jerusalem behind them to the broad wall.
9 And next to them the fortifications were carried on by Raphaia
son of Sur, the chief of one half of the environs of Jerusalem.
10 And next to them Jedaia son of Eromaph fortified over against
11 his house. And Attuth son of Asabania fortified next to him.
And the next who fortified was Melchias son of Eram, then
Asub son of Phaath-moab; and they continued on to the tow-
12 er of Thanurim. And next to him the fortifications were con-
tinued by Sallum son of Alloes, the chief of the half of the en-
13 virons of Jerusalem—by him and his daughters. The gate of
the valley was secured by Anun and the inhabitants of Zano.
They built it and set up the doors thereof, and the locks and
the bars thereof, and built a thousand cubits of the wall even to
14 the dung gate. And the dung gate was secured by Melchia son
of Rechab, chief of the Bethakcharim ward—by him and his
sons. They covered it and set up the doors thereof, and the
15 gates and the bars thereof. And the gate of the fountain was se-
cured by Solomon son of Choleze, a chief of a part of Mas-
pha. He rebuilded and covered it, and set up the doors and the
bars thereof, and built the wall of the pool of poppies by the
king's garden, continuing it on to the stairs coming down
16 from the city of David, And after him Nehemias son of Aza-
buch, chief of the half of Bethsur ward, continued the fortifi-
cations to the garden of David's sepulchre and to the artificial
17 pool and to Bethaggarim. And after him the fortifications were
continued by the Levites, by Raum son of Bani, and next to
18 him by Asabia chief of the half of Keila ward, in his ward;

and after him by their brethren, Benei son of Enadad, chief of
19 the half of Keila ward; and next to him Azur son of Jesus, the
chief of Masphai repaired one curtain of the tower of Ascent
20 which united them at the corner; and after him Barach son
of Zabu, repaired the other curtain from the corner to the door
21 of Betheliasub which belonged to the chief priest; and after
him Meramoth son of Ouria son of Akkos, another piece from
22 the door of Betheliasub to the termination of that house. And
after him the priests, the men of Ekkechar continued the re-
23 pairs; After him Benjamin repaired, and Asub over against
their house; And after him Azarias son of Maasias son of
24 Anania, repaired adjoining to his house. After him Bani son
of Adad, repaired the next curtain from Bethazaria to the cor-
25 ner; but as far as the curve over against the corner, including
the tower projecting from the king's house above the court of
the guard house, was the work of Phalach son of Euzai; and
26 after him was Phadaia son of Phoros, and the Nathanims who
dwelt at Ophal, even to the garden of the water gate eastward,
27 and they had also the tower which projecteth outwards; and
after him the Thekoites had the curtain over against the great
28 projecting tower and onward to the wall of Ophla. Above the
horse gate the priests repaired every man over against his
29 house: and after them Sadduk son of Emmer repaired over
against his house; and after him repaired Samaia, son of Se-
30 chenia, the keeper of the eastern gate; and after him Anania,
son of Selemia, and Anom the sixth son of Seleph had the
next curtain; and after him Mesulam, son of Barachia had
31 over against his treasury office; and after him Melchia son of
Sarephi had as far as Bethan-nathanim; and the haberdashers
were over against the Maphekad and as far as the ascent of the
32 curve; and the brasiers and the haberdashers had between that
and the sheep gate.

IV. Now when Sanaballat heard that we were building the
2 wall it appeared evil to him and he was much incensed, and
railed against the Jews, and said before his brethren, Is the ar-
my of Somoron reduced to this, that these Jews are building
their city? They are indeed offering sacrifice; but can they
3 prevail? Can they heal the stones after being burned to a heap
of dust? Thereupon Tobias the Ammonite came near him and

said to them, Can they either sacrifice or eat in that place of
theirs? Cannot a fox go up and demolish their stone walls?
4 Hear, O our God, how we are made a laughing stock, and turn
5 their reproach back on their own head, and make them an ob-
ject of derision in a land of captivity, and cover not their in-
iquity.
7 But when Sanaballat and Tobias, and the Arabs and the
Ammonites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem advanced in
height, and that the breaches began to be stopped, it appeared
8 to them very vexatious, and they all assembled together to come
9 and attack Jerusalem, and lay it waste. Upon this we prayed
to our God, and posted our guards against them day and night
10 for fear of them, though Juda said, Were the power of these
enemies broken, there is so much rubbish that we cannot re-
11 build the wall; and they who afflicted us said, They shall not
know nor see till we are in the midst of them, and slay them,
12 and cause the work to cease. And when the Jews who dwelt
13 near them came and told us, They are coming against us from
all quarters, I then posted, for the lowest parts of the place in
the fortified posts behind the wall, the spear men and bow men;
and stationed the people with their swords by communities;
14 and having taken a view, I arose and said to the nobles, and to
the officers, and to the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them.
Remember our God who is great and terrible; and fight for
your brethren, your sons, your daughters, your wives and your
15 houses. And when our enemies heard that we had got intelli-
gence; and God had frustrated their designs, we all returned to
16 the wall, every man to his work. And from that day one half
of them who had been drawn off carried on the work, and the
other half was kept ready with spears and shields, and bows
and breast plates; and the chiefs were behind all the house of
17 Juda who were building the wall. And they who were employ-
ed in carrying burdens were armed. With one hand they did
18 their work, and with the other grasped a javelin. And the
builders had every man his sword girded on his loins while
they were building. And near every chief was a trumpeter with
19 a horn. And I said to the nobles and to the chiefs, and to the
rest of the people, The work is extensive and large, and we are
20 scattered on the wall, one chief far from another. In what place

soever you hear the sound of the trumpet, thither you must
21 assemble to us, and our God will fight for us. So while we
were carrying on the work, one half of them held their spears
22 from break of day till the stars appeared. And at that time
I said to the people, let every man with his youths, lodge in
Jerusalem, and let the night be devoted to watching and the
23 day to work. Now I myself mounted guard, and the men on
duty attended me, and not a man of us put off our clothes.

V. Now there was a great cry of the people and their wives,
2 against their brethren the Jews. There were some who said,
We with our sons and our daughters are many, therefore we
3 will take corn that we may eat and live. There were others who
said, As for our fields and our vineyards and our houses, let us
4 mortgage them that we may get corn and eat. There were others
who said, We have borrowed money to pay the king's tribute,
5 and pledged our fields and our vineyards and our houses, and now
our flesh is the same as that of our brethren, our sons the same as
theirs, yet behold we are subjecting our sons and our daughters
to be slaves, nay, some of our daughters are already subjected
to bondage, and we have no means to redeem them, for our no-
6 bles have got our fields and our vineyards. Upon hearing their
7 cry and these speeches, I was exceedingly grieved. And hav-
ing consulted in my own mind, I chid the nobles and the
chiefs, and said to them, Would any man exact of his brother
what you exact? Then having assembled a great meeting
8 against them, I said to them, We with our free will offerings
have purchased our brethren the Jews who were sold to the
nations; and are you going to sell your brethren that they
9 may be sold to us? And when they held their peace and found
no answer, I said, This thing which you do is not good. It is
not in this manner that you are in the fear of our God to avoid
10 the reproach of the nations, our enemies. My brethren and
my acquaintances, and I myself, have lent them money and
provisions. Let us I pray you relinquish our demands for this.
11 Restore to them, I beseech you, this very day their fields, and
their vineyards, and their olive yards, and their houses; and
abate the price at which you have sold to each other corn and
12 wine and oil. Thereupon they said, We will restore, and re-
quire nothing of them. We will do as thou sayest. Then I called
the priests and having caused them to swear that they would

13 do according to this decree, I shook my lap and said, So may God shake every man who will not perform this promise, out of his house and from his labour, and let them be shaken out and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen; and praised the Lord, and the people executed the decree.

14 From the day I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Juda—from the twentieth to the thirty second year of Arthasastha—for twelve years, I and my brethren did not 15 eat the daily allowance which was their due—those daily allowances with which they who were before me had loaded them, and which they had exacted from them in bread and wine, to the amount at least of forty didrachms of silver. They indeed who had been displaced, tyrannised over the people; 16 but as for me I did not do so; because I feared God. Even in the work of the wall, I did not domineer over them; nor did I purchase a field: and all who were employed with me 17 there in the work, even a hundred and fifty chief men of the Jews, besides those who came to us, from the nations around 18 us, were at my table. And the daily provisions for my table, was one ox, six choice sheep, and a kid for myself; and every ten days wine in plenty for all. Yet for all this I did not demand the daily allowance of bread, because the bondage was heavy 19 upon the people. Remember me, O my God, for good, for all I have done for this people.

VI. Now when Sanaballat and Tobias and Gesam the Arab, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had built the wall, and that there was no opening left therein; (at that time I had not fixed up the doors in the gates,) Sanaballat and Gesam 2 sent to me saying, Come let us have a meeting at the villages 3 in the plain of Ono, intending to do me some mischief. Upon which I sent messengers to them saying, I am engaged in a great work, and cannot go down, lest the work should stop. 4 Soon as I have completed it, I will go down to you. Again they sent to me to the same effect, and I returned them the same answer.

5 Then Sanaballat sent his servant to me with an open letter 6 in his hand, in which was written, "It is reported among the nations that thou and the Jews intend to rebel; that for this purpose thou art rebuilding the wall; and that thou art to be 7 their king: and besides this that thou hast set up prophets

for thyself that thou mayst make thyself king in Jerusalem over Juda. Now these reports will be told to the king, now
8 therefore come and let us consult together." In reply to which I sent to him saying, There is no foundation for the reports as thou mentionest them, for thou thyself feignest them out of thine own heart.
9 Because all were trying to terrify us saying, Their hands must be weakened from this work, so that it may not be accomplished, therefore on this occasion I strengthened my hands.
10 So when I went to the house of Semei, son of Dalaia, son of
11 Metabaal, he became enrapt and said, "Let us repair to the house of God—into the midst thereof—and shut the doors
12 thereof—for they are coming by night to kill us." But I said, What sort of a man must he be who would go into the house of God to save his life! And upon inquiry I found that God had not sent him, and that his prophecy was a contrivance
13 against me; and that Tobias and Sanaballat had hired a multitude against me, that I might be frightened, and act in this manner, and take a wrong step, and fall into disrepute, that
14 they might reproach me. Remember, O God, Tobias and Sanaballat, according to these doings of theirs; and Noadias the prophet, and the rest of the prophets, who tried to terrify me.
15 Now the wall was finished on the five and twentieth day
16 of the month Elul, in fifty two days. And when all our enemies heard; all the nations around us were terrified, and great fear fell upon them; for they saw plainly that the perfecting
17 of this work was of our God. In those days many of the nobles of Juda sent letters to Tobias, and received letters from
18 him. For many in Juda were affined to him, for he was the son in law of Sechenias, son of Erae, and his son Jonan had married a daughter of Mesulam, son of Barachias, and they
19 kept on, telling me what he said and conveying to him what I said. And Tobias sent letters to frighten me.
VII. Now when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors,
2 and the keepers were reviewed and the musicians and the Levites, I gave a charge to my brother Ananias, and to Ananias chief of Bira in Jerusalem; for he was a man of truth, and
3 feared God above many; and I said to them, The gates of

Jerusalem must not be opened till sunrise. And when the watch is set, let the doors be shut and well bolted, and appoint guards of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every man in his ward,
4 and every man over against his house. As the city was of large extent, and the people therein few, and the houses were not re-
5 built, God put it into my heart, and I had collected the nobles and the chiefs, and the people into classes, having found a book of the enrollment of those who first came up, in which I
6 found written: "Now these are the children of the province who came up from the captivity—from the distant abode to which Nabuchodonosar the king of Babylon had sent them,
7 and who returned, every man to his city, with Zorobabel and Jesus, and Nehemias, Azarias and Reelma, Naemani, Mordecai, Balsan, Maspharath, Esdra, Baguia, Inaum, Baana, Masphar, head men of the people of Israel.

8 The children of Pharos, two thousand a hundred and seventy two;

9 The children of Saphatia, three hundred and seventy two;

10 The children of Era, six hundred and fifty two;

11 The children of Phaath-moab, descendants of Jesu and Joab, two thousand six hundred and eighteen;

12 The children of Ailam, a thousand two hundred and fifty four;

13 The children of Zathuia, eight hundred and forty five;

14 The children of Zakchu, seven hundred and sixty;

15 The children of Banui, six hundred and forty eight;

16 The children of Bebi, six hundred and twenty eight;

17 The children of Esgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty two;

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty seven;

19 The children of Bagoi, two thousand and sixty seven;

20 The children of Edin, six hundred and fifty five;

21 The children of Ater, descendants of Ezekias, ninety eight;

22 The children of Esam, three hundred and twenty eight;

23 The children of Besei, three hundred and twenty four;

24 The children of Ariph, a hundred and twelve;

The children of Asen, two hundred and twenty three;

25 The children of Gabaon, ninety five;

26 The children of Baithalem, a hundred and twenty three;

The children of Atopha, fifty six;

27 The children of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty eight;
28 The men of Bethasmoth, forty two;
29 The men of Kariathiarim, Kaphira and Beroth, seven hundred and forty three;
30 The men of Arama and Gabaa, six hundred and twenty;
31 The men of Machemas, a hundred and twenty two;
32 The men of Baithel and Ai, a hundred and twenty three;
33 The men of Nabia, a hundred and fifty two.
34 The men of Elamaar, a thousand two hundred and fifty two;
35 The children of Eram, three hundred and twenty;
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty five;
37 The children of Lodadid and Ono, seven hundred and twenty one;
38 The children of Sanana, three thousand nine hundred and thirty;
39 *The Priests.* The children of Jodae, for the house of Jesus, nine hundred and seventy three;
40 The children of Emmer, a thousand and fifty two;
41 The children of Phaseur, a thousand two hundred and forty seven;
42 The children of Eram, a thousand and seventeen;
43 *The Levites.* The children of Jesus and Kadmiel, descendants of Ouduia, seventy four.
44 The *musicians,* the children of Asaph, a hundred and eighty eight.
45 The keepers of the gates, the Salumites, the Aterites, the Telmonites, the Akubites, the Atites, the Sabites, a hundred and thirty eight.
46 The *Nathinims,* The Seas', the Asphas', the Tabaoths',
the Kiras', the Asuias', the Phadons', the Labana's, the Aga-
bas', the Selmeis', the Anans', the Gadels', the Gaars', the
50 Raaias', the Rassons', the Nekodas', the Gersams', the Ozis',
the Pheses', the Besis', the Meinons', the Nephosasis', the
Bakbuks', the Achiphas', the Aroers', the Basaloths', the Mi-
das', the Adasons', the Barkoues', the Sisaraths', the Themas',
55 the Nisias', the Atiphas'. The children of Solomon's servants,
the Suteis', the Sapharats', the Pheridas', the Jelels', the Dor-
kons', the Gadaels', the Saphatias', the Ettels', the Phakaraths',

the Sabaims', the Emims', all these Nathinims and the children of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety two.
61 These also came up from Thelmeleth, Thelaresa, Charub, Eron, Jemer, but could not shew the houses of their families,
62 nor their seed, whether they are of Israel, namely, the children of Dalaia, the children of Tobia, the children of Ne-
63 koda, six hundred and forty two. *And of the priests:* the children of Ebia, the children of Akos, the children of Berzelli, (for they had married some of the daughters of Ber-
64 zelli, the Galaadite, and were called by their names)—these sought the register of their genealogy, but it could not be found.
65 Though they were related to the priesthood, yet the Athersastha ordered, that they should not eat of the most holy meats,
66 until a priest should arise with the Manifestation. The whole congregation was about forty two thousand three hundred and sixty, exclusive of their men servants and maid servants, the number of whom was seven thousand three hundred and thirty seven, and the choristers of both sexes, two hundred and forty five. Their asses were two thousand seven hundred.
70 As some of the heads of the families had given for the work—to Nehemias, for the treasury, a thousand pieces of
71 gold, fifty cups, and thirty vestures for the priests; the other heads of the families gave for the treasures of the work, twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand three hundred
72 mnas of silver; and the rest of the people gave twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand two hundred mnas
73 of silver, and sixty seven vestures for the priests. Now the priests and the Levites, and the keepers of the gates and the musicians, and some of the people, and the Nathinims, and all
VIII. Israel, had taken up their abode in their cities; but when the seventh month was come, the sons of Israel who were in their cities, and all the people, assembled like one man, in the street which is before the water gate, and spoke to Esdras the scribe to bring out the book of the law of Moses,
2 which the Lord had enjoined on Israel. So Esdras the priest, brought out the law before the congregation, consisting of men and women, even all who had understanding, to hear it, on the first day of the seventh month, and read therein from sun ris-
3 ing to mid day, before the men and the women, even all who

were capable of understanding. And the ears of all the people
were attentive to the book of the law.
4 Now Esdras the scribe stood on a wooden scaffold, and
there stood near him Matthathias and Samaias and Ananias
and Ourias and Chelkia and Maasia on his right; and on his
left, Phadaias and Misael and Melchias and Asom and Asa-
5 badma, and Zacharias and Mesollom. And Esdras opened the
book in the presence of all the people, for he was above them.
6 And when he opened it all the prophets stood up. Then Esdras
blessed the Lord the great God. And all the people answered
and said, *Amen*, with uplifted hands. Then they bowed down
7 and worshipped the Lord with their faces to the ground. And
Jesus and Banaias and Sarabias proceeded to instruct the peo-
8 ple in the law, and the people kept their station. And when
they had read in the book of the law of God, Esdras taught
and enforced it with a knowledge of the Lord, so that the peo-
9 ple gained understanding by the reading. Then spake Nehe-
mias—when Esdras the priest and scribe and the Levites and
they who instructed the people, had said to all the people, This
day is holy to the Lord our God, mourn not nor weep (for all
the people wept when they heard the words of the law) then he
10 said to them, Go, eat dainty meats, and drink sweet wine and
send portions to them who have none, for this day is holy to
the Lord; and do not despond; for the Lord is our strength.
11 And the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace
12 for this is a holy day and do not despond. So all the people went
away to eat and drink, and send portions and make great joy,
because they had gained knowledge by the words which were
explained to them.
13 And on the second day, when the heads of the families
with all the people and the priests and the Levites, were as-
sembled before Esdras the scribe, to attend to all the words of
14 the law, they found it written in the law which the Lord had
given in charge to Moses, That the Israelites should dwell in
15 booths at the festival in the seventh month, and that they should
sound trumpets in all their cities and in Jerusalem. Where-
upon Esdras said, Go out to the mountains and bring in olive
branches, and branches of cypress trees and myrtle branches
and palm branches, and the branches of every bushy tree to

16 make booths according to what is written. Accordingly the people went out and brought them, and made for themselves booths, every man on his house top, and in their court yards, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the streets of the
17 city, even to the gate of Ephraim. And when all the congregation—all who had returned from captivity, had made themselves booths and sat therein, because the Israelites had not done so from the days of Joshua son of Nave even to that day,
18 the joy was great. So he read in the book of the law of God, day by day, from the first day to the last. And when they had kept the festival for seven days, on the eighth day they kept the exod according to custom.

IX. And on the twenty fourth day of the same month, the children of Israel were assembled, fasting, and in sackcloth, and with earth on their heads, and having separated themselves from every stranger, they stood and confessed their sins and
3 the iniquities of their fathers. When they had stood in their place and had the book of the law of the Lord their God read to them, and had made confession to the Lord and worshipped
4 the Lord their God; then Jesus stood on the step of the Levites with the sons of Kadmiel, Sechenia son of Sarabia, the sons of Choneni: and when they had cried with a loud voice
5 to the Lord their God, and the Levites, Jesus and Kadmiel said, Arise, bless ye the Lord our God; from everlasting to everlasting let them bless thy glorious name, and exalt it with all blessing and praise, then Esdras said, "Thou art thyself the
6 only Lord. Thou hast made the heaven and the heaven of heaven with all their host, the earth and all the things therein, the seas and all which are in them; and thou quickenest them
7 all; and the armies of heaven worship thee. Thou art the Lord God. Having made choice of Abram, thou didst lead him out from the country of the Chaldees and give him the name
8 of Abraham. And finding his heart faithful before thee, thou madest a covenant with him, to give him the land of the Chananites and the Chettites and the Amorites and the Pherezites and the Jebusites and the Gergasites, even to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous.

9 "Thou didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt and
10 didst hear their cry at the Red sea: and having shewn signs

and wonders in Egypt on Pharao and on all his servants and
on all his people, because thou knewest that they had behaved
proudly against them, and made thyself a name as at this day,
11 thou didst cleave the sea before them, and they passed through
the midst of the sea on dry ground, but those who were pur-
suing thou didst cast into the deep like a stone in boisterous
12 water. With a pillar of cloud thou didst guide them by day;
and by night with a pillar of fire, to illumine the way for them
13 in which they should go: thou camest down also on mount
Sina and didst speak to them from heaven, and give them right
judgments and laws of truth and statutes and good command-
14 ments. Thou madest known to them thy holy sabbaths and
didst prescribe for them commandments and statutes and a law
by the ministry of thy servant Moses.

15 "Thou gavest them also bread from heaven for their food,
and didst bring water for them out of a rock for their thirst, or-
dering them to go in and take possession of the land which thou
16 hadst stretched forth thy hand to give them. But they, even our
fathers, behaved proudly and hardened their neck, and hearken-
ed not to thy commandments.

17 "Though they refused to go in, and were unmindful of
thy wonders which thou hadst done among them—though
they hardened their neck, and set up a head to return to their
bondage in Egypt, yet thou who art a God merciful and gra-
cious, long suffering and of great kindness, didst not forsake
18 them utterly. Even before this, though they made themselves
a molten calf and said, These are the gods which brought us
19 up out of Egypt, and committed great provocations; yet thou
through thy manifold mercies didst not leave them in the wil-
derness. Thou didst not withdraw from them by day the pillar
of a cloud which was to guide them in the way, nor the pillar
of fire, at night, which was to illumine the way for them in
20 which they should go; but gavest thy good spirit to instruct
them; and not withholding thy manna from their mouth, thou
21 gavest them water when they were athirst. Thus didst thou
sustain them forty years in the wilderness, not suffering them
to want any thing. Their clothes did not wear out, nor were
22 their feet galled. Then thou gavest them kingdoms, and didst
divide peoples among them; so they took possession of the

land of Seon king of Esebon, and of the land of Og king of
23 Basan. And having multiplied their children as the stars of
heaven, thou broughtest them into the land which thou hadst
24 promised their fathers; and they took possession of it. But
when thou hadst subdued before them the inhabitants of the
land of the Chananites, and delivered them into their hands—
both the kings and the people of the land, to do with them as
25 they thought fit; and they had taken lofty cities, and got pos-
session of houses filled with all good things, of cisterns ready
hewn out of stone, of vineyards and oliveyards, and all sorts of
fruit trees in abundance, and had eaten and were filled, and be-
26 came fat, they rioted on thy great bounty, and turned and
apostatised from thee, and cast thy law behind their backs:
Nay, they slew thy prophets who testified against them to turn
27 them to thee; and committed great provocations. Therefore
thou didst deliver them into the hand of their enemies, who
afflicted them. But when, in the time of their distress they cried
to thee, thou from heaven didst hear, and in thy tender mercies
which are great, thou didst send them deliverers, and save
28 them out of the hand of them who were afflicting them. Yet
soon as they had rest, they returned to do evil in thy sight,
therefore thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies,
29 who exercised dominion over them. But again when they cried
to thee, thou from heaven didst hearken, and in the multitude
of thy tender mercies didst deliver them, and admonish them
to return to thy law. When they hearkened not, but trans-
gressed thy commandments and thy judgments, (which if a
30 man practise he shall live thereby) and turned back rebelliously,
and hardened their neck, and would not hear, and thou hadst
borne with them many years, and testified against them by thy
Spirit—by the ministry of thy prophets; and they did not give
31 ear, though thou didst deliver them into the hands of the peo-
ple of the land, yet in the multitude of thy tender mercies thou
didst not give them up to utter destruction, nor quite forsake
them.

32 "Seeing thou art mighty and merciful, and tenderly com-
passionate; now therefore, O our God, the Mighty, the Great,
the Powerful and the Awful, who keepest thy covenant and thy
mercy, let not all the trouble be accounted light in thy sight,

which hath come upon us, and our kings, and our chiefs, and
our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and on all thy
people from the days of the kings of Assur even to this day.
33 Thou indeed art righteous in all that have come upon us. For
34 thou hast acted with truth; but we have sinned greatly. Our
kings, and our chiefs, and our priests, and our fathers, have
not kept thy law, nor hearkened to thy commandments and
35 thy testimonies which thou hast testified against them. Even in
thine own kingdom, and during that abundant bounty of thine
which thou didst bestow on them, and in this extensive and rich
country which thou gavest before them, they have not served
36 thee, nor turned away from their wicked devices. Behold we
are now slaves, and as for this land which thou gavest to our
37 fathers to eat the fruits thereof, and the good things thereof,
behold we are slaves in it; and its abundant fruits belong to
those kings whom for our sins thou hast set over us, and who
have dominion over our bodies, and who can do with our cat-
38 tle what they please, so that we are in great affliction. In a due
sense, therefore, of all these things we pledge our faith, we by
writing, and our chiefs, our Levites, and our priests by seal-
X. ing—*(now they who sealed were Nehemias the Artasastha, son
of Achelia, and Sedekias son of Araia, and Azaria and Jeremia,
Phasur, Amaria, Melchia, Attus, Sebani, Maluch, Iram, Me-
ramoth, Abdia, Daniel, Gannathon, Baruch, Mosulam, Abia, Mi-*
9 *amin, Maasia, Belgai, Samaia: And these priests and Levites,
Jesus son of Azania, Banaiu, of the sons of Enadad, Kadmiel and
his brethren, Sabania, Oduia, Kalitan, Phelia, Anan, Micha,
Rohob, Asebias, Zakchur, Sarabia, Sebania, Odum, sons of Ba-
nuai; the chiefs of the people, Phoros, Phaath-moab, Elam, Zat-
thuia, sons of Bani, Asgad, Bebai, Adania, Bagoi, Edin, Ater,
Ezekia, Azur, Oduia, Esam, Besi, Ariph, Anathoth, Nobai,
Megaphes, Mesullam, Ezir, Mesozebel, Saduk, Jeddua, Phal-
tia, Anan, Anaia, Osee, Anania, Asub, Aloes, Phalai, Sobek,
Reum, Essabana, Maasia and Aia, Ainan, Eram, Maluch, Eram,
Baana: and the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the
keepers of the gates, the musicians, the Nathinims, and every one
who came from among the people of the land to the law of God,
their wives, their sons, their daughters, every one who had know-
ledge and understanding, were urgent with their brethren, and*

bound themselves with an oath, entering into a curse and an oath—)
29 that we will walk in the law of God, which was given by the
ministry of Moses the servant of God, to keep and to do all the
commandments of the Lord and his judgments and his sta-
30 tutes; and that we will not give our daughters to the people
of the land; nor will we take their daughters for our sons,
31 and that with regard to the people of the country who bring
wares or any thing to sell on the sabbath day, we will not buy
32 of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day: and that every se-
venth year we will remit every demand of what kind soever:
and that we will confirm the commands upon us to give every
year a third of a didrachm for the service of the house of our
33 God, for the presence loaves and the sacrifice of the daily ob-
lation and for the whole burnt offering of every day, of the
sabbaths, of the new moons, for the festivals and for the holy
things, namely, the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel,
34 and for the works of the house of our God: and that we the
priests and the Levites and the people who have cast lots touch-
ing the bringing of wood, will bring it for the house of our
God, for the house of our families, at the set times and seasons
yearly, to be burned on the altar of the Lord our God, as it is
35 written in the law: and that we will bring the first fruits of our
land, and the first fruits of every fruit tree yearly to the house
36 of the Lord, and do, with regard to the first born of our sons
and our cattle, as it is written in the law; that we will bring
the firstlings of our herds and our flocks to the house of our
God for the priests, who minister in the house of our God:
37 and that we will bring the dedications of our corn including
the fruit of trees, and of wine and oil to the stores of the
house of God for the priests; and the tythe of our land for
the Levites. But the Levites themselves shall receive the tythes
38 in all the cities of our bondage; and the priest, the son of
Aaron, shall share with the Levite in the Levite's tythe; and
the Levites shall carry the tythe of their tythe to the house of
39 our God—to the store houses for the house of our God—be-
cause the children of Israel including the children of Levi are
to carry the dedications of their corn, their wine and their oil
to these treasuries, and the holy vessels and the priests and the
ministering servants and the keepers of the gates and the mu-

sicians are to be there, therefore we will not forsake the house of our God."

XI. Now the chiefs of the people dwelt at Jerusalem, and the rest of the people cast lots to bring one of every ten to dwell
2 in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in their cities. And the people blessed all those men who were of their own accord
3 willing to dwell in Jerusalem. Now these are chiefs of the country who dwelt in Jerusalem and the cities of Juda. There dwelt every man in his possession in their cities, Israel, the priest and the Levites and the Nathinims and the children of
4 Solomon's servants: and there dwelt in Jerusalem some of the sons of Juda and some of the sons of Benjamin—of the sons of Juda, Athaia, son Azia, son Zacharia, son Samaria, son
5 Saphatia, son Maleleel; and of the sons of Phares also, Maasia, son Baruch, son Chalaza, son Ozia, son Adaia, son Joarib,
6 the son of Zacharias, the son of the Selonite—all these sons of Phares who dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred and
7 sixty eight men of array. And these were the sons of Benjamin, Selo, son Mesulom, son Joad, son Phadaia, son Choleia,
8 son Maasias, son Ethiel, son Jesia, and after him, Gebe, Sele,
9 nine hundred and twenty eight, and Joel son of Zechri was overseer over them, and Juda son of Asana for the city was
10 second. Of the priests, Jadia son of Joarid, Jachin, Saraia, son Alchia, son Mesulam, son Sadduk, son Marioth, son Aitoth
11 were over against the house of God, and their brethren who
12 did the work of the house were eight hundred and twenty two; and Adaia a son of Jeroam who was the son of Phalatia son of
13 Amasi, son Zacharias, son Phasur, son Melchia and his brethren, heads of families, two hundred and forty two; and Amasia son of Esdriel who was the son of Mesarimith, son of
14 Emmer and his brethren fit to be mustered, a hundred and twenty eight, and their overseer was Badiel one of the nobles.
15 And of the Levites, Samaia son of Esrikam, Matthanias son of
16 Micha and Jobed, son of Samue, two hundred and eighty
19 four. And the keeper of the gates, Akub, Telamin and their
22 brethren, a hundred and seventy two. And the overseer of the Levites son Bani, son Ozi, son Asabia, son Micha of the sons of Asaph the musicians attended over against the work of the house of God, for it was the king's command to them.

24 And Phathaia son of Baseza was the king's minister for all
25 matters with the people. And for their villages in the fields
some of the sons of Juda dwelt at Kariatharbok and at Jesou
30 and at Bersabee. And their villages were Lachis and its fields,
and they encamped at Bersabee. And the sons of Benjamin
36 were from Gabaa to Mackmas, and of the Levites, some were
with Juda and some with Benjamin.

XII. Now these are the priests and the Levites who came up
with Zorobabel son of Salathiel and Jesus, Saraia, Jeremia,
7 Esdra, Amaria, Maluch, Sechenia, these were the chiefs of the
priests; and their brethren in the days of Jesus, namely the
Levites, were Jesu, Banui, Kadmiel, Sarabaia, Jodae, Matthania. He was superintendant, and their brethren were for the
courses. And Jesus begot Joakim and Joakim begot Eliasib
and Eliasib begot Jodae, and Jodae begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jadu. And in the days of Joakim his brethren the
priests, the chiefs of the families were for Saraia, Amaria; for
Jeremia, Anania; for Esdra, Mesulam; for Amaria, Joanan;
for Amaluch, Jonathan; for Sechenia, Joseph; for Are, Mannas; for Marioth, Elkai; for Adadai, Zacharia; for Ganathoth, Mesolam; for Abia, Zechri; for Miamin, Maadai;
for Pheleti; for Balgas, Samue; for Semia, Jonathan; for Joarib, Matthanai; for Edio, Ozi; for Salai, Kallai; for Amek,
22 Abed; for Elkia, Asabias; for Jediu, Nathaniel. And in the
days of Eliasib, these Levites, Joada and Joa, and Joanan and
Idua were enrolled chiefs of the families, and they were the
23 priests in the reign of Darius the Persian. Now the Levites
enrolled as heads of the families in the book of Chronicles,
24 continued till the days of Joanan son of Elisue. And these
were the chiefs of the Levites, Asabia and Sarabia and Jesu,
and the sons of Kadmiel and their brethren, were over against
them for the hymn, to sing praises according to the command
of David the man of God course for course.

25 When I had collected the keepers of the gates in the days of
Joakim, son of Jesus, son of Josedek, even in the days of Nehemias, when Esdras was the priest and scribe, at the dedication of
the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites in all their places
to bring them to Jerusalem, to make the dedication with joyful
28 thanksgivings and with songs, accompanied with cymbals and

psalteries and kinyras; and the sons of the musicians were assembled at Jerusalem from the neighbourhood around, both
29 from the villages and the fields. For the musicians at Jerusa-
30 lem had built villages for themselves. And the priests and the Levites having purified themselves, purified also the people,
31 and the keepers of the gates and the wall. Then they brought up the chiefs of Juda upon the wall, and having appointed two great companies for the songs of praise, they proceeded on
32 from the right upon the wall of the dung gate; and after
33 them went Osaia and half of the chiefs of Juda, namely, Azarias and Esdras, and Mesolam and Juda, and Benjamin and
34 Samaias, and Jeremia and some of the sons of the priests, with
35 trumpets, Zacharias, son Jonathan, son Samaia, son Mattha-
36 nia, son Michaia, son Zakchur, son Asaph and his brethren, Samaia and Oziel, Gelol, Jama, Aia, Nathaniel and Juda, Anani, to sing praises in the songs of David, the man of God.
37 And Esdras the scribe was before those at the gate, to sing praises over against these. And they went up the stairs of the city of David, by the ascent of the wall above the house of David, and on to the water gate of Ephraim, and over the fish gate, and by the tower of Anameel, and on to the sheep
42 gate. And the musicians were heard though they were hid
43 from view. And on that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced. Because God had given them great joy, therefore their wives and their children rejoiced, and the joy of Jerusalem was heard at a great distance.
44 And on that day they appointed chief men over the store houses for the treasures, the dedications, and the tythes, and what were collected therein for the chiefs of the cities, and assigned portions for the priests and the Levites. For Juda rejoiced at the attendance of the priests and the Levites, as they kept the watches of their God and the watches of purification;
45 and at the attendance of the musicians and the keepers of the gates, as they were instituted by the command of David and his
46 son Solomon. Because in the days of David at the institution, Asaph was the first of them who sung hymns and praises to
47 God, therefore in the days of Zorobabel and in the days of Nehemias, all Israel continued the giving daily portions to the musicians and to the keepers of the gates, dedicating them to

the Levites, and the Levites dedicating them to the sons of Aaron.

XIII. On reading that day in the book of Moses in the audience of the people, it was found written therein, that the Ammonites and the Moabites should not enter into the congregation of God forever; because they did not meet the Israelites with bread and water; but hired Balaam against them to curse
3 them; but our God turned the curse into a blessing. And when they heard the law, they separated from Israel all the
4 mixed multitude. Now before this, Eliasib the priest, made his dwelling in a store house of the house of our God. Having
5 an affinity with Tobias, he had fitted up for himself a large store house in which they formerly stored up the sacrifice and the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tythe of the corn, and the wine and the oil, the allotment of the Levites and the musicians, and the keepers of the gates, and the oblations
6 which belonged to the priest. But during all that time I was not at Jerusalem. For in the thirty second year of Arthasastha
7 king of Babylon, I went to the king. And at the end of the year, having obtained the king's leave, I came to Jerusalem. When I was informed of the wickedness which Eliasib had committed for the sake of Tobias, in fitting up for him a trea-
8 sure house in the court of the house of God, it grieved me exceedingly; therefore I threw all the furniture of Tobias out of
9 the treasure house. And when by my orders they had purified the rooms, I caused to be brought there again the utensils of
10 the house of God, and the sacrifice and the incense. And when I understood that the portions of the Levites had not been given them; and that the Levites and the musicians who were employed in the service had fled, every man to his field,
11 I quarrelled with the officers and said, Why is the house of
12 God forsaken? Then I brought them together and set them in their station; and all Juda brought in the tythe of the corn, and the wine, and the oil into the treasuries, under the charge of Selemia the priest, and Sadok the scribe, and Phadaia, one
13 of the Levites, who had for assistants Anan, son Zakchur, son Mathanias, because they were accounted faithful. And it was their business to make distribution among their brethren.

14 Remember me, O God, for this; and let not the observance I
have paid to the house of the Lord God be blotted out.
15 In those days I saw in Juda some treading wine presses on
the sabbath day, and some carrying sheaves, and loading their
asses with wine and grapes and figs, and all kinds of burdens,
and bringing them to Jerusalem on the sabbath day. Where-
upon I testified against them, touching the day of their selling.
16 Some also dwelt there who brought fish, and sold all sorts of
wares on the sabbath, to the children of Juda, even in Jerusa-
17 lem. Upon this I chid the freemen of Juda, and said to them,
18 What evil is this which you do in profaning the sabbath? Did
not your fathers do so, and did not our God bring upon them
and upon us, and upon this city, all these evils? And are you
bringing more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath?
19 And when the gates of Jerusalem were set up, I ordered them
to be shut before the sabbath, and gave a charge that they
should not be opened till after the sabbath; and I stationed
some of my servants at the gates that no burdens might be
20 brought in on the sabbath day. Upon this they all lodged and
carried on their traffick without Jerusalem once or twice.
21 Then I testified against them and said to them, Why do you
lodge before the walls? If you do so any more I will lay hands
22 on you. From that time they did not come on the sabbath.
Then I ordered the Levites who were sanctified and come to
guard the gates, to keep holy the sabbath day. For these things
remember me, O my God, and have compassion on me accord-
ing to thy abundant mercy.
23 In those days also I saw the Jews who had married wives
24 of Azotus, of Ammon, and of Moab, and their children spoke
25 half in the dialect of Azotus, and did not know how to speak
the Jewish language; and I quarrelled with them, and re-
proached them, and smote some men among them, and caus-
ed some of them to be shaved, and adjured them by God, say-
ing, You shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take
26 any of their daughters for your sons. Did not Solomon king
of Israel sin by doing so? Though among many nations there
was not a king like him? Though he was beloved by God,
and God had made him king over all Israel, yet strange women
27 led him astray. Let us not therefore hear of your committing

all this iniquity, breaking covenant with our God, and marry-
28 ing strange women. And one of the sons of Joada the son of
Elisub the high priest, being the son in law of Sanaballat the
Ouranite, I drove him from me.
29 Put them in mind, O God, of their near relation to the
30 priesthood, and of the covenant of the priesthood. As for the
Levites I purified them from all connexion with strangers,
and appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites, every
man according to his business, and the offering of the wood
carriers at stated periods, and at the festivals.
Remember me O God, for good.

ESTHER.

I. After these things, in the days of Artaxerxes the same
2 who reigned from India, over a hundred and twenty seven
provinces, when Artaxerxes was settled on his throne in the
3 city Susoi, in the third year of his reign, he made an entertain-
ment for his friends, both for other nations, and for the nobles
4 of the Persians and Medes, and for the governors. And having
after this displayed to them the riches of his kingdom, and the
transporting glory of his riches, for a hundred and eighty days,
5 when the days of his marriage were fulfilled, the king made
an entertainment for all the nations who were in the city, for
6 six days, in the court of the royal palace, which was adorned
with painted hangings of cotton, extended with cords of cot-
ton, and purple yarn, to capitals of gold and silver, on pillars
of parian marble and alabaster. The couches were of gold and
silver, on a pavement of smaragdine, pinine, and parian stone;
and their covers were of gause, painted with a variety of flow-
7 ers; and roses were scattered all around. The goblets of gold
and silver, with a small carbuncled cup to each, amounted in
value to thirty thousand talents. There was wine in abundance
8 and of a sweet quality, such as the king himself drank. Now
this entertainment was not according to an established cus-
tom; but the king would have it so, and he commanded the
stewards to comply with his pleasure, and that of the guests.
9 Astin the queen also made an entertainment for the women
10 in the royal palace, where king Artaxerxes was. And on the

seventh day, the king, in high good humour, ordered Aman and Basan and Tharra and Barazi and Zatholtha and Abataza and Tharaba, the seven chamberlains, who waited on king Artax-
11 erxes, to bring the queen to him to proclaim her queen, and crown her with a diadem, and shew her to the chiefs, and her
12 beauty to the nations; for she was beautiful. But queen Astin hearkened not to him to come with the chamberlain, at which
13 the king was greatly offended and inflamed with anger and he said to his friends, Astin hath spoken so and so; do you therefore execute law and judgment, touching this matter.
14 Thereupon there came before him, Arkesaius and Sarsathaius and Malisear the chiefs of the Persians and Medes, who were
15 near the king, and had the first seats next him; and told him according to the laws what ought to be done to queen Astin, because she had not done what the king had commanded by
16 the chamberlains. And Muchaius said to the king and to the chiefs, Queen Astin hath wronged, not the king only, but also
17 all the king's chiefs and leaders; for he hath told them the queen's conduct and how she hath contradicted the king.
18 Therefore as she hath contradicted the king Artaxerxes, so will the rest of the ladies now, the wives of the Persian and Medean princes, upon hearing what she hath said to the king,
19 presume in like manner to dishonour their husbands. If therefore it seemeth good to the king, let him pass a royal decree and let it be written according to the laws of the Medes and
20 Persians, and let him not alter it nor suffer the queen any more to approach him; but let the king give her royalty to another woman, better than her. And let this edict of the king be proclaimed, which if he cause to be done throughout his kingdom, then will all the women both rich and poor, pay
21 respect to their husbands. And the speech pleased the king and the princes; and the king did as Muchaius had spoken, and sent the decree throughout the whole kingdom, into every province in the language and writing thereof, that men might be feared by their own families.

II. After this when the king's wrath was appeased and he no more remembered Astin, nor made any mention of what she
2 had spoken, and how he had condemned her; the king's servants said, Let there be sought for the king a virgin of un-

3 blemished chastity, and beautiful; and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them select and send to the city Susoi to the house of the women, virgins remarkable for beauty; and let them be delivered to the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women; and let the things ne-
4 cessary for purification be given them. And let the woman who shall please the king be made queen in the room of Astin. And the proposal pleased the king, and he did so.

5 Now there was at the city of Susoi, a man, a Jew, whose name was Mordecai. He was the son of Jairus, the son of Se-
6 meias, the son of Kisaius, of the tribe of Benjamin. He had been carried away captive from Jerusalem among them whom
7 Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon had captivated. And this man had a foster child, a daughter of Aminadab, his father's brother; and her name was Esther. On the decease of her
8 parents he educated her to be a wife for himself. But as the girl was beautiful, when the decree of the king was published, and many young women were brought to the city Susoi and put under the care of Gai, Esther also was brought to Gai the
9 keeper of the women. And the young woman pleased him and found favour in his sight, so that he hastened to give her the things for purification and the allotted portion; and seven waiting maids were assigned to her out of the king's house: and he treated her and her maids courteously in the house of
10 the women. Now Esther did not disclose her family, nor her
11 country; for Mordecai had charged her not to tell. But Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens' house to see what would happen to Esther.

12 Now the time for every young woman to go to the king was when she had compleated twelve months; for thus were the days of their purification fulfilled. Six months they were anointed with oil of myrrh, and six months with aromatics
13 and lotions used by women. Then she goeth in to the king. The keeper is to deliver her to whomsoever the king orderetb to go with her from the womens' apartment to the king's
14 house. In the evening she goeth in, and in the morning goeth with all speed to the second house of the women, which is under the care of Gai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, and no more cometh to the king unless called for by

15 name. So when the time was fulfilled for Esther the daughter
of Aminadab, Mordecai's uncle, to go to the king, she neglect-
ed nothing which the chamberlain the keeper of the women
ordered her; for Esther found favour with all who saw her.
16 And Esther went in to Artaxerxes the king, in the twelfth
month which is the month Adar in the seventh year of his
17 reign. And the king was enamoured of Esther, and she found
18 favour above all the virgins, so that he set the queen's crown
on her head and made an entertainment for all his friends and
potentates for seven days, and to celebrate the marriage of
Esther he made a release to those under his government.
19 Now Mordecai performed service in the court, and Esther
had not yet declared her family, for Mordecai having charged
20 her in this manner to fear God and execute his commands as
when she was with him, Esther did not alter her conduct.
21 And two of the king's chamberlains, who were captains of his
life guard, being displeased because Mordecai was promoted,
22 sought to kill king Artaxerxes. But the matter being made
known to Mordecai, he informed Esther and she disclosed
23 the conspiracy to the king; whereupon the king having ex-
amined the chamberlains, caused them to be hanged, and or-
dered a record to be made in the royal library with an enco-
mium on Mordecai's fidelity.
III. After these things king Artaxerxes honoured Haman of
2 Amadathus the Bougaian, and promoted him, and seated him
first of all his friends, so that all the court bowed down to him
3 for so the king had commanded to be done. But Mordecai
did not bow down to him; whereupon they who were in the
king's court said to him, Mordecai, Why trangressest thou
4 the king's commands. And when they spoke to him daily and
he hearkened not to them, they told Haman, that Mordecai
disobeyed the king's commands. Now Mordecai had told
5 them that he was a Jew. So when Haman understood that
6 Mordecai did not bow down to him, he was greatly inflamed
with wrath, and determined to destroy all the Jews throughout
7 the whole kingdom of Artaxerxes. And having drawn up a
decree in the twelfth year of the reign of Artaxerxes, he cast
lots for one day after another and for one month after another
8 so as to destroy the whole race of Mordecai in one day. And

the lot having fallen on the fourteenth day of the month Adar,
he spoke to king Artaxerxes, saying, There is a nation scat-
tered among the nations throughout thy whole kingdom,
whose laws differ from all the nations. And as they disobey the
king's laws and it is not expedient for the king to let them
9 alone; if it seemeth good to the king, let him pass a decree to
destroy them and I will subscribe ten thousand talents of sil-
10 ver to the king's treasury. Thereupon the king taking off his
ring gave it to Haman to seal the writings against the Jews.
11 And the king said to Haman, Keep the money, and do with
12 the nation what thou pleasest. So the king's secretaries were
convened on the thirteenth day of the first month, and they
wrote as Haman directed to the generals and the governors in
every province, from India to Ethiopia a hundred and twenty
seven provinces, and to the chiefs of the nations according to
13 their dialect in the name of king Artaxerxes, and the decree
was despatched by posts throughout the whole kingdom of
Artaxerxes, to destroy the race of the Jews on a certain day
of the twelfth month which is Adar, and to make spoil of
14 their goods. And copies of the decree were to be sent through
every province and all the nations were ordered to be ready
15 against that day. And when the business was despatched at
Susoi, the king and Haman sat down to revel, but the city
was struck with consternation.

IV. Now when Mordecai knew what was done, he rent his
clothes and put on sackcloth and strewed himself with ashes,
and running through the street of the city, he cried with a
loud voice, A nation is to be cut off, which hath committed no
2 fault. But when he came to the king's gate, he stopped; for it
was not lawful for him to enter the court in sackcloth and
3 ashes. And in every country where the writings were pub-
lished there was a cry with lamentation and great grief among
4 the Jews, and they put on sackcloth and ashes. When the
queen's maids and chamberlains came in and told her, she
was troubled at the news, and sent to clothe Mordecai and to
take away his sackcloth from him; but he would not be per-
5 suaded. Then Esther called Achrathaius her chamberlain,
who attended her, and sent him to learn from Mordecai an ex-
7 act state of the matter. Whereupon Mordecai told him what

was done and the promise which Haman had made to the king
of ten thousand talents to the royal treasury, that he might de-
8 stroy the Jews; and he gave him a copy of the decree for their
destruction, which was published among the Susians to shew
it to Esther, and told him that he charged her to go in and
supplicate the king and to entreat him for the people, calling
to mind the days of thy humiliation when thou wast brought
up by my bounty. Seeing Haman who is second to the king,
hath spoken against us to destroy us, call thou upon the Lord
9 and speak to the king for us, to deliver us from death. Accord-
10 ingly Achrathaius went in and told her all these words. There-
upon Esther said to him, Go to Mordecai and tell him, that all the
11 nations of the kingdom know, that no man or woman who shall
go to the king into the inner court without being sent for, hath
any security for life: he only can be saved to whom the king
shall stretch forth the golden sceptre. Now I have not been
12 called to go to the king these thirty days. When Achrathaius
delivered this message of Esther to Mordecai, Mordecai said
13 to him, Go say to her, Esther, do not flatter thyself that thou
14 alone of all the Jews in the kingdom shall escape. Be assured, that
if thou neglectest the present opportunity, help and protection
will come to the Jews from some other quarter; but thou and
thy father's house shall be destroyed. Who knoweth but that
15 for this very occasion thou hast been made queen. Then
Esther sent back the messenger to Mordecai, saying, Go and
assemble the Jews who are at Susoi and fast for me. You must
neither eat nor drink for three days; night nor day; and as for
me, I and my maids will fast likewise, and then I will go to the
king contrary to law, though perhaps I must die.
17 So Mordecai went and did as Esther commanded him.
V. And on the third day Esther put on her royal apparel and
stood in the inner court of the king's palace over against the
king's house, when the king was sitting on his royal throne, in
2 the royal house, over against the gate. And when the king saw
Esther standing in the court, she obtained favour in his sight,
and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre which was
in his hand, and Esther drew near and touched the top of the
3 sceptre. And the king said, What would queen Esther? And what
is thy petition? To the half of my kingdom it shall be granted

4 thee. Thereupon Esther said, To-day is my set day, if therefore it seemeth good to the king, let him come with Haman to
5 the banquet which I will this day prepare. And the king said,
6 Call Haman quickly that we may do as Esther hath said. So they both went to the banquet which Esther had ordered. And at the banquet the king said to Esther, What would queen
7 Esther? Whatever thou askest shall be granted. To which she
8 replied, If I have found favour in the sight of the king, Let the king come again with Haman to-morrow to the banquet which I will prepare for them, and to-morrow I will make my
9 request and my petition. Then Haman went out from the king overjoyed and gladdened, but upon seeing Mordecai the Jew
10 in the court, he was inflamed with great indignation. So go-
11 ing home, he called his friends and his wife Zosara, and having displayed to them his riches and the honour which the king had conferred on him; how he had promoted him to the
12 highest rank and made him ruler of the kingdom, the queen, said he, invited none to the banquet with the king, but only
13 me: and to-morrow I am invited: but these things give me
14 no pleasure, when I see Mordecai the Jew in the court. Thereupon Zosara his wife and his friends said to him, Let a gallows fifty cubits high be made for thee, and early in the morning speak to the king and let Mordecai be hanged thereon, then go to the banquet with the king and take thy fill of joy. And the thing pleased Haman. So the gallows was got ready.

VI. Now on that night the Lord removed sleep from the king, therefore he ordered his attendant to bring the book of daily
2 records, and read to him; and finding what was written concerning Mordecai, how he had informed the king of the king's two chamberlains, when they commanded the guard, and sought
3 to lay hands on Artaxerxes, the king said, What honour or favour did we confer on Mordecai? To which the king's ser-
4 vants replied, Thou hast conferred none. And while the king was making inquiry concerning Mordecai's fidelity behold Haman was in the court. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman had come to speak to the king, that he might order Mordecai to be hanged on the gallows which he had
5 prepared. So the king's servants said, Behold Haman is standing
6 in the court, and the king said, Call him in. And the king said

to Haman, What shall I do to the man whom I wish to honour?
Upon this Haman said to himself, Whom doth the king wish
7 to honour but me? So he said to the king, With regard to the
8 man whom the king wisheth to honour, Let the king's servants
bring out the royal robes with which the king is arrayed, and
9 the horse on which the king rideth, and give them to one of
the most honourable of the king's friends, and let him array
the man whom the king loveth, and mount him on the horse,
and make proclamation through the street of the city saying,
Thus shall it be done to every man whom the king honoureth.
10 Then the king said to Haman, Thou hast spoken well, Do thou
so to Mordecai the Jew, who is an attendant in the court. Let
11 nothing be omitted of what thou hast spoken. So Haman took
the robe and the horse, and having arrayed Mordecai he mounted him on the horse, and went through the street of the city
and made proclamation saying, Thus shall it be done to every
12 man whom the king wisheth to honour. Then Mordecai returned to the court, and Haman went home in grief with his
13 head covered. And when Haman told his wife and his friends
all that had happened to him; his friends and his wife said, If
Mordecai be of the race of the Jews thy humiliation before him
is begun. Thou shalt continue falling and shalt not be able to
14 have thy revenge of him; for with him is the living God. And
while they were speaking the chamberlains came to hasten
Haman to the banquet which Esther had prepared.

VII. And when the king came with Haman to banquet with
2 the queen, the king said to Esther the second day at the banquet, What is it queen Esther? What is thy request, and what
thy petition? to the half of my kingdom it shall be granted
3 thee. Thereupon she in reply said, If I have found favour in
the sight of the king, let my life be granted at my request, and
my people at my petition; for I and my people are sold to be
4 destroyed. Had it been to be plundered and reduced to slavery—that we and our children should be bondmen and bondwomen, I would have dissembled hearing it, for the accuser
5 is not worthy of the king's court. And the king said, Who is
he who hath dared to do such a thing? To which Esther re-
6 plied, The adversary is Haman, this bad man. At this Haman
was struck with consternation for fear of the king and the queen.

7 Then the king rising from the banquet went into the garden,
and Haman supplicated the queen, for he saw himself in a des-
8 perate situation. And on the king's returning out of the gar-
den as Haman had prostrated himself on the sopha to suppli-
cate the queen, the king said, What! would he offer violence
to my wife in my house? Upon hearing this Haman was con-
9 founded. Then Bugathan one of the chamberlains said to the
king, Behold Haman hath prepared a gallows for Mordecai who
spoke for the king. There is at Haman's house a gallows ac-
tually erected fifty cubits high. Thereupon the king said, Let
10 him be hanged thereon. So Haman was hanged on the gallows
which he had prepared for Mordecai, and the king's anger was
VIII. appeased. And on that same day the king made a pre-
sent to Esther of all that belonged to Haman the accuser. And
the king sent for Mordecai; (for Esther told him that he was
2 her kinsman;) and the king took the ring which he had taken
back from Haman and gave it to Mordecai, and Esther set him
3 over all that belonged to Haman. Then she spoke to the king
again and fell at his feet and besought him to avert the mis-
chief of Haman, and what he had devised against the Jews.
4 And when the king stretched forth the golden sceptre to Esther,
5 she arose and stood near the king and said, If it seemeth good
to thee, and I have found favour, let despatches be sent to re-
verse the letters sent by Haman, which were written to destroy
6 the Jews who are in thy kingdom. For how can I see the cala-
mity of my people? or how can I survive the destruction of
7 my kindred? Thereupon the king said to Esther, If I have
given thee all the substance of Haman; and to gratify thee have
caused him to be hanged on a gallows, because he laid his
8 hands on the Jews, what more dost thou desire? Write ye
yourselves what you please in my name, and seal it with my
ring. For what is written by the king's order, and sealed with
my ring cannot be reversed.

9 So the secretaries were convened in the first month which
is Nisan, on the three and twentieth day thereof in the same
year, and a letter was written to the Jews reciting all that had
been given in charge to the lieutenants and to the chief go-
vernors of the provinces from India to Ethiopia, a hundred and
twenty seven provinces, to every province as they could read

10 it, then it was written by the king's command and sealed with
his ring, (and these letters were sent by posts) that he ordered
11 them to use their own laws in every city, and to assist each
12 other, and to use their adversaries, and them who assaulted
them as they pleased, on a certain day, the thirteenth of
the twelfth month Adar, throughout the whole kingdom of
13 Artaxerxes—that these subsequent writings were to coun-
terbalance the former letter; and that these counterbalanc-
ing writings should be exposed to publick view through-
out the whole kingdom, that the Jews might be ready against
14 that day to combat their adversaries. So the horsemen set out
15 in all haste to execute the king's orders. And when the decree
was published at Susoi, Mordecai went forth, arrayed in a
royal robe, wearing a crown of gold and a turban of purple
16 cotton. And upon seeing him the inhabitants of Susoi rejoiced.
17 And among the Jews, there was light and joy in every city and
province where the decree was published. Wherever procla-
mation was made, there was joy and gladness among the Jews,
feasting and mirth; so that many of the nations were circum-
IX. cised and became Jews, for fear of the Jews. For in the
twelfth month, on the thirteenth of the month Adar, the letters
of the king having arrived, they who assaulted the Jews on
3 that day were destroyed. For none withstood them and the ter-
ror of them continued; for the great lords and petty princes,
and the king's secretaries, honoured the Jews; for the dread of
4 Mordecai fell upon them; for the decree of the king had caus-
ed his name to be known throughout the whole kingdom.

6 Now in the city Susoi, the Jews slew five hundred men,
including Pharsanes and Delphon, and Phasga and Pharadatha,
and Barea and Sarbaka, and Marmasima and Ruphaias, and
Arsaius and Zabuthaias, the ten sons of Haman of Amadathu
11 the Bugaian, the enemy of the Jews, and rifled them. On that
very day, when a return was made to the king of the number
12 slain at Susoi, the king said to Esther, The Jews have slain in
the city Susoi five hundred men, how then, thinkest thou,
have they behaved in the rest of the kingdom! What there-
fore dost thou request farther, and it shall be granted thee?
13 Thereupon Esther said to the king, Let the Jews be allowed
to use to-morrow in like manner, that they may hang up the
14 ten sons of Haman. Accordingly he granted them leave to do

so, and ordered the bodies of the ten sons of Haman, to be
15 thrown out to the Jews to be hanged up. So the Jews at Susoi
assembled on the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and slew
three hundred men, but took no spoil.
16 Now the rest of the Jews who were in the kingdom, assem-
bled and assisted each other, and had rest from their enemies,
for they slew fifteen thousand of them on the thirteenth of the
17 month Adar, but took no spoil. And having rested on the
fourteenth of the month, they kept it as a day of rest with joy
18 and gladness. But the Jews of Susoi having assembled on the
fourteenth and then rested, kept the fifteenth with joy and glad-
19 ness. Therefore because the Jews, who were scattered through
all the distant provinces, keep the fourteenth of the month
Adar, as a holy day, with joy, sending portions to one another,
Mordecai wrote an account of these matters in a book, and
sent it to all the Jews who were in the kingdom of Artaxerxes
21 far and near, to set apart as holy days and to keep both the
fourteenth and the fifteenth of the month Adar, for in those
22 days the Jews had rest from their enemies: And with regard
to the month Adar, in which they had a change from grief to
joy and from sorrow to gladness, to keep the whole month as
good days of weddings and joy, sending portions to their
23 friends and to the poor. And the Jews took this upon them.
24 As Mordecai wrote to them how Haman of Amadathu, the
25 Macedonian, warred against them—as he made calculations
and cast lots to destroy them, and as he went to the king with an
intention to hang Mordecai, but all the evils he endeavoured to
bring on the Jews, fell upon himself, and he and his sons were
26 hanged; therefore these days were called Phrouri, because of
the lots, which in their language are called Phrouri. On the
account of the things contained in that letter and of all that
they suffered in consequence thereof, and all that happened to
27 them, as he instituted, so the Jews took upon themselves and
their posterity, and upon all that joined them, never to use
them in any other manner. Therefore let these days be a last-
ing memorial from generation to generation, in every city,
28 country and province; and let these days of Phrouri be kept
forever; and let the memorial of them never perish from among
their generations.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Aminadab, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote all that they did, and a confirmation
30 of the letter respecting the Phrouri, which Mordecai and Esther the queen enjoined on themselves, to their own prejudice, having at that time established their counsel against
31 their health. Thus did Esther actually establish it, and it was written to be kept in remembrance.

X. Then the king laid a tribute upon the dominion both of the
2 land and the sea. But with regard to his power and his valour and the riches and the glory of his kingdom, behold they are written in the book of the kings of the Persians and the Medes
3 to be kept in remembrance. Now Mordecai was viceroy of king Artaxerxes, and was great in the kingdom, and being honoured by the Jews and beloved, he enforced the observance of their religion on all his nation.

JOB.

I. There was a man in the country of Ausitis whose name was Job. He was a man of truth and integrity, just, pious, and
2 who abstained from every thing that was evil. He had seven sons and three daughters; and his cattle were seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five
3 hundred breeding asses. His attendants were numerous, and his works great in the country. He was also a man of illustrious birth, among the people of the east.

4 Now his sons had a custom of meeting at each others houses, and making an entertainment, each on his day, taking along with them their three sisters to eat and drink with them.
5 And soon as the days of the entertainment were over, Job sent for, and purified them early the next morning, and offered sacrifices for them according to their numbers; a young bull for a sin offering for each of them; for Job said, Perhaps my children have in their mind conceived evil before God. In this manner therefore Job acted after every of those days.

6 And it came to pass that on the same day, when lo! the angels of God came to present themselves before the Lord, Satan also came with them; and the Lord said to Satan,
7 Whence comest thou? And Satan in reply said to the Lord,

Having gone round the earth, and roved the whole of it under
8 heaven, I am come here. And the Lord said to him, Hast thou
harboured in thy mind any thing against my servant Job? For
there is not like him on the earth, a man unblameable, true,
9 pious, abstaining from every thing evil. And Satan in reply
said before the Lord, Doth Job worship the Lord for no-
10 thing? Hast thou not made a hedge about all that he hath,
abroad and at home, and about all that belong to him round
about, and blessed the works of his hands, and multiplied his
11 cattle on the earth? But put forth thine hand and touch all
12 that he hath, he will indeed openly renounce thee. Then the
Lord said to Satan, Behold all that he hath I deliver into thine
hand; but himself thou must not touch.

13 So Satan went out from the Lord, and after that, on the
same day, when the sons and daughters of Job were drink-
14 ing wine at their elder brother's house, lo! a messenger came
to Job, and said to him, The oxen were ploughing and the
15 asses feeding near them, and the plunderers came and car-
ried them off. Thy servants also they slew with the sword,
16 and I alone having escaped, am come to tell thee. While
he was yet speaking, another messenger came, and said to
Job; Fire hath fallen from heaven and burned up the sheep,
and devoured the shepherds likewise; and I, alone having
17 escaped, am come to tell thee. While this one was still speak-
ing, another messenger came and said to Job, The horse-
men, having formed three bands against us, surrounded the
camels and have carried them off, and slain thy servants
with the sword; and I, alone having escaped, am come to
18 tell thee. While he was still speaking, another messenger
came, and said to Job, While thy daughters were eating and
19 drinking at their eldest brother's, a great blast of wind came up
suddenly from the wilderness, and took the four corners of the
house, so that the house fell upon thy children, and they are
dead, and I, alone having escaped, am come to tell thee.

20 Upon this Job rising up rent his clothes, and shaved his
21 head, and falling on the ground he worshipped and said, Na-
ked I came from my mother's womb, and naked I shall de-
part hence. The Lord gave and the Lord hath taken away. As
22 it pleased the Lord so hath it come to pass. Blessed be the

name of the Lord. In all these things which befel him, Job transgressed not against the Lord, nor imputed indiscretion to his God.

II. Again on the day when the angels of God came to present themselves before the Lord, Satan also came among them to
2 present himself before the Lord. And the Lord said to Satan, Whence comest thou? And Satan said before the Lord, Having traversed that under heaven, and roved through the whole
3 of it, I am come here. And the Lord said to Satan, Thou hast therefore attended to my servant Job; that there is not of those on the earth a man like him, guiltless, true, unblameable, abstaining from all evil. Still he retaineth his innocence; so that thou hast ordered the destruction of his property, without
4 accomplishing thy purpose. In reply to which Satan said to the Lord, Skin for skin. All that a man hath he will give for
5 his life. Only put forth thy hand, and touch his bones and his
6 flesh, he will indeed openly renounce thee. Then the Lord said to Satan, Behold I deliver him up to thee, only preserve
7 his life. Thereupon Satan withdrew from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job with foul ulcers from head to foot, so
8 that he took a shell to scrape away the ichor, and sat down in an unclean place without the city.

9 And much time having elapsed, his wife said to him, How long wilt thou persist saying, Behold I will wait yet a little longer, in hope and expectation of my deliverance? For behold the memorial of thee—those sons and daughters, whom I brought forth with pangs and sorrow, and for whom I toiled in vain, are vanished from the earth; and thou thyself sittest among the putrefaction of worms, all night long in the open air, while I am wandering about, or working for wages, from place to place and from house to house, wishing for the setting of the sun, that I may rest from the labours and sorrows I endure. Do but say something for the Lord and die.
10 Whereupon he looking stedfastly at her said, Like one of the women without understanding hast thou spoken? If we have received good things at the hand of the Lord, shall we not bear up under afflictions? In all these things which befel him, Job transgressed not with his lips against God.

11 Now when his three friends heard of all the calamities which were come upon him, they came to him each from his

own country, namely, Eliphaz the king of the Thaimanites,
Baldad the sovereign of the Saucheans, and Sophar the king
of the Minaians. Having made an appointment they came to
12 him to comfort and take care of him, but seeing him at a dis-
tance they did not know him. Then raising their voices
they wept aloud, and having rent each his robe and sprinkled
themselves with dust, they sat down by him seven days and
13 seven nights. And none of them spoke. For they saw that the
stroke was grievous and very great. After this Job opened his
mouth and cursed his day, saying,

III. Perish the day in which I was born—and the night in
4 which they said, It is a male! Let that night be darkness: let
not the Lord from above regard it, nor splendour come upon
5 it: but let darkness and the shadow of death cover it: upon it
6 let there come a thick darkness. May the day be execrated!
And as for that night, may a pitchy darkness sweep it away!
May that never come into the days of the year; nor be num-
7 bered among the days of months. But as for that night, may it
be sorrow, and may there never come upon it gladness or mirth!
8 But let him curse it who curseth the day—him who is to at-
9 tack the great sea monster. May the stars of that night be ob-
scured in darkness: may it long for light but never reach it;
10 nor see the rising of the morning star: because it shut not up
the door of my mother's womb: for that would have removed
11 sorrow from mine eyes: for why did I not end my days in the
womb? Or when I came forth from the belly why did I not in-
12 stantly perish? Why was I dandled upon the knees? And why
13 have I sucked the breasts? I might now have lain still and been
14 quiet; I might have gone to sleep and been at rest; with des-
pots of the earth who gloried in their swords: or with chiefs
15 who abounded in gold—who filled their houses with silver;
16 or like an untimely birth sent forth from its mother's womb:
17 or like infants which never saw the light. There the wicked
have ceased to be a terror: there the weary have got rest for
18 their body: and they of old who are assembled there together;
19 have never heard the exactor's voice. Small and great are there
20 on a level—the servant, with his dreaded lord. For why is
light given to them in misery; or life to souls distressed with
21 sorrow, who long for death but find it not; though they dig for

22 it as for treasures; and would rejoice exceedingly if they should
23 chance to find it. For God hath shut up death from a man; to
24 whom it would have been a repose. For my groaning cometh
before my meat; aad I pour forth tears, begirt with sorrow.
25 For the terror, which I dreaded, is come upon me; and that,
26 of which I was afraid, hath befallen me. Did I not cultivate
peace? was I not quiet? was I not at rest? Yet wrath is come
upon me—

IV. Here Eliphaz the Thaimanite interrupting him, said,
2 Should frequent replies be made to thee in distress? But
3 who can bear the vehemence of thy words? For if thou hast
instructed many; and strengthened hands which were weak;
4 and raised up with words them who were fainting; and given
5 courage to knees which were strengthless: but now, when
trouble hath come upon thee and touched thee, thou art impa-
6 tient: is not either thy fear grounded on folly—or thy hope?
7 And this calamity the effect of thy conduct? Recollect there-
fore. Who ever perished, being innocent? Or when were the
8 righteous utterly destroyed? As I have seen men ploughing
improper grounds: they who sow such places shall reap sor-
9 rows. By the decree of the Lord they shall perish; and by the
10 blast of his ire be utterly consumed. The strength of a lion
and the roaring of a lioness and the boastful pride of dragons
11 have been extinguished. The myrmekoleon hath perished for
12 want of food: and young lions have forsaken each other. But
had there been any truth in thy words; none of these evils
would have happened to thee.
13 Should not my ear receive unusual things coming from
him? At a dreadful sound by night, when terror appalleth
14 men, I was seized with a horror and trembling, which gave a
15 violent shog to my bones. A wind indeed blew full in my
16 face, and my hair stood erect and my flesh quivered. I started
up, but could perceive nothing: I looked, but there was no
form before my eyes. I only heard a sound and a voice, say-
17 ing: "What! can a mortal be pure before the Lord, or a man
18 by his works be blameless? If in his servants he placeth not
19 confidence, and in his angels perceiveth some blemish: how
should he treat them who dwell in houses of clay, (of which
20 clay we indeed are) but as worms? but from morning till noon
and they are no more. Because they could not help themselves

21 they were destroyed. For he blowed on them and they wither-
V. ed: they perished because they had not wisdom. Appeal
now, will any one answer. Or shalt thou see any of the holy
2 angels? Passion indeed transporteth the foolish, and envy
3 killeth the wanderer. Now I have seen the foolish taking root,
4 but their sustenance was quickly consumed. Let their child-
dren be but far from safety, and insulted at the gates of minors,
5 there will then be none to deliver them. For what they have
collected the righteous shall eat. Nor will they themselves be
6 exempt from wrongs, should their power be exhausted. For
trouble cannot come forth out of the earth; nor will affliction
spring up from mountains.
7 (a) But man is born for trouble, as the young of the vul-
8 ture soar aloft. (b) No, indeed; but notwithstanding this, let me
supplicate the Lord. And call upon the Lord, the master of all,
9 who doth great and unsearchable things—things glorious and
10 wonderful, not to be numbered. Who giveth rain on the earth
11 and sendeth water on all under heaven. Who setteth on high
them who are low, and raiseth up them who have been ruined.
12 Who changeth the counsels of the crafty, so that their hands
13 can perform no enterprise. Who entangleth the wise in their
14 wisdom, and defeateth the counsel of the artful. In the day
time, darkness shall meet them, that they may grope at noon
15 day as at night, and that they may perish in battle, and the
16 weak escape from the hand of the mighty. And that the fee-
ble may have hope, and the mouth of the wicked be stopped.
17 But happy the man whom the Lord correcteth. Therefore
despise not thou the correction of the Almighty. For he causeth
18 pain and again removeth it: and him whom he smote, his
19 hands have healed. From six distresses he will deliver thee,
20 and in the seventh evil shall not touch thee. In famine he will
deliver thee from death, and in battle save thee from the edge
21 of the sword. He will hide thee from the scourge of the
tongue: and thou need'st not be afraid of impending ills. At
22 the wicked and unrighteous thou shalt laugh: and of savage
23 beasts need'st not be afraid; for the beasts of the field shall be
24 at peace with thee. Thou shalt know that thy family is at peace,

---

(a) An objection. (b) The answer.

25 and that the provision for thy household shall not fail. Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great: thy children shall
26 be like the grass of the field. And thou shalt come to the grave like ripe grain cut in due season; or like a heap from a threshing floor, carried home in time.
27 Behold these are the things which, by investigation, we have found to be so. These are things which we have heard: apply them to thyself, if thou hast done any thing.
VI. To this, Job in reply said, O that some person would
2 weigh my passion: and poise in a balance against it, my cala-
3 mities. But these would outweigh the sand of the sea, though
4 you seem to think my words too vehement: for the arrows of the Lord are in my body, the fury of which drinketh up my blood: when I attempt to speak they pierce me.
5 What! will a wild ass bray without cause? Will it do so, except when in search of food? Or will an ox low having fod-
6 der in his stall? Can bread be eaten without salt, or is there any
7 relish in vain words? For my temper cannot be calm, while
8 my meat is horrible as the smell of a lion. O that he would grant!—that my request might be complied with!—that the
9 Lord would grant me what I long for! Let the Lord, having
10 begun, wound me, but not utterly destroy me. Let but the grave be my city, having got on its walls I will not be slack to enter, for I have not disputed the holy commands of my God.
11 For what is my strength that I should bear up! what my time
12 that my life is prolonged? Is my strength the strength of
13 stones, or is this flesh of mine made of brass? Or have I not
14 confided in him? But help is far from me.—Mercy hath bidden me adieu. When the superintending care of the Lord over-
15 looked me, my nearest friends did not regard me: like a failing
16 brook, or like a wave of the sea, they passed me by. They who had assiduously paid me court, now made me a slight visit, like
17 snow or hoar frost, which melting at the approach of heat, the
18 place where it was is not known. Thus was I forsaken by all, and being undone, I became an outcast.
19 Take a view of the ways of the Thaimanites, ye who mark out the Sabean tracks! and they who trust in cities and wealth
20 must blush. But now when you have come to me, it is without
22 compassion—just to see my wound and be terrified. But

why? Have I asked anything of you, or do I crave any help
23 from you?—to save me from mine enemies—or deliver me
out of the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me and I will hold my tongue. If I have erred, tell
25 me plainly. But my words, it seems, are devoid of truth, because I do not beg assistance from you.
26 Your reproof can neither stop my speaking, nor can I bear
27 the tone of your oration: because, you not only fall upon the
28 orphan, but also insult your friend. But now having looked
29 you in the face I will not lie. Sit down I pray you, and let
there be no more reproaches. Indeed you again meet a righte-
30 ous man. For there are no reproaches on my tongue, and as for
my palate, doth it not relish wisdom?
VII. Is not the life of man on the earth a state of trial, and his
2 days like the days of a hireling? Is he not like a servant, who
in a shade is afraid of his lord? Or like a hireling waiting for
3 his hire? Just so have I waited months in vain, and wearisome
4 nights have been doled out to me. When I lay me down to rest,
I say, When will it be day? And soon as I rise; I again say,
When will it be evening? I am full of pains from evening till
5 morning; and my body swarms with the putrefaction of worms:
and I moisten the clods of earth with the ichor of ulcers.
6 Though my life is swifter than a word; yet it is destroyed with
7 vain hope. Remember therefore that my life is but a breath;
8 and that mine eyes shall never return again to see good. The
eye of him who seeth me now shall not see me again. Thine
9 eyes are upon me and I am gone. I am like a cloud swept clean
away from the sky. For when a man goeth down to the man-
10 sion of the dead; he can never reascend again—he can never
return again to his own house; nor shall his place know him
11 any more. For this cause then I will not refrain my mouth:
I will speak though I am in anguish: though distressed, I will
12 unfold the bitterness of my soul. Am I a sea or a dragon, that
13 thou hast set a guard over me? Did I say my bed will comfort
14 me—I will converse with myself privately on my bed? Thou
15 terrifiest me with dreams and affrightest me with visions. Wilt
thou drive away my life from my spirit; and yet keep my
16 bones from death? For I am not to live forever, that I should
17 bear patiently. Withdraw from me; for my life is vanity. For

what is man, that thou hast magnified him; or that thou payest
18 attention to him? Wilt thou keep a watch upon him till the
19 morning. And judge him to the time of going to rest? How
long wilt thou not let me alone: nor let me go, that I may
20 swallow my spittle? If I have sinned what can I do? O thou
who knowest the hearts of men; why hast thou set me up as
21 thy mark to shoot at? Am I indeed a burden to thee? Why
hast thou not made an oblivion of my transgression; or a puri-
22 fication for my sin? Now therefore let me depart into the
earth: and when thou risest in the morning, I am no more.

VIII. Here Baldad the Sauchean interposing said, How long
2 wilt thou speak such things? The breath of thy mouth is pro-
3 fuse of words. Will the Lord in judging pass an unrighteous
4 judgment? Or will he who made all things pervert justice? If
thy children have sinned in his sight, he hath dismissed them
5 for their transgression: But rise thou betimes and supplicate
6 the Lord Almighty. If thou art pure and upright, he will hear
thy prayer; and render to thee the reward of righteousness.
7 Let thy beginning therefore be ever so small, thy end will be
8 unspeakably great. For inquire of the former generation; and
9 search diligently among the race of fathers; (for we are but of
yesterday and know nothing—for our life on the earth is but
10 a shadow) will not they teach thee, and declare; and from the
11 heart utter these maxims—"Can the papyrus grow without wa-
12 ter? Or can grass grow rank without drink? While grass is
low it should not be mown. Before drinking doth not every
13 herb wither?" Such therefore shall be the end of all who forget
14 the Lord: for the hope of the ungodly shall perish. For his
house shall be uninhabited: and his tent shall flie away like a
15 spider's web. Though he prop up his house, it cannot stand:
16 Though he take hold of it, it will not abide, for is he somewhat
green underneath the sun? Though a tender branch may start
17 up from his rottenness; his bed is on a heap of stones: and
18 can he live among flint stones? Should he wish to drink, the
place will disappoint him.

19 Hast thou not seen such things—that such is the catastro-
phe of the wicked? But out of the ground he will cause ano-
20 ther to spring up: for the Lord will not cast off the innocent,
21 nor from the ungodly accept a gift: but he will fill the mouth

of the upright with laughter, and their lips with songs of thanks-
22 giving: and their enemies shall be clothed with shame; and
the dwellings of the wicked shall come to naught.

IX. To this Job replied, Of a truth I know that it is so. For
3 how can a mortal be righteous with the Lord? For were it his
pleasure to come to trial with him; he could not join issue to an-
4 swer one charge of his in a thousand. For he is wise in heart
and strong and great. Who is hardy enough to stand up against
5 him who maketh mountains old insensibly—who overturneth
6 them in his anger—who shaketh the earth to its foundations,
7 so that the pillars thereof totter—who commandeth the sun and
8 it riseth not; and who sealeth up against the stars—who alone
hath outspread the heaven; and who walketh on the sea as on
9 a pavement—who is the maker of the Pleiads and Hesperus,
10 and of Arcturus and the chambers of Notus—who doth things
great and unsearchable; things glorious and wonderful not to
11 be numbered? When he passed over me I did not see him.
12 When he passed by me, I did not know how. If he dismiss
who shall bring back? Or who shall say to him, What hast
13 thou done? For he himself slighted anger—by him the mon-
14 sters under heaven were bowed down. But if he will come to
15 a trial with me, or will take cognisance of my affairs; (for if I
be righteous will he not hearken to me—shall I not supplicate
16 his decision? And if I call and he will not answer, I do not
17 believe that he hath hearkened to my voice?) Let him not break
me with a tempest.

18 But he hath multiplied my wounds without cause. For he
suffereth me not to take breath, and hath filled me with bitter-
19 ness. For because he is strong, he prevaileth. Who then can
20 withstand his decrees? For if I am righteous shall my mouth
be wicked? And if I am blameless, shall I go away crouching?
21 For if I have acted wickedly, I am not conscious to myself:
Nevertheless my life is taken away.

22 Say then, wrath destroyeth the great and powerful: that the
23 wicked fall by an untimely death. But the righteous are laugh-
24 ed to scorn: for they have been delivered into the hands of the
wicked. He covereth the faces of the judges of that wrath. If
it is not he, who is it?

25 Now my days are swifter than a courier. They are gone

26 without being perceived. Is there any track left by ships in
27 their passage? Or of an eagle flying in pursuit of its prey? Now
if I say, Let me forget speaking, let me bow down my face and
28 groan: I shudder in all my limbs; for I know that thou wilt
29 not let me alone though innocent. Now since I am wicked,
30 why have I not died? For though I have washed myself with
31 snow, and purified myself with clean hands: thou hast so tho-
32 roughly plunged me in filth that my very robes abhor me. For
thou art not a man as I am, with whom I can contend; that we
33 may come together to a trial. O that there were a mediator
34 betwixt us—one to determine between and hear us both. Let
him remove his rod from me; and let not the dread of him ter-
35 rify me—Let me not be terrified, but speak, (for in that case
X. I am not master of myself) weary of my life I would pour
forth with groans my words before him: oppressed as I am I
2 would speak in the bitterness of my soul, and say to the Lord,
Teach me not to be impious. Now, for what cause hast thou
3 thus condemned me? Is it agreeable to thee that I should com-
mit iniquity; seeing thou hast rejected the works of thy hands;
4 and favoured the counsel of the wicked? As a mortal looketh
dost thou look down? Or as a man looketh wilt thou behold?
5 Are thy days as the days of a mortal; or thy years, the years
6 of a man; that thou hast sought out mine iniquity, and diligently
7 traced my sins? For thou knowest that I am not impious: but
8 who can deliver out of thy hands? Thy hands have fashioned
me and made me. After that thou hast changed thy mind and
9 smitten me. Remember that thou hast made me of clay, and
10 art turning me again into mould. Hast thou not churned me
11 as milk, and curdled me as cheese; and clothed me with skin
12 and flesh; and fenced me with bones and sinews, and granted
me life and favour, and by thy visitation preserved my spirit?
13 As thou hast these things in thyself; I know that thou canst
do all things, and that with thee nothing is impossible.
14 If I indeed have sinned inadvertently, thou hast me in
15 custody, and hast not acquitted me of transgression. If I in-
deed am impious, wo is me. And if I be righteous, I cannot
16 hold up my head, for I am full of ignominy. For I am hunted
as a lion for slaughter. For turning again furiously thou de-
17 stroyest me. Renewing the examination against me, thou hast

exercised against me great wrath; and hast brought against
18 me tortures. Why then didst thou bring me forth from the
womb? And why did I not die without an eye seeing me;
19 and become as if I never had existed? Why was I not carried
20 from the womb to the grave? Is not the term of my life of
21 short duration? permit me to enjoy a little repose: before I
go, whence I shall not return; to a land dark and gloomy—to
22 a land of everlasting darkness; where there is no light—no
seeing the life of mortals.

XI. Here Sophar and Minaian answering said, He who speak-
eth much should be answered: else the fine speaker thinketh
himself just; and the short lived offspring of woman is blessed.
3 Be not profuse of words, because there is none to answer thee:
4 nor say I am pure in works and irreprehensible before him.
5 But how would the Lord speak to thee; were he to open his
6 lips against thee? Indeed were he to unfold to thee the power
of wisdom; because it must needs be double to what are with
thee: then thou wouldst know that what have come upon
thee from the Lord are answerable to the sins which thou
hast committed.

7 Canst thou trace the footsteps of the Lord? Or hast thou
8 reached the extent of what the Almighty hath done? The
heaven is high, what then canst thou do? And there are things
deeper than the mansion of the dead; what dost thou know?
9 Of greater extent than the measure of the earth or the breadth
10 of the sea. Now were he to overturn all these, who could say
11 to him what hast thou done? For he knoweth the works of
the wicked, and on seeing wickedness will not overlook it.
12 But man vainly floateth about in words—but a mortal born
13 of woman is like a wild ass. For if thou hast made thy heart
14 pure, and lift thy hands to him: if there be any iniquity in thy
hand, put it far from thee; and let not injustice lodge in thy
15 dwelling. For thus will thy countenance brighten like pure
water: thou wilt disrobe thyself of filth, and no more be ter-
16 rified: thou shalt forget thy trouble like a wave that is past
and not be afraid; and thy wish will spring up like the morn-
17 ing star; and life will arise for thee from noon day: and thou
18 shalt be in a state of security because thou hast hope. And
19 out of sorrow and care, peace will shine upon thee. For thou

shalt rest at ease, and none shall be at war with thee: and
20 many, changing their conduct, will intreat thy favour. But safety shall forsake them: for their hope shall be their destruction; and the eyes of the wicked shall melt away.

XII. To this Job replied, You, forsooth, are men, and wis-
3 dom will die with you. But I indeed have understanding as
4 well as you. For a just man and one irreprehensible hath been
5 made a mocking stock. For it hath been ordered that for a time he shall fall beneath others: and that his houses shall be wasted by transgressors. Nevertheless let no wicked man in-
6 dulge a confidence that he shall escape condemnation. Whoever provoke the Lord to anger shall not they also undergo a trial?

7 But ask, I pray thee, the beasts of the field, if they could speak to thee—and the birds of the air, if they could tell thee—
8 speak to the earth, if it could converse with thee—even the
9 fishes of the sea can tell thee. Who then among all these doth not know that the hand of the Lord hath done these things?
10 Is not the life of all living beings in his hand—and the breath of every man?

11 The ear indeed discerneth words and the palate tasteth
12 meats. By length of time wisdom is acquired, and by long life,
13 experience. With him is wisdom and power—with him coun-
14 sel and understanding. If he demolish who can rebuild? If he
15 shut against men, who can open? If he withhold water he drieth the earth. And when he let it loose, he overthrew and
16 destroyed it. With him is strength and power—with him
17 knowledge and understanding. He hath led counsellors away
18 captive. And confounded the judges of the earth. It is he who settleth kings on thrones and girded their loins with a girdle—
19 who sendeth priests into captivity and overthrew the sove-
20 reigns of the earth—who changeth the lips of liege men and
21 knoweth the wisdom of elders—who poureth contempt on
22 princes and hath healed them who were low—who revealeth deep things from darkness; and hath brought to light the shades
23 of death—who leadeth nations into error and destroyeth them—
24 who prostrateth nations and conducteth them—who changeth the hearts of the rulers of a land and hath caused them to wan-
25 der in a way which they knew not: That they might grope in

darkness without light; and that they might stagger like a drunken man.

XIII. Behold these things mine eye hath seen and mine ear
2 heard: for I know all that you know and am not inferior to
3 you in knowledge. Nevertheless I would speak to the Lord;
4 and argue before him, were it his pleasure. Now you are all
5 bad physicians and curers of maladies. Could you hold your peace, it would be your wisdom.

6 Hear now the argument of my mouth and the pleading of
7 my lips. Are you not speaking in the presence of the Lord? And
8 do you in his presence utter deceit in a solemn manner? Or
9 will you keep back any thing? Judge for yourselves. For will it be well for you, if he mark your steps? For though feigning
10 all these things you apply them for him: he will, notwithstanding this, reprove you. And if you secretly respect persons; will
11 not his awful majesty confound you; and the terror of him fall
12 upon you? And your boasting be dissipated like ashes; and your bodies be reduced to clay.

13 Keep silence that I may speak, and have some respite
14 from wrath. Taking my flesh in my teeth I will put my life in
15 my hand. Though the Almighty, as he hath begun, may sub-
16 due me: yet I will speak and plead before him. And this will contribute to my deliverance: for no deceit shall come before him.

17 Hear, hear my words: for I will proclaim them in your
18 hearing. Behold I am near my trial. I know that I shall ap-
19 pear just. For who is there who will emplead me? For now I will be silent and expire.

20 Now two things thou art to grant me: then I will not hide
21 myself from thy presence—withdraw thy hand from me: and
22 let not the dread of thee overwhelm me with terror. Then call and I will answer thee: or speak and I will make thee a reply.
23 How many are my sins and mine iniquities? Teach me what
24 they are. Why dost thou hide thyself from me and hast ac-
25 counted me thine adversary? Canst thou be afraid of one who is like a leaf moved with a breath of wind? Or as against dried grass carried away with a blast, dost thou set thyself against
26 me? For thou hast written evil things against me; and laid to
27 my charge the inadvertencies of youth; and put my feet in a

clog and watched all my doings; and hast tracked the soles of
my feet.

XIV. He who is born of a woman waxeth old like a leathern
1 bag: or like a garment which is moth eaten; for he is mor-
2 tal, short lived and full of disquiet: or like a flower which fell
when in bloom. He glideth away indeed like a shadow and
3 can make no stay. And is it not such a one thou hast called
to account; and caused such a one to come to trial before
4 thee? For who can be free from stain? Surely none. Whe-
5 ther the course of his life on earth be one day; or months be
numbered out for him, he cometh to the term thou hast set,
6 but cannot pass it. Turn away from him, that he may take
7 rest, and comfort his life like a hireling. For there is hope for
a tree; for if lopped, it may sprout again, and the tender branch
8 may not fail. And if its root become old in the earth, or die
9 on a rock: its stem by the scent of water may blossom; and
10 produce a crop like a tree lately planted. But when a man dieth
11 he is gone: when a mortal falleth, he is no more. For in a
course of time a sea is spent; and a river when unsupplied is
12 dried up: and man when composed in the grave cannot rise
again—until the heaven be folded up; they shall not be awak-
ened from their sleep.

13 O! that thou hadst kept me in the mansion of the dead;
and hid me till thine indignation should cease: and that thou
wouldst set me a time when thou wouldst remember me;
14 (for though a man die he may be revived, after finishing the
days of this life of his,) I would wait patiently, until I come
15 again into existence. Then call and I will answer. But reject
16 not the works of thy hands. Now thou hast numbered up my de-
17 vices, and not one of my inadvertencies could escape thee. Thou
hast sealed up mine iniquities in a bag; and set a mark on every
18 transgression, which I inadvertently committed. But not to
mention that a falling mountain will continue its fall; even a
19 rock may by force be removed from its place. Waters have
worn stones smooth; and waters have washed away mounds
20 of earth; and thou hast destroyed the patience of man. Thou
hast brought him to an end, and he is gone: thou hast set thy
21 face against him and dismissed him. And though his children
be multiplied, he knoweth it not: and if they become few in

22 number, he doth not perceive it. His flesh hath been for nothing but to suffer pain; and his soul only to suffer grief.

XV. Here Eliphaz the Thaimanite taking up the argument
2 said, Will a wise man give the wind of knowledge for an answer; though he hath therewith filled his labouring belly?
3 Or in pleading use arguments which he ought not; and words
4 in which there is no profit? Hast thou not cast off fear, and
5 used such arguments before the Lord? By the arguments of thine own mouth thou art guilty; and hast not discerned the
6 arguments of the mighty. Let thine own mouth and not me convict thee: thine own lips indeed will testify against thee.

7 What! wast thou born before men? Or wast thou brought
8 into being before the hills? Or hast thou heard the established system of the Lord? Or hath God used thee as his coun-
9 sellor? Or hath wisdom made application to thee? For what knowest thou, which we do not know? Or what dost thou
10 understand which we do not? Among us indeed are elders
11 and aged men, more venerable for years than thy father. Thou hast been chastised less than thy sins deserve. Thou hast spo-
12 ken with excessive haughtiness. To what a pitch of boldness is thy heart raised; or at what have thine eyes taken aim; that
13 thou shouldst vent wrath before the Lord, and utter such
14 words from thy mouth? For who being mortal can be irreprehensible? Or can the offspring of woman be righteous?
15 If in his holy ones he placeth not confidence; and the heaven
16 is not pure in his sight; how abominable and filthy must man be; who drinketh iniquity in, like water!

17 But let me tell thee—hear what I have seen—let me tell
18 thee what the wise say, and their fathers have not concealed—
19 They, to whom alone the earth was given; and no stranger
20 came among them. "The whole life of the wicked is spent in anxiety. Though a certain number of years is given to the
21 oppressor: yet the sound of terror is in his ears. When he
22 seemeth to be at peace his destruction shall come. Let him not hope to return out of darkness; for he is already doomed
23 to the edge of the sword; and destined to be food for vultures. He knoweth within himself that he waiteth for a fall;
24 and a dark day will torture him. Distress and anguish will overwhelm him; like a general at the head of troops falling

25 upon him. Because he lifted up his hands against the Lord;
26 and hardened his neck against the Lord Almighty: therefore
he ran upon him contemptuously, with the thick boss of his
27 buckler. Because he covered his face with fatness; and made
28 collops of fat upon his thighs: let him therefore lodge in de-
serted cities; and go into uninhabited houses: and what they
29 had got ready, let others carry off. Let him neither be enrich-
ed, nor what he hath continue. Let him never cast a shadow
30 on the ground, nor escape out of darkness. Let the wind blast
31 his bud, and his blossom fall prematurely. Let him not hope to
32 continue, for vanity shall be his portion. Let his branch lop-
ped unseasonably, die; and let not his young shoot flourish.
33 Let him be gathered like unripe grapes before his time, and
34 fall like the olive blossom." For death is the testimonial of a
wicked man: and a fire shall consume the tents of bribery.
35 He shall conceive sorrows and bring forth vanity, and his belly
shall produce an illusion.

XVI. To this Job replied, I have heard many such things,
3 ye miserable comforters all! what! have words of wind a re-
gular succession? Or can they give thee offence, considering
4 thine answer? I indeed could speak as you do. But were your
soul in my soul's stead, would I insult you with words and
5 shake my head at you? And should there be strength in my
6 mouth; would I not spare moving my lips? For if I speak
shall I not bemoan the wound? And if I hold my peace, shall
7 I be any the less wounded? But now when he hath made me
8 a poor rotten fool; thou indeed hast fallen upon me. My lie
is become a witness, and hath risen up against me—it hath
9 answered me to my face. When in his wrath he threw me
down and gnashed his teeth at me; the darts of his executi-
10 oners fell upon me. When with the darts of his eyes he had
transfixed me—with his spear had brought me on my knees:
11 they with one consent rushed upon me. The Lord hath indeed
delivered me up to the unrighteous; and turned me over to
12 the ungodly. When I was at peace he broke me up—taking
me by the hair he shook me—he set me up as a mark. They
13 surrounded me with javelins, darting them into my reins—
14 without mercy they poured my gall on the ground. They
shot me, one deadly wound on another—they ran against me

15 with all their might. They sewed sackcloth on my skin: and
16 my strength was extinguished in the dust. My belly was
burned up with wailing; and on mine eyelids were the shades
17 of death: yet there was no iniquity in my hands. And my
prayer was pure.
18 O earth, cover not the blood of my flesh, nor let there be
19 a place for this cry of mine. Even now, behold my witness is
in heaven; and he who hath a perfect knowledge of me is on
20 high. O that my suit could come before the Lord, and that
21 before him mine eye could drop a tear! That a man could plead
22 before the Lord, as a son of man may with his neighbour! But
my numbered days are come, and I must go the way, by which
XVII. I cannot return. I am dying with a tortured spirit, and
2 wishing for a burial, but do not obtain it. I am supplicating
in distress, yet what have I done? Strangers have stolen my
3 substance—who is the man? Let him be brought to trial with
4 me. Because thou hast hid their heart from understanding, thou
5 shouldst not for this cause exalt them. Shall he reckon mis-
fortunes for his portion—and were his eyes melted for his chil-
6 dren? But thou hast made me a by-word among nations, and
7 I am become a subject of laughter for them. For mine eyes are
8 dim with sorrow, and I am closely besieged by all. At this the
upright are astonished. "Now the righteous should prevail
9 over the wicked: and he who is faithful should hold on his
10 way: and he who hath clean hands should take courage." On
these maxims you all rely. But come now; for I do not find
11 truth among you: my days have passed in groans, and my very
12 heart strings are broken. I have put night for day. Is light
13 near on account of darkness? For though I have waited pati-
ently, the mansion of the dead is to be my house, and my bed
14 is made in darkness. I have called on death to be my father—
15 and on corruption to be my sister and mother. Where then
have I any ground of hope? Or shall I see those good things
16 of mine? Shall they go down with me to the mansion of the
dead? Or shall we go together beneath the mound?
XVIII. Here Baldad the Sauchean interrupting him said, How
long will it be e're thou wilt stop? Forbear that we may speak.
3 Why should we like beasts be silent before thee? Passion hath
4 taken possession of thee. What! If thou die, shall the earth be

uninhabited? Or the mountains overturned from their foundations?
5 The light of the wicked shall indeed be extinguished; and
6 from them a spark shall not ascend. The light in his dwelling shall be darkness, and the lamp for him shall be extinguished.
7 "Let the weakest plunder his substance, and his own counsel
8 subvert him. His foot is caught in a trap; in a net let him be
9 entangled, and let snares come upon him." He will strengthen
10 the thirsty against him. "A gin is hid for him in the ground,
11 and the trap for him by the way side. May surrounding sorrows destroy him, and many come round his foot in sore famine."
12 For him indeed a direful destruction is prepared. "May the toes of his feet be eaten up, and death devour his comeliness.
14 May health be expelled from his dwelling, and distress lay hold
15 on him with the authority of a king." It will make its abode in his tent; in his night all his finery will be strewed with sulphur.
16 Underneath his roots will be dried up; and above, his product
17 will fall. "May the memorial of him be destroyed from the
18 earth. When his name shall be published abroad, may they
19 drive him from light to darkness." He will not be acknowledged among his people, nor will his household be safe under
20 the cope of heaven. But in his possessions others shall live secure. They who came after groaned for him, but horror seized
21 them who were before. Such are the houses of the unrighteous, and such the place of them who know not the Lord.

XIX. To this Job replied, How long will you make my soul
3 sorrowful? You are indeed destroying me with words. Know at least—because the Lord hath dealt thus with me; you speak
4 against me—without shame you fall upon me. Take it for granted that I have erred (though my error remaineth with myself) in speaking words which I ought not: and that my words
5 are erroneous and unseasonable: but granted also, That you mag-
6 nify yourselves against me, and insult me with reproach. Know then, That it is the Lord who hath terrified me, and raised his
7 bulwark against me. Behold I laugh at reproach—I will not
8 speak—I will cry aloud, There is no judgment. I am fenced about and cannot get out. Before me he hath placed darkness.
9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and hath taken the crown

10 from my head. He broke me on every side and I fled: and he
11 hath cut down my hope like a tree. When he exercised great
12 wrath against me, and counted me as an enemy: With one
consent his troops fell upon me—they who were in ambush
13 beset my ways. My brethren stood aloof from me, they acknow-
ledged strangers rather than me; and my friends were not com-
14 passionate. My nearest relations paid me no attention: and
15 they who knew my name forgot me. As for my domesticks
16 and maid servants, in their view I was a stranger. When I
17 called my servant, he did not answer me. When with my mouth
I entreated and supplicated my wife, and called affectionately
18 the children of my concubines: they renounced me forever.
19 When I insist, they speak against me. They who saw me, ab-
20 horred me; and they whom I loved rose up against me. The
flesh next my skin became rotten, and my bones begin to be
21 corroded. Pity me, pity me, O my friends, for the hand of the
22 Lord hath touched me. Why do you persecute me as the Lord
doth, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 O that my words were written and recorded in a book for-
24 ever! That they were engraven with a graver of iron on lead,
25 or on rocks! For I know that he is eternal, who is about to dis-
26 solve me on earth, to raise again this skin of mine which draw-
eth up these things. For from the Lord those things have been
27 done to me, of which I alone am conscious—which mine eyes
have seen, and no other; and which have all been done to me
28 in my bosom. Now if you will say, What shall we say against
him? And what ground of accusation shall we find in him?
29 Stand in awe, I beseech you, of the developing scene; for wrath
will come upon the unrighteous, and it shall then be known,
where their filthiness is.

XX. Then answered Sophar the Minaian and said,
2 I did not suppose that thou wouldst return such an answer,
3 but do not you feel it more than I? Am I to hear my modesty
corrected? And is a spirit from its consciousness to answer
4 me? Thou hast never known such things heretofore, from the
5 time man was placed on the earth! "But the mirth of the wicked
is sudden ruin, and the joy of transgressors, destruction, though
his gifts mount up to heaven, and his sacrifice reach the clouds.
7 For when he thinketh that he is now firmly established, then

shall he be utterly destroyed; and they who have seen him will
8 say, Where is he? Like a dream which is gone, he cannot be
9 found. He is vanished, like a spectre in the night. The eye
which saw him, shall see him no more; and his place shall no
10 more him observe. Let minors destroy his children, and his
11 own hands light up the signals of distress. His bones were
full of his youth, but with him it shall go to rest beneath the
12 mound. If wickedness be sweet in his mouth, he will hide it
under his tongue. He will not be sparing of it, nor forsake it,
but will gather it together in his mouth; therefore let him not
be able to help himself. The poison of an asp is in his belly.
15 Riches collected unrighteously shall be vomited up. Out of his
16 house let an angel drag him. May he suck the venom of dra-
17 gons! and may the tongue of the viper slay him! may he
never see the milking of his kine, nor the distribution of his
18 honey and butter! He hath wearied himself for emptiness and
vanity—for riches, of which he shall not have a taste, which
19 are like a bur, neither to be chewed nor drunk. Because he
broke up the families of princes; and plundered dwellings and
20 suffered them not to stand. There is no security for his posses-
21 sions; nor shall he be saved by what he valueth highly. Not
a scrap of his provisions is left. His good things shall not, on
22 this account, be renewed. In the fullness of his sufficiency he
shall be afflicted, and all manner of distress shall come upon him.
23 If by any means he be permitted to fill his belly; may he send
against him fiery indignation, and pour upon him sorrows!
24 Let him not escape from the edge of the sword! May the bra-
sen bow wound him, and the dart pass through his body, and
26 stars light on his dwellings! May terrors stalk around him
and total darkness await him! An unkindled fire devoureth
27 him. May his guest also afflict his family! may the heaven
28 disclose his iniquities, and the earth rise up against him! May
destruction bring his house to an end! Upon him may there
29 come a day of wrath!" This is the portion of a wicked man
from the Lord, and this his possession, from the superintend-
ing Being.

XXI. To this Job replied, hear, hear my words. Can I not have
3 this consolation from you? Bear with me, and when I speak do
4 not deride me. What! is my pleading with man? Or, why shall

5 I not be inflamed with indignation? Look on me and be amaz-
6 ed, having laid your hand on your cheek. For at the bare recol-
7 lection I shudder: and tortures rack my flesh. Why do the
8 wicked live and grow old, abounding in wealth? Their crops
9 are to their wish, and their children before their eyes. Their
houses flourish and they have no dread; and a scourge from
10 the Lord is not upon them. Their kine bring not forth un-
timely births, but go their time safely, and cast not their
11 calves. They abide continually like a flock, and their little ones
12 frolick about them. They take up the psaltery and kithara,
13 and are charmed with the sound of the song; and having spent
their life in festivity, they are composed to rest in the peaceful
14 grave. Yet he saith to the Lord, "Depart from me, I desire not
15 to know thy ways. What is the Almighty, that we should
serve him: and what the advantage, that we should wait on
16 him?" For their prosperity was by their own hands.

17 Now doth not he observe the works of the wicked? and
should not the lamp, at least of wicked men, be extinguished,
and destruction come upon them? And pangs seize them, on
18 account of anger: and they be like chaff driven by the wind,
19 or like dust swept away by a whirlwind? His substance
should fail from among his children. He should retribute to
20 him. And he should know it. His eyes should see his own de-
21 struction: and he should not escape from the Lord. Because
his desire is in his family with him; therefore the number of
their months should be cut short.

22 Is it not the Lord who teacheth wisdom and understanding,
23 and doth he discriminate murderers? One is to die in his full
24 strength, all his life being successful and prosperous; his en-
trails are cloathed with fat, and his bones abound with marrow.
25 Another dieth with bitterness of soul, having never tasted any
26 thing good. But they are both composed alike under ground,
and putrefaction hath covered them.

27 I know you charge me with presumption, that you will say,
Where is the house of the chief, and where is the covering of
the tents of the wicked?

29 Ask them who travel the high ways, or their monuments,
30 you cannot miss them. Because the wicked is reserved for a
day of destruction: let them be carried to prison for the day

31 of his indignation. Who shall tell him his way to his face, and
32 who shall retribute to him what he hath done? Even when he
should be carried to the burying place, he had caused a watch
33 to be kept over his tomb. The flints of the torrent have been
sweetened for him, and every man shall go after him, as innu-
34 merable have gone before him. How then do ye comfort me
with vanity? There is nothing from you to give me consola-
tion.

XXII. Upon this, Eliphaz the Thaimanite answered, and said,
2 Is it not the Lord who teacheth wisdom and understanding?
3 What! Is it any advantage to the Lord, if thou, in works, art
irreprehensible? or any profit, that thou shouldst keep a straight
4 course? Or will he, instituting a suit against thee, argue and
5 come to a trial with thee? Is not thy wickedness great, and thy
6 sins innumerable? Thou hast taken pledges of thy brethren for
7 nought, and hast stripped the naked of their cloathing. Thou
hast not given drink to the thirsty: but hast robbed the hungry
8 of their morsel. Thou hast respected the persons of some and
settled them in the land; but hast sent widows away empty,
10 and done injustice to orphans. Therefore snares have beset
thee, and an unexpected war hath *made* thee shudder. The
light hath become darkness to thee, and water hath overwhelm-
12 ed thee when asleep. "Doth not he who dwelleth on high,
13 observe; but hath he humbled the haughty?" Yes, thou hast
said, How can the Almighty know? Can he judge in dark-
ness?

14 A cloud is his covering, so that be cannot be seen, though
15 he traverse the circuit of heaven. Thou wilt not keep the an-
cient way, which righteous men trod, who were borne aloft,
17 and whose foundations were the surgy stream. As for them
who said, What can the Lord do to us, or what can the Al-
18 mighty bring upon us? (He, who had indeed filled their
houses with good things, though the counsel of the wicked is
19 far from him.) When the righteous saw them, they smiled,
20 and he who was blameless laughed them to scorn. Had not the
whole of them disappeared, a fire would have consumed the
residue.

21 Become hardened now, if thou remainest; and shalt thou
be rewarded with good things?

22 Receive, I pray thee, from his mouth, the terms of deliver-
23 ance, and lay up his words in thy heart. If thou wilt return and humble thyself before the Lord, having removed iniquity far from thy dwelling, thou shalt be placed on a mount, founded
25 on a rock, and be like the rock of the torrent Sophir. Then will the Almighty be thy defence from enemies; and he will
26 make thee pure as silver tried by fire. Then indeed thou shalt have confidence before the Lord; and mayst look up to heaven
27 with cheerfulness. And when thou prayest to him, he will hearken to thee, and will enable thee to pay thy vows; and he will assign thee an habitation of righteousness, and light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 Because thou hast humbled thyself, thou wilt say, Such a one was insolent—but he will save him whose eyes are lowly.
30 He indeed will save the innocent. Save thyself therefore, with clean hands.

XXIII. In reply to this, Job said, I know very well, this trial
2 is not in my disposal. And that his hand is made heavy by my
3 groaning. But O that some person would let me know, that I
4 might find him, and come to an issue; that I might order the trial of myself, and that he would stop my mouth with argu-
5 ments. That I might know what remedies he will prescribe for
6 me, and understand what he will announce to me! Though he may come against me with great majesty, he will not employ
7 it in threatening me. For truth and argument proceed from
8 him; and he would bring my cause to an issue. For if I am to go first and am no more, how do I know what will be at the
9 last? When he wrought on my left, I comprehended not; he
10 may encompass my right and I not see. For he already know-
11 eth my way and hath tried me like gold. And I will come out
12 at his commands; for I have kept his ways, and will not turn aside from his commands, nor transgress in my bosom: indeed
13 I have hid his words. But if he hath judged thus, who can
14 gainsay him? For he hath done what was his pleasure. For this cause my shuddering is at him; and on being chastened,
15 I thought of him. For this cause I am to be awed at his pre-
16 sence—I am to meditate on and be in dread of him. It is the Lord indeed who hath softened my heart. It is the Almighty
17 who hath made me shudder. For I had no knowledge of dark-

ness coming upon me; and he had hid from my view thick darkness before me.

XXIV. But why have set times escaped the notice of the Lord; and the wicked transgressed all bounds; and ravaged
3 both the flock and the shepherd? They have driven away the ass of the fatherless; and taken the widow's cow for a pledge.
4 They have turned the weak out of the right way; and with one consent the meek of the land are hidden and are gone away like asses in a field. They are sprung up above me in their own order.

6 To one, bread is sweetened for his children; others have reaped before dawn a field not their own—exhausted of strength have worked the vineyards of the wicked without wages and without food.

7 They have caused many to sleep naked without covering—
8 they have stripped them of clothing necessary for life. These are wet with the dew of the mountains: and having no shelter they cling to a rock.

9 They have torn the orphan from the breast: and him who had fallen they have pressed down.

10 They have by injustice caused some to be naked; and robbed the hungry of their morsel.

11 They have entrapped some unjustly in straits, and the path of justice they did not know.

12 Some are expelled from the city and their own houses: and the soul of babes heave heavy groans.

13 Now why hath he not called these to account while on earth? Though they did not acknowledge—though they did not know the way of justice; did they not still go on in their
14 courses? And hath he who knew their works delivered them up to darkness? And will he be as a thief in the night?

15 When the eye of the adulterer watched for darkness; saying, No eye shall discover me—when he having put a mask
16 on his face digged through houses in the dark: (during the day they had shut themselves up—they had no acquaintance
17 with light) because the morning is to all these as the shadow of death—because the terror of the shadow of death should
18 acknowledge them; is it swift on the face of the water?

The portion of these on the earth should be cursed and

their plants exposed dry on the ground: for they plundered the sheaf of orphans. Now was such a one's sin brought to remembrance?

Though he was dark as the darkness of night; retribution should be made for what he hath done: and every wicked man should be broken; like a tree which cannot be healed.

21 Because he did not treat the barren with tenderness, and had no compassion for a poor weak woman. But overthrew the helpless with wrath: therefore when he riseth he should have no security for his own life: when sick, he should have no hopes of recovery: but should perish by his disorder.

24 As his exaltation afflicted many: he should wither like mallows by heat: or like an ear of corn which fell of itself from the stalk.

25 Now if this is not the case; who can say I have spoken falsehoods: and set my words at naught?

XXV. Hereupon Baldad the Sauchean answered and said,

2 What! Is there any apology, or fear with him; who made
3 the universe and is supreme? For let none suppose, because robbers have a respite; that snares shall not come from him on
4 any. For how can a mortal be just before the Lord or any off-
5 spring of woman make himself clean? If he setteth the moon beside him, it shineth not: and the stars are not pure in his
6 sight. Grant then that man is rottenness and that the son of man is a worm.

XXVI. To this Job replied,

2 Whom dost thou assist, or whom art thou going to help? Is it not him, who hath mighty power and whose arm is
3 strong? For whom hast thou been acting as counsellor? Is it not for him who hath all wisdom? Whom art thou about to
4 follow? Is it not him, whose army is beyond compare? For whom hast thou announced dictates? And whose breath is it
5 which proceeded from thee? Are giants going to rise up from beneath the water and the places in its neighbourhood? The mansion of the dead is naked before him: and destruction hath no covering.

7 He it is, who stretcheth out Boreas over empty space—
8 who suspendeth the earth upon nothing—who bindeth up
9 water in his clouds; and the cloud under it is not rent—who

taketh possession of the front of his throne and over it spread-
10 eth his cloud. His decree had drawn a circle on the face of
11 the water; at the confines of light and darkness. The pillars of heaven flutter and are struck with consternation at his rebuke.
12 By his power he calmed the sea; and by his knowledge the
13 monster was overthrown. The bars of heaven were terrified at him; and by a decree he doomed to death the apostate dragon.

14 Behold these are parts of his ways. But let us hear the least breath of reason for him. As for the strength of his thunder; who knoweth when he shall employ it?

XXVII. Furthermore Job proceeded and by way of preface said,

2 As God liveth, who hath thus condemned me; even the Almighty who hath made my life bitter: while I have the power of breathing and the breath of God is in my nostrils; my lips shall not speak wickedness, nor shall my soul contrive mischief.

5 Far be it from me to acknowledge you to be right; for till I die, I will not give up mine innocence. And for asserting my righteousness I make no apology; for I am not conscious to myself of having done amiss.

7 Should not mine enemies then be as the overthrow of the wicked? And they who rise up against me as the destruction of transgressors?

8 Now whatever hope a wicked man hath, that he persisteth; shall he who hath trusted in the Lord be indeed safe? Or will God hear his prayer? Or when trouble cometh upon him, hath he any assurance before him? Or upon his calling, will he hearken to him?

11 But now let me tell you what is by the hand of the Lord.
12 What are from the Almighty I will not falsify. Behold you all know that you heap vanity on vanities, saying,

"This is the portion of a wicked man from the Lord: and the possession of oppressors, which shall come to them from
14 the Almighty. If their children be many they shall be for slaughter; and if they grow up to men, they shall be beggars.
15 Those who are about him shall die by pestilence: and their
16 widows none shall compassionate. Though he heap up silver as dust; and store up gold as clay: the righteous shall take
18 charge of all these; and men of truth shall enjoy his wealth. His

19 house is gone like moths or like a cobweb. He shall lie down
rich but shall not continue so. He hath opened his eyes, and
20 all is gone. Sorrows flowed in upon him like water. In a night
21 a tempest swept him away. A burning wind shall take him up
22 and go he must. It shall blow him away out of his place. He will
dash upon him and will not spare. Should he by flight flee from
his hand, he will cause them to clap their hands at him and
will hiss him out of his place."

XXVIII. There is indeed a place, from which silver is got;
2 and a place from which gold is strained. Iron indeed is made
out of the earth, and brass is hewn from a quarry like stones.
3 He hath assigned a station for darkness: but every boun-
dary he assigned is diligently explored—stones, darkness and
the shadow of death; the channels of brooks choked up with
sand: where to such as know not the right way; strength is
5 unavailing and they are removed from among men. As for the
earth out of which bread cometh; from underneath it something
like fire hath been turned up. The stones thereof is the place
of the sapphire. And the dust thereof supplieth man with
7 gold. A path is explored which no bird knew; and which the
vulture's eye hath not seen—which the race of boasters have
9 not travelled; and over which the lion hath not stalked. One
hath stretched forth his hand with a pick and hath over-
turned mountains from the roots. Another hath broken through
the whirlpools of rivers: and mine eye hath seen every pre-
cious thing. Another hath laid bare the bottoms of rivers and
12 given manifest proofs of his power. But where is wisdom to
13 be found? And where is the place of understanding? A mor-
tal knoweth not the way thereof; nor hath it indeed been found
14 out by men. The abyss said, It is not in me: and the sea said,
15 It is not in me. Would not one give for it all he hath got?
But silver cannot be weighed as its price; nor can it be pur-
chased with the gold of Sophir—with the precious onyx or the
17 sapphire. Gold and chrystal cannot equal it in value; nor can
jewels of gold be a barter for it. Things above need not be
18 mentioned: but prize thou wisdom above all things below.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia cannot equal it in value: nor is it to be
20 rated by pure gold. But where can wisdom be found? And
21 where is the place of understanding? It hath escaped the know-

22 ledge of every man; and is hid from the birds of the air. De-
23 struction and death said, We have heard the fame of it. God
24 is perfectly acquainted with its way and knoweth its place. For
he surveyeth the whole world; and knoweth all on the earth—
25 all that he hath made—the weight of winds and the measures
of water.
26 When he had made and seen and numbered them; and
27 also a way for the pealing thunder: then did he see it and de-
clare it: and having prepared and traced it, he said to man,
"Behold the worshipping of God is wisdom: and to abstain
from evil is understanding."

XXIX. Job still further continued his speech, with this exor-
2 dium, O! that I were reinstated as in times past! As in the
3 days of the months when God preserved me—when his lamp
shined over my head—when by his light I walked through
4 darkness—when I was making my ways conspicuous—when
5 God watched over my family—when I was thick set with
6 branches, and my servants were around me—when my ways
abounded in butter, and my mountains flowed with milk—
7 when I walked early through the city; and a seat was set for
me in the streets!
8 The young when they saw me hid themselves; and all the
9 aged stood up. The nobles forbore talking and put their finger
10 on their mouth. And while they who heard me were blessing
11 me, their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. When
the ear heard me it blessed me; and the eye when it saw me,
12 turned aside: for I saved the poor from the hand of the migh-
13 ty; and assisted the orphan who had no helper. The blessing
of him who was perishing came upon me: and the mouth of
14 the widow blessed me. I put on righteousness and cloathed
15 myself with justice as with a mantle. I was eyes to the blind
16 and feet to the lame. I was a father to those in distress; and
17 the cause which I knew not I searched out. And I broke the
jaws of the unrighteous; and plucked the prey from betwixt
their teeth.
18 Therefore I said, My youth shall advance to old age. Like
19 the stock of a palm, I shall live long. My root is spread out
by the water; and the dew will abide on my produce. This
vain glory of mine shall attend me: my bow is directed by

21 his hand. They who heard me paid close attention; and at my
22 counsel they were silent. To my decree they added nothing,
23 But were overjoyed when I spoke to them. As the thirsty
24 earth receiveth rain, so did they my speech. If I smiled on
them they could scarce believe it. And the light of my coun-
25 tenance was not lost. I chose their way and sat as chief, and
dwelt as a king among warriors—as one who comforteth the
afflicted.

XXX. But now the meanest have me in derision: now, those
undertake to admonish me; whose fathers I held in contempt:
2 whom I did not think worthy the dogs of my flocks. What in-
deed was the strength of their hands to me? Destruction would
have been lost upon them. By reason of want and famine it
was useless. Already they were fleeing ineffectually from dis-
tress and misery—they were crouding round the samphire on
the sounding shore; and feeding on sea weeds as their food;
despicable and contemned and in want of every thing good,
they through extreme want were chewing even the roots of
trees.

5 Against me thieves have risen up, whose habitations were
7 the clefts of rocks. Amidst this tuneful choir, are to be heard
the brawls of them who lived under hedges. A race of fools
and despicable wretches, whose name and honour are extin-
guished from the earth.

9 But now I am become their song: and they have me for
their by-word: and have abhorred me and stood at a distance:
and have not spared to spit in my face.

11 Because he opened his quiver and afflicted me: therefore
they have cast off the restraint, which they were under at my
12 presence. At the right of their brood they have taken their
stand: they have stretched out their foot; and vindicated
13 against me their destructive ways. My ways are destroyed;
for I am stript of my robe.

14 With his darts he hath pierced me—he hath used me
at his pleasure. I am become loathsome by sorrows. My
sorrows roll back upon me. My hope is gone like a breath,
16 and like a cloud, my safety. And now my soul is melting
within me.

Days of sorrow take hold of me; and at night my bones
are melted and my sinews are quite dissolved.
18 With great force he took hold of my garment; and girded
me about like the collar of my vest. Thou hast accounted me
20 as dirt: and my portion is in dust and ashes. Though I have
cried to thee, thou hearest me not: but they stood up and
observed me; and came upon me without mercy.
22 Thou hast chastised me with a heavy hand; and placed
me among sorrows; and cast me away far from safety. For I
know that death will destroy me: for earth is the house for
24 every mortal. For O! how I wish that I might lay violent
hands on myself; or beseech another to do this for me.
25 As for me I indeed wept for every one in trouble; and
26 sighed, when I saw a man in distress. But when I expected
27 prosperity: behold days of affliction came upon me. My bow-
els have boiled and could not rest: days of misery have
28 prevented me. I have gone mourning without restraint; and
29 have stood in the congregation and cried. I have been made a
30 brother to jackals, and a companion to ostriches. My skin is
31 become very black; and my bones are burning with heat. My
kithara is turned into mourning, and my song to wailing for
myself.
XXXI. I made a covenant with mine eyes, that I would not
2 gaze on a virgin: yet what portion hath God dealt out from
above? And what, alas! the lasting portion on high? "De-
struction is for the wicked and banishment for transgressors."
4 Why will he not behold my way and number all my steps?
5 Have I walked with scoffers or hath my foot hasted to deceit?
6 For I have been weighed in a just balance; and the Lord
7 knoweth mine integrity. If my foot hath deviated from the
way or my heart gone astray after mine eyes; or if with my
8 hands I have touched bribes: may I sow and others eat;
and let me have no root in the land.
9 If my heart hath gone after another man's wife, or if I have
lain in wait at her gates; let my wife gratify another, and mine
11 infant children be dishonoured. For the defiling of another
12 man's wife exciteth a fury of wrath not to be restrained. For
it is a fire burning in all the limbs; which will not go out, till
it hath utterly consumed.

13 If I have slighted the cause of my man servant or maid servant when they had a controversy with me, what shall I do when the Lord maketh inquest? And when he visiteth, what answer shall I make? Was not I formed in the womb as they
16 were? And were we not alike fashioned in the belly? Far from depriving the poor of what they had, or causing the heart of a widow to fail; if I have eaten my morsel alone, and have not shared it with the orphan; (for from my youth I as a father nourished them, and was their guide from my mother's womb)
19 If I have seen the naked perishing and have not clothed them; and if the poor have not blessed me, and their shoulders been
21 warmed with the fleece of my lambs; If I have raised a hand against the fatherless, because I had around me greater support: may my shoulder bone be dislocated, and my arm broken at the elbow. For the fear of the Lord restrained me, and the burden of that I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my measure, or placed my confidence in precious stones: or if I have exulted because my wealth was great, or laid my hand on what was not counted out to
26 me: or, (do we not see the refulgent sun sometimes eclipsed, and the moon continually changing? for it is not in them:) if then my heart hath been secretly enticed, and I have laid my hand on my mouth and kissed it; let this be reckoned to me as the greatest transgression, that I have lied in the presence of the Lord, the Most High.

29 If I have rejoiced at the downfal of mine enemies, and my heart hath said, Aha! Let mine ear hear myself cursed, and let me be a by-word among the people, when I am afflicted.

31 If my maid servants have often said, O that we had some of his flesh meat to eat! while I was living luxuriously: (indeed the stranger lodged not in the street, and my door was open
33 to every comer:) If when I sinned inadvertently, I concealed my sin; for I was not so awed by the multitude as not to mention it before them—(Now if I had suffered a poor man to go from my door with an empty lap, who could have heard me with patience?) And if I had not feared the hand of the Lord I would have put on my shoulders the writing which I had
37 against any one, and have acknowledged it as a crown: But if I did not tear it in pieces and give it up, without taking any

38 thing from the debtor: if ever my ground hath cried out against
me, and the furrows thereof joined in the complaint: if I have
eaten alone the strength thereof without money, and by rapine
40 caused the heart of the owner of the soil to grieve: let nettles
spring up for me instead of wheat, and bramble bushes instead
of barley.

XXXII. Here Job closed his speech, and his three friends
ceased from making further reply to him; for he was righteous
in their sight. Then was kindled the wrath of Elius the son of
Barachiel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, of the country of
Ausitis. His wrath was kindled against Job to a high degree,
because he had declared himself just before the Lord: And
with the three friends he was very angry, because they were
not able to answer Job's defence: though they had charged
him with being wicked.

4 Now Elius had waited to answer Job, because they were
older than he. But when he saw that there was no answer in
the mouth of the three men, he was fired with indignation;
therefore Elius the son of Barachiel the Buzite taking up the
argument, said,

I indeed am young and you are old; therefore I kept silence
7 and was afraid to give my opinion. For I said, Is it not age
which speaketh? And by many years they have gained wis-
dom.

8 But there is a spirit in mortals; and it is the inspiration of
9 the Almighty which teacheth. They who live longest are not
the wisest, nor is the knowledge of judgment confined to the
10 aged. Wherefore I said, Hear me, and I will tell you what I
11 know. Listen attentive to my words, for I will speak in your
12 hearing that you may examine them. Even now I could wish
to attend to you: but behold there is none who convicteth Job—
13 none of you who refuteth his arguments: that you might not
14 say, We the Lord's advocates have found wisdom. And you
have left a man at liberty to use hereafter the same arguments.

15 They were daunted. They answered not again. They
16 have antiquated their own speeches. I waited patiently: for I
had not spoken. Because they stopped and made no reply,
therefore Elius interposing, saith, I will speak again, for I am
full of words—for I am pained with a spirit within me—for I

am like a vessel full of new wine, in fermentation, without vent;
20 or like the labouring bellows of a smith. I will speak that I
may have ease, by opening my lips. For I should not be awed
22 by man: nor put to the blush because of a mortal. For I am
not apt to admire persons. Will not worms devour them as
well as me.

XXXIII. Now therefore, Job, hear thou my words, and listen
2 attentively to my speech; for lo! I have opened my mouth,
3 and my tongue hath begun to speak. My words shall proceed
from a pure heart; and the sentiments of my lips shall be pure.
4 It is the divine spirit, which made me, even the inspiration of
5 the Almighty, which teacheth me. If thou art able, give me an
6 answer; come to trial, and let us stand face to face. Thou art
formed out of clay, and so am I: we are both made of the same
7 material. By the dread of me thou wilt not be terrified; nor
8 will this hand of mine be heavy on thee. Now thou hast said
in my hearing—I heard the sound of thy words: for thou
9 saidst, "I am pure, I have not sinned; I am irreprehensible,
for I have not transgressed. But he hath invented an accusa-
tion against me, and hath accounted me as an enemy. He hath
12 put my foot in a clog, and watched all my ways." For how,
dost thou say, I am righteous, yet he hath not hearkened to
me. For He, who is over mortals, is eternal.

13 And dost thou say, Why in my trial, hath he not hearken-
14 ed to me on every matter? For the Lord may have spoken
15 once, and again.—In a dream, for instance, or in a nightly
vision: As when a dread horror falleth on men, during their
16 slumbers on a bed; then doth he open the understanding of
men. With such appearances of terror he frighted them, to
turn man away from iniquity.

17 Again he hath saved his body from a fall, and hath rescu-
18 ed his soul from death; and hath not suffered him to fall in
battle.

19 Again he hath rebuked him with sickness on a bed, and
20 benumbed all his bones; so that he cannot take any nourish-
21 ment, (though his soul longeth for food) until his flesh become
22 rotten, and he can show his bones bare. When his soul hath
come near to death, and his life near to the mansion of the
23 dead, though there may be a thousand messengers of death,

not one of them can mortally wound him. If he determine in
24 his heart to turn to the Lord, when he shall have shewn man
his charge against him, and pointed out to him his folly, he
will support him, that he may not fall to death, and renew his
body like the plaistering on a wall, and will fill his bones with
marrow; and make his flesh soft like that of an infant, and re-
26 store him to full strength among men. And when he hath
prayed to the Lord, and shall enjoy acceptable things, he will
come with a cheerful countenance and with thanks: and ren-
27 der justice to men. Then will such a man blame himself, and
say, What I have done! He hath not chastened me, as my
28 sins deserve! Save my soul, that it may not go to destruction,
and let my life see light.
29 Behold in these three ways the Almighty doth all these
30 things with man. He hath indeed delivered my soul from
death; that in light my life may praise him.
31 Listen attentively, Job, and hear me: keep silence that I
32 may speak. If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak;
33 for I wish thee to be justified. If not: hearken to me: keep
silence and I will teach thee.

XXXIV. Then Elius proceeded and said,

2 Hearken to me, ye wise men, and ye who have knowledge
3 listen attentively. For the ear trieth words and the palate tast-
4 eth meats. Let us take upon us the right of judging: Let
5 us know among ourselves what is good. For Job hath
6 said, "I am righteous: the Lord hath removed from me
7 the trial; and hath disappointed me of my trial. My wound
8 is grievous without transgression." What man is there like
Job, who drinketh up scorning like water—who hath neither
sinned, nor been guilty of impiety—nor associated with the
9 workers of iniquity to walk with impious men? For thou
shouldst not say, There shall be no visitation of man. He shall
10 indeed have a visitation from the Lord. Therefore hearken to
me, ye who are wise in heart. Far be it from me to be profane
before the Lord; or before the Almighty to disturb the
course of justice.
11 "But he should render to every man according to each
one's work; so that in his own paths every man may find
12 him." But dost thou think that the Lord will do improper

things? Or will the Almighty who made the earth, pervert
13 judgment? Now who is this maker of the world and of all the
14 things therein? For were it his pleasure to confine, and keep
to himself, the wind, all flesh would expire together; and every
mortal would return to earth, of which they were formed.
16 See that thou be not chastened. Hear these things; listen
17 attentively to the sound of words. Consider that he who hateth
iniquity; and that he who destroyeth the wicked, being eternal,
is just.
18 He is irreverent, who saith to a king, Thou transgressest:
19 to princes, you are acting impiously. Who hath no respect for
the person of an honourable man; nor knoweth how to honour
20 nobles by respecting their persons. "But it should be in vain
for them to cry or to entreat a man, for they behaved wicked-
21 ly in turning aside the weak. For he is the observer of mens'
actions, and nothing that they do can escape his notice: nor
can there be a place, where the workers of iniquity can be
concealed." (a)
23 (b) That he will not yet set himself against a man; is because
the Lord superintendeth all in ways unsearchable; glorious
and wonderful, not to be numbered.
25 (a) "As he knoweth their works: he should bring on night
26 and they should be humbled. But hath he extinguished the
wicked though they are visible before him? Because they
turned aside from the law of God and did not acknowledge
his judgments, when they cause the cry of the poor to ascend
29 to him, he should hearken to the cry of the poor." (b) But when
he giveth rest, who shall call him to account? When he hideth
his face, who can see him? Both against a nation, and against a
30 man at the same time, he maketh a hypocritick man king; be-
cause of the perverseness of a people.
31 Because one saith to the Almighty, "I have taken, I will
32 not again take a pledge: I will look beyond myself; do thou
shew me: If I have done iniquity, I will do so no more."
33 Will he for thee punish that iniquity? Because thou must de-
ny—because thou must draw the conclusion, not I: therefore
speak what thou knowest. For they who are wise in heart will
say the same: and a wise man hath heard this word of mine.
35 Job indeed hath not spoken with wisdom: his words are

not with understanding. Therefore let Job learn and no more make reply like the foolish; that we may not add to our transgressions. For iniquity will be charged to our account; if we multiply speeches before the Lord.

XXXV. Then Elius proceeded and said,

2 What thinkest thou of this in thy pleading? Who art thou that thou shouldst say,

3 "I am righteous before the Lord? Or wilt thou say, "What can I do if I sin?"

4 I will answer thee and these three friends of thine. Look up to yonder heaven and see; and observe the clouds, how
6 high above thee they are. If thou hast sinned, what canst thou do? And if thou hast multiplied transgressions, what canst thou
7 effect? If thou art righteous, what canst thou give him? Or
8 will he receive any thing at thy hands? Thy wickedness may affect a man like thyself: and thy righteousness, a son of man.
9 On the account of a multitude, they who are falsely accused will scream: They will call aloud because of the arm of ma-
10 ny, but none said, Where is the God who made me; who re-
11 gulateth the watches of the night; who distinguisheth me from
12 the beasts of the earth and from the birds of the air? There let them scream. He indeed may not hearken even at the abuse of bad men.

13 (a) "Since it is not the Lord's desire to see improper things—since he, the Almighty, is the observer of them who do injus-
14 tice; he should save me:" (b) but be judged before him. Can'st
15 thou praise him as things are? Because he doth not regard Job's anger; and hath not severely animadverted on some offence:
16 therefore Job vainly openeth his mouth; he loadeth his speeches with folly.

XXXVI. Then Elius proceeded further and said,

2 Bear with me a little longer that I may teach thee: for I have
3 still something further to say; taking my knowledge from abroad and from my own works, I will speak righteous things with truth, without considering in an unjust manner things
5 which are unjust. Know then that the Lord, who is mighty in power and wisdom; will not reject the innocent, nor save the wicked: and that he will administer justice to the oppressed.
7 He will not withdraw his eyes from the righteous, but will seat

them at last with kings on a throne and they shall be exalted.
8 When they shall be bound with fetters or held with cords of
9 affliction, he will shew them their works and their trans-
10 gressions, that they bear.—But he will hearken to what is
just, and hath ordered them to turn from iniquity. If they
hearken and serve; they shall end their days in prosperity and
12 their years in the enjoyment of things convenient. But the im-
pious he saveth not: because they would not know the Lord,
and because, when they were admonished, they were disobe-
13 dient, the hypocrites in heart shall incur wrath: they will not
14 cry because he bound them: Let their soul therefore perish in
youth and their life be wounded by angels. Because they af-
flicted the weak and feeble, he will support the cause of the
meek.

16 Though the abyss from the mouth of an enemy—the over-
flow of that from underneath hath deceived thee; and thy ta-
ble which was full of fatness hath fallen: yet the cause of the
18 righteous shall not fail. But there shall be wrath against the
ungodly, on account of the wicked bribes which they re-
ceived for injustice.

19 Let not the earnest entreaty of the weak in distress turn
aside thee and all those in the exercise of authority. Do not
spin out the night that crowds may come to their assistance.
But be careful not to do improper things: for by such a con-
duct thou wilt extricate thyself from distress.

22 Behold the Almighty will strengthen with his strength:
for who is powerful as he? Or who can examine his works?
Or who can say, He hath done unjust things?

24 Remember that his works are greater than what men have
attempted. Every man hath seen by himself how many mortals
are wounded.

26 Behold the Almighty is multifarious in operations beyond
our comprehension.

The number of his years are indeed infinite and by him
the particles of rain can be counted.

28 When they are collected into a cloud for rain, the heavens
will pour down. But when the clouds cast a shade over the
dumb creation he impressed a care on beasts, and they know
the order for going to bed. At all these things is not thine un-

derstanding confounded? And is not thy heart starting from the body?

29 Now though the outspread cloud be rushing together, to the whole extent of his pavilion, behold! with a clap of thunder he will expand it over him. He hath indeed covered the out branchings of the sea! For with what he judgeth nations he can give food in abundance.

32 When with his hands he hath covered the light, and hath given provisional orders concerning food; the Lord will warn his friend that there is a portion also for injustice. Therefore

XXXVII. on the account of this my heart was troubled, and moved violently out of its place.

2 Hear the report made by the fierce anger of the Lord!
3 when a threat shall proceed from his mouth; as his dominion extendeth over all under heaven, and his light over the wings
4 of the earth; after it he will thunder with a voice—he will thunder with the voice of his indignation. (And should it not make a change in those men when he shall cause his voice to
5 be heard?) With his voice the Almighty will thunder to our astonishment; for he hath done great things which we cannot comprehend; issuing a command to snow, be thou on the earth—

6 When the tempest and storms of rain, under his command
7 seal up against the hand of every man, that every man may
8 know his own weakness—when the beasts have entered their coverts, and have gone to rest on their beds; sorrows issue
9 forth from their chambers, and cold from its lofty summits;
10 which by the blast of the Almighty produce frost, and governeth the water as he pleaseth.

11 But when a cloud covereth a man of his choice, his light
12 can disperse the cloud: and he at his sovereign pleasure, can cause the revolving agents to return to their works. What
13 things soever he giveth them in charge: these are ordered by him on the earth; and whether they be for correction, or for the benefit of the earth; or for mercy, he is to be found in them.

14 Hearken, Job, to these things and stand instructed with regard to the power of the Lord. We know that God hath disposed his works—that he hath made light out of darkness—That he knoweth the different purposes of clouds, and the

17 miraculous fall of wicked men. Now thy cloathing is warm
and there is peace in the land. With him are powerful cordials
for inveterate disorders: what an appearance of an infusion!
19 Therefore teach me what we shall say to him. And let us re-
20 frain from much speaking. Have I had a book or a scribe by
me, that by stopping the man I could be silent?
21 Though the light is not visible to all, there is a brighten-
ing in the heavens, like that which cometh in clouds from
22 him. From the north the clouds brighten like fulgent gold.
For these things great is the glory and honour of the Almigh-
ty. As we cannot find another equal to him in majesty; dost
thou not think that he who judgeth righteously will hear?
24 Men therefore ought to fear him. They indeed who are wise
in heart, will fear him.

XXXVIII. After Elius had finished his speech, the Lord
from a whirlwind and clouds, said to Job,
2 Who is this who is concealing counsel from me, and who
hiding words in his heart thinketh to hide them from me?
3 Gird up thy loins like a man and I will question thee and an-
4 swer thou me. Where wast thou, when I laid the foundations
of the earth? And tell me, if thou hast understanding, who
settled the measures of it? Dost thou know? Or who stretch-
6 ed the line upon it? To what are the hooks of it fastened?
7 And who laid the corner stone thereof? When the stars were
8 made, all my angels praised me with a loud voice. It was I
who shut up the sea with gates, when it rushed eagerly from
9 its mother's womb. It was I who made a cloud its cloathing;
10 and thick darkness its swaddling bands. It was I who set
11 bounds to it; surrounded it with bars and gates; and said to
it, Thus far thou shalt come and no farther: but in thyself
12 thy waves shall be spent. Was it in concert with thee that I
ordered the morning light; and that the day spring knew its
13 appointed time to tinge the wings of the earth—to scare the
14 wicked from it? Didst thou take clay of the earth and form
an animal and place on the earth a creature endowed with
15 speech? Hast thou withdrawn the light from the wicked, and
16 broken in pieces the arms of the haughty? Hast thou gone
to the head spring of the sea; and walked in the footsteps of
17 the abyss? Are the gates of Hades opened to thee through

fear, and are the porters of Hades struck with awe at seeing
18 thee? Hast thou informed thyself of the breadth of that under
19 heaven? Tell me then what is the extent of it. In what country doth light make its abode, and of what sort is the place of
20 darkness? If thou wouldst lead me to their borders, and if
21 thou knewest their paths; I would know that thou wast then
22 born, and that the number of thy years is great. Hast thou gone to the treasuries of snow, or hast thou seen the treasuries
23 of hail? Are they stored up for thee, for a time of enemies—
24 for a day of battles and combat? From what place doth hoar frost issue, or whence is the south wind scattered over the earth?
25 Who hath prepared a course for the tempest, and a way for impetuous storms to water the ground, where there is not a man—the desart where no man dwelleth—to saturate an untrodden, uninhabited land and cause the bud of the tender herb to spring?
28 Who is the father of rain, and who hath begotten the drops of
29 dew? From whose womb doth ice proceed, and who in the sky hath brought forth hail which descendeth like a shower?
31 Who hath struck with terror the face of the wicked? Dost thou know the band of Pleias, or hast thou opened the hedge of
32 Orion? Canst thou cause Mazouroth to come forth in his sea-
33 son, or drag out Hesperus by his hair? Dost thou know the revolutions of heaven, or the things on earth corresponding to
34 them? Canst thou summon a cloud with thy voice, and will
35 it, with the trembling of a water spout, answer thee? Canst thou despatch thunders, that they may go, and will they say to
36 thee, Here we are? Who hath given woman a skill in weav-
37 ing, and a knowledge of the art of embroidering? Who is it who numbereth the clouds with wisdom, and hath caused the heaven to incline to the earth, when the earth was poured out like dust, and when I have glued the very clod as for a
39 stone? Wilt thou hunt the prey for lions, or satisfy the appetites of dragons? For they are trembling for fear in their dens,
41 and lying in ambush in their coverts. Who hath provided food for the raven? For his young have cried to the Lord, wandering about in search of provisions.

XXXIX. Hast thou known the time of the rock-goat's deli-
2 very, and watched the pangs of hinds in travail? Hast thou numbered the months they go with young, and hast thou dis-

3 missed their pangs? Hast thou brought up their young, de-
4 void of fear, and wilt thou dismiss their pangs also? Shall they cast off their young, and be encreased with a new progeny, and shall they go forth and no more return to them?
5 Who hath sent forth the wild ass free, and who hath loosed
6 his bands? As I made the desart his habitation, and the salt-
7 ish soil his place of encampment; he scorneth the crowds of a
8 city, and regardeth not the clamours of a driver. The range of mountains he will consider as his pasture, and he searcheth after every thing green.
9 Will the unicorn condescend to serve thee, or to go to rest
10 at thy stall? Canst thou bind his yoke with thongs, or will he
11 draw thy furrows in the field? Hast thou relied on him be-
12 cause his strength is great? Wilt thou leave thy labours to him, and trust that he will carry out thy seed, and bring home thy threshed grain?
13 Why is the wing of the ostrich that of the sportive? For
14 though it comprehendeth that of the stork and falcon, yet she will commit her eggs to the ground, and hatch them in the
15 dust; not remembering that the foot may crush, and wild
16 beasts trample them. She hardened herself against her young,
17 as if not her's; she laboured in vain without fear; because God had silenced wisdom in her. But did he not impart to
18 her some understanding? At a suitable occasion she will rear herself aloft; she will laugh to scorn the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou invested the horse with strength, and clothed his neck with terror? When thou arrayedst him with armour didst
21 thou inspire his dauntless breast with courage? Pawing in the plain he swelleth with pride, and rusheth impetuous to the field.
22 Meeting a king he meeteth him with scorn, and turneth not
23 back for fear of the sword. On him the bow and the sword swell with pride; and his rage will cause the ground to vanish,
24 nor will he believe till the trumpet sounds: but at the sound of the trumpet he saith, Aha, and snuffeth the battle from afar, with a bound and neighing.
26 Hath the hawk by thy wisdom poised herself aloft with wings expanded, unmoved, surveying the regions of the south?
27 At thy command doth the eagle soar, and the vulture abide
28 seated on its nest, on the high crag of a rock, and in secret,

29 and continuing there seek its food? Its eyes take an extensive survey, and its young are besmeared with blood. Wherever carcasses are, there are they suddenly found.

XL. 15 But behold now the wild beasts around thee, which feed
16 upon grass like cattle—behold that one in particular whose strength is in his loins, and whose power is in the navel of his
17 belly. He hath raised his tail like a cypress, and his sinews are
18 plaited together. His ribs are ribs of brass, and his back bone
19 is molten iron; he is a chief of the Lord's fashioning, made to
20 be insulted by his angels only. When he went up to the craggy mountain, he gave joy to the four footed beasts in the vale.
21 They go to rest under trees of every sort, by the papyrus, the
22 reed and the bulrush: But by him large trees with branches,
23 and the bushes of the field are overshadowed. Should there come a flood he would not regard it; he is confident the Jor-
24 dan can roll into his mouth. Can one look steadily at him, can one craftily bore his nose?

XLI. Canst thou draw out Dragon with a hook, or put a ban-
2 dage round his nostrils? Or canst thou fasten a ring in his snout,
3 or bore his lip for a jewel? Will he speak to thee with entrea-
4 ties—with soothing supplications? Will he make a covenant with thee? And wilt thou take him for a perpetual servant?
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird, or bind him as a spar-
6 row for a child? Do the nations feed upon him, or the Phœni-
7 cians divide him among them? With their whole fleet they could not carry the first skin of his tail, nor his head in their
8 fishing barks. Wilt thou lay thine hand on him, recollecting
9 the battle made by his mouth? Do not so again. Hast thou not seen him? Hast thou not been amazed at what is said of him? Hast
10 thou not been afraid that he was prepared against me? But who
11 is there, who hath risen up against me—or who can rise up against
12 me and stand to it? If the whole world is mine, I cannot be put to silence by him. On the account of his power one may pity
13 his equal. Who can strip off his outer robe, or who can come
14 within the folds of his breast plate? Who can open the doors
15 of his mouth? His teeth are encompassed with terror. His scales are shields of brass; and his ligature, like a smyrite
16 stone. They are glued one to another, so that no air may pass
17 through to him. They are to adhere close to each other; they

18 stick so close that they cannot be torn asunder. At his sneez-
ing lightnings flash: and his eyes have the lustre of the morn-
19 ing star. Out of his mouth issue as it were burning lamps;
20 and flaky flames, in appearance, are belched out. From his
nostrils issueth the smoke of a furnace, flaming with a fire of
21 burning coals. His animal life is glowing coals; and a flame
22 proceedeth out of his mouth. In his neck, strength maketh
23 its abode; and destruction runneth before him. The flesh of
his body is glued together; it is so abundant that he cannot
24 be shaken. His heart is hard as a stone, and firm as an im-
25 moveable anvil. When he turneth himself about, all the four
26 footed beasts on the earth shrink with fear. Though spears
oppose him, they effect nothing; for with regard to the lance
27 and the breast plate, he considereth iron as straw, and brass
28 as rotten wood. The bow of steel cannot wound him; and
29 stones from a sling he considereth as grass. Battering rams are
accounted as stubble; and he laugheth at the shock of eruptive
30 fire. His bed is sharp pointed obelisks; and all the gold in
31 the sea under him, is but as dirt. He causeth the deep to boil
like a cauldron; and considereth the sea as a pot of ointment.
32 The deepest gulf of the sea he accounteth his captive; and
33 reckoneth the abyss itself as his parade. Upon the earth there
is not his fellow; made to be insulted only by my angels.
34 He beholdeth every thing that is high; and he is king over all
that are in the waters.

XLII. Then Job in reply, said to the Lord, I know that thou
canst do all things, and that with thee nothing is impossible.
2 Who indeed can conceal counsel from thee? Though he for-
3 beareth to speak, can he think to hide it from thee? But who
4 will tell me those things which I did not know—those great
and wonderful things which I did not understand. Hear me,
O Lord, that I may speak. And let me ask, and do thou teach
me.

XL. 6 Whereupon the Lord further said to Job from the
7 cloud, No: but gird up thy loins like a man, and let me ques-
8 tion thee; and do thou answer me. Decline not the trial with
me. Dost thou think that I have spoken to thee for any other
9 purpose, but that thou mayst appear justified? Hast thou an
arm to contend against the Lord, or dost thou thunder with a

10 voice against him? Assume then majesty and power, and array
11 thyself with glory and excellence; and send forth angels in
12 wrath, and humble every one who is insolent. Extinguish also
the haughty, and turn the wicked into instant corruption.
13 Hide them in the earth together, and cover their faces with dis-
14 honour. Then will I confess that thine own right hand can save
1 thee. Then the Lord God addressing Job, said, Doth he de-
2 cline a trial with the Almighty? Surely he who commenceth
XL. 3 a suit against God, should support it. Whereupon Job, in
4 reply, said to the Lord, Why should I continue the debate
any further? I stand corrected for commencing a suit against
the Lord. On hearing such things, what answer can I, who
5 am nothing, make to thee? I will lay my hand on my mouth.
Once I have spoken, but I will not proceed a second time.
I heard of thee before, with the hearing of the ear; but now
mine eye hath seen thee, therefore I abhor myself, and am ready
to drop into dissolution, and account myself as dust and ashes.
XLII. 7 Now after the Lord had spoken all these things to Job,
the Lord said to Eliphaz, the Thaimanite, Thou hast sinned
and thy two friends. For you have not spoken any thing true
8 before me, as my servant Job hath. Now therefore take seven
young bulls and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and
he will make an offering for you; and my servant Job will pray
for you. For him only I will accept; for were it not for his
sake, I would destroy you, because you have not spoken what
is true against my servant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Thaimanite, and Baldad the Sauchean, and
Sophar the Minaian, went and did as the Lord commanded
them, and he forgave them their sin for Job's sake. And the
10 Lord increased Job. Upon his making supplication for his
friends, the Lord forgave them their sins, and the Lord gave
11 Job twice as much as he had before. When all his brethren
and his sisters heard what had befallen him, they came to him,
together with all those who were formerly acquainted with him,
and having eaten and drank at his house, they comforted him,
and expressed their amazement at all that the Lord had
brought upon him. And every one presented him a lamb, and
12 a quarter of a drachm of gold bullion. And the Lord blessed
the latter days of Job more than the former; so that his stock

was fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, a thousand
13 yoke of oxen, a thousand breeding asses. And he had seven
14 sons born to him, and three daughters, the eldest of whom he called Hemera, and the second Kasia, and the third Amalthaia-
15 keres. And in all the land there were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job. And their father gave them an inher-
16 itance among their brothers. And Job lived after this affliction a hundred and seventy years. So that all the years which he lived were two hundred and forty. And Job saw his children and his children's children, to the fourth generation, and
17 died an old man and full of days. And it is written that he will rise again with them whom the Lord raiseth up.

This is translated out of a book in the Syrian language: For he dwelt in the land of Ausitis, on the confines of Idumea and Arabia. His first name was Jobab, and having married an Arabian woman, he had by her a son whose name was Ennon. Now he himself was a son of father Zare, one of the sons of Esau, and his mother's name was Bosorra: so that he was the fifth in descent from Abraham. Now these were the kings who reigned in Edom, over which country he also bore rule. The first was Balak, the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dannaba. And after Balak, Jobab, who is called Job; and after him, Asom, who was general from the region of Thaimanitis; and after him, Adad, son of Barad, who smote Madiam in the plain of Moab; and the name of his city was Gethaim. And the friends who came to Job were Eliphaz, of the sons of Esau, the king of the Thaimanites; Baldad, the sovereign of the Saucheans, and Sophar, the king of the Minaians.

PSALMS.

I.

HAPPY the man, who hath not walked by the counsel of the wicked; nor stood in the way of sinners; nor sat in the seat of the scornful. His delight will be in the law of the Lord only.
3 And on his law he will meditate day and night. And he will be like the tree planted by the streams of water, which will yield its fruit in due season, and its fruit shall not fall un-

4 timely. In all that he doth he shall be prospered. Not so the
wicked; not so. They are like the chaff, which the wind dri-
5 veth from the face of the earth. Therefore the wicked shall
not stand in judgment, nor sinners in the counsel of the right-
6 eous. For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: and
the way of the ungodly shall perish.

II.

WHY did nations rage? And tribes meditate vain things?
2 The kings of the earth combined; and the chiefs assembled
together, against the Lord and against his Anointed. [saying]
3 "Let us break their bands asunder and throw off from us
their yoke."
4 He who dwelleth in heaven will laugh them to scorn—the
5 Lord will treat them with derision. Then will he speak to them
6 in his wrath and trouble them with his sore displeasure. But
as for me, by him I am appointed king on Sion his holy moun-
7 tain. I proclaim the decree of the Lord; to me the Lord said,
8 "Thou art my Son, this day I have begotten thee, Ask of
me, and I will give thee nations for thine inheritance, and the
9 uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt rule
them with a rod of iron. Thou shalt break them to pieces like
a potter's vessel."
10 Now therefore, O kings, be wise: Be instructed, all ye,
who judge the earth.
11 Serve the Lord with fear: and rejoice for him with trem-
12 bling. Keep fast hold of instruction; the Lord may be angry
and you may perish out of the right way. When his anger sud-
denly blazeth forth, happy are all they who have trusted in
him.

III.

A Psalm by David, when he fled from the presence of his son Abessalom.

1 O LORD! why have they who afflicted me multiplied?
2 Many are risen up against me. Many say respecting my life,
In this God of his he hath no safety.

3 But thou, O Lord, art my protector; my glory, and the lift-
4 er up of my head. With my voice I cried to the Lord, and
from his holy mount he heard me.
5 I laid me down to rest and slept—I awoke. Because the
6 Lord will protect me, I will not be afraid of myriads of peo-
ple—of them who are besetting me round about.
7 Arise, O Lord; save me, O my God! Because thou hast
smitten all them, who foolishly were mine enemies—hast
8 broken the teeth of sinners: this deliverance is the Lord's: let
thy blessing be upon thy people also.

IV.

For the conclusion with psalms. An Ode by David.

1 WHEN I made my supplication; my righteous God
heard me: thou hast enlarged me in distress: be gracious to
me and hear my prayer.
2 Sons of men! how long will you be stubborn! why love
3 ye vanity and seek falsehood? Know that the Lord hath made
his holy one wonderful. The Lord will hearken to me when I cry
4 to him. Are you provoked to wrath? Do not therefore commit sin.
5 What you say in your hearts be sorry for, on your beds. Offer
6 a sacrifice of righteousness and trust in the Lord. Many say,
Who will shew us good things? On us, Lord, is marked the
7 light of thy countenance: thou hast put gladness in my heart.
8 Because of the increase of their corn and wine and oil they
are filled; while I will lay me down in peace and sleep because
thou, O Lord, hast only caused me to dwell in hope.

V.

For the conclusion, concerning her who obtaineth the inheritance. A Psalm by David.

1 O LORD, hear my words—attend to my cry. Listen to
2 the sound of my prayer, my king and my God! For to thee,
O Lord, I will pray.
3 In the morning thou shalt hear my voice: in the morning
I will wait on thee and look up.

4 Because thou art not a God pleased with iniquity; there-
5 fore he who is wicked cannot dwell near thee: nor shall transgressors continue in thy presence.
6 Thou O Lord, hatest all the workers of iniquity: thou wilt destroy all them who speak lies—a bloody and deceitful
7 man the Lord abhorreth. As for me, I through thine abundant mercy, will go to thy house: I will worship before thy holy temple, in thy fear.
8 Lead me, O Lord, in thy saving goodness: direct my way before thee, because of mine enemies—because there is
9 no truth in their mouth. Their heart is false; their throat, an open sepulchre: with their tongue they practised deceit.
10 Judge them, O God; let them fall for their devices: according to the multitude of their crimes cast them out; because they have provoked thee, O Lord.
11 But let all, whose hope is in thee, rejoice. They shall exult forever, and thou wilt dwell among them: and all who love thy name will glory in thee; because thou wilt bless the righteous. Thou, O Lord, hast covered us as with armour of favour.

VI.

For the conclusion, among Hymns for the eighth day. A Psalm by David.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath; nor chasten me in thine anger.
2 Pity me, O Lord, for I am weak. Heal me, O Lord, for my bones are troubled.
3 My soul is troubled exceedingly: but O Lord, for how long?
4 Return, O Lord; deliver my soul: save me for thy mercy's sake.
5 For in death none can make mention of thee. In the mansion of the dead, who can give thee thanks?
6 I am weary with my groaning. Am I every night to bedew my bed and water my couch with my tears?

7 Mine eye is troubled with indignation: I am grown old
among all mine enemies.
8 Away from me, all ye workers of iniquity. For the Lord
9 hath heard the voice of my weeping—the Lord hath heard my
supplication: the Lord hath received my petition.
10 Let all mine enemies be shamed and greatly troubled. Let
them be turned back and instantly put to shame.

VII.

A Psalm by David which he sung to the Lord respecting the words of Chousi the Jeminite.

1 O LORD, my God, in thee I have put my trust: save me
2 from all my persecutors and deliver me: perhaps he like a lion
may tear my soul; if there be none to redeem—none to deliver.
3 O Lord, my God, if I have done this—if there be iniquity
4 in my hands: if I have requited them evil who did me wrong;
let me fall by mine enemies as a worthless man: let mine ene-
my pursue my soul and take it—let him tread down my life
to the earth and lay my honour in the dust.
6 Arise, O Lord, in thine indignation: exalt thyself in the
borders of mine enemies. Awake, O Lord my God, in the
7 judgment thou hast enjoined. And when the congregation of
the tribes encompass thee; ascend thou on high above them:
8 The Lord is the judge of the tribes; judge me, O Lord, ac-
cording to my righteousness: and according to mine innocence
9 be for me. Let the wickedness of sinners be brought to an end.
Thou wilt indeed direct the righteous: thou art the God
10 who searcheth hearts and reins. Rightful is my help from that
God who saveth the upright in heart.
11 God, who is a judge just and powerful; (though he is long
12 suffering and doth not execute vengeance every day) will, un-
less you turn back, sharpen his sword. He hath bent his bow
13 and made it ready: and hath fitted to it the instruments of
death—those flaming bolts of his which he hath forged.
14 Behold this man hath travailed with injustice. He conceived
15 mischief and brought forth iniquity: he hath digged a pit and
covered it: into the pit which he made he will fall: his mis-

chief will return on his own head—on his own head his injustice will come down. I shall praise the Lord for his loving kindness. I shall sing to the name of the Lord Most High.

VIII.

For the conclusion. For the wine presses. A Psalm by David.

1 O LORD, our Lord, how thy name ought to be admired in all the earth, since thine excellence is exalted above the hea-
2 vens! From the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise, on account of thine enemies—[on account] of destroying an enemy and a revenger.
3 When I behold the heavens, the work of thy fingers—the
4 moon and stars which thou hast established, what is man that thou shouldst be mindful of him, or a son of man that thou
5 shouldst visit him! Thou madest him a little lower than angels,
6 with glory and honour thou hast crowned him, and set him over the works of thy hands. Thou hast put all things under his
7 feet—flocks and herds of all sorts—also the beasts of the field—
8 the birds of the air, and fishes of the sea—whatever travel the
9 paths of the seas. O Lord, our Lord, how thy name ought to be admired in all the earth!

IX.

For the conclusion. On the mysteries of the Son. A Psalm by David.

1 I WILL praise thee, O Lord, with my whole heart, I will relate all thy wondrous works. Let me be gladdened and rejoice in thee; to thy name I will sing, O thou Most High. When this enemy of mine is turned back, at thy presence they
4 shall faint and perish; because thou hast maintained my right and my cause.
5 Thou the righteous judge hast sat on the throne; thou hast rebuked nations, and the wicked one is destroyed. Thou hast
6 blotted out their *Name* forever and ever. The enemy's swords have utterly failed, and thou hast completely destroyed cities, the memorial of them with their din is gone.

7 But the Lord will endure forever: he hath prepared his
8 throne for judgment; he will judge the world with righteous-
9 ness—with rectitude he will judge tribes. The Lord was a
10 refuge for the distressed, a seasonable helper in adversity. Let them who know thy name confide in thee; For thou, O Lord, hast not forsaken them who seek thee.
11 Sing to the Lord who dwelleth in Sion; among the nations
12 proclaim his designs, for in making inquisition for blood, he had them in remembrance—he forgot not the prayer of the distressed.
13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord! Behold my affliction, because of mine enemies, O thou who raisest me up from the gates
14 of death, that I may proclaim all thy praises in the gates of the daughter of Sion. Let me exult with joy for thy salvation.
15 The nations were completely entrapped by the destruction which they contrived; in the gin which they hid, their foot is
16 caught. The Lord is known by executing judgments; by the works of his own hands the sinner is taken.

A responsive Ode.

17 LET the sinners be turned back to the mansion of the dead—all the nations who forget God.
18 For the poor shall not be quite forgotten—the expectation of the needy shall never perish.
19 Arise, O Lord, let not man prevail—let nations be judged in thy presence.
20 Appoint, O Lord, a legislator over them—let nations know that they are men.

X.

WHY, O Lord, hast thou stood at a distance—dost thou overlook at proper occasions—in adversity?
2 When the wicked exulteth with pride, the poor is set on fire—they are caught by the counsels which they devise.
3 Because the sinner is praised for the desires of his soul; —therefore he who committeth injustice is blessed.
4 The sinner hath greatly provoked the Lord—according to his great anger will he not make inquisition?

5 God is not before his eyes—his ways are polluted on every occasion.

Thy judgments are removed from his sight—shall he have a mastery over all his enemies?

6 For he said in his heart, I shall not be moved and I shall never be in adversity.

Is not his mouth full of cursing, and bitterness and deceit?

8 —Under his tongue there is mischief and sorrow.

He sat in secret places with the rich to slay the innocent—His eyes are on the watch for the distressed.

9 He lurketh in secret like a lion in his den—He lurketh to make a prey of the poor.

To make a prey of the poor when he hath drawn him in—in his net he will humble him.—

10 He will stoop and crouch at his tyrannising over the poor—

11 For he said in his heart God hath forgotten—He hath turned his face from ever seeing.

12 Arise, O Lord God, let thy hand be lifted up—Forget not the oppressed.

13 Why hath the wicked provoked God?—For he said in his heart, He will not make inquisition.

14 Thou seest (for thou observest mischief and wrath)—That they have delivered themselves into thy hands.

To thee the poor hath committed himself—Thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break the arm of the sinful and malicious man.—Let his sin be sought out till no more can be found.

16 Let the Lord reign for ever and ever!

17 Perish ye nations out of his land! The Lord hath hearkened to the desire of the oppressed.—

Thine ear hath attended to the preparation of their heart;

18 to administer justice to the fatherless and the weak—

That man may no longer continue his insolence in the land.

XI.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 IN the Lord I have placed my confidence, how say ye to my soul, "away to the mountains as an ostrich.

2 For behold the sinners have bent a bow: they have provided arrows for a quiver; to shoot privily the upright in heart.
3 For what thou didst build up, they have pulled down."
4 Now what hath the righteous done? The Lord is in his holy temple. The Lord, whose throne is in heaven; whose eyes look down on the needy; whose eye lids examine the
5 sons of men—the Lord examineth both the righteous and the wicked. He then who loveth iniquity hateth his own soul.
6 Upon the wicked he will rain snares. Fire and brimstone and a tempestuous wind, shall be the portion of their cup.
7 Because the Lord is righteous, therefore he loved righteousness; his countenance beheld uprightness.

XII.

For the conclusion, for the eighth [day] A Psalm by David.

1 SAVE me, O Lord! for a holy one hath ceased; for truths
2 are scarce among the sons of men. They spoke vanities one to another: their lips are deceitful, they spoke with a double heart.—
3 May the Lord destroy all deceitful lips; and the tongue
4 which speaketh swelling words—them who say, "We will magnify our tongue: our lips are our own: who is Lord over us?"
5 Because of the oppression of the poor; because of the groans of the needy; now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set in safety and speak boldly.
6 The oracles of the Lord are pure oracles—tried silver, clear
7 of dross, seven times purified. Thou, O Lord, wilt keep us and preserve us, from this generation, and forever.
8 The wicked are walking about: thou, in thy sublimity, hast carefully observed the sons of men.

XIII.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 HOW long, O Lord, wilt thou forget me? For ever? How long wilt thou turn away thy face from me?

2 How long shall I revolve counsels in my mind, and sorrows in my heart? For years? How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
3 Look down, hearken to me, O Lord, my God. Enlighten
4 mine eyes, that I may not sleep unto death—lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed over him. They who afflict me will re-rejoice, if I be moved.
5 As for me, I have trusted in thy mercy; let my heart rejoice in thy salvation: I will sing to the Lord my benefactor; and hymn to the name of the Lord Most High.

XIV.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 THE fool said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt and by their works abominable: there is none who doeth good. No not one.
2 The Lord looked down from heaven on the children of men; to see if any had understanding or were seeking God.
3 They had all gone aside, they were altogether become vile: there is none who doeth good—no not one. Their throat is an open sepulchre: with their tongues they practised deceit: the poison of asps is under the lips of them whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: their feet are swift to shed blood: destruction and misery are in their ways: and the way of peace they did not know: there is no fear of God before their eyes.
4 Will they all continue senseless? They are going on in a course of iniquity: they are eating up my people as they do
5 bread: they have not called on the Lord. They were seized with terror, where there was no fear; because God was among a righteous generation.
6 Have you despised the counsel of the poor; because his trust is in the Lord?
7 O that he would for Sion's sake send deliverance to Israel! When the Lord hath brought back the captives of his people: Let Jacob rejoice and let Israel be glad.

XV.

A Psalm by David.

1 O LORD! who shall sojourn at thy tabernacle? And who shall dwell on thy holy mountain?
2 He who walketh blameless and worketh righteousness:
3 And who speaketh truth from his heart. Who hath not deceived with his tongue; nor done evil to his neighbour; nor taken up a reproach against his neighbours. In whose sight an evil doer is contemned; but who honoureth them who fear the
5 Lord: who sweareth to his neighbour; and doth not violate his engagements: who hath not lent his money on usury; nor taken bribes against the innocent. He whose practise is such, shall never be moved.

XVI.

An inscription for a pillar. By David.

1 PRESERVE me, O Lord: for in thee I have trusted. I
2 said to the Lord, Thou art my Lord: thou hast no need of my
3 goods. By the hallowed things in this land of his he had marvellously displayed all his designs. Their infirmities were multiplied: after these hallowed things they hastened.
4 I will no more assemble their congregations for blood,
5 nor make mention of their names with my lips. The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou art he who re-
6 storeth me mine inheritance. The lines have fallen to me in the best places: for this inheritance of mine is the best for me.
7 I will bless the Lord who hath given me understanding:
8 even now at night my reins have instructed me. I saw the Lord continually before me. Because he is at my right hand
9 that I may not be moved; therefore my heart was gladdened; and my tongue exulted with joy: moreover my flesh also will
10 dwell in hope; that thou wilt not leave my soul in the mansion of the dead nor suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
11 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life: thou with thy presence wilt fill me with joy. At thy right hand are pleasures for evermore.

XVII.

A Prayer of David.

1 HEARKEN, O Lord, to my justification; attend to my supplication: give ear to my prayer which is not made with feigned lips.
2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: Let mine eyes behold righteous decisions.
3 Thou hast proved my heart: thou hast watched me by night: thou hast tried me: and in me there was found no injustice.
4 That my mouth might not speak the works of these men; I, because of the words of thy lips, kept rugged ways.
5 Establish my footsteps in thy paths; that my footsteps may not be moved.
6 I have cried, because thou, O God, didst hear me: incline
7 thine ear to me and hear my words. Display marvellously thy mercies, O thou, who, with thy right hand, savest from adver-
8 saries them who trust in thee. Keep me as the apple of an eye:
9 with the cover of thy wings thou wilt shelter me from the face
10 of the wicked who afflict me. These enemies of mine beset my
11 soul: they shut up their fat; their mouth spoke proudly. Having driven me out they now enclosed me. They set their eyes
12 inclining to the ground. They observed me, like a lion eager for prey, and like a young lion lurking in coverts.
13 Arise, O Lord, prevent them and cause them to stumble. Deliver my soul from the wicked: wrest thy sword from thine
14 enemies hand Dismiss them, O Lord, from the land: disperse them in their life time. Though their belly was filled with thy stores; they glutted themselves with swine's flesh, and left the relicks for their children.
15 But as for me, let me appear righteous before thee; let me be satisfied with a display of thy glory.

XVIII.

For the conclusion. By David the servant of the Lord: who spake to the Lord the words of this Ode on the day when

the Lord delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul; and he said,

1 I WILL love thee, O Lord, my strength! The Lord is
my support, my refuge and my deliverer. My God is my help-
er, in him I will trust: my protector, the horn of my salvation
and my defender.
3 In songs of praise I will call on the Lord, and I shall be
saved from mine enemies.
4 The pangs of death encompassed me; and floods of iniquity
5 startled me. The pangs of Hades surrounded me, and the
6 snares of death were before me. In my distress I called on the
Lord, and to my God I raised my cry. From his holy temple
he heard my voice; and my cry before him reached his ears.
7 Then was the earth shaken: it trembled; and the founda-
tions of the hills were convulsed and shaken; because at mine
8 enemies God was incensed. A smoke ascended in his ire, and
at his presence a fire flamed, by which coals were kindled to a
glow. And he bowed the heaven and came down, and darkness
10 was under his feet. He mounted on cherubs and flew—he flew
11 on the wings of winds. But he made darkness his covering,
12 His tent around him was dark water in clouds of air. At the
flash of the lightning before him, the clouds burst. Hail stones
13 and coals of fire! Then the Lord thundered from heaven, the
14 Most High uttered his voice: He sent forth his bolts and scat-
tered them: he multiplied his lightnings and confounded them.
15 Then were seen the head springs of waters, and the foundations
of the world were disclosed, at thy rebuke. O Lord—at the
16 blowing of the blast of thine anger. He sent from on high
17 and took me—he took me to himself from many waters. He
will deliver me from my potent enemies; and from them who
18 hate me; because they are stronger than I. They surprised
me in the day of my distress; but the Lord was my firm sup-
19 port; and brought me out to a large place. He will deliver me
20 because he delighted in me. The Lord will reward me accord-
ing to my righteousness, and recompense me according to the
21 cleanness of my hands. Because I have kept the ways of the
22 Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God—because
all his judgments were before me, and his rules of rectitude

23 were not far from me; therefore with him I shall be unble-
24 mished, and I will guard myself from mine iniquity; and the
Lord will reward me according to my righteousness, and ac-
25 cording to the cleanness of my hands in his sight. With the
merciful thou will shew thyself merciful, and with a harmless
26 man thou wilt be harmless; with a warrior thou wilt be a war-
27 rior, and with the wily, thou wilt practise wiles. Because thou
wilt save a dejected people; therefore the eyes of the lofty
28 thou wilt humble. Because thou, O Lord, wilt light my lamp
29 —thou, O my God, wilt enlighten my darkness—by thee
therefore I shall be delivered from a roving band; and by my
30 God I shall overleap a wall. As for my God, his way is spot-
less—the oracles of the Lord are tried, he is the protector of all
31 who trust in him. For who is God, besides the Lord? And
32 who is God, save our God? It is thou, O God, who girdest
33 me with strength, and hast made my way spotless—who mak-
est my feet like those of a hind, and who steadiest me on high
34 places; who instructest my hands for battle, and hast made my
arms like a bow of steel, and given me a defence for my safe-
35 ty; and thy right hand hath helped me, and thy discipline hath
upheld me to the last: this discipline of thine will still teach
36 me. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, and my tread
37 was not unsteady. I shall pursue mine enemies and overtake
38 them, and not turn back till they are destroyed. I shall harass
them that they may not be able to stand; they shall fall down
39 under my feet. For thou hast girded me with strength for bat-
40 tle, and subdued under me all that rose up against me. Thou
hast given me the backs of mine enemies, and utterly destroyed
41 them who hate me. They cried aloud, but there was no sa-
42 viour—to the Lord, but he hearkened not to them. So that I
shall beat them small as dust before the wind, and trample them
down like dirt in the street.

43 Deliver me from the contentions of the people. Thou wilt
set me at the head of nations.

44 A people whom I knew not, have served me. Soon as they
heard, they obeyed me.

45 Strange children have paid me feigned obedience. Strange
children became old and limped from their paths.

46 Live the Lord! and blessed be my God! and let the God of my salvation be exalted—

47 The God who hath executed vengeance for me: and subjected peoples under me—my deliverer from outrageous enemies.

48 From them who rise up against me, thou wilt lift me up; from the man of violence thou wilt deliver me.

49 For this cause I will praise thee, O Lord, among the nations: And sing melodiously to thy name.

50 He is magnifying the deliverances of his king, and shewing mercy to his anointed—to David and his seed forever.

XIX.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 THE heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament proclaimeth the work of his hands.

2 Day to day pronounceth a decree; and night to night proclaimeth knowledge.

3 Are they not speeches and are they not words, of which is not their utterance heard?

4 To every land their sound is gone forth: and their doctrines to the limits of the world.

5 In the sun he placed his tabernacle. And he is like a bridegroom coming forth from his chamber. He will rejoice as a giant to run his course.

6 His going forth is from the summit of heaven; and his course is to the summit thereof, and from his heat none can be hid.

7 The law of the Lord is perfect, it restoreth souls: The testimony of the Lord is faithful, it maketh infants wise.

8 The statutes of the Lord are right, they rejoice the heart. The commandment of the Lord is clear, it enlighteneth the eyes.

9 The fear of the Lord is pure, it endureth forever. The judgments of the Lord are true, they are justified for being so.

10 They are more to be desired than gold, or many precious stones; and sweeter than honey or the honey comb.

11 These indeed thy servant keepeth; for keeping them there is a great reward.
12 Who can understand his errors? Cleanse thou me from
13 those of mine which are hid; and for those of others, spare thy servant. If they gain not a dominion over me: then shall I be
14 spotless, and clean from great transgression. And the words of my mouth and the meditations of my heart, will be continually acceptable in thy sight—O Lord, my helper and my redeemer.

XX.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 THE Lord hearken to thee in a day of distress!
The name of the God of Jacob defend thee;
2 May he send thee help from the Sanctuary:
And assist thee out of Sion.
3 May he remember all thy sacrifice;
And make thy whole burnt offerings fat.
4 May he grant thee thy hearts desire:
And fulfil all thy counsel.
5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and triumph in the name of our God. May the Lord fulfil all thy petitions!
6 Now I know that the Lord hath saved his anointed. From his holy heaven he will hearken to him. The salvation of his right hand is with power.
7 Some boast of chariots and some of horses; but by the name of the Lord our God we shall be magnified.
8 They were entangled and fell; but we arose and were kept upright.
9 O Lord, save the king, and hearken to us, when we invoke thee.

XXI.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 O LORD, in thy strength, the king will rejoice; and exult greatly in thy salvation.

2 Thou hast granted him the desire of his soul, and hast not denied him the request of his lips.
3 For thou hast pre-engaged him with kind blessings. Thou hast set on his head a crown of precious stones.
4 He asked of thee life; and thou hast given him length of days forever.
5 By thy salvation his glory is great. Thou wilt confer on him honour and majesty.
6 For thou wilt give him everlasting blessing; and with the joy of thy countenance make him glad.
7 Because the king trusteth in the Lord: therefore, through the mercy of the Most High, he cannot be shaken.
8 Let thine enemies feel thy hand: and thy right hand find out all that hate thee.
9 Thou wilt make them like an oven of fire, at the time of thy presence. The Lord with his wrath will confound them, and a fire shall devour them.
10 Thou wilt destroy their fruit from the earth, and their seed from among the sons of men.
11 Because on thee they were turning evils. Were devising
12 a counsel which they could not accomplish—because thou wilt set them behind those thou hast left—wilt prepare others to be before them.
13 Be thou, O Lord, exalted by thy power: let us sing and extol thy acts of government.

XXII.

For the conclusion. On the help of the morning. A Psalm by David.

1 O GOD, my God! attend to me! why hast thou forsaken me? have the acts of my transgressions [removed thee] far from
2 saving me? O my God, shall I cry to thee by day, and thou
3 not listen, and by night, and thou not hear me? Thou indeed
4 dwellest in a holy place; thou art the praise of Israel. In thee our fathers placed their trust—they trusted and thou didst de-
5 liver them. To thee they cried and they were saved; in thee they trusted and were not put to shame.
6 As for me, I am a worm, and no man—the scorn of men

7 and the people's contempt. All that see me have laughed me
to scorn; they said with their lips while they shaked their head,
8 "He trusted in the Lord, let him deliver him; let him save him,
9 since he delighteth in him." Because thou art he, who drew
me forth from the womb: my hope, when at the breasts of my
10 mother—I was cast on thy care from my very birth—from my
11 mother's womb thou art my God; O stand not at a distance
12 from me; for trouble is near—for there is no helper. Many
bulls have encompassed me—fat bulls have beset me around.
13 Against me they have opened their mouth, like a ravening and
14 roaring lion. I am poured out like water, and all my bones
are torn asunder: my heart within me is melted like wax.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleave-
eth to my palate—thou hast indeed brought me to the dust of
16 death. Because many dogs have encompassed me, an assem-
bly of wicked men have beset me—have pierced my hands
17 and my feet—have counted all my bones, and have stared
and looked at me; they have parted my garments among
them, and for my vesture have cast lots; Therefore, O Lord,
20 delay not thou my help, draw near to my assistance; rescue
my soul from the sword—this only begotten of mine from the
21 paw of a dog. Save me from the mouth of a lion, and this
22 lowliness of mine from the unicorn's horns. I will declare thy
name to my brethren: in the midst of a congregation I will
sing praise to thee.

23 Praise him, ye who fear the Lord praise him, all ye seed
24 of Jacob. Let all the seed of Israel fear him; for he hath not
slighted, nor abhorred the prayer of the distressed; nor turn-
ed away his face from me: but hearkened to me when I cried
25 to him. My praise shall be of thee in a great congregation:
I will pay my vows before them who fear him.

26 The needy shall eat and be satisfied: and they who seek
the Lord will praise him. Their heart shall be forever alive.
27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to the Lord;
and all the families of the nations shall worship before him:
28 for the kingdom is the Lord's and he ruleth the nations. All
29 the fat ones of the earth have eaten and worshipped: before him
shall bow all that go down to the dust. Let my soul therefore
live for him.—

30 My seed indeed will serve him: a generation which is
31 coming shall be announced for the Lord: and they will proclaim his saving mercy to a people that shall be born, whom the Lord made.

XXIII.

A Psalm by David.

1 THE Lord is my shepherd, I shall want nothing. In a
3 verdant pasture he hath fixed my abode. He hath fed me by gently flowing water and restored my soul. He hath led me
4 in paths of righteousness for his name's sake. For though I walk amidst the shades of death: I will fear no ills, because thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff have been my com-
5 fort. Thou hast spread a table before me; in the presence of them who afflict me. With oil thou hast anointed my head;
6 and thine exhilarating cup is the very best. Thy mercy will surely follow me all the days of my life; and my dwelling shall be in the house of the Lord to length of days.

XXIV.

A Psalm by David, on the first day of the week.

1 THE earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof, the world
2 and all its inhabitants. Upon the seas he laid its foundations;
3 and established it upon the floods. Who shall ascend to the
4 hill of God, and who shall stand in his holy place? He whose hands are clean and whose heart is pure. Who hath not devoted his soul to vanity; nor sworn deceitfully to his neigh-
5 bour. Such shall receive a blessing from the Lord; and boun-
6 teous supplies from God his saviour. Such is the generation of them who seek him; who seek the face of the God of Jacob.
7 Open wide your gates, ye chiefs! and be opened wide, ye
8 everlasting doors; that the glorious king may enter. Who is the glorious king? The Lord strong and mighty: the Lord
9 mighty in battle. Open wide your gates, ye chiefs; and be opened wide ye everlasting doors; that the glorious king may

10 enter. Who is this glorious king? The Lord of Hosts. He is the king of glory.

XXV.

A Psalm by David.

1 TO thee, O Lord, I have lifted up my soul: O my God, in thee I have put my trust: let me not be shamed, nor let
3 mine enemies deride me; for none who wait on thee should be put to shame. Let them be shamed who vainly transgress.
4 O Lord, shew me thy ways and teach me thy paths. Lead
5 me to thy truth, and teach me: for thou, O God, art my sa-
6 viour, and for thee I have waited all the day long. O Lord, remember thy compassion and thy tender mercies; for they
7 are from everlasting. Remember not the sins and follies of my youth; according to thy mercy remember me, O Lord,
8 for thy goodness' sake. The Lord is gracious and righteous:
9 therefore he will instruct sinners in the way: he will guide
10 the meek in judgment: he will teach the meek his ways. All the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth; to them who seek
11 his covenant and his testimonies. For the sake of thy name therefore, O Lord, pardon this sin of mine, for it is manifold—
12 What man soever habitually feareth the Lord; him He will
13 instruct in the way he hath chosen; his life shall be spent in the enjoyment of good things and his offspring shall inherit
14 the land. The Lord is the strength of them who fear him;
15 and it is his covenant to display it for them. Mine eyes are continually towards the Lord; because he can extricate my
16 feet from the snare. Look down upon me and compassionate
17 me; for I am an only begotten, though distressed: the troubles of my heart are multiplied: O deliver me from these my
18 distresses. Look on my humiliation and my trouble and for-
19 give all my sins. View mine enemies, for they are multiplied;
20 and have hated me with unjust hatred. O preserve my soul and deliver me: let me not be shamed, because I have trusted
21 in thee. To me the innocent and the upright cleaved; because
22 I waited for thee, O Lord. God redeem Israel from all their afflictions!

XXVI.

By David.

1 JUDGE me, O Lord, for I have walked in mine integrity;
2 and trusting in the Lord I should not be shaken. Examine
3 me, O Lord, and prove me: try my reins and my heart. Because thy mercy is before mine eyes; and I have delighted in
4 thy truth: I did not sit with the council of vanity; nor can I go
5 with them who transgress: I hated the assembly of evil doers;
6 and with the ungodly I cannot sit. I will wash my hands in
7 innocence and go round thine altar, O Lord: that I may hear
8 the voice of praise; and tell all thy wonderous acts. O Lord, I have loved the beauty of thy house; and the place of the mansion of thy
9 glory. Destroy not my soul with the wicked nor my life with
10 blood thirsty men; in whose hands are iniquities; and whose
11 right hand is full of bribes. As for me, I have walked in mine
12 integrity: Redeem me, and be merciful to me. My foot hath been stedfast in rectitude: in assemblies, I will bless thee, O Lord.

XXVII.

A Psalm of David before he was anointed.

1 THE Lord is my light and my saviour. Whom shall I fear? The Lord is the defender of my life. Of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evil doers approached me, to devour my flesh; they,
3 who afflicted me, even mine enemies fainted and fell. Though a host be drawn up against me, my heart will not be dismayed; though war rise up against me, still I exercise hope.
4 One favour I have asked of the Lord; and this I will earnestly seek; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord, all the days of my life—that I may contemplate the delight of the
5 Lord; and visit his temple. Because in his pavilion he hid me, in the day of my calamities—in the secret of his tabernacle he
6 covered me; he set me upon a rock; and now, behold! he hath raised up my head against mine enemies: I have gone round and offered at his tent a sacrifice of thanksgiving: with musick
7 vocal and instrumental I will praise the Lord. Hear, O Lord, my voice when I cry; have mercy on me and hearken to me.

8 To thee my heart said, I have sought thy face; thy face, O
9 Lord, I will seek. Turn not away thy face from me; withdraw
not in anger from thy servant. Be thou my helper: leave me
10 not, nor forsake me, O God, my saviour. Since my father and
my mother have left me; and the Lord hath taken me to him-
11 self: instruct me in thy way and lead me in the right path, be-
12 cause of mine enemies. Deliver me not up to the will of them
who are afflicting me. Because false witnesses have risen up
13 against me and injustice hath belied itself; I am confident of
14 seeing the goodness of the Lord, in the land of the living. Wait
for the Lord and be of good courage; let thy heart be strength-
ened and wait for the Lord.

XXVIII.

A Psalm of David.

1 TO thee, O Lord, I have cried: O my God, pass me not
by in silence. Shouldst thou pass me by in silence: I shall be
2 like them who go down to the pit. Hear the sound of my sup-
plication, when I pray to thee—when I lift up my hands to thy
3 holy temple. Draw not my soul in with sinners; nor destroy
me with the workers of iniquity—with them who speak peace
4 to their neighbours and harbour mischief in their hearts.
Give them according to their deeds; and according to the
wickedness of their devices. According to the works of their
5 hands give them—retribute to them their deserts. Because
they did not regard the works of the Lord; nor the operations
of his hands: thou wilt utterly destroy them and not build
6 them up again. Blessed be the Lord, because he hath heard the
7 voice of my prayer. The Lord is my helper and my protector:
on him my heart relied, and I am helped. My flesh also is reviv-
8 ed, that with cheerfulness I may praise him. The Lord is the
9 strength of his people; and the safeguard of his anointed. O
save thy people and bless thine inheritance; feed them also
and lift them up forever.

XXIX.

A Psalm of David, at the exod of the tabernacle.

1 OFFER to the Lord, ye children of God—offer to the Lord
the offspring of rams. Offer to the Lord glory and honour:
2 offer to the Lord, glory to his name. Worship the Lord in his
3 holy court. The voice of the Lord on the waters! The God
4 of the glory thundered! The Lord is over many waters. The
voice of the Lord is with power: the voice of the Lord is with
5 majesty. The voice of the Lord rending the cedars! The Lord
6 will rend the cedars of Lebanon, and shatter them to pieces:
as a young unicorn would a calf; so will the beloved [shatter]
7 Lebanon itself. The voice of the Lord bursting through a
flame of fire! The voice of the Lord shaking the wilderness.
8 The Lord will shake the wilderness of Kades. The voice of
9 the Lord collecting the hinds; when he shall lay the forests
10 bare. When in his temple every one uttereth praise; the Lord
will cause that which was deluged to be inhabited: and the
11 Lord will sit enthroned king forever. The Lord will give
strength to his people; the Lord will bless his people with
peace.—

XXX.

For the conclusion. The Psalm of an Ode at the dedication of David's house.

1 I WILL extol thee, O Lord, because thou hast upheld me,
2 and hast not suffered mine enemies to rejoice over me. O Lord
3 my God, to thee I cried and thou didst heal me. Thou, O
Lord, hast brought my soul up out of Hades; and saved me
4 from among them who go down to the pit. O sing to the Lord,
ye his saints; and give thanks at the remembrance of his ho-
5 liness. Because at his wrath there is vexation; but in his fa-
vour, life; in the evening weeping may pitch its tent; and in
6 the morning, joy. As for me, I, in my prosperity, said, I can
7 never be moved: (To my comeliness, thou, Lord, in thy good
pleasure hadst added strength) but thou didst turn away thy
8 face, and I was involved in trouble. To thee, O Lord, I cried

9 and to my God made supplication—what profit is there in my
blood—by my going down to corruption? Can dust cele-
10 brate thy praise; or can it proclaim thy truth? The Lord heard
11 and compassionated me: the Lord became my helper. Thou
didst turn my mourning into joy; thou didst rend in pieces
12 my sackcloth and gird me with gladness, that my glory might
sound thy praise; and that I might not be absorpt in grief.
O Lord, my God, to thee I will give thanks for evermore.

XXXI.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David, on a surprise.

1 IN thee, O Lord, I have trusted. Let me never be put to
shame. In thy saving mercy rescue me and deliver me—In-
2 cline thine ear to me! haste to deliver me. Be thou to me a
3 protecting God—a house of refuge to save me. Because thou
art my strength and my refuge; thou therefore, for thy name's
4 sake, wilt guide and nourish me: thou wilt extricate me from
this snare; which they have privily laid for me. Because thou,
5 O Lord, art my protector; into thy hands I will commit my
spirit. Thou, O Lord the God of truth hast redeemed me.
6 Thou hatedst them who fruitlessly regard vanities; but I have
7 trusted in the Lord. I will exult with joy and rejoice in thy
mercy: because thou hast looked on my humiliation—hast
8 delivered my soul from these distresses—hast not shut me up
into an enemy's hand—hast set my feet in a roomy place.
9 Pity me, O Lord, for I am afflicted: with indignation mine
10 eye was troubled—my soul and all within me. Because my
life was spent with grief, and my years with sighing—with af-
fliction my strength was exhausted and my bones were trou-
11 bled; among all mine enemies I became a reproach; and to
my neighbours especially, and to my acquaintance, a terror.
12 They who saw me abroad fled from me; like a dead man out
of mind I was quite forgotten: I became like a broken vessel.
13 Because I heard the whispers of many who dwell around me;
when they assembled together against me they consulted how
to take my life; but as for me, I put my trust in thee O Lord;
14 I said, Thou art my God; in thy hands are my lots; deliver

me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them who are
16 persecuting me. Let thy face shine upon thy servant: save me
17 for thy mercy's sake. O Lord, let me not be shamed, because
I have invoked thee. Let the wicked be shamed and driven
18 down to the mansion of the dead. Let those deceitful lips be-
come speechless, which speak injustice against the righteous
19 with pride and contempt. How great, O Lord, is the abun-
dance of thy kindness, which thou hast laid up in store for them
who fear thee—hast provided for them who trust in thee before
20 the sons of men. In the secret of thy presence thou wilt hide
them from the trouble of men; thou wilt shelter them in a pa-
21 vilion from the strife of tongues. Blessed be the Lord, because
he hath marvellously displayed his mercy in a city besieged.
22 As for me, on my surprisal I said, I am cast far from thy pre-
sence; therefore thou, O Lord, didst hear the voice of my sup-
23 plication when I cried to thee. O love the Lord, all ye his
saints, for the Lord searcheth out truth, and retributeth largely
24 to the insolent. Take courage and let your hearts be strong,
all ye whose trust is in the Lord.

XXXII.

On understanding. By David.

1 HAPPY they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose
2 sins are covered. Happy the man, to whose account the Lord
3 will not charge sin, and in whose mouth there is no guile. Be-
cause I kept silence, my bones were consumed; by reason of
4 my crying all the live long day. Because day and night thy hand
was heavy on me, I was reduced to misery by a piercing thorn. I
5 acknowledged my sin and did not conceal mine iniquity. I said,
Against myself I will confess mine iniquity to the Lord, there-
6 upon thou didst forgive the wickedness of my heart. For this
every pious man should pray to thee in due time. Moreover in
7 a flood of many waters, are they not to draw near to him? Thou
art my refuge from affliction, which surroundeth me—my ju-
bilee to redeem me from them who encompass me.
8 Let me instruct thee and teach thee the way thou shouldst
9 go. I will fix steadily mine eyes upon thee. Be not like a horse or

a mule, which have no understanding, the mouths of which,
when they come not to thee, thou must strain with a bridle or
10 a cavesson. Many are the chastisements of the sinner; but
11 mercy will encompass him who trusteth in the Lord. Rejoice
in the Lord and exult ye righteous, and shout for joy all ye who
are upright in heart.

XXXIII.

By David.

1 REJOICE ye righteous in the Lord: praise becometh the
2 upright. Praise the Lord with the kithara—with the ten stringed
3 psaltery sing praises to him. Sing to him a new song; sing in
4 harmonious and triumphant strains. For the word of the Lord
5 is right, and all his works are true. He loveth mercy and judg-
6 ment; the earth is full of the mercy of the Lord. By the word
of the Lord the heavens were established, and all their host by
7 the breath of his mouth. He gathered as in a vessel the waters
8 of the sea; he laid up the deeps in store houses. Let all the
earth fear the Lord; and all the inhabitants of the world stand
9 in awe of him; for he spake and they were brought into being—
10 he commanded and they were created. The Lord dissipateth the
counsels of nations, and disannulleth the devices of peoples. He
11 disannulleth also the counsels of chiefs. But the counsel of the
Lord shall endure forever, the thoughts of his heart from gene-
12 rations to generations. Happy is the nation, whose God is the
13 Lord—the people, whom he hath chosen for his heritage. Out
of heaven the Lord looked down; he took a view of all the chil-
14 dren of men. He looked down from his fixed habitation on all
15 the inhabitants of the earth. It is he alone who formed their
16 hearts: he knoweth completely all their works. A king is not
17 saved because of a numerous army: nor can a giant be saved
by his abundant strength. A horse is a false thing for safety;
18 nor can he with all his power save himself. Behold the eyes of
the Lord are on them who fear him—on them who confide in
19 his mercy; to deliver their souls from death; and to nourish
20 them in a famine. Let our soul wait for the Lord; because he
21 is our helper and our protector. Because by him our heart can

be made glad, therefore in his holy name we have trusted.
22 Let thy mercy, O Lord, be upon us as we have put our trust in thee.

XXXIV.

By David, when he had changed his behaviour before Abimelech, and, being dismissed by him, had gone away.

1 I WILL bless the Lord at all times; his praise shall be con-
2 tinually in my mouth. Let my soul glory in the Lord: let the
3 meek hear and be gladdened. O magnify the Lord with me;
4 and let us extol his name together. I sought the Lord and he
5 heard me; and brought me safe out of all my sojourns. Come to him and be enlightened and your faces shall never be sha-
6 med. This afflicted man cried; and the Lord heard him; and
7 saved him out of all his afflictions. The angel of the Lord will
8 encamp round them that fear him, and deliver them. O taste and see that the Lord is good! happy is the man, who trust-
9 eth in him. O fear the Lord all ye his saints! for they who fear
10 him have no want. Rich men have become poor and hungry: But they who seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.
11 Come, ye children, hearken to me: and I will teach you the
12 fear of the Lord. What man soever desireth life and loveth to
13 see good days: keep thy tongue from evil; and thy lips from
14 speaking guile: depart from evil and do good; seek peace and
15 pursue it. The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous: and
16 his ears are open to their prayer. But the face of the Lord is against them that do evil; to destroy the remembrance of them
17 from the earth. The righteous cried and the Lord heard them;
18 and delivered them out of all their afflictions. The Lord is near to those of a contrite heart; and will save them who are
19 lowly in spirit. Many are the afflictions of the righteous; but
20 out of them all the Lord will deliver them. He keepeth all their
21 bones, not one of them shall be broken. Wretched is the death
22 of sinners; yet they who hate what is just will transgress. The Lord will redeem the souls of his servants: and none will transgress who trust in him.

XXXV.

By David.

1 JUDGE them, O Lord, who do me wrong. Fight against
2 them who are at war with me. Take hold of the shield and
3 buckler; and stand up in my defence. Unsheath the sword and
4 stop my pursuers: say to my soul, I am thy safety. Let them
who seek my life be shamed and confounded: let them be
turned back and put to shame; who are devising evils against me.
5 Let them be like dust before the wind, when the angel of the
6 Lord is afflicting them. Let their way be dark and slippery,
7 when the angel of the Lord is pursuing them. Seeing they have
without cause, hid for me their destructive snare—have, with-
8 out reason, reproached my soul; let a snare, which they know
not, come upon them, and the gin catch them, which they
have hidden; and by that very snare let them fall.
9 But let my soul rejoice in the Lord, and be delighted with
10 his salvation. Let all my bones say, O Lord, who is like thee,
who deliverest the afflicted from the hand of them who are
stronger than he—the afflicted and needy from them who spoil
11 him? False witnesses having risen up against me, laid to my
12 charge things which I knew not; they returned me evil for good,
13 even bereavement to my soul. As for me, while they were rais-
ing troubles against me I cloathed myself with sackcloth,
and humbled my soul with fasting. Though my prayer is to
14 return into mine own bosom, as I would a friend, as I would
an own brother, so did I endeavour to conciliate. I humbled
15 myself as one in mourning and deep sorrow. But against me
they rejoiced and gathered together; for me, scourges were
collected and I did not know: they were split—and they had
16 no compunction. They tortured me—with scoffs they derided
me; they gnashed their teeth at me.
17 O Lord, when wilt thou look down—rescue my soul from
18 their malice. This only begotten of mine, from lions. I will
render thee thanks in a great congregation; among a mighty
19 people I will praise thee. Over me, let not these, my bitter
enemies, vainly rejoice; who hate me without cause, and give
20 assent with their eyes. For to me indeed they spoke words of

21 peace, while with wrath they were contriving plots. Then they
opened their mouth wide against me; they said, Aha! aha!
our eyes have seen.
22 Thou, O Lord, hast seen; keep silence no longer. O Lord,
23 stand not at a distance from me. Arise, O Lord, and attend
to my trial, O my God and my Lord, for my justification.
24 Judge me, O Lord, according to thy righteousness, O Lord
25 my God! and let them not rejoice over me. Let them not say
in their hearts, "Aha! aha! it is to our mind;" nor let them
26 say, We have swallowed him up. Let them who rejoice at my
calamities be shamed, and confounded together; let them be
cloathed with shame and confusion, who magnify themselves
27 against me. Let them who desire my justification, exult with
joy and be gladdened. Let them who wish the peace of thy
28 servant, say continually, The Lord be magnified. So shall my
tongue speak of thy righteousness—of thy praise all the day
long.

XXXVI.

For the conclusion. By David the servant of the Lord.

1 THE transgressor, in order that he may sin, saith within him-
2 self, "He hath, before his eyes, no fear of God's finding out
and hating his iniquity:" because, before him, he hath acted
3 with deceit. The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit.
4 He would not be wise to do good. He contrived mischief on his
bed; he persisted in every course which was not good, and did
not abhor wickedness.
5 O Lord, thy mercy is in the heavens, and thy truth reach-
6 eth to the clouds. Thy saving goodness is like the mountains
of God, and thy judgments like the vasty deep. Thou, O
7 Lord, preservest men and beasts. As thou, O Lord, hast mul-
tiplied thy mercy: let the sons of men therefore trust in the
8 shelter of thy wings. With the fatness of thy house they shall
be plentifully fed; and thou wilt give them for drink, the full
9 flowing stream of thy pleasures: for with thee there is a foun-
10 tain of life, and by thy light we shall see light. Extend thy
mercy to them that know thee, and thy goodness to them who

11 are upright in heart. Let not the foot of pride come against
12 me, nor the hand of sinners shake me. There all the workers
of iniquity are fallen! they were thrust out and could not stand.

XXXVII.

By David.

1 FRET not because of evil doers: nor envy them who com-
2 mit iniquity. For like grass, they shall quickly wither: and
3 like the tender herb, they shall quickly fall. Trust in the Lord
and exercise kindness; dwell in the land and thou shalt be fed
4 with the riches thereof. Indulge thyself with delight in the
5 Lord, and he will give thee the desires of thy heart. Lay open
thy way before the Lord, and trust in him; and he will accom-
6 plish—he will indeed bring forth thy righteousness like light,
7 and thy judgment, as the noon day. Submit thyself to the Lord,
and supplicate him; fret not at the man who prospereth in his
8 way—at the man who committeth iniquity. Cease from anger
9 and forsake wrath—be not fretted so as to do evil; for they
who do evil shall be cut off: but they who wait for the Lord
10 shall inherit the land. Yet a little while, and the sinner shall be
no more; though thou mayst seek his place, thou shalt not find
11 it. But the meek shall inherit the land, and delight themselves
12 in the abundance of peace. The sinner may watch the right-
13 eous, and gnash his teeth at him; but the Lord will laugh him
14 to scorn, for he foreseeth that his day will come. The sinners
drew the sword—they bent their bow, to overthrow the afflict-
15 ed and needy—to slay the upright in heart. Let their sword
pierce their own heart; and their bows be broken to shivers.
16 Better is the little which a righteous man hath, than the abun-
17 dant wealth of sinners. For the arms of sinners shall be broken;
18 but the Lord supporteth the righteous. The Lord knoweth
the ways of the spotless; and their inheritance shall last forever.
19 In time of troubles they shall not be shamed, and in days of
20 famine they shall be plentifully fed. Because the sinners shall
perish. Therefore when the enemies of the Lord were exalted
and glorified—they were flitting away like smoke, and vanish-
21 ing. The sinner borroweth and will not repay; but the right-

22 eous sheweth mercy and giveth. Hence they who bless him
shall inherit the land; but they who curse him shall be rooted
23 out. The steps of a man will be directed by the Lord, when
24 he taketh delight in his way. When he happeneth to fall, he
shall not fall with violence; for the Lord is a stay to his hand.
25 I have been young and am now old, yet I have never seen the
26 righteous utterly forsaken, nor his seed begging bread. All
the day long he is merciful and lendeth, and his seed shall be
27 entitled to a blessing. Depart from evil and do good and dwell
28 for evermore. Because the Lord loveth judgment and will not
forsake his saints; they shall be preserved forever. The spot-
less shall be avenged, when the seed of the wicked shall be ut-
29 terly cut off; the righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell
30 therein forever. The mouth of the righteous will speak wis-
31 dom, and his tongue will talk of justice. The law of his God
32 is in his heart, and his footsteps shall not slide. The sinner
33 watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to kill him; but the Lord
will not leave him in his hand, nor suffer him to condemn him
34 when he is judged. Wait on the Lord and keep his way: and
he will exalt thee to inherit the land. When sinners are cut
35 off, thou shalt see it. I have seen the wicked highly exalted,
36 towering aloft like the cedars of Lebanon. Again I passed by,
and lo! he was gone. Though I sought him, his place could
37 not be found. Preserve innocence and eye rectitude; for there
38 is a remnant for the man of peace. But transgressors shall be
cut off together—the remnants of the wicked shall be rooted
39 out. The safety of the righteous is from the Lord; and he is
40 their protector in time of trouble. The Lord will help them
and deliver them; he will rescue them from sinners, and save
them: because in him they have put their trust.

XXXVIII.

A Psalm for remembrance, respecting rest.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath; nor chasten me in
2 thine anger. For in me thy shafts are deeply fixed—and on
3 me thou hast heavily laid thy hand. There is no soundness in
my flesh because of thine anger—no rest to my bones, because

4 of my sins. Because mine iniquities mounted above my head;
5 like a heavy burden they were heavy on me. The wounds, on
6 account of my folly putrefied and became corrupt. I was in
7 misery and wholly bent down: all the longsome day I went
mourning. For my soul was filled with illusions; and there
8 was no soundness in my flesh. I was afflicted and exceedingly
9 depressed: I roared because of the groans of my heart. Now
10 all my desire was before thee, and my groans were not
hid from thee. My heart panted, my strength failed me: and the
11 light of mine eyes is no more with me. My friends and my
neighbours stood over against me: they drew near and stopt—
12 even my near relations stood aloof. But they who seek my
life pressed forward: and they who seek my ruin spake vani-
13 ties. All the day long they studied deceits. As for me, I, as if
deaf, did not hear: and like one dumb I opened not my mouth.
14 I became indeed like a man who heareth not; and in whose
15 mouth there are no reproofs; for in thee, O Lord, I put my
16 trust. (Thou O Lord my God wilt hearken—) for I said, Per-
haps mine enemies may rejoice over me: (Indeed when my
17 feet slipped, they used swelling words against me) for I was
prepared for stripes, and my sorrowful situation was conti-
18 nually before me; that I might declare mine iniquity, and ex-
19 press my sorrow for my sin. But as for mine enemies they
live and are stronger than I: and they who hate me wrongful-
20 ly are multiplied. They who reward me evil for good, traduc-
21 ed me: because I followed righteousness. Forsake me not ut-
terly, O Lord, my God: stand not at a distance from me.
22 Draw near to my assistance, O Lord of my salvation.

XXXIX.

For the conclusion. For Idithun. An Ode by David.

1 I SAID, Let me watch my ways; that I may not sin with
my tongue. I set a guard on my mouth; when the sinner stood
2 before me. I was dumb and humbled and silent from good
3 things; and my grief was renewed. My heart was warmed
within me. That by my meditation a fire might be kindled;
4 I spake with my tongue—Make known to me, O Lord mine
end; and the number of my days, what it is. That I may know

5 what I lack of it. Behold thou hast made my days old; and
mine existence is as nothing before thee. The universe—every
6 man living is vanity. Man indeed walketh about as an image;
still he troubleth himself in vain. He heapeth up treasures
7 and knoweth not for whom he is to gather them. Now then
what is my expectation? Is it not the Lord? In thee is my
8 hope. Deliver me from all my transgressions. Thou hast made
9 me the reproach of a fool: I was dumb and opened not my
10 mouth: because thou art he who didst make me. O! Remove
thy scourges from me: by the blow of thy hand I fainted.
11 With rebukes thou hast corrected man for iniquity; and
caused his life to waste like a spider. Still every man troub-
12 leth himself in vain. Hearken, O Lord, to my prayer: give
ear to my supplication: hold not thy peace at my tears: since
I am a sojourner in the land; and a stranger as all my fathers
13 were; O spare me that I may recover strength; before I go
hence and be no more.

XL.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 I WAITED patiently for the Lord and he attended to me
2 and heard my prayer: and brought me up from a horrible pit
and from miry clay; and set my feet on a rock and directed
3 my steps, and put in my mouth a new song—a hymn to our
God. Many will see and be struck with awe, and trust in the
4 Lord. Happy the man, whose hope is the name of the Lord,
5 and who hath not looked to vanities and lying fooleries. Many
are thy wonders which thou, O Lord my God, hast wrought;
and for thy thoughts there is none to be compared to thee.
I have declared and spoken. They are multiplied beyond com-
6 putation. Sacrifice and offerings thou didst not desire, but
preparedst for me a body; whole burnt offerings and offerings
7 for sin thou didst not require. Then I said, Behold I come;
8 (in the volume of a book it is written respecting me) to per-
form, O my God, thy will, I was determined, even that law of
9 thine, within my heart. I have published the good news of thy
righteousness, in a great congregation. Behold I will not re-
10 frain my lips; thou, O Lord, knowest my righteousness. I have

not hid thy truth in my heart, but have mentioned thy salva-
tion—I have not concealed thy mercy and thy truth from a
11 great congregation. Withhold not thou then, O Lord, thy ten-
der mercies from me. Thy mercy and thy truth have continu-
12 ally upheld me. Because evils without number encompassed
me—mine iniquities had overtaken me, therefore, I was notable
to look up; they were multiplied above the hairs of my head,
therefore my heart failed me.
13 Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me. O Lord, draw near to
14 my assistance. Let them who seek my life to destroy it, be
shamed and confounded together. Let them be turned back
15 and shamed who wish me evil; let those quickly bear their
16 shame who say to me, Ha! ha! Let all who seek thee, O
Lord, rejoice and be glad for thee; let them who love thy salva-
17 tion say continually, The Lord be magnified! As for me, I
am distressed and needy, the Lord will care for me. Thou art
my helper and my protector, O my God, make no delay.

XLI.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 HAPPY he who is considerate with regard to the distressed
2 and needy; in time of trouble the Lord will deliver him. May
the Lord preserve him and keep him alive, and make him hap-
py in the land, and may he never deliver him into the hands of
3 his enemy! May the Lord support him on his bed of languish-
4 ing! thou hast made all his bed in this sickness of his. I said,
"Lord be merciful to me: heal my soul, for I have sinned
5 against thee." Mine enemies said wickedly of me, "When will
6 he die and his name perish?" And if one came to see me, his
heart spoke vainly. He collected iniquity for himself; he went
7 abroad and spoke for that purpose. All mine enemies spread
whispers against me; against me, they devised things hurtful
8 to me. They came to a wicked determination against me.
"Now he is confined to his bed, let him never rise again."
9 Nay, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted—who ate of
10 my bread, lifted up his heel against me. But thou, O Lord,

have compassion on me, and raise me up, that I may requite
11 them. By this, I know that thou hast delighted in me, because
12 mine enemy hath not triumphed over me. And for mine innocence thou hast upheld me; and established me before thee for-
13 ever. Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting. Amen. Amen.

XLII.

For the conclusion. On understanding. For the sons of Kore.

1 AS the hart panteth for fountains of water, so panteth my
2 soul for thee, O God. My soul hath thirsted for the living God;
3 When shall I come and appear before God? My tears were my food day and night, when they said to me continually, Where is thy God? On recollecting these things, I have poured out my soul by myself.
4 Since I am to pass on, at the place of an awful tabernacle, to the house of God, with a voice of joy and praise—with the
5 acclamations of them who celebrate a festival: why art thou, O my soul, cast down; and why disquietest thou me? Trust in God, for I shall praise him: he is the health of my countenance.
6 O my God, my soul within me was troubled; therefore I will remember thee, from the land of Jordan and Ermoneim, bor-
7 dering on the little mountain. Deep calleth on deep to form thy roaring cataracts; all thy meteors and thy billows passed
8 over me. By day the Lord will command his kindness, and in the night he will make it manifest. Let there be with me a
9 prayer to the God of my life. Let me say to God, Thou art my helper. Why hast thou forgotten me—why go I pensive
10 because of mine enemy's oppression? When my bones were bruised, mine enemies reproached me, by their saying to me
11 every day, Where is thy God. Why art thou, O my soul, cast down — and why disquietest thou me? Trust in God, for I shall praise him; he is the health of my countenance and my God.

XLIII.

A Psalm by David.

1 JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungod-
2 ly nation: deliver me from an unjust and deceitful man. Since
thou, O God, art my strength, why hast thou cast me off?
and why go I mourning, because of mine enemy's oppression?
3 O send forth thy light and thy truth; these have conducted me,
4 and led me to thy holy mountain, and to thy tabernacles. Let
me go to the altar of God—to God, the joy of my youth.
5 With a kithara, I will praise thee, O God, my God. Why
art thou, O my soul, cast down—and why disquietest thou
me? Trust in God, for I shall praise him. My God is the health
of my countenance.

XLIV.

For the conclusion. For the sons of Kore. A Psalm for Understanding.

1 O God, we have heard with our ears—our fathers have
2 told us the work which thou didst in the days of old. When
thy hand had extirpated nations, thou didst plant them: thou
3 didst afflict nations and drive them out. For they took not pos-
session of the land with their own sword: nor was it their own
arm that saved them: but thy right hand and thine arm, and the
light of thy countenance, because thou tookest pleasure in
4 them. Thou, who didst command the deliverances of Jacob;
5 even thou art my king and my God. By thee we can push
down our enemies, and through thy name, scorn them who rise
6 up against us. For in mine own bow I will not put trust, nor
7 is it mine own sword that can save me. For thou hast saved us
from our enemies, and hast put to shame them who hated us.
8 In God let us boast, all the day long: and to thy name give
thanks forever.
9 And hast thou now cast us off and put us to shame, and
10 wilt not go forth with our armies! Thou hast turned us back
before our enemies; and they who hate us have spoiled for

11 themselves. Thou hast delivered us up as sheep, to be devour-
12 ed, and hast scattered us among the nations. Thou hast sold
thy people for nought; the shouts of victory gave no abun-
13 dance. Thou hast made us a reproach to our neighbours—a
14 scoff and derision to those around us. Thou hast made us a
by-word among the nations—a shaking of the head among
15 the tribes. All the day long, my confusion is before me, and
16 the shame of my face hath covered me, because of a reproach-
er's and a defamer's voice; and by reason of an enemy and
17 an avenger. All these things have come upon us, though we
have not forgotten thee—nor dealt falsely in thy covenant.
18 Though our heart hath not turned back, yet thou hast turned
19 our steps from thy way. Because thou hast humbled us in the
place of affliction, and covered us with the shadow of death;
20 Have we forgotten the name of our God—or have we stretched
21 out our hands to a strange god? Will not God search out these
22 things, for he knoweth the secrets of the heart? Since for thy
sake we are killed all the day long, and accounted as sheep for
23 slaughter: awake: why sleepest thou, O Lord? Arise and cast
24 us not off forever. Why turnest thou away thy face forgetting
25 our distress and our affliction? Because our soul is humbled
26 to the dust, and our belly cleaveth to the ground; arise O Lord;
come to our assistance and deliver us for the sake of thy name.

XLV.

For the conclusion. Respecting them who are to be changed. For the sons of Kore. An Ode for understanding. Concerning the Beloved.

1 MY heart hath indited a good word, I recite my perform-
ances to the king. My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.
2 Thou art fairer than the sons of men: grace is poured out by
3 thy lips; for this cause God hath blessed thee forever. Gird
4 thy sword on thy thigh, O thou Mighty! To thy comeliness
and thy beauty give energy, and prosper and reign, for truth,
meekness and justice's sake; and let thine own right hand mar-
5 vellously conduct thee. Thine arrows are sharpened, O Mighty
one, nations shall fall under thee; they are in the heart of the

6 king's enemies. Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever; the
7 sceptre of thy kingdom is a sceptre of rectitude. Thou didst
love righteousness and hate iniquity, therefore God, thy God
8 anointed thee with the oil of joy above thy associates. There
is myrrh and stacte and casia for thy garments—for the ivory
9 state rooms from which kings' daughters gladdened thee. In
honour of thee the queen stood on thy right hand, arrayed in
10 robes of gold and embroidery. Hear, O daughter, and behold,
and incline thine ear, and forget thy people and thy father's
11 house. Because the king is enamoured of thy beauty—because
12 he is thy Lord; when the daughters of Tyre bow down to him
with gifts, the richest people of the land will supplicate thy fa-
13 vour. All this honour is for the daughter of the king of Hese-
bon herself, she is surrounded with chain works of gold, and
14 embroidery. The virgins in her train shall be introduced to the
king. They who are related to her shall be introduced to thee.
15 They shall be introduced with gladness and rejoicing—They
16 shall be brought to the temple of the king. Instead of thy fa-
thers, sons are born to thee; these thou shalt make princes over
17 all the land. They shall cause thy name to be remembered in
all ages, therefore nations shall praise thee forever.

XLVI.

At the conclusion. For the sons of Kore. A Psalm concerning hidden things.

1 GOD is our refuge and strength; our helper in the trou-
2 bles which often befal us. Therefore we will not be dismayed,
though the earth be shaken, and mountains be hurled to the
3 midst of seas. Their waters roared and were troubled. By his
4 power the mountains were convulsed. The swelling streams
of this river gladden the city of God: the Most High hath hal-
5 lowed his own dwelling: God is in the midst of it; it cannot
6 be shaken; God by his presence will support it. The nations
were troubled, kingdoms tottered; he uttered his voice, the
7 earth was shaken. The Lord of armies is with us; our helper
8 is the God of Jacob. Come and see the works of the Lord—
9 The wonders which he hath done on the earth: he is making

wars to cease to the ends of the earth. He will break the bow
and shiver the lance, and shields he will utterly consume with
10 fire. Be still and know that I am God: let me be exalted among
11 the nations, let me be exalted in the earth. The Lord of armies
is with us, our helper is the God of Jacob.

XLVII.

For the conclusion. A Psalm for the sons of Kore.

1 O CLAP your hands, all ye nations; shout to God with a
2 triumphant voice: for the Lord Most High is awful—a great
3 king over all the earth. He hath subjected tribes to us, nations
4 also under our feet. He hath chosen for us his inheritance the
5 excellency of Jacob which he loved. God ascended at the tri-
6 umphant shout—the Lord, at the trumpet's sounding. O sing
praises to our God; sing praises. Sing praises to our king;
7 sing praises. Since God is king of the whole earth; O sing
8 praises with understanding. God hath commenced his reign
9 over the nations: God is seated on his holy throne. The heads
of families assembled with the God of Abraham. Because the
mighties of the land belong to God, they have been exceed-
ingly exalted.

XLVIII.

The Psalm of an Ode for the sons of Kore, on the second day of the week.

1 THE Lord is great and greatly to be praised; in the city
2 of our God—on his holy mountain. To the great joy of the
whole earth, he is establishing firmly Sion's mountains. On
3 the sides to the north is the city of the great king. God is
4 known in its palaces, when he undertaketh its defence. For lo!
5 the kings of the land assembled—they came together. Having
taken a view they were so astonished; they were frightened,
6 they were shaken: a trembling seized them: pangs were there
7 as of a woman in travail. With a tempestuous blast thou wilt
dash to pieces the ships of Tarsish. As we have heard, so
8 have we seen; at the city of the Lord of armies—at the city

9 of our God. God hath established it forever. We waited, O
10 God, for thy mercy, in the midst of thy people. According to
thy name, O God; so be thy praise to the ends of the earth.
11 Thy right hand is full of righteousness. Let mount Sion be
gladdened: and let the daughters of Judea exult for joy; be-
12 cause of thy judgments, O Lord. Go round Sion, and encom-
13 pass it: make proclamation in the towers thereof; mark with
attention its strength; and take a distinct view of its palaces:
14 that you may tell another generation, that he is our God for-
ever and ever. He will tend us as a shepherd for evermore.

XLIX.

For the conclusion. A Psalm for the sons of Kore.

1 HEAR these things, all ye nations; listen attentively, all
ye inhabitants of the world! both ye of lowest rank, and heads
3 of families; both rich and poor together. My mouth shall
speak wisdom; and the meditation of my heart understand-
4 ing. I will incline mine ear to a parable: with a psaltery I will
5 unfold my problem. *Why am I terrified in an evil day? The*
6 *iniquity at my heel will surround me.* Some put confidence in
their power: and some boast of the abundance of their wealth.
7 A brother is not redeemed. Is a man to redeem himself? He
8 cannot give to God an atonement for himself; and the price
9 for the redemption of his life: Though he laboured for the
age that he may live to the end. Shall he therefore not see cor-
10 ruption? When he seeth the wise dying; together the foolish
and senseless shall perish. And they shall leave their wealth
11 to others. (a) But their graves shall be their houses forever—
their dwelling places to all generations. On these parcels of
12 earth, they have put their names. (b) When a man, who is in
honour, hath not understanding: he hath been compared to
13 the brute beasts and is like them—this very way of theirs was
to them a stumbling block; and after this shall it with their
14 mouth be praised? They are pent up like sheep in the man-
sion of the dead: death shall feed them and the early watches
will rule over them: and that help of theirs from their glory,
15 shall in the mansion of the dead become obsolete. But God

will redeem my soul from the power of that mansion when it
16 receiveth me. Fear not when a man groweth rich, nor when the
17 glory of his house is increased. For when he dieth he can carry
nothing away: nor will this glory of his descend with him.
18 Because during this life his soul shall be blessed; let him praise
19 thee when thou doest him a benefit. He shall go to the gene-
20 ration of his fathers; he shall never see light. A man who is
in honour and hath not understanding, hath been compared to
the brute beasts, and is like them.

L.

A Psalm, for Asaph.

1 THE God of gods, the Lord hath spoken, and summoned
2 the earth from the rising to the setting of the sun. Out of Sion
3 the perfection of his comeliness—God in full manifestation, even
our God will come and will not keep silence. Before him a fire
4 shall blaze; and around him shall be a mighty tempest. He
will call to the heaven above and to the earth, to judge his peo-
5 ple. Gather his saints together to him—them who are in cove-
6 nant with him touching sacrifices; and let the heavens declare
7 his righteousness. "Because God is judge, hear, O my people
and I will speak to thee—O Israel and I will testify to thee!
8 I am God, thy God I AM. I will not reprove thee for thy sa-
crifices. And as for thy whole burnt offerings which are con-
9 tinually before me, I will not take young bulls from thy house,
10 nor he-goats from thy folds. For all the beasts of the forests
11 are mine, the cattle on the mountains, and the beeves. I claim
all the birds of the air; and to me belong the ripe fruits of the
12 field. If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; for the world is
13 mine and the fulness thereof. Do I eat the flesh of bulls? Or
14 do I drink the blood of goats? Sacrifice to God a sacrifice of
15 praise, and pay thy vows to the Most High. Then call on me
in the day of trouble; and I will deliver thee and thou shalt
16 praise me." But to the sinner God said, "Why dost thou men-
17 tion my judgments, or take my covenant in thy mouth? As for
thee, thou hast hated instruction, and cast my words behind
18 thy back. When thou sawest a thief, thou didst run with him—

19 and hast been a partaker with adulterers. Thy mouth hath
abounded in wickedness, and thy tongue hath framed deceits.
20 Sitting down thou hast spoken against thy brother, and against
21 thy mother's son, propagated falsehood. These things thou
hast done and I was silent. Thou unjustly didst suppose that
I would be like thyself. I will reprove thee and set things in
22 order before thee. Now then, consider this, ye who forget God;
23 lest he tear you in pieces and there be none to deliver. The
sacrifice of praise will glorify me; and this is the way in which
I will shew him the salvation of God."

LI.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David, when Nathan the prophet came to him after he had gone to Bersabe.

1 HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy great
compassion: and according to the multitude of thy tender mer-
2 cies blot out this my crime, wash me thoroughly from this ini-
3 quity of mine; and purify me from this my sin. For I acknow-
ledge my transgression; and my sin is continually before me.
4 Against thee especially I have sinned; and in thy sight done
this evil. So that thou must be justified in thine acts, and must
5 overcome, when thou art judged. For behold I was born in
6 iniquity; in sins my mother conceived me: for behold thou
lovedst truth; to me thou hadst manifested the obscure and
7 hidden things of thy wisdom. Sprinkle me with hyssôp and I
shall be purified; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
8 Cause me to hear joy and gladness; let the bones, which have
9 been humbled, rejoice. O Turn away thy face from my sins;
10 and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me, O God, a pure
11 heart; and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away
12 from thy presence, and take not thy holy spirit from me. Re-
store to me the joy of thy salvation; and support me with a be-
13 coming spirit, that I may teach transgressors thy ways, and
14 sinners may turn to thee. Deliver me from blood guiltiness,
O God, the God of my salvation! That my tongue may with
15 joy proclaim thy forgiving mercy. O Lord, open my lips, that
16 my mouth may proclaim thy praise. Hadst thou desired sacri-
fice, I would have given it. In whole burnt offerings thou wilt

17 not take delight. The sacrifice for God is a contrite spirit. A
broken and an humble heart, thou, O God, wilt not despise.
18 Deal favourably, O Lord, in thy good pleasure, with Sion.
19 And let the walls of Jerusalem be builded. Then wilt thou be
pleased with a sacrifice of righteousness as an offering, and on
thine altar young bulls shall then be offered up as whole burnt
offerings.

LII.

For the conclusion. On understanding. By David, when Doek the Idumean came and told Saul and said to him, David went to Abimelech's house.

1 WHY boastest thou in mischief, O mighty man of iniqui-
2 ty? All the day long he devised injustice. Thy tongue is like a
3 sharp razor: thou hast practised deceit. Thou hast loved evil
4 more than good—lying more than speaking the truth. Thou hast
loved all the decrees of destruction—a tongue practised in de-
5 ceit. For this cause God will utterly destroy thee—tear thee up
and hurl thee from thy dwelling; even thy rooted stock out
6 of the land of the living. The righteous will see indeed and
7 be afraid. And they will laugh at him and say, Behold the man
who made not God his strength: and trusted in the abundance
8 of his wealth; and strengthened himself in his vanity! As for
me, I shall be like a fruitful olive tree in the house of God. I
have trusted in the mercy of God for this age and for the age
9 of the ages. I will praise thee for this age because thou hast
made it; and wait for thy name, because it is good in the sight
of thy saints.

LIII.

For the conclusion. Upon Maelath. Of understanding. By David.

1 THE fool said in his heart, There is no God. They have
corrupted themselves and are become abominable by iniquities,
2 there is none who doeth good. God looked down from heaven
on the children of men to see if any had understanding or were
3 seeking God. They had all turned aside: they are all together
4 become vile. There is none doing good: no not one. They will

not bethink themselves, they are all working iniquity, they are eating up my people as they do bread? They have not called
5 upon God. They were seized with terror on the spot where there was no fear; because God had scattered the bones of men pleasers. They were put to shame because God despised
6 them. O that he would for Sion's sake grant safety to Israel! When the Lord hath brought back the captivity of his people Jacob will rejoice and Israel will be glad.

LIV.

For the conclusion. Among the Hymns on understanding. By David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Behold is not David hid among us.

1 SAVE me, O God, by thy name; and judge me by thy
2 power. O God, hearken to my prayer. Give ear to the words
3 of my mouth. For strangers have risen up against me; and men of power have sought my life. They have not set God
4 before them. Behold God is my helper. The Lord is the pro-
5 tector of my life. He will turn these evils on mine enemies.
6 Destroy thou them in thy truth. With free will offerings I will sacrifice to thee: I will praise thy name, O Lord; for it is
7 good: because thou hast delivered me from all affliction; and among mine enemies mine eye hath looked on.

LV.

For the conclusion. Among the Hymns on understanding. By David.

1 GIVE ear, O God, to my prayer; and overlook not my
2 supplication. Attend to me and hear me. I have mourned in
3 my meditation and am troubled: because of the voice of an enemy and because of the oppression of a sinner. Because upon me they cast iniquity and boiled with malice against
4 me; my heart within me was troubled; and the terror of death
5 fell upon me. Fear and trembling came against me; and a
6 dark gloom overwhelmed me. So that I said, O that I had

wings like those of a dove; that I might fly away and be at
7 rest. Behold I had removed far away, as a fugitive, and taken
8 up my lodging in the wilderness. I waited for him who deli-
9 vereth me from distress and a furious tempest. Confound, O
Lord, and divide their tongues, *For I saw iniquity and con-*
10 *tradiction in the city. Day and night shall transgression go*
round it on its walls and trouble be in the midst of it, and in-
11 *justice? Usury and fraud have not departed from its streets.*
12 Had an enemy reproached me I could have borne it. And had
the man who hated me magnified himself against me, I could
13 have hid myself from him. But thou, O man, my second self,
14 my guide, mine intimate friend! Who being with me didst
sweeten my repasts! In the house of God, we walked in una-
15 nimity—Let death come upon them; Let them go down alive
to the mansion of the dead: because there was wickedness in
16 their dwellings—in the midst of them. As for me, I cried to
17 God, and the Lord heard me. Evening and morning and
at noon I will declare and proclaim; and he will hearken to my
18 voice. He will deliver my soul in peace from them who come
19 near me. Because they among many were with me; God who
existeth before the ages will hear and afflict them. For there is
20 no redemption for them. They indeed did not fear God: he
hath stretched forth his hand with retribution. They profaned
21 and broke his covenant: they were scattered by the indigna-
tion of his countenance. When his heart was near, his words
22 were smoother than oil. Now they are daggers. Cast thy care
on the Lord, and he will sustain thee. He will never suffer the
23 righteous to be shaken. But thou, O God, wilt drag them
down to the pit of destruction. Bloody and deceitful men shall
not live half their days. But as for me I will trust in thee, O
Lord.

LVI.

For the conclusion. For people far removed from the Holies. By David for a monumental inscription, when the Philistines had him in their power at Geth.

1 PITY me, O God, for a man hath trodden me down. Fight-
2 ing all the day long he hath afflicted me. Mine enemies have

trodden me down the whole day, with the day in their favour.
3 Because they who fight against me are many, let them be con-
4 founded. But let me trust in thee: to God let me commend
my words. In God I have trusted all the day long: I will not
5 fear what flesh can do to me. All the day long they spurned
my words: all their thoughts were against me for mischief.
6 Some are to dwell near and hide themselves: some are to
7 watch my footsteps. As I have suffered this for my life, thou
wilt on no account save them. In thine indignation thou wilt
8 cast down peoples. O God, to thee I have unfolded my life:
thou hast placed my tears before thee. According to thy pro-
9 mise mine enemies shall turn back; on the day when I invoke
10 thee. Behold I know that thou art my God. For God let me
approve the decree: for the Lord let me approve the word.
11 In God I have put my trust; I will not fear what man can do
12 to me. On me, O God, are the vows of thy praise, which
13 I will pay: because thou hast delivered my soul from death;
and my feet from falling: that I may worship acceptably be-
fore God; in the light of the living.—

LVII.

For the conclusion. Destroy not. By David for a monumental inscription, when he fled to the cave from the presence of Saul.

1 BE merciful to me, O God; be merciful to me. For in
thee my soul hath trusted: and in the shadow of thy wings I
2 will put my trust, until this iniquity pass away. I will cry to
3 God the Most high; to God who to me hath been kind. He
sent from heaven and saved me. He delivered up to reproach
4 them who were treading me down. God sent forth his mercy
and his truth; and delivered my soul from the midst of lions.
I laid me down to sleep, troubled as I was. As for the sons of
men, their teeth are weapons and darts; and their tongue is
5 a sharp sword. Be thou, O God, exalted above the heavens;
6 and thy glory over all the earth. They had prepared snares
for my feet; and had caused my soul to bow down. They
dug a pit before me: but into it they themselves have fallen.
7 My heart is prepared, O God; my heart is prepared I will

8 sing and to vocal join instrumental musick. Awake my glory
—awake psaltery and kithara: I myself will awake early. I
9 will praise thee, O Lord, among peoples: among nations I
10 will hymn thy praise. For thy mercy is magnified up to hea-
11 ven and thy truth up to the clouds. Be thou, O God, exalted
above the heavens, and thy glory over all the earth.

LVIII.

For the conclusion. Destroy not. By David, for a monumental inscription.

1 DO you indeed speak righteousness? Do you judge up-
2 rightly, O sons of men? In heart, indeed, you are working
3 iniquity in the land: your hands are weaving injustice. From
the womb the wicked are in a state of alienation, they have
4 gone astray from their birth—they spoke lies. They have a
venom like that of a serpent—like that of a deaf adder which
5 stoppeth its ears; which will not hearken to the voice of charm-
6 ers; nor to the charm administered by the wise. God hath
broken their teeth in their mouth: the Lord hath broken the
7 lion's grinders. They shall be despised like water passing by.
8 He will bend his bow till they be weakened. Like melting
wax they shall be dissolved. A fire fell and they saw not the
9 sun. Before your bramble bush can make its prickles felt; it
10 will devour you as it were alive, as with wrath. The righte-
ous will rejoice when he seeth the punishment of the wicked;
he will wash his hands in the blood of the sinner. And man
will say, Since there is indeed a reward for the righteous,
there is a God who judgeth those on the earth.

LIX.

For the conclusion. Destroy not. By David, for a monumental inscription, when Saul sent and watched his house in order to put him to death.

1 DELIVER me, O God, from mine enemies: and redeem
2 me from them who rise up against me. Deliver me from them

who work iniquity; and save me from blood thirsty men.
3 For behold they have hunted my life: the mighty are set
against me: though there is no transgression—no sin, O Lord,
4 in me. Without transgression I ran and kept a straight course;
5 awake to meet me and behold. Do thou, O Lord, the God of
hosts, the God of Israel! attend to visit all the nations: shew no
6 mercy to any workers of iniquity. They are to return at even-
7 ing; and suffer hunger like a dog, and go round the city. Behold
they are to speak oraculously with their mouth; and have a
8 sword in their lips; For who heard? But thou, O Lord, wilt
laugh them to scorn. Thou canst set at nought all the nations.
9 My strength is with thee: I will keep watch: for thou, O God,
10 art my supporter. My God will cause his mercy to go before me:
11 my God will display it to me among mine enemies. Slay them
not. Perhaps they may have forgotten thy law. Scatter them
with thy power; and bring them back, O Lord, my defender.
12 Let them be but arrested in their pride; the destructions at-
tendant on their oath and falsehood, will shew the sin of their
13 mouth, the word of their lips. Under destructive wrath they
cannot subsist. Let them know that the God of Jacob ruleth
14 over the ends of the earth. They are to return at evening and
15 suffer hunger like a dog and go round the city. Let them dis-
perse, that they may eat; and if they are not satisfied, let them
16 murmur. But I will sing of thy power; and in the morning
exult in thy mercy: because thou wast my supporter, and my
17 refuge in the day of my affliction. Thou art my helper; to
thee, O my God, I will sing; thou art my supporter, my God,
my comfort.

LX.

For the conclusion. For those who are still to be changed. For a monumental inscription. By David, for instruction, when he had burned Syrian Mesopotamia, and Syrian Sobal; and Joab had returned, when he smote in the valley of Salt, twelve thousand.

1 O GOD, thou didst cast us off and destroy us; thou wast
2 angry, but hast had compassion on us. Thou hast shaken the
land and troubled it. Heal the breaches of it; for it hath been
3 shaken. Thou hast shewn thy people hard things; thou hast

4 made us drink the wine of astonishment. Thou hast given to
them who fear thee, a signal to flee from the face of the bow—
5 that thy beloved may be delivered, save with thy right hand
6 and hearken to me. God hath spoken in his sanctuary. I shall
rejoice and divide Sikima, and mete out the valley of tents.
7 Galaad is mine; and mine is Manasses: Ephraim is the strength
8 of my head; Juda, my king; Moab is the cauldron of my
hope. Over Idumea I will extend my march: to me the Phi-
9 listines are subjected. Who will lead me to the fortified city:
10 who will guide me to Idumea? Wilt not thou, O God, who
didst cast us off—wilt not thou, O God, go out with our ar-
11 mies? Grant us help, because of affliction; safety from man
12 is indeed vain. Through God we can exert power, he can
bring to nothing them who afflict us.

LXI.

For the conclusion. Among the Hymns. By David.

1 HEAR, O God, my supplication: attend to this prayer of
2 mine. From the extremity of the land, I cried to thee, when
my heart began to despond: at Petra thou didst raise me up,
3 and conduct me. Because thou hast been my hope—a strong
4 tower from the face of a foe; I shall dwell at thy tabernacle
5 forever—I shall be sheltered in the covert of thy wings. Be-
cause thou, O God, hast heard my prayer—hast given a pos-
6 session to them who fear thy name; thou wilt add days to the
7 days of a *king*, and prolong his years to endless ages; he will
continue forever in the presence of God. O that every of them
8 may find out his mercy and truth! So will I sing to thy name
forever, that I may, day by day, perform my vows.

LXII.

For the conclusion. For Idithun. A Psalm. By David.

1 SHALL not my soul be subjected to God? For from him is
2 my salvation. For my God and my Saviour himself, is my sup-
3 porter—I shall never any more be shaken. How long will you

set yourselves against a man? You are all committing murder,
4 as with a bended wall and a rampart pushed down. But they
had determined to pull down my honour. I was fleeing in thirst;
with their mouth they blessed, but with their heart they im-
5 precated curses. But be thou, O my soul, subjected to God:
6 for from him is mine expectation. Because my God and my
Saviour himself, is my support; I shall no more wander as an
7 exile. In God is my safety and my glory; he is the God of my
8 help, and on God is my reliance. Trust in him all ye congre-
gated people: pour out your hearts before him; for God is our
9 helper. But as for the vain sons of men—the lying sons of men;
10 Even in an unfair balance they are altogether vanity. Trust
not in oppression—nor eagerly covet plunder; if riches flow in,
11 set not your heart on them. Once God hath spoken; these two
things I have heard: That strength belongeth to God, and that
mercy, O Lord, is thine: that thou wilt render to every one
according to his works.

LXIII.

A Psalm by David, when he was in the wilderness of Idumea.

1 O GOD, my God! to approach thee, I rise early. My
soul thirsted for thee. For thee [I thirst] with all the vehe-
ment desire with which my flesh pines in a land, desert, track-
2 less and without water. Thus have I appeared to thee in the
3 sanctuary; that I might see thy power and thy glory. Because
thy kindness is better than life; my lips shall continually praise
4 thee. Thus will I bless thee while I live: and in thy name I
5 will lift up my hands. Let my soul be filled as with marrow
6 and fatness: that my joyful lips may praise thy name. If I
recollected thee on my bed: in the morning watches I medi-
7 tated on thee. Because thou hast been my helper: therefore in
8 the shadow of thy wings I will rejoice. My soul hath kept
9 close to thee: thy right hand hath supported me. But as for
these who sought my life in vain; they shall go to the lowest
10 parts of the earth. They shall be delivered up to the edge of
11 the sword: they shall be portions for jackals. But the joy of
the king will be in God. Every one who sweareth by him

shall glory; because the mouth of them who speak lies is stopped.

LXIV.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 HEAR, O God, my prayer when I invoke thee. From the
2 fear of an enemy deliver my soul. Thou hast sheltered me
from the conspiracy of wicked men—from the multitude of
3 them who are working iniquity. They sharpened their tongues
4 like a sword: they bent a bow, a bitter thing, to shoot secret-
ly a blameless man: They are to shoot him suddenly and not
5 be afraid. They strengthened for themselves an evil matter:
6 they talked of hiding snares, saying, Who can see us? They
searched for iniquity: they failed in the search. A man is to
7 come with a deep heart; and God is to be exalted. Their
wounds became the dart of infants: when their tongues vili-
8 fied him. All that saw them were troubled: Then every man
9 was afraid. Then they rehearsed the works of God; then they
10 understood his doings. Let the righteous rejoice in the Lord
and trust in him: and let all the upright in heart be praised.

LXV.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David. An Ode.

1 TO thee, O God, a hymn in Sion is seemly: and to thee
2 a vow should be paid. Hearken to my prayer. To thee all flesh
3 should come. The acts of transgressors prevailed over us: but
4 thou canst pardon our sins. Happy he, whom thou hast chosen
5 and taken to thyself! He shall dwell in thy courts. Let us be
satisfied with the good things of thy house: thy temple is holy.
6 Thou art wonderful for righteousness: hear us O God, our
Saviour. Thou art the hope of all the ends of the earth: and
of them at sea far off. Thou establishest the mountains by
7 thy power: thou art begirt with majesty. Thou causest the
8 cavity of the sea to rage; the billows thereof to roar. When
nations are troubled and the inhabitants on its borders terri-
fied at thy signs; thou canst make the outgoings of the morn-

9 ing and evening joyous. Thou hast visited the earth and watered it: thou hast multiplied the means of enriching it. The river of God is full of water: thou hast provided the supply
10 for it. Because such is thy provision, O! water its furrows plenteously: multiply its productions. By these showers on it, it will be gladdened; and will give a spring to vegetation.
11 Bless the crown of the year with thy goodness: and let the
12 fields be filled with fatness—let the mountains of the wilder-
13 ness be made fertile; and the hills be girt with joy. The rams of the flocks have clothed themselves: and the valleys abound with corn. Let them shout and hymn thy praise.

LXVI.

For the conclusion. An Ode of a Psalm. On the resurrection.

1 SHOUT for God in triumphant strains, all ye lands. Sing
2 harmoniously to his name, ascribe glory to his praise. Say to
3 God, How awful are thy works! For the greatness of thy
4 power, let thine enemies submit to thee. Let all the earth worship thee. With music vocal and instrumental let them sing to thee—let them sing harmoniously to thy name.
5 Come and see the works of God! He is awful in counsels
6 touching the sons of men. He it is who turned the sea into dry land; that they might march on foot through a flood.
7 There let us rejoice in him who ruleth by his everlasting power. His eyes look down on the nations. Let not the rebellious exalt themselves.
8 O! Bless our God, ye nations; and cause the sound of
9 his praise to be heard. He it is who hath kept my soul alive;
10 and hath not given my feet to the briny deep. For thou, O
11 God, didst prove us, thou hast tried us as silver is tried. Thou didst bring us into the net: thou didst lay affliction on our
12 back: thou didst mount men over our heads; we have passed through fire and water. But thou hast brought us to a place of
13 rest. I will go to thy house with whole burnt offerings: To
14 thee I will perform my vows; which my lips have enjoined;
15 and which my mouth spoke in my affliction. To thee I will offer whole burnt offerings; full of marrow, with frankincense and rams. To thee I will sacrifice bullocks and goats.

16 Come, hearken, all ye who fear God, and I will tell you
17 what he hath done for my soul. To him I uttered a cry with
my mouth; and with my tongue repeated this aloud.
18 If I have regarded iniquity in my heart; let not the Lord
19 hearken. For this cause God hearkened to me: he attended to
20 the sound of my prayer. Blessed be God who hath not rejected my prayer; nor turned away his mercy from me.

LXVII.

For the conclusion. Among the Hymns. A Psalm by David.

1 GOD be merciful to us, and bless us; and may he cause
2 his face to shine on us. Because of knowing thy way on the
3 earth, thy salvation among all nations; let peoples praise thee,
4 O God, let all peoples praise thee. Let nations be glad and rejoice, because thou judgest peoples righteously, and wilt guide
5 nations on the earth. Let peoples praise thee, O God, let all
6 peoples praise thee. The earth hath yielded its increase: may
7 God, our God, bless us! May God bless us! And let all the ends of the earth fear him.

LXVIII.

For the conclusion. By David. A Psalm of an Ode.

1 LET God arise and his enemies be scattered; and let them
2 who hate him flee before him. As smoke vanisheth, let them disappear: as wax melteth before fire, so let sinners perish at
3 the presence of God. But let them who are righteous rejoice—let them shout for joy at the presence of God—let them be transported with gladness.
4 2. Sing to God; celebrate his name in songs: make way for him who is riding westward. His name is the Lord, rejoice
5 before him. Let them be awed at the presence of him, who is the father of the fatherless, and the judge of them who are wi-
6 dows. God is in a place consecrated to him: God settleth the lonely in a family, having brought out with strength them who had been bound; in like manner them who were rebellious—them, whose habitation is now in tombs.

7 3. When thou, O God, wentest forth before thy people;
8 when thou wast marching through the wilderness; the earth
shook and the heavens dissolved in showers at the presence of
9 the God of Sina—at the presence of the God of Israel. Thou,
O God, canst assign to thy heritage rain, at pleasure; when
10 they were fainty thou didst refresh them. Thine animals dwell
among them: in thy goodness thou didst provide for the dis-
tressed.

11 4. God the Lord will issue an order to them, who publish
12 good news to the mighty host—the king of the armies of the
Beloved [to the army] of the *Beloved*, to divide spoils for beau-
13 tifying the house. Though you may have slept in kitchens;
the wings of a dove covered with silver, while its back is spang-
14 led with yellow gold, shall, when the Almighty scattereth kings
before it, be white as the snow on Selmon.

15 5. The mountain of God! a fertile mountain! Is a curdled
16 mountain a fertile mountain? But why do you suppose curdled
mountains? This is the mount on which God is pleased to dwell,
for the Lord will at length dwell there.

17 6. The chariots of God are innumerable: there are thou-
sands of happy attendants. The Lord was among them at Sina,
18 In this holy place having ascended on high thou hast led cap-
tivity captive; and received gifts in the manner of man in to-
19 ken (for some were incredulous) of thy dwelling there. Bless-
ed be the Lord God! Blessed be the Lord. Day by day let the
God of our salvation prosper us!

20 7. Our God is the God to save; and to the Lord belong
21 the out goings of death. But God will crush the heads of his
enemies—the hairy head of them who persist in their trespas-
22 ses. The Lord said, I will bring back from Basan; I will bring
23 back through the depths of a sea; that thy foot may be dip-
ped in blood—the tongue of thy dogs, in that of his enemies.

24 8. Thy marches, O God, have been seen—the marches of
25 my God, my king, in this holy place. The chiefs went before
next to the band of musick, in the midst of damsels playing
26 on timbrels, "*bless ye God in assemblies—the Lord, ye from*
27 *the fountains of Israel.*" There was young Benjamin in a rap-
ture; there the chiefs of Juda, the leaders; the chiefs of Zabu-
28 lon, the chiefs of Nephthaleim. Command, O God, thine army;

strengthen this, O God, which thou hast established among us.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, let kings bring thee gifts.
30 Rebuke the wild beasts of the reed, that the silvery shoals may not be intercepted. Is there an assembly of bulls among the heifers of the people? Scatter the nations which delight in war.
31 9. Ambassadors shall come from Egypt; Ethiopia shall
32 stretch out her hands to God. O ye kingdoms of the earth,
33 sing to God—sing to the Lord in harmonious strains; in harmonious strains sing to God, who rode on the eastern heaven of heaven. Behold with his voice he will utter a voice of power.
34 Ascribe ye glory to God. His excellency is over Israel; and
35 his power is in the clouds. God is awful among his saints: he is the God of Israel. He will give power and strength to his people. Blessed be our God!

LXIX.

For the conclusion. Respecting them who are to be changed. By David.

1 SAVE me, O God; for waters have broken in on my soul.
2 I am sunk down into deep mire, and there is no support beneath. I am come into the depth of the sea, and a tempest hath
3 overwhelmed me. I am weary with crying; my throat is hoarse;
4 and mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. They who hate me without cause are more than the hairs of my head. Mine enemies who persecute me wrongfully are become strong. I have made compensation on the spot for what I did not take by
5 violence. Thou, O God, knowest my folly—and my trespas-
6 ses are not hid from thee. Let not them who wait for thee, O Lord of hosts, be put to shame on my account. Let not them be put to confusion for my sake, who are seeking thee, O God
7 of Israel. Because for thy sake I have borne reproach, confu-
8 sion hath covered my face. To my brethren I am become an
9 alien, and a stranger to the children of my mother. For my zeal for thy house hath consumed me; and on me have fallen
10 the reproaches of them, who reproached thee. When I bowed down my soul with fasting; it furnished occasion for reproach-
11 ing me. When I clothed myself with sackcloth, I became to

12 them a proverb—they who sat in the gate spoke against me;
13 and they who drank wine, made me their song. But to thee,
O Lord, I, in my prayer, applied: it was a time of favour. O
God, in the multitude of thy mercy—in the truth of thy salva-
14 tion, hearken to me. Save me from mire that I may not sink
down. Let me be delivered from them who hate me and out
15 of this depth of waters. Let not a flood of water overwhelm me,
nor a whirlpool swallow me up, nor a pit shut its mouth up-
16 on me. Hear me, O Lord, for thy loving kindness is good;
according to thine abundant mercy, look down upon me.
17 Turn not away thy face from thy servant; because I am in
18 distress, hear me speedily. Draw near to my soul and redeem
19 it; deliver me, because of mine enemies. For thou knowest my
reproach, and my shame and my confusion; all mine adversa-
20 ries are before thee. My soul expected reproach and misery.
I waited for a condoler, but there was none—for a comforter,
21 but none could I find. They indeed have given me gall for my
22 food, and for my thirst, have made me drink vinegar. Let
their table before them become a snare and a recompence and a
23 stumbling block. Let their eyes be darkened that they may not
24 see, and bow down their neck continually. Pour out thine in-
dignation upon them, and let thy wrathful ire take hold of
25 them. Let their fold be desolate, and in their dwellings no in-
26 habitant. Because him, whom thou smotest, they persecuted,
27 and have added to the pains of my wounds; add thou iniquity
to their iniquity, and let them not come into thy righteousness.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not
29 be enrolled with the righteous. I am afflicted—I am full of
pain; but the salvation of thy countenance hath upheld me.
30 I will praise the name of my God with an Ode: I will mag-
31 nify him with thanksgiving; this indeed will be more pleasing
32 to God than a young bull with horns and hoofs. Let the afflict-
ed behold and rejoice: seek God diligently and you shall live.
33 For the Lord hath hearkened to the needy, and hath not despis-
34 ed his prisoners. Let the heavens and the earth praise him—
35 the sea and all that move therein. For God will save Sion, and
the cities of Judea shall be rebuilded, and the seed of his ser-
vants shall dwell there. They shall inherit it and possess it;
and they who love his name shall dwell therein.

LXX.

For the conclusion. By David. For a memorial, that the Lord hath saved me.

1 O GOD, draw near to my assistance: O Lord, make haste
2 to help me. Let them who seek my life be shamed and confounded; let them be turned back and put to shame who wish
3 me evils. Let them who say to me, Ha! Ha! be turned back
4 suddenly, covered with shame. Let all who seek thee exult, and rejoice for thee. Let them who love thy salvation, say con-
5 tinually, Let God be magnified. As for me, I am afflicted and needy; O God, assist me. Thou art my help and my deliverer: O Lord, make no delay.

LXXI.

By David. Sung by the children of Jonadab, and the first captives.

1 IN thee, O Lord, I have put my trust: let me never be
2 put to confusion. In thy saving mercy deliver me and re-
3 scue me: incline thine ear to me and save me. Be thou to me a protecting God, and a place of strength to save me:
4 for thou art my fortress and my refuge. O my God, deliver me out of a sinner's hand—out of the hand of an un-
5 righteous and cruel man. For thou, O Lord, art mine expec-
6 tation—thou, Lord, art my hope, from my youth; upon thee I have leaned from the womb: from my birth thou art my pro-
7 tector; thou art the constant subject of my song. To many I
8 became a wonder; but thou wast my powerful assistant. Let my mouth be filled with praise, that I may celebrate thy glory
9 —thy majesty, all the day long. Cast me not off in the time of
10 old age: forsake me not when my strength faileth. Because mine enemies have said to me—nay, my life guards have con-
11 sulted together, saying, "God hath forsaken him; pursue and
12 take him, for he hath no deliverer." O God, be not far from
13 me; draw near, O my God, to my assistance. Let them who plot against my life be confounded, and perish;—let them, who seek to do me hurt, be cloathed with shame and confu-
14 sion. But as for me, I will hope continually; and I will yet

15 praise thee more and more. My mouth shall proclaim thy sa-
ving mercy—thy salvation all the day long. Because I am un-
16 practised in studies I will go in the strength of the Lord; I will
17 mention the saving mercy of thee, O Lord, alone. Thou, O
God, hast taught me from my youth: and thus far I can de-
18 clare thy wonders—even to old age and grey hairs. O God,
forsake me not, till I declare thine arm to the rising genera-
19 tion—thy power and thy righteousness, O God most High—
the great things which thou hast done. Who is like thee, O
20 God? O what afflictions many and sore hast thou shewn me!
But thou hast returned and quickened me; and brought me up
21 again from the depths of the earth. Thou hast multiplied thy
saving mercy: thou hast returned and comforted me; and
22 hast brought me up again from the depths of the earth. There-
fore with a musical instrument I will praise thee—thy truth,
O God: I will sing and play on a kithara to thee, the holy one
23 of Israel. My lips shall rejoice, when I play to thee; my soul
24 also which thou hast redeemed. My tongue shall still talk of
thy saving mercy all the day long, when they, who seek my
hurt are shamed and confounded.

LXXII.

For Solomon.

1 O GOD give the king thy judgment; and thy righteous-
2 ness to the king's son. That he may judge thy people with
3 righteousness; and thy distressed ones with judgment. Let
the mountains and the hills resume peace for thy people:
4 Let him judge righteously such of the people as are distress-
ed; and save the children of the needy: and humble oppres-
5 sors: and continue, as long as the sun and moon, through all
6 generations. Let him descend like rain on a fleece; and like
7 showers gently falling on the ground. In his days let right-
eousness spring up, with abundance of peace, till the moon is
8 no more. And let him rule from sea to sea; and from the river
9 to the limits of the world. Let the Ethiopeans bow down be-
10 fore him; and let his enemies lick the dust. Let the kings of

Tharsis and the isles bring gifts; the kings of the Arabs and
11 Saba offer presents. Let all the kings pay him homage—all the
12 nations serve as vassals. Because he delivered the poor from
13 the oppressor, and the needy who had no helper: he will
spare the afflicted and needy; and save the lives of those in
14 distress—from usury and injustice he will redeem their lives;
15 and their name will be precious in his sight: and he shall live,
and to him shall be given of the gold of Arabia; and prayer
shall be made for him continually: and he will be blessed all
16 the day long. Let there be in the land a settlement on the tops
of the mountains; the fruit thereof will overtop Libanus: and
17 they of a city shall flourish like the grass of the earth. Let his
name be blessed for ever! His name shall endure longer than
the sun: and by him all the tribes of the earth shall be blessed.
18 All the nations shall hail him happy. Blessed be the Lord the
19 God of Israel; who alone doth wonderful things. And blessed
be his glorious name for ever and ever: and let all the earth be
filled with his glory. Amen. Amen.

An intermission of the Hymns of David son of Jessai.

LXXIII.

A Psalm by Asaph.

1 HOW good is God to Israel! To such as are upright in
2 heart! But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps
3 had well nigh slipped; for I envied the unrighteous; when I
4 saw the prosperity of sinners. For there is no lifting up of eyes
5 in their death: and in their affliction they have support. They
are not in trouble like other men; nor with other men to be
6 scourged. Therefore haughtiness hath got a mastery over
them—they have clothed themselves with their iniquity and
7 impiety. Their iniquity springeth up as it were out of fatness;
8 they passed on to the purpose of their heart. They thought
and spoke wickedly—they spoke injustice with a lofty air.
9 They set their mouth against heaven; and their tongue passed
10 on over the earth. Shall my people therefore turn to this; and

11 will full days be found by them? They indeed said, How
doth God know? and, Is there any knowledge in the Most
12 High? Behold these who are sinful men; are always prosper-
13 ous and have gotten wealth. Nay, I myself said, Have I then
in vain kept my heart just; and washed my hands in innocen-
14 cy. All the day long I have been scourged; and the accusation
15 against me is renewed every morning. Had I said, I will make
such a declaration openly: I should have been treacherous to
16 the generation of thy children. I therefore supposed, the
17 trouble of knowing this is before me. When I go to the
18 sanctuary of God; I may understand the final issue. It is but
for their frauds thou hast dealt thus with them. Thou hast
19 overthrown them by their exaltation. O! how they were for
destruction! They are gone in a moment! They perished for
20 their iniquity! As a dream of one awaked out of sleep. Thou,
21 O Lord, in thy city wilt spurn their ghost; therefore my heart
22 was cheered and my reins were changed. I indeed was despi-
cable for my want of knowledge: I was brutish as a beast be-
23 fore thee. As for me I shall be with thee continually: thou hast
24 held me by my right hand: with thy counsel thou hast guid-
25 ed me, and taken me to thyself with glory. For what is there
in heaven for me; or what on earth have I desired, besides
26 thee? Hath my heart and my flesh failed? God is the strength
27 of my heart—God is my portion forever. Seeing they who
withdrew themselves from thee, shall perish—thou hast cut
28 off every one who goeth a whoring from thee: It is therefore
good for me to cleave to God—to place my hope upon the
Lord: that I may publish all thy praises in the gates of the
daughter of Sion.

LXXIV.

Of understanding. By Asaph.

1 O GOD, why hast thou utterly cast off? Why is thy wrath
2 extreme against the sheep of thy pasture? Remember thy
congregation which thou hast purchased of old; this portion
of thine inheritance which thou hast redeemed; this mount
3 Sion on which thou hast dwelt. Lift up thy hands against their

perpetual haughtiness; for all that the enemy hath wickedly
4 done in thy Holies. They who hate thee have indeed triumph-
ed: in the midst of thy festival they set up their own signs:
5 The signs pointing to the entrance above they did not know.
As if in a forest of trees, they cut down with axes the doors
6 of that entrance. Then with hatchets and mattocks they broke
7 it down. They burned thy sanctuary to the ground with fire:
8 they profaned the habitation of thy name. They said, The
whole brood of them are in their heart set upon this: come,
let us cause to cease from the land the festivals of the Lord.
9 The signs peculiarly ours we do not see: there is no more a
10 prophet; nor will he any more acknowledge us. How long
O God, shall the enemy reproach? Shall the adversary blas-
11 pheme thy name forever? Why dost thou withdraw thy hand?
Let thy right hand be ever out of thy bosom.
12 God was indeed our king of old. He wrought deliverance
13 in the midst of this land. Thou by thy power didst exercise
dominion over the sea: thou didst crush the heads of the dra-
14 gons in the water. Thou didst crush the heads of the dragon:
15 thou gavest him to be meat for the Ethiopean tribes. Thou
didst cause springs and torrents to burst forth. Thou didst
16 dry up the rivers of Etham. Thine is the day and the night
17 is thine: it is thou who preparedst the sun and moon. Thou
hast made all the borders of the earth: summer and spring
18 were made by thee. Remember this creation of thine. An
enemy hath reproached the Lord; a foolish people hath blas-
19 phemed thy name. Deliver not up to the wild beasts a soul
which praiseth thee. Forget not forever the souls of thy afflict-
20 ed people. Have respect to thy covenant, because the dark
places of this land have been filled with habitations of ini-
21 quity; let not him who hath been humbled and shamed be
utterly scorned: let the afflicted and needy praise thy name.
22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember the re-
23 proaches cast on thee, all day long, by a fool. Forget not the
voice of thy suppliants: let the pride of them, who hate thee,
ascend continually before thee.

LXXV.

For the conclusion. Destroy not. A Psalm of an Ode by Asaph.

1 (p) LET us praise thee, O God; let us praise and invoke thy
2 name. Let me proclaim all thy wonderous works. (J) When I find
3 a suitable time, I execute righteous judgment. (p) The land, with all its inhabitants, is wasted. (J) It was I who strengthened the pil-
4 lars thereof. I ordered the transgressors not to transgress, and
5 said to sinners, Exalt not a horn. Lift not up your horn on
6 high; speak not iniquity against God. For it is neither from
7 east nor from west, nor is it from desart mountains; for God
8 is judge;—he humbleth one and he exalteth another. For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, filled with mixed wine of horror; and out of this he hath poured into that: but the dregs of it are not emptied out; all the sinners of the land shall drink
9 it. (p) Let me then exult with joy forever, and tune my lyre for the God of Jacob. (J) I will break all the horns of sinners, but the horn of the righteous shall be exalted.

LXXVI.

For the conclusion with hymns. A Psalm by Asaph. An Ode on the Assyrians.

1 IN Judea, God is known; his name is great in Israel. His
2 place was in *Eirene*; and his dwelling is on Sion. There he
3 broke the strong bows, armour, and sword and battle.
4 From everlasting mountains, thou shinest marvellously;
5 all the foolish hearted, were struck with consternation. All those mighty men have slept their sleep, and found nothing
6 of their wealth for their hands. At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,
7 they who had mounted their horses fell fast asleep. Thou art terrible; who therefore can withstand thee, on the account of
8 thine indignation. From heaven thou didst cause the sentence to
9 be heard; the earth was terrified and was still: when God arose

---

(p) The Prophet. (J) Jehovah.

10 for judgment, to save all the meek in heart. Since the secret
purpose of man can contribute to thy praise, let the remainder
11 of it cause a festival to be celebrated for thee. Vow and pay
your vows to the Lord our God: let all around him bring
12 gifts to him who is awful—to him who taketh away the spirits
of chiefs—to him who is terrible to the kings of the earth.

LXXVII.

For the conclusion. For Idithun. A Psalm by Asaph.

1 WITH my voice I cried to the Lord, and my voice was to
2 God, and he hearkened to me. In the day of my affliction I
sought God with my hands in the night before him; and I was
3 not disappointed. My soul had refused to be comforted; I re-
membered God and was made glad—I meditated, though my
4 spirit was in despondency. All mine enemies had previously
5 mounted guard; I was troubled and did not speak. I consider-
ed the days of old: I recollected the years of ancient times;
6 I meditated at night—I conversed with my heart—I searched
7 my spirit diligently. Will the Lord cast off forever, and will he
8 no more be favourable? Will he entirely cut off mercy, from
9 generation to generation? Will God forget to be gracious?
Will he in his anger restrain his compassion?
10 Then I said, I have now made a beginning; this is the
11 change of the right hand of the Most High. I called to re-
membrance the works of the Lord. Seeing I can remember
12 thy wonders of old: let me therefore meditate on all thy works,
13 and muse on thine institutions. O God, thy way is in that
14 which is holy; what God is great as our God? Thou art the
God who worketh miracles: thou hast made thy power known
15 among the tribes. With thine arm thou didst redeem this peo-
16 ple of thine—the children of Jacob and Joseph. The waters
saw thee, O God!—the waters saw thee and were terrified,
17 and the deep gulphs were troubled. Great was the roaring of
the waters; the clouds uttered a sound: for thy bolts were
18 passing through them. The sound of thy thunder was in the
round expanse: thy lightnings illumed the world; the earth
19 shook and trembled. Thy way was through the sea, and thy

paths through many waters; but thy footsteps could not be known. Thou leddest thy people like a flock: by the ministry of Moses and Aaron.

LXXVIII.

On understanding. By Asaph.

1 ATTEND, my people, to my law; incline your ears to the
2 words of my mouth. I will open my mouth with parables—I
3 will utter dark sayings of old;—such as we have heard and
4 known, which our fathers have related to us. They were not hid from their children: one generation told another the praises of the Lord, his acts of power, and the wonders which
5 he hath done. Thus he raised up a testimony in Jacob, and established a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers to make
6 known to their children: that the succeeding generation—the children to be born, might know it, and rise and tell the same
7 to their children: that they might put their trust in God, and not forget the works of God, but seek diligently his command-
8 ments—that they might not be like their fathers—a perverse and rebellious generation—a generation which set not their hearts aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.
9 The sons of Ephraim, who bend and shoot the bow, were
10 turned back in the day of battle. They did not keep the cove-
11 nant of God, and would not walk in his law. They indeed forgot his acts of kindness—those wonders of his which he
12 had shewn them—wonders which he did in the sight of their
13 fathers: in the land of Egypt, in the plain of Tanis. He had cleft the sea and led them through it; he had stayed the waters
14 as in a bottle. He had led them with a cloud by day, and all the
15 night long with a light of fire; he had cleft a rock in the wil-
16 derness, and given them drink as from a great abyss; he had brought water out of a rock, and caused streams to flow down
17 like rivers: But still they proceeded to sin against him—they
18 provoked the Most High in a desert. Still they made trial of God in their hearts, by asking for meats to their appetites.
19 Nay, they spoke against God and said, "Can God provide a
20 table in a desert? When he smote a rock, waters gushed out, and streams swelled to an overflowing flood. But can He also
21 give bread, or provide a table for his people?" Therefore the

Lord heard and was provoked; and a fire was kindled among
22 Jacob; and wrath came up against Israel. Because they believed not in God, nor trusted in his salvation.
23 Though he had commanded the clouds above, and had
24 opened the doors of heaven, and had rained down manna for
25 them to eat, and had given them the bread of heaven, (Man was eating the bread of angels) he sent meat for them to sa-
26 tiety. He removed the south east wind out of heaven, and by
27 his power brought on the south west: and rained upon them flesh, like dust: and feathered fowls as the sand of the sea;
28 they fell in the midst of their encampment, and all around their
29 habitation. Though they ate and were filled abundantly, and
30 he had given them their desire; their longing desire was not
31 stayed; therefore while the meat was still in their mouth, the anger of God came up against them, and slew them amidst their fat viands, and fettered the chosen men of Israel.
32 Notwithstanding all these things they still sinned, and did
33 not believe his wonderous works; therefore their days glided away in vanity, and their years were attended with impatience.
34 When he smote them and they sought him, and returned and
35 inquired early after God, and remembered that God was their
36 helper, and that God the Most High was their redeemer; though they expressed love for him with their mouth, they lied to him
37 with their tongue, and their heart was not right with him, nor
38 were they stedfast in his covenant. But he being merciful forgave their sins, and would not utterly destroy them. Yea, many a time did he turn away his wrath, and would not suffer all his
39 wrath to blaze forth; for he remembered that they were flesh—a breath going out and not again returning.
40 How often did they provoke him in the wilderness, and
41 excite him to anger in the desert? They actually turned back and tempted God, and provoked to wrath the holy One of Is-
42 rael. They remembered not his hand, on the day when he res-
43 cued them out of the hand of an oppressor; how he had displayed his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the plain of Ta-
44 nis; and had turned their rivers into blood, and their cisterns
45 so that they could not drink—had sent against them the dog fly which devoured them, and swarms of frogs which destroyed
46 them; and had given their crops to the canker worm, and their

47 labours to the locust—had smitten their vineyards with hail,
48 and their sycamine trees with frost; and delivered up their cat-
49 tle to hail, and their substance to the fire—having sent out
against them his fierce anger, wrath and indignation and afflic-
50 tion—a mission executed by evil angels: he paved a way for
his vengeance—he spared not their lives from death: he deli-
51 vered up their cattle to pestilence, and smote every first born
in the land of Egypt—the first fruits of their labours in the tents
52 of Cham; and brought out his people like sheep, and led them
53 like a flock in the desert, and guided them safely, so that they
were not afraid, though the sea overwhelmed their enemies;
54 and brought them to the mount of his holiness—to this moun-
55 tain which his right hand purchased; and drove out nations
from before them, and gave them by lot their several portions,
and settled in their dwellings the tribes of Israel.

56 Still they tempted and provoked God the Most High, and
57 did not keep his testimonies; but turned back and broke co-
venant like their fathers. They turned aside like a deceitful
58 bow. They provoked him with their mounts, and with their
59 graven images moved him to jealousy. God heard and despised
60 them and greatly contemned Israel, and he abandoned the ta-
bernacle of Selom—the tent in which he had dwelt among men;
61 and delivered up their strength to captivity, and their glory in-
62 to an enemy's hand; and gave up his people to the sword, and
63 slighted his inheritance. A fire consumed their young men,
64 and their virgins made no lamentation. Their priests fell by
the sword and their widows are not to bewail them.

65 At length the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, as a mighty
66 man recovered from wine; and he smote his enemies in the
67 hinder parts, and cast an everlasting reproach on them. But he
rejected the habitation of Joseph, and did not chuse the tribe
68 of Ephraim; but made choice of the tribe of Juda—of this
69 mount Sion which he loved, and built his sanctuary like that
70 of unicorns; in this land he founded it for this age, and he
chose David his servant and took him from the flocks of sheep
71 —he took them from tending the ewes with young to feed his
72 servant Jacob and Israel his inheritance. And he fed them in
the integrity of his heart, and guided them by the skill of his
hands.

LXXIX.

A Psalm by Asaph.

1 O GOD, nations are come into thine inheritance: they have
polluted thy holy temple. They have made Jerusalem a de-
2 pository for summer fruits. They have given the carcasses of
thy servants to be meat for the birds of the air—the flesh of thy
3 saints, to the wild beasts of the earth. They have poured out
their blood like water round Jerusalem; and there was none
4 to bury them. We are become a reproach to our neighbours—
5 A scoff and a derision to them around us. How long, O Lord,
wilt thou be angry? Shall thy jealousy burn like fire forever?
6 Pour out thy wrath on the nations that have not acknowledged
thee; and on kingdoms which have not invoked thy name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste this place of
8 his. Remember not our former iniquities: let thy tender mer-
9 cies overtake us speedily: as we are greatly distressed; help
us, O God, our saviour: for thy glory of thy name deliver us;
10 and pardon our sins for thy name's sake. Perhaps they may
say among the nations, Where is their God? Let therefore
the avengement of the blood of thy servants, which hath been
11 shed; be known among the nations in our sight. Let the
groans of the prisoners come before thee. According to the
mighty power of thine arm; protect the children of them who
12 are slain. Retribute to these neighbours of ours—into their
bosom seven fold; their reproach, with which they have re-
13 proached thee, O Lord. For we are thy people and the sheep
of thy pasture: to thee we will render thanks forever: we
will proclaim thy praise to all generations.

LXXX.

For the conclusion. Respecting them who are to be changed. A testimony. By Asaph. A Psalm respecting the Assyrian.

1 GIVE ear, O shepherd of Israel! Who leadest Joseph like
2 a flock—thou who art enthroned on the cherubim; shine forth
before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasses: stir up thy

3 strength and come for our salvation. Turn us, O God; and
4 let thy face shine; and we shall be saved. O Lord, the God
of hosts! How long wilt thou continue thine anger, against
5 the prayer of this servant of thine? How long wilt thou feed
us with bread of tears; and give us tears to drink by measure?
6 Thou hast made us a mocking stock to our neighbours: and
7 our enemies have derided us. O Lord, the God of hosts,
bring us back; and let thy face shine and we shall be saved.
8 Thou has brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out
9 nations and planted it. Thou didst prepare the way before it;
10 and plant its roots and the land was filled: and its shade
obscured mountains: and its branchy shoots, the cedars of
11 God. It extended its branches quite to the sea; and its spread-
12 ing boughs quite to the river. Why hast thou broken down
13 its hedge; that all who pass by the way, may pluck it? The
boar from the forest hath laid it waste; and a savage beast
14 hath devoured it. O God of hosts, return we beseech thee;
15 look down from heaven and see and visit this vine: and re-
pair that which thy right hand hath planted—even for the son
16 of man, whom thou madest strong for thyself. It is burned
up with fire and rooted up. At the rebuke of thy countenance
17 are they to perish? O let thy hand be on the man of thy right
hand—on the son of man whom thou hast made strong for
18 thyself: and let us not depart from thee. Thou canst quick-
19 en us that we may invoke thy name. O Lord, the God of
hosts, bring us back: and let thy face shine and we shall be
saved.

LXXXI.

For the conclusion. On the wine presses. A Psalm by Asaph.

1 EXULT with joy for God our helper! Shout triumphant-
2 ly for the God of Jacob! Take a psalm and bring a tympa-
3 num—the sweet sounding psaltery with a kithara. Sound the
4 trumpet at the new moon—at the set day of your festival. For
it is a statute for Israel—a rite established by the God of Ja-
5 cob—as a testimony for Joseph; it pointed him out at the time
of his coming out of the land of Egypt; he caused him to hear
6 a tongue which he knew not: he removed his back from bur-
dens. His hands served at the basket.

7 (J) "In affliction thou didst call upon me, and I delivered
thee. I heard thee in the secret of a tempest. I proved thee at
8 the water of strife. Hear O my people and I will speak to
thee. O Israel, and I will testify to thee. If thou wilt hearken
9 to me, with thee there must be no new fangled god: nor
10 shalt thou worship a strange god, for I am the Lord thy God;
11 who brought thee up from the land of Egypt. Open thy mouth
wide and I will fill it. But my people did not hearken to my
12 voice; nor did Israel attend to me. Therefore I gave them up
13 to the devices of their own hearts. Let them walk in their own
14 devices. Had my people hearkened to me—had Israel walked
in my ways: I would have effectually humbled their enemies;
15 and laid my hand on those who afflicted them. The enemies of
16 the Lord should have submitted to him; and their time would
have been forever: and he would have fed them with the finest
wheat; and satisfied them with honey from a rock."

LXXXII.

A Psalm by Asaph.

1 GOD standeth in the assembly of gods and in the midst
2 he judgeth gods. (J) How long will you judge unjustly; and re-
3 spect the persons of sinners? Do justice to the fatherless and
4 the afflicted; Justify the lowly and the needy. Rescue the
5 needy and deliver the afflicted out of the sinner's hand. They
did not know; nor did they understand. They walked on in
6 darkness. All the foundations of the land shall be shaken. I
7 said you are gods; and all sons of the Most High: but you
8 shall die like men; and fall like one of the chiefs. (p) Arise,
O God, judge the land thyself: for thou shalt inherit all the
nations.

LXXXIII.

An Ode of a Psalm by Asaph.

1 O GOD, who can be compared to thee? Keep not silence
2 nor be still, O God. For lo! thine enemies are become noisy;
3 and they who hate thee have raised their heads. Against thy
people they have taken crafty counsel. And consulted against

(J) Jehovah (p) the prophet or psalmist.

4 thy holies. Come, said they, let us cut them off from being a
nation: and let the name of Israel be no more remembered.
5 For with this intent they consulted in concert. Against thee
6 have entered into conspiracy the hordes of the Idumeans and
7 the Ismaelites, Moab and the Agarenians; Gebal and Ammon
and Amalek, and the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.
8 Assur also is joined with them: they are come to the assistance
9 of the children of Lot. Do thou to them as to Madiam and
10 Sisara: as to Jabin at the brook of Kison. They were utterly
cut off at Aendor: they became as dung for the ground;
11 make their chiefs like Oreb and Zeb—all their chiefs like Ze-
12 bee and Salmana. They said, Let us possess ourselves of the
13 altar of God. O my God make them like a whirl—like stub-
14 ble opposed to wind. As fire blazeth through a forest—as a
15 spark can set mountains on fire: so thou with thy tempest
16 wilt pursue them, and trouble them with thy wrath. Fill their
faces with dishonour: that they may seek thy name, O Lord.
17 Let them be shamed and troubled forever: let them be put
18 to confusion and perish: and let them know that thy name is
the Lord—that thou alone art the Most High over all the
earth.

LXXXIV.

For the conclusion. A Psalm for the wine presses. For the sons of Kore.

1 O LORD of hosts, how lovely are thine abodes! my soul
2 longeth, it panteth for the courts of the Lord. My heart and
3 my flesh exulted for the living God. For a sparrow hath found
for itself a house: and a ring-dove a nest for itself, where to
place its young—[Even I] these altars of thine, O Lord of
4 hosts. O my king and my God, happy they who dwell in thy
5 house; they shall forever praise thee. Happy the man, whose
support is from thee, O Lord! he hath laid up in his heart
6 steps for this mournful vale, to the place on which he hath
7 fixed; for the lawgiver will indeed give blessings. They shall
go on from strength to strength: the God of Gods will be seen
8 in Sion. O Lord, the God of hosts, hear my prayer; hearken
9 to it, O God of Jacob. O God, our shield behold: look down

10 on the face of thine Anointed. Because one day in thy courts is
better than a thousand; I had rather be in an abject state in
11 the house of God, than dwell in the tents of sinners. Because
the Lord loveth mercy and truth; God will give grace and glo-
ry: the Lord will not withhold good things from them who
12 walk in innocence. O Lord of hosts! happy is the man whose
trust is in thee.

LXXXV.

For the conclusion. A Psalm for the sons of Kore.

1 O LORD, thou hast favoured this land of thine: thou
2 hast brought back the captivity of Jacob. Thou hast forgiven
thy people their iniquities: thou hast covered all their sins.
3 Thou hast caused all thine anger to cease: thou hast turned
4 away from thy fierce wrath. Turn us, O God of our salvation,
5 and turn away thy wrath from us. Be not angry with us forever.
6 Wilt thou extend thy wrath to all generations? O God, thou
wilt turn and quicken us, that thy people may rejoice for thee.
7 Shew us, O Lord, thy loving kindness: And shouldst thou
8 grant us thy salvation, I will hear what the Lord God will say
by me: for he will speak peace to his people—to his saints: even
9 to them who turn their hearts to him; moreover his salvation will
be near them who fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth have met each other; righteousness and
11 peace have mutually embraced. Truth hath sprung up out of
the earth, and righteousness hath looked down from heaven.
12 For the Lord will exercise benignity, and our land shall yield
13 her increase. Righteousness shall go before him, and he will
imprint his footsteps for a path.

LXXXVI.

A Prayer. By David.

1 INCLINE, O Lord, thine ear, and hear me: for I am dis-
2 tressed and needy. Preserve my life, for I am holy: save thy
3 servant, O God, who trusteth in thee. Be merciful to me, O

4 Lord, for to thee I will cry all day long. Comfort the soul of
thy servant; for to thee, O Lord, I have lifted up my soul:
5 for thou, Lord, art kind and gentle, and plenteous in mercy
6 to all who invoke thee. Listen, O Lord, to my prayer, and at-
7 tend to the voice of my supplication. In the day of my afflic-
8 tion, I cried to thee, because thou didst hear me. There is
none among gods like thee, O Lord: nor are any works to be
9 compared to thine. Let all the nations which thou hast made,
come and worship before thee, O Lord, and praise thy name;
10 for thou art great and doest wonders—thou art the Only, the
11 Great God. Conduct me, O Lord, in thy way; and I will walk
in thy truth. Let my heart be gladdened, that thy name may
12 be feared. I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with my whole
13 heart, and glorify thy name forever. For thy mercy to me hath
been great; thou hast delivered my soul from the deepest man-
14 sion of the dead. O God, transgressors rose up against me,
and an assembly of violent men sought my life; they indeed
15 did not set thee before them. But thou, Lord God, who art
merciful and gracious, long suffering and abundant in good-
16 ness and truth, look down upon me and pity me; give thy
strength to thy servant and save the son of thy handmaid.
17 Vouchsafe to me a token for good, and let them who hate me,
see it and be ashamed, because thou, O Lord, hast helped me
and given me comfort.

LXXXVII.

A Psalm of an Ode for the sons of Kore.

1 ON the holy mountains are his foundations! The Lord lov-
3 eth the gates of Sion more than all the dwellings of Jacob. Glo-
4 rious things have been said of thee, O city of God. Shall I men-
tion Rahab or Babylon to those gaining a knowledge of me?
Behold the Philistines and Tyrians, and the tribe of the Ethi-
5 opians say, Such and such were born there. Man will say,
"Sion is my mother;" and, "In it such a man was born."
6 "The Most High himself founded it" this will be the account
which the Lord will give in the enrollment of peoples and of

7 those chiefs who were born in it. How delighted must all be, whose habitation is in thee!

LXXXVIII.

An Ode of a Psalm for the sons of Kore. For the conclusion. On the responsive Maeleth. On understanding. By Aiman the Israelite.

1 O LORD God of my salvation, before thee I have cried
2 day and night. Let my prayer come before thee, incline, O
3 Lord, thine ear to my supplication; for my soul is full of trou-
4 ble, and my life draweth near to the mansion of the dead. I was counted with them who are going down to the pit; I be-
5 came like a man who is past recovery—like one set free among the dead—like the prostrate slain, asleep in the grave, whom thou hast no more remembered.
6 Though they were cast off out of thy hand, they laid me in
7 the lowest pit—in dark places and in the shade of death. On me thy wrath was pressed hard, and all thy billows thou didst
8 bring upon me. Thou hast removed far from me my acquaintance, they accounted me an abomination to them. I was deli-
9 vered up and did not go abroad; mine eyes were weakened by affliction. To thee, O Lord, I cried all the day long: to thee
10 I stretched forth my hands. Wilt thou work wonders among
11 the dead? Or can physicians raise them up to praise thee? Can any in the grave declare thy kindness?—Or thy faithfulness,
12 in destruction? Can thy wonders be known in darkness—Or
13 thy saving mercy, in the land of forgetfulness? As for me, I have cried to thee, O Lord, and in the morning my prayers
14 shall be before thee. O Lord, why rejectest thou my prayer—
15 why turnest thou away thy face from me? I am afflicted and in troubles from my youth: though raised high I have been
16 humbled and distressed. Thy resentments have come upon
17 me; and thy terrors have quite confounded me: they have encompassed me like water: all the day long they begirt me at
18 once. Thou hast removed a friend far from me, my acquaintance also, because of misery.

LXXXIX.

On understanding. By Aitham the Israelite.

1 O LORD, I will sing of thy mercies forever; I will pro-
2 claim thy truth with my mouth to all generations. Since thou
hast said, "Mercy shall be built up forever. *My* truth shall
3 be established in the heavens. I have made a covenant with
4 my chosen, I have sworn to my servant David, I will establish
thy seed forever; I will build up thy throne to all generations."
5 O Lord, let the heavens praise thy wonders and thy truth in
6 the congregation of the saints. For who in heaven can be com-
pared to the Lord? Or who among the sons of God, likened
7 to the Lord? God is glorified in the counsel of the holy—great
8 and awful among all around him. O Lord, the God of hosts,
who is like thee? Thou, Lord, art mighty and thy truth is
9 around thee. Thou rulest the raging of the sea, and stillest the
10 rolling billows thereof. Thou hast humbled the proud like one
11 slain—with thy mighty arm thou hast scattered thy foes. Thine
are the heavens, and the earth is thine, thou hast founded the
12 world and its fulness. Thou hast created the north and the
13 west; let Thabor and Hermon rejoice at thy name. Thine arm
is endowed with power; let thy hand be strong—thy right hand
14 exalted. Justice and judgment are the preparation of thy throne;
15 mercy and truth shall march before thee. Happy the people
who know the joyful sound! They will walk, O Lord, in the
16 light of thy presence, and rejoice in thy name all the day long,
17 and be exalted by thy righteousness. For thou art the glory
of their strength; and by thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
18 For thou art the help of our Lord even of the Holy One of Israel,
19 our king. At that time thou didst speak in vision to thy children
and say, "I have laid help on one who is Mighty: I have exalted
20 a chosen one of my people; I have found David my servant;
21 I have anointed him with holy oil. My hand will indeed sup-
22 port him. And him mine arm will strengthen. Over him an
enemy shall not gain advantage; nor shall a son of wicked-
23 ness any more afflict him. For before him I will hew down
24 his enemies: and them who hate him I will put to flight. And
my truth and my mercy shall be with him; and by my name

25 his horn shall be exalted. And I will put his hand on the sea;
26 and his right hand on the rivers: and he will invoke me saying, Thou art my father; my God and the support of my sal-
27 vation; and I will set him as a first born; high above all the
28 kings of the earth. My mercy I will keep for him evermore.
29 And my covenant with him shall be firm. And I will establish
30 his seed forever, and his throne as the days of heaven. If his children forsake my law, and do not walk in my judgments—
31 If they profane my statutes; and do not keep my command-
32 ments: I will visit their transgressions with a rod; and their
33 iniquities with scourges. But from him I will not withdraw
34 my mercy; nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. I will not vio-
35 late my covenant; nor annul what have passed my lips. Once for all I have sworn by my holiness; that I will not be false
36 to David. His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the
37 sun before me; and as the moon forever fixed: and the witness in heaven is faithful."

38 Hast thou then cast off and set at naught—hast thou given
39 up this thine anointed? Hast thou made void the covenant with thy servant: and profaned his sanctuary to the ground?
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges, and made his strong
41 holds a ruin. All that pass by have plundered him: he is be-
42 come a subject of reproach to his neighbours. Thou hast raised up the right hand of his foes, thou hast made all his
43 enemies glad. Thou hast turned back the edge of his sword;
44 and hast not assisted him in battle. Thou hast caused his purification to cease: thou hast dashed down his throne to the
45 ground. Thou hast shortened the days of his throne, and pour-
46 ed contempt upon him. How long, O Lord, wilt thou turn
47 away? Shall thy wrath burn like fire forever? Remember what my being is. Hast thou created all the sons of men in
48 vain? Is there any man who can live and not see death? Can
49 he deliver his soul from the mansion of the dead? O Lord, where are thy mercies of old; which thou didst solemnly pro-
50 mise David by thy truth? Remember, O Lord, the reproach of thy servants—that of many nations, which I retain in my
51 bosom—that with which thine enemies, O Lord, have reproached—with which they have reproached the redemption

52 of thine anointed one. Blessed be the Lord forever. Amen
Amen.

XC.

A prayer of Moses the man of God.

1 O LORD, thou hast been a refuge for us, from one gene-
2 ration to another. Before the mountains were brought forth;
or the earth or the world was formed: even from everlasting
3 to everlasting thou existest. Wilt thou turn man away to de-
spondency; when thou hast said, Return ye sons of men?
4 Since in thy sight a thousand years are but as yesterday which
5 is past; or as a watch in the night: shall these trifling years
of theirs be as if in the morning, a green herb passed away?
6 Should it in the morning bloom and pass away? In the even-
7 ing it would have fallen, withered and become dry. Because
we have fallen short by thine anger, and by thine indignation
8 have been troubled—thou hast placed our iniquities before
thee: let this age of ours be for the light of thy countenance.
9 Because all our days have fallen short; and we have failed by
thine indignation; our years have exercised themselves like
10 a spider. The days of these years of ours are seventy years:
and if by reason of strength they be eighty years; still the
11 surplus of them is labour and sorrow. Because gentleness
hath come upon us: let us, therefore, whoever knoweth the
power of thine anger, be taught, on the account of the terror
12 of thy wrath, so to number them. Thus make known thy
right hand; and them whose hearts are instructed in wisdom.
13 Return, O Lord. How long shall it first be? And be pacified
14 with thy servants. In the morning we were filled with thy
15 mercy. We indeed rejoiced and were made glad. During all
these days of ours may we be gladdened; in lieu of the days
wherein thou hast humbled us; and of the years in which we
16 have seen evils. And look upon these thy servants and on thy
17 works: and be thou the guide of their children. And let the
splendor of the Lord our God be over us: and do thou direct
for us the works of our hands.—

XCI.

The praise of an Ode. By David.

1 HE who dwelleth under the protection of the Most High
2 shall lodge in the shelter of the God of heaven. He will say
to the Lord, "Thou art my helper : my God is my refuge,
3 I will trust in him." Because he will deliver thee from the
4 snare of hunters ; and tumultuous accusation—with his breast
will overshadow thee : therefore under his wings thou shalt
5 rest secure. His truth will encompass thee with armour. Thou
shalt not be afraid of the terror by night ; nor of the arrow
6 which flieth by day—of the thing which walketh in darkness ;
7 nor of mischance and the demon of noon day. A thousand
may fall at thy side ; and ten thousand at thy right hand : but
8 it shall not approach thee. But thou with thine eyes shalt ob-
9 serve, and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou, O
10 Lord, my hope ; hast made the Most High thy refuge ; no
evils shall come upon thee, nor shall a scourge approach thy
11 dwelling. For he will give his angels a charge concerning thee ;
12 to keep thee in all thy ways ; with their hands they shall bear
thee up ; shouldst thou chance to strike thy foot against a
13 stone. Upon an asp and a basilisk thou shalt tread : and tram-
14 ple down a lion and a dragon. (J) Because he trusted in me, I
will deliver him : I will protect him because he knew my
15 name. He will call on me, and I will answer him : I am with
16 him in affliction : I will deliver him and honour him. With
length of days I will satisfy him ; and I will shew him my sal-
vation.

XCII.

A Psalm of an Ode for the Sabbath day.

1 IT is good to give thanks to the Lord ; and with instru-
2 mental musick sing to thy name, O Most High—to proclaim
thy loving kindness every morning ; and thy faithfulness every
3 night : with a ten stringed psaltery ; with an ode on the kithara.
4 Because thou, Lord, with thy work hast made me glad :
5 therefore in the works of thy hands I will triumph. How great

6 are thy works, O Lord! How very deep are thy designs! A
senseless man cannot know; nor can the foolish comprehend
7 them. When the wicked sprang up like grass; all the work-
ers of iniquity had a glimpse that they should be destroyed
8 forever. As for thee, thou, O Lord, art Most High forever.
9 For lo! thine enemies shall perish: and all the workers of ini-
10 quity shall be scattered. But my horn shall be exalted like that
11 of the Oryx; and mine old age invigorated with fresh oil. Mine
eye hath looked on among mine enemies: and among the
12 wicked who rise against me, mine ear will hear. The righteous
shall bloom like a palm tree; and be multiplied like a cedar on
13 Lebanon. Being planted by the house of the Lord they shall
14 flourish in the courts of our God. In a vigorous old age they
shall still multiply; and continue prosperous; that they may de-
15 clare that the Lord my God is righteous; and that in him
there is no injustice.

XCIII.

For the day preceding the Sabbath when the world was stocked with inhabitants. The praise of an Ode by David.

1 THE Lord hath commended his reign—hath robed him-
self with majesty. The Lord hath robed himself with power
and girded it on. For he hath established the world, which
2 cannot be shaken. From that time thy throne was prepared:
3 thou thyself art from everlasting. The rivers, O Lord, lifted
4 up—the rivers lifted up their voices. By reason of the roaring
of many waters; the mountainous billows of the sea are won-
5 derful. The Lord on high is wonderful; thy testimonies are
firmly established. Holiness becometh thy house, O Lord; to
the utmost extent of days.

XCIV.

A Psalm by David for the fourth day of the week.

1 THE Lord is a God of vengeance, the God of vengeance
2 hath given solemn warning. Exalt thyself, O thou judge of
3 the earth; render a retribution to the proud. How long shall

XCVII.

By David, when his land was at peace.

1 THE Lord is king; let the earth rejoice—let the multitude
2 of isles be glad. A cloud and darkness are around him: justice
3 and judgment are the basis of his throne. Before him a fire
4 shall march, and burn up his enemies all around. His light-
nings shot a glare through the world: the earth saw and trem-
5 bled. The mountains melted like wax, at the presence of the
6 Lord—at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. The
heavens declared his saving goodness: and all the peoples saw
7 his glory. Let all the worshippers of graven images, who boast
of their idols, be confounded. Worship him all ye his angels.
8 Sion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judea re-
9 joiced, because of thy judgments, O Lord. For thou art the
Lord Most High, over all the earth; thou art far exalted above
all the gods.
10 Hate iniquity, ye who love the Lord: the Lord preserveth
the lives of his saints. Out of the hand of sinners he will save
11 them. A light is sprung up for the righteous, and joy for the
12 upright in heart. Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous, and give
thanks at the mention of his holiness.

XCVIII.

A Psalm by David.

1 O SING to the Lord, a new song, that the Lord hath
done wonderful things. His own right hand and his holy arm
2 hath saved him. The Lord hath made known his salvation: he
3 hath displayed his forgiving mercy before the nations. He re-
membered his mercy for Jacob—and his truth to the house of
Israel. All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our
4 God. Raise a shout of triumph to God, all ye of the earth!
5 Sing and exult and sing in harmonious strains. Sing to the
Lord with a kithara—with a kithara and a tuneful psalm.
6 With spiral trumpets and the sounding cornet, raise a shout of
7 triumph for the Lord, before the king. Let the sea roar and

the fulness thereof—the world and they who dwell therein.
8 Let the rivers unite in applauses; let the mountains exult with
9 joy; that he is come to judge the earth. He will judge the
world with righteousness, and the several tribes with equity.

XCIX.

A Psalm by David.

1 THE Lord hath commenced his reign: let peoples rage.
2 He is enthroned on the cherubim; let the earth be shaken. The
3 Lord is great in Sion and high over all the tribes. Let them
4 praise thy great name, for it is awful and holy. As the honour
of a king loveth judgment; thou hast provided rules of recti-
5 tude; and executed judgment and justice in Israel. Extol the
6 Lord our God; and bow at his footstool; for he is holy. Moses
and Aaron among his priests; and Samuel among them, who
invoke his name; called on the Lord, and he hearkened to
7 them. To them he spoke in a pillar of cloud. They kept his
8 testimonies and the statutes which he gave them. O Lord, our
God, thou didst hearken to them—To them thou wast a God
propitious; though executing vengeance on all the people's de-
9 vices. Extol the Lord our God and worship on his holy hill:
for the Lord our God is holy.

C.

A Psalm of praise.

1 SHOUT triumphantly for the Lord, all ye of the land.
2 Serve the Lord with gladness. Come before him with the
3 shout of joy. Know that the Lord is very God: he made us
and not we ourselves: we are his people and the sheep of his
4 pasture. O enter his gates with thanksgiving—his courts with
5 songs of praise: give thanks to him and praise his name: for
the Lord is good; his mercy endureth forever—and his truth
to all generations.

CI.

A Psalm by David.

1 I WILL sing of mercy and judgment: to thee, O Lord,
2 I will tune my lyre. I will conduct myself wisely in a perfect
way; O when wilt thou come to me? I have walked in the in-
3 tegrity of my heart in the midst of my household. I have not
set any wicked thing before mine eyes: them who commit
4 transgressions I detested. A perverse heart hath not cleaved to
me. When the wicked withdrew from me; I no more acknow-
5 ledged him. Him, who privily slandered his neighbour, I ex-
pelled. With one of a haughty eye and unsatiable heart I
6 would not eat. Mine eyes have been on the faithful of the
land; that they might dwell with me. He who walked in a
7 perfect way, hath been employed in my service. He who prac-
tised haughtiness found no abode in my family. He who spoke
8 unjustly was not right in mine eyes. I took the earliest occa-
sion to destroy all the sinners of the land—to root out of the
city of the Lord all the workers of iniquity.

CII.

A Prayer for the afflicted when he is oppressed with grief, and would pour out his supplication before the Lord.

1 HEARKEN, O Lord! to my prayer; and let my cry come
2 to thee. Turn not away thy face from me: on the day of my
distress incline thine ear to me: on the day I call on thee, an-
3 swer me speedily. For my days have vanished like smoke:
4 and my bones are parched like dry wood. I am cut down like
grass: my heart is withered: because I have forgotten to eat
5 my bread. By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones
6 have cleaved to my flesh. I am become like a pelican of the de-
7 sert: I am like a night hawk on a ruined building. I have pass-
ed sleepless nights; and been like a solitary bird on a house
8 top. All the day mine enemies reproached me: and they who
9 praise me swore against me. Because I have eaten ashes as
10 bread and have mingled my drink with tears, on account of

thine indignation and wrath: (for having lifted me up thou
11 hast dashed me down). My days have flitted away like a sha-
12 dow; and I am withered like mown grass. But thou, O Lord,
endurest forever; and the memorial of thee to all generations.
13 Thou wilt arise and have mercy on Sion: for the time to fa-
14 vour her—the set time is come. Because thy servants had an
affection for the stones thereof; therefore they will commise-
15 rate her rubbish. And the nations shall fear thy name, O Lord;
16 and all the kings of the earth, thy glory. For the Lord will re-
17 build Sion and appear in his glory. He hath regarded the pray-
18 er of the lowly, and hath not despised their supplication. Let
her be enrolled for the generation to come: and the people to
19 be born will praise the Lord: because he hath looked out
20 from the height of his sanctuary. Out of heaven the Lord
looked down on the earth; to hear the groaning of the pri-
21 soners; to set free the sons of them who were slain; to pro-
claim the name of the Lord in Sion; and his praise in Jeru-
22 salem. When tribes were assembled together; and kings,
23 to serve the Lord; he addressed him in the way of his strength—
24 Shew me the fewness of my days; call me not away in the
25 midst of them; thy years are throughout all generations. Thou
Lord, in the beginning didst lay the foundations of the earth;
26 and the heavens are the work of thy hands. They shall perish;
but thou wilt endure: they shall all wax old like a garment;
and like a mantle thou wilt fold them up and they shall be
27 changed: but as for thee, thou art the same; and thy years
28 shall have no end. Let the children of thy servants pitch their
tents and their seed be established forever.

CIII.

By David.

1 BLESS the Lord, O my soul; and all within me, his holy
2 name. Bless the Lord, O my soul; and forget not all the praises
3 of him; who pardoneth all thine iniquities; who healeth all
4 thy diseases; who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who
5 crowneth thee with mercy and kindness; who satisfieth thy de-
sire with good things that thy youth may be renewed like an

6 eagle's. It is the Lord, who exerciseth mercy and judgment
7 for all who were oppressed. He made known his ways to Mo-
8 ses—his pleasure to the children of Israel. He is the Lord
gracious and merciful; slow to anger and abundant in kind-
9 ness; he will not be angry to utter ruin, nor continue his wrath
10 forever. He hath not dealt with us according to our sins; nor
11 retributed to us according to our iniquities. For high as the
heaven is from the earth; the Lord hath enlarged his mercy
12 for them who fear him. Far as the east is distant from the west,
13 he hath removed from us our transgressions. As a father piti-
eth his children; the Lord hath pitied them who fear him, be-
14 cause he knew our formation. O remember that we are dust. As
15 for man, his days are like grass; like a flower of the field, so
16 he may bloom. Because a blast of wind passed over it, it is
17 gone. It shall no more know its place. But the mercy of the
Lord is from age to age over them who fear him: and his
18 saving goodness over children's children, for them who keep
19 his covenant, and remember his commands to do them. The
Lord hath established his throne in heaven, and his dominion
20 is exercised over all. Bless the Lord, all ye his angels—ye
mighty powers, who execute his word, on hearing the voice
21 of his commands. Bless the Lord, all ye his armies—ye minis-
22 ters of his, who perform his will. Bless the Lord all ye his
works, in every place of his dominion. O my soul, bless thou
the Lord.

CIV.

By David.

1 BLESS the Lord O my soul. O Lord my God, thou art
very great. Thou hast robed thyself with honour and majesty;
2 clothing thyself with light as with a mantle; stretching out
3 the heaven as a tent. Thou art he who covereth his chambers
with waters who maketh clouds his chariot—who walketh on
4 the wings of winds—Who maketh winds his messengers, and
5 flaming fire his ministers—Who founded the earth on its firm
6 basis, that it may not be moved forever. Is the abyss like a
garment to be its covering—are waters to stand above the
7 mountains? At thy rebuke they shall flee—at the peal of thy

8 thunder they will tremble. They ascend mountains, they go
down vallies; to the place which thou hast founded for them.
9 Thou has set a bound which they shall not pass; nor shall
they return to cover the earth.
10 Thou art he who sendeth forth springs in vallies. Waters
11 shall flow down between the mountains; and give drink to all
the beasts of the field. Wild asses will expect them to quench
12 their thirst. By them the birds of the air will abide: from
13 among the rocks they will utter a sound. Thou art he who
watereth mountains from his chambers. With the fruit of thy
14 works the earth will be satisfied. Thou art he who causeth
grass to grow for cattle; even verdant grass for the service of
15 man. That he may bring food out of the earth: wine cheer-
eth the heart of man: that he might exhilarate his countenance
16 with oil; the heart of man is strengthened with bread. The
trees of the plain shall be fully satisfied—the cedars of Leba-
17 non, which he hath planted. There the birds will build their
18 nests. The family of the stork account them their own. The
lofty mountains are for the hinds; a rock is the refuge of the
19 choirogryllus. He hath appointed the moon for seasons: the
20 sun knoweth his time for going down. Thou hast stationed
darkness and there was night: in it all the beasts of the forest
21 will come forth—Lions roaring for prey, seeking their food
22 from God. When the sun is risen, they will assemble and
23 lay themselves down in their dens; Man will go forth to his
labour and continue at it till evening.
24 How manifold are thy works, O Lord, with wisdom thou
25 hast done them all. The earth is filled with thy creatures; So
is the great and spacious sea: in this are moving things innu-
26 merable—living creatures small and great. There ships sail:
there is that dragon, which thou hast formed to sport therein.
27 All wait on thee to give them food in due season. When thou
28 givest them, they gather; by opening thy hand all are bounti-
29 fully supplied. But when thou deniest, they are troubled. With-
30 draw their breath, they die and return to their dust: send forth
thy breath and they are created: thou indeed canst renew the
31 face of the earth. Let the glory of the Lord endure forever;
32 let the Lord rejoice over his works. When he looketh at the

earth, he causeth it to tremble; when he toucheth the mountains, they smoke.
33 I will sing to the Lord as long as I live, I will praise my
34 God while I have a being. Let my meditation be acceptable
35 to him, and I will rejoice in the Lord. Let sinners be consumed from the earth, and the wicked so as to be no more; O my soul, bless thou the Lord.

CV.

An Alleluia, or alternate Song of Praise to the Lord.

1 O GIVE thanks to the Lord and invoke his name: pro-
2 claim his works among the nations. Sing to him and sing with
3 instrumental musick; relate all his wonderous works. Sing praises to his holy name. Let the heart of them, who seek the
4 Lord, be glad. Seek the Lord and be confirmed in strength;
5 seek his face continually. Remember his wonders which he
6 hath done; his miracles and the judgments of his mouth. O ye seed of Abraham, his servants—ye children of Jacob, his cho-
7 sen ones; he is the Lord, our God, in all this land are his judg-
8 ments. He remembered forever his covenant—a word which
9 he gave in charge for a thousand generations: the covenant which he made with Abraham, and that oath of his to Isaak,
10 which he confirmed to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an
11 everlasting covenant—saying, To thee I will give the land of
12 Chanaan to be the lot of your inheritance. When they were
13 few in number—of little account and sojourners therein; when they passed through from nation to nation—from one kingdom
14 to another people; he suffered no man to injure them—he re-
15 proved kings for their sake, "touch not mine anointed ones,
16 and to my prophets do no harm." When he called for a famine
17 on the land—broke all the stay of bread, he had sent before
18 them a man, Joseph was sold for a servant. They had hum-
19 bled his feet with fetters, his life was spent in irons; until his
20 word came to pass—till the oracle of the Lord tried him. The king had sent and loosed him—the chief of peoples had set
21 him at liberty—had appointed him lord of his house, and ruler
22 of all his possessions; that he like himself might instruct prin-

23 ces, and teach his senators wisdom: then Israel went down to
24 Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Cham. When he
had encreased his people to a great degree, and made them
25 stronger than their enemies; and had turned their hearts to hate
26 his people, to deal deceitfully with his servants; he sent forth
27 Moses his servant—Aaron whom he had chosen: to them he
committed the words of his signs—of his wonders in the land
28 of Cham. He sent forth darkness and it was dark. When they
29 made his words bitter, he turned their waters into blood, and
30 made a slaughter of their fishes; their land swarmed with frogs,
31 in the inmost chambers of their kings. He spake and the dog
32 fly came, and stinging gnats in all their borders; he made his
33 showers, hail, flaming fire in all their land; he smote their vines
34 and their fig trees, and broke every tree of their border. He
spake, and the grasshopper came, and the brouchus locust in
35 swarms innumerable, and devoured every herb in their coun-
36 try, and ate up the fruit of their land. Then he smote every first
37 born of their land—the first fruits of all their labour; and
brought out his people with silver and gold, and there was not
38 a feeble person among their tribes. Egypt rejoiced at their go-
39 ing out, for the dread of these had fallen on them. He spread
out a cloud to shelter them, and a fire to illuminate the night
40 for them. They asked, and flocks of quails came; and he sa-
41 tisfied them with the bread of heaven. He split a rock and wa-
42 ters gushed out, and rivers ran in dry places. Because he re-
membered his holy promise—that which he made to Abraham
43 his servant; therefore he brought out his people with joy—
44 even his chosen ones with gladness; and gave them the coun-
45 tries of nations, and they inherited the labours of peoples; that
they might keep his rules of rectitude, and that they might
diligently seek his law.

CVI.

An Alleluia.

1 O GIVE thanks to the Lord, for he is good; for to ever-
2 lasting his mercy endureth. Who can express the mighty acts
3 of the Lord? Who can publish all his praises? Happy they,

4 who keep judgment, and who do justice at all times. Remem-
ber us, O Lord, affectionately as thy people, visit us with thy
5 salvation; that we may see it in the felicity of thy chosen—that
we may be gladdened with the joy of thy nation—that we may
6 sing praises with thy heritage. We with our fathers have sin-
ned; we have committed iniquity; we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers minded not thy wonders in Egypt, they did not
8 remember the multitude of thy mercies. Though in coming
up they were refractory at the Red sea, yet he saved them for
his name's sake, that he might make known his mighty power.
9 He rebuked the Red sea and it was dried up; and he led them
10 through the deep as through a wilderness; and saved them
from the hand of those who hated them, and delivered them
11 out of an enemy's hand. The water covered those who afflicted
12 them, not an individual of them was left. Though they be-
13 lieved his words, though they sang his praise; they soon forgot
14 his works, they waited not for his counsel. They indulged a
longing desire in the desert, and tried God in a place without
15 water. Though he granted them their request, and sent satiety
16 to their soul; yet they provoked Moses in the camp and Aaron
17 the consecrated of the Lord. The earth opened and swallowed
18 up Dathan, and covered the company of Abeiron; and a fire
was kindled in their assembly, and a flame burned up the wick-
19 ed. Even at Choreb they made a calf, and worshipped the
20 graven image; and exchanged their glory for the image of an
21 ox which eateth grass. They forgot God their saviour, who
22 had done great things in Egypt—wonderful things in the land
23 of Cham, and terrible things at the Red sea: whereupon he
spake of destroying them, had not his chosen Moses stood be-
fore him in the breach, to turn him from his fierce indignation,
that he might not utterly destroy.

24 When they despised the pleasant land and did not con-
25 fide in his word: but murmured in their tents; and hearkened
26 not to the voice of the Lord: he lifted up his hand against
27 them; to overthrow them in the desert; and cast back their
seed among the nations; and disperse them in the countries.
28 When they consecrated themselves to Belphegor; and ate the
29 sacrifices offered to dead men; and provoked him with their
30 devices; and the plague was raging among them: Phineas

stood up and made atonement; and the plague was stayed:
31 and it was counted to him for righteousness to all generations
32 forever. When they provoked him at the water of strife it went
33 ill with Moses on their account. For they provoked his spirit
34 and he spake unadvisedly with his lips. They did not root out
35 the nations which the Lord had mentioned to him: but min-
36 gled with those nations; and learned their works. And served
their graven images which became to them a stumbling block.
37 They actually sacrificed their sons and their daughters to de-
38 mons: and shed innocent blood—the blood of their sons and
daughters, whom they sacrificed to the graven idols of Cha-
39 naan. And the land was polluted with blood and defiled by
their works: and they went a whoring with their devices.
40 Therefore the Lord was incensed against his people, and ab-
41 horred his inheritance. And he delivered them into the hands
42 of enemies; and they who hated them ruled over them. When
their enemies afflicted them; and they were humbled under
43 their hands: many a time did he deliver them. But they pro-
44 voked him with their counsel. When they were humbled for
their iniquities; the Lord beheld when they were afflicted.
45 When he heard their supplication, he remembered his cove-
46 nant and according to the multitude of his mercies; he relent-
ed and excited compassion for them among all those who had
47 captivated them. Save us, O Lord, our God; and gather us from
among the nations; that we may give thanks to thy holy name
48 —that we may triumph in thy praise. Blessed be the Lord
the God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all
the people say, Amen, Amen.

CVII.

An Alleluia.

1 O GIVE thanks to the Lord, for he is good: for to ever-
2 lasting his mercy endureth. Let this be said by them whom
the Lord hath redeemed—whom he hath redeemed from an
3 enemy's hand—whom he hath gathered out of the countries;
4 from the east and west and north and sea. They had wander-
ed in the desert in a land without water; they found no way

5 to a city of habitation. They were hungry and thirsty. Their
6 soul within them fainted: then they cried to the Lord in their
7 affliction; and he delivered them from their distresses: and
conducted them to a straight road; that they might go to a city
of habitation.
8 O let them praise the Lord for his mercies; and for his
9 wonderful dealings with the sons of men: because he hath sa-
tisfied the longing soul; and filled the hungry with good things.
10 As for them who sat in darkness and the shadow of
11 death; bound with affliction and irons; because they rebel-
led against the oracles of God; and contemned the counsel of
12 the Most High: when their heart was brought low by troubles
13 —when they were weak and there was no helper: then they
cried to the Lord in their affliction; and he saved them from
14 their distresses; and brought them out of darkness and the
shadow of death; and burst their chains asunder.
15 O let them praise the Lord for his mercies, and for his
16 wonderful dealings with the sons of men; for he hath dashed
to shivers the gates of brass, and broken asunder the bars of
iron.
17 He helped them out of the way of their transgression:
18 for on account of their iniquities they were brought low. Their
soul abhorred all manner of food, and they drew near to the
19 gates of death. Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction,
20 and he saved them from their distresses. He sent forth his
word and healed them; and delivered them from their destruc-
tions.
21 O let them praise the Lord for his mercies, and for his
22 wonderful dealings with the sons of men; and let them offer him
a sacrifice of thanksgiving, and publish his works with joy.
23 As for them who go to sea in ships, and traffick on the mighty
24 waters—they see the works of the Lord, and his wonders in
25 the deep. He spake, and up rose a tempestuous wind: and its
26 waves are lifted high; they mount up to the heavens: then down
27 they descend into the depths; with perils, their souls are
melted;—they reel and stagger like one drunk, and all their
28 skill is swallowed up. Then they cried to the Lord in their af-
29 fliction, and he brought them out of their distresses. He re-
buked the tempest, and it stopt in a still calm; and its waves
30 were lulled to silence. And they were glad, because they

were at rest. And he conducted them to their desired port.
31 O let them praise the Lord for his mercies, and for his won-
32 derful dealings with the sons of men. Let them extol him
in the congregation of the people: and praise him in the assem-
bly of Elders.
33 He hath turned rivers into a wilderness: and outlets of
34 water into a thirsty land—a fruitful country into barren-
35 ness: for the wickedness of them who dwell therein. He
hath turned a desert into pools of water, and a thirsty soil into
36 water springs: and caused the hungry to dwell there. And
37 they have erected abiding cities: and have sown fields and
planted vineyards, which have yielded them the fruits of in-
38 crease. And he hath blessed them and they have multiplied
39 greatly, and their cattle have not decreased. Again they have
been diminished, and brought low by oppressions, afflictions,
40 and sorrow. Contempt hath been poured on their princes: and
41 he hath caused them to wander in a trackless desert. Then out
of affliction he hath helped the needy, and hath made families
like a flock.
42 Let the righteous see and rejoice, and let all iniquity stop
43 its mouth. Whosoever is wise and will observe these things,
he will understand the mercies of the Lord.

CVIII.

An Ode of a Psalm, by David.

1 MY heart is prepared, O God, my heart is prepared; I
2 will sing and play on what is my glory. Awake psaltery and
3 kithara, I myself will awake early. I will give thanks to thee,
O Lord, among peoples—among nations I will resound thy
4 praise; for thy mercy is great above the heavens, and thy
5 truth reacheth to the clouds. Be thou, O God, exalted above
the heavens; and over all the earth thy glory.
6 That thy beloved may be delivered, save with thy right
7 hand and answer me. God hath spoken in his sanctuary, I shall
be exalted, and divide Sikima, and measure out the valley of
8 tents. Galaad is mine and mine is Manasses; and Ephraim is
9 the support of my head: Juda is my king. Moab, the cauldron
of my hope. Over Idumea I shall extend my march: to me

10 the Philistines are subjected. Who will conduct me to the
11 strong city—who will guide me to Idumea? Wilt not thou, O God, who didst cast us off—Wilt not thou, O God, go out
12 with our armies? Grant us help because of affliction; safety
13 from man is indeed vain. Through God we can exert power: he can make our enemies contemptible.

CIX.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 O GOD, pass not by my praise in silence: for against me
2 the mouth of a sinner; and the mouth of the deceitful is opened. They have spoken against me with a deceitful tongue.—
3 With words of hatred they encompassed me about; and fought
4 against me without provocation. They traduced me for my
5 love; but I prayed, when they were rendering me evil for
6 good, and hatred for my love. "Set a sinner over him; and let
7 an accuser stand at his right hand. When he is judged let him be condemned; and let his supplication be deemed an offence.
8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office. Let his
9 children be fatherless and his wife a widow. Let his sons be
10 vagabonds and beg: let them be cast out from their dwellings.
11 Let an extortioner seize all that he hath; and strangers make
12 spoil of his labours. Let there be none to help him; nor any
13 to compassionate his orphan children. Let his children be for destruction—In one generation let his name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before the Lord;
15 and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. Let them be continually before the Lord. And let the memorial of them be
16 cut off from the earth: because he did not remember to shew mercy; but persecuted a man needy and afflicted: to put to
17 death one who was broken hearted. As he loved cursing, let it come on him: as he delighted not in blessing let it be far
18 from him. As he clothed himself with cursing as with a mantle; and it came like water in his bowels; and like oil into
19 his bones: let it be to him as the mantle which covereth him: and as the girdle with which he is continually girded."
20 From the Lord is this work of them who traduce me: and of
21 them who speak evil against my soul. Do thou, O Lord, Lord,

deal with me for thy name's sake: for thy mercy is good.
22 Deliver me, for I am afflicted and needy; and my heart is
23 troubled within me. Like a declining shadow I have glided
24 away;—I have been shaken off like locusts. My knees are
weakened by fasting; and my flesh is changed for want of oil.
25 As for me, I became their scoff; they beheld me—they shaked
26 their heads. Help me, O Lord, my God: and save me ac-
27 cording to thy mercy. Let them know that this is thy hand;
28 and that thou; O Lord hast done this. Let them curse, thou
indeed wilt bless. Let them who rise up against me be put to
29 shame: but let thy servant be made glad. Let them who tra-
duce me, be clothed with shame: let them be covered with
30 their shame as with a mantle. With my mouth I will greatly
thank the Lord; and praise him in the midst of many: be-
31 cause he stood at the right of the needy: to save from them
who seek my life.

CX.

A Psalm. By David.

1 THE Lord said to my Lord; sit at my right hand; till I
2 make thine enemies thy footstool. Out of Sion the Lord will
send thee a rod of power: rule thou in the midst of thine ene-
3 mies. With thee shall be the government; in the day of thy
power—in the splendours of thy holies from the womb: be-
4 fore the morning star I begot thee. The Lord hath sworn and
will not change; thou art a priest forever, after the order of
5 Melchisedek. The Lord at thy right hand hath crushed kings
6 in the day of his wrath. He will judge among the nations: he
will multiply slaughters: he will crush the heads of many on
7 the earth. He will drink of the brook in the way: therefore
he will lift up the head.

CXI.

An Alleluia.

1 I WILL praise thee, O Lord, with my whole heart; in
2 the counsel of the upright and the congregation. The works
of the Lord are great; exquisitely contrived for all his purpo-

3 ses. Thanksgiving and majesty, his work and his righteous-
4 ness shall endure forever. He hath made a memorial of his
5 wonders: merciful and gracious is the Lord. He hath given
food to them that fear him: he will remember his covenant
6 forever. He hath shewn his people the power of his works;
7 by giving them possession of nations. The works of his hands
are truth and judgment: all his commandments are faithful.
8 They are firmly established forever: they are done with truth
9 and uprightness. He hath sent redemption for his people;
he hath enjoined his covenant forever: holy and awful is his
10 name. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom;
and all who practise it have good understanding. Let the
praise of him endure forever.—

CXII.

An Alleluia.

1 HAPPY the man who feareth the Lord! in his command-
2 ments he will greatly delight. His seed shall be mighty in
3 the land: the generation of the upright shall be blessed. Glory
and riches are in his house; and his righteousness shall en-
4 dure forever. To the upright light sprang up in darkness. He
5 is merciful, compassionate and just; a beneficent man who
commiserateth and lendeth. He will manage his affairs with
6 judgment; because he is never to be shaken; the righteous
7 shall be in everlasting remembrance: at bad news he will
not be terrified: his heart is prepared to trust in the Lord.
8 His heart is established, he could not be terrified; even when
9 he beheld his enemies. He hath dispersed, he hath given to
10 the needy; his righteousness shall endure forever. His horn
shall be gloriously exalted: the wicked shall see and be en-
raged. Let him gnash his teeth and pine away; the desire of
the wicked shall perish.—

CXIII.

An Alleluia.

1 O PRAISE the Lord, ye his servants! praise the name
2 of the Lord. Let the name of the Lord be blessed; henceforth
3 and forever. From the rising of the sun to its going down;
4 let the name of the Lord be praised. The Lord is high over
5 all the nations: his glory is above the heavens. Who is like
6 the Lord our God who dwelleth on high, and superintendeth
7 the things below him in heaven and on the earth? Who rais-
eth the distressed from the ground, and lifteth the needy from
8 a dunghill: to seat him with princes; with the chiefs of his
9 people. Who settleth the barren woman in a family making
her a joyful mother of children.

CXIV.

An Alleluia.

1 AT the departure of Israel from Egypt; of the house of
2 Jacob from a barbarous people; Judea became his sanctuary;
3 Israel his dominion. The sea saw and fled: Jordan was turned
4 back. The mountains skipped like rams: the hills, like lambs
5 of the flock. What ailed thee, sea, that thou fleddest? And thee,
6 Jordan, that thou turnedst back? You, mountains, that you
skipped like rams? And you, hills, like lambs of the flock?
7 The earth was moved at the presence of the Lord; at the pre-
8 sence of the God of Jacob: who turned the rocks into pools of
water: and into fountains of water, the flinty rock.

CXV.

1 NOT unto us, O Lord; not unto us. But to thy name only
2 give the glory: for thy mercy and for thy truth. Perhaps the
3 nations may say, Where is their God? Our God is in heaven
and on earth: all that he willed, he hath done.
4 The idols of the nations are silver and gold; the workman-
5 ship of men's hands. They have a mouth but cannot speak:

6 though they have eyes, they cannot see. Ears they have, but
7 they cannot hear: having nostrils they cannot smell. They have hands but they cannot feel: They have feet, but they cannot walk: nor can they utter a sound with their throat.
8 Let them who make them be like them; and all who
9 have trusted in them. The house of Israel have trusted in the
10 Lord: he is their helper and protector. The house of Aaron have trusted in the Lord; he is their helper and protector.
11 They who fear the Lord have trusted in him: he is their helper and protector.
12 The Lord hath remembered us and blessed us: he hath blessed the house of Israel: he hath blessed the house of
13 Aaron: he hath blessed them, who fear the Lord, both small
14 and great. May the Lord add to you more and more—to you
15 and to your children May you be blessed by the Lord: who made the heaven and the earth.
16 To the Lord belongeth the heaven of heavens: and he hath
17 given the earth to the sons of men. The dead cannot praise thee, O Lord; nor any who go down to the mansion of the
18 dead: but we who are alive will bless the Lord; from this time forth and forever.

CXVI.

An Alleluia.

1 I AM full of love, because the Lord will hear the voice of
2 my supplication. Because to me he inclined his ear: therefore
3 in my days I will invoke him. The pangs of death encompassed me; the perils of Hades found me: I met with distress and
4 sorrow: thereupon I invoked the name of the Lord; O Lord
5 deliver my soul. The Lord is gracious and righteous; mer-
6 ciful indeed is our God. The Lord preserveth the sincere:
7 I was brought low but he saved me. Return, O my soul, to
8 thy rest: for the Lord hath dealt kindly with thee. Because he hath delivered my soul from death; mine eyes from tears and
9 my feet from falling: I will worship before the Lord in the land
10 of the living. Alleluia!
11 I believed therefore I spake; for I was brought very
12 low: and in my perturbation I said, Every man is a liar.

13 What shall I render to the Lord; for all that he hath done
for me? I will take the cup of thanksgiving; and invoke
14 the name of the Lord. I will pay my vows to the Lord; in the
15 presence of all his people. At a high rate; in the sight of the
16 Lord; is estimated the death of his saints. O Lord I am thy ser-
vant—I am thy servant and the son of thy handmaid. Thou
17 hast burst my bonds asunder: to thee I will offer a sacrifice of
18 praise and call on the name of the Lord. I will pay my vows to
19 the Lord; in the presence of all his people—in the courts of the
house of the Lord—in the midst of thee, Jerusalem.

CXVII.

An Alleluia.

O PRAISE the Lord, all ye nations!
Praise him all ye peoples!
For his kindness is exerted for us,
And the truth of the Lord will endure forever.

CXVIII.

An Alleluia.

1 O GIVE thanks to the Lord, for he is good: for to ever-
2 lasting his mercy endureth. O! let the house of Israel say,
3 For he is good. For to everlasting his mercy endureth. O!
let the house of Aaron say, For he is good. For to everlasting
4 his mercy endureth. Let all who fear the Lord say, For he is
5 good. For to everlasting his mercy endureth. Because of af-
fliction I called on the Lord, and he heard me for enlargement.
6 Having the Lord for my helper, I will not fear what man can do
7 to me. Having the Lord for my helper, I shall look down on
8 mine enemies. It is better to confide in the Lord than to confide
9 in man; it is better to trust the Lord than put confidence in
10 princes. All the nations compassed me about: but by the name
11 of the Lord I was avenged of them. Compassing me about they
beset me, but by the name of the Lord I was avenged of them.
12 They encompassed me as bees do a honey comb: and blazed
furiously like fire among thorns;—but by the name of the

13 Lord I was avenged of them. Being hard pressed, I was on the
14 point of falling: but the Lord himself supported me. The
Lord is my strength and my song of praise—he indeed was
15 my salvation.—A sound of joy and deliverance in the tents
of the righteous! The right hand of the Lord hath exerted
16 power! The right hand of the Lord hath exalted me; the right
17 hand of the Lord hath exerted power. I shall not die: but live
18 and proclaim the works of the Lord. With correction, the Lord
19 corrected me: but did not deliver me up to death. Open for
me the gates of righteousness, and I will go in at them and
20 give thanks to the Lord. This is the gate of the Lord, at it the
21 righteous are to enter. I will praise thee because thou didst hear
22 me, and hast been unto me salvation. The stone which the
builders rejected, was the very one for the head of the corner.
23 This [salvation] was from the Lord, and it is wonderful in our
24 eyes. This is the day which the Lord made: on it let us rejoice
25 and be glad. O Lord save, I beseech thee: O Lord, I beseech
26 thee, prosper. Blessed be he who is coming in the name of the
27 Lord; we have blessed you of the house of the Lord. God is
Lord, and he hath shined upon us. Solemnize a festival with
28 thick boughs, even to the horns of the altar. Thou art my God
and I will praise thee; thou art my God and I will exalt thee:
I will praise thee, because thou hast heard me; and hast been
29 unto me salvation. O give thanks to the Lord, for he is good;
for to everlasting his mercy endureth.

CXIX.

An Alleluia.

ALEPH.

1 HAPPY the undefiled in the way! who walk in the law of
2 the Lord. Happy they who search his testimonies, and seek
3 him with their whole heart: for they are not workers of iniqui-
4 ty—they have walked in his ways. Thou hast enjoined the
5 strict observance of thy precepts. O that my ways may be di-
6 rected, that I may keep thy rules of rectitude. Then I cannot
be put to shame, when I have respect to all thy command-
7 ments. I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I

8 have learned thy righteous judgments. I will keep thy judg-
ments, O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 By what can a youth make his way prosperous? By keep-
10 ing thy words. I have sought thee with my whole heart; let
11 me not be driven from thy commandments. I have hid thine
12 oracles in my heart, that I may not sin against thee. O Lord,
13 thou art blessed, teach me thy rules of rectitude. With my lips
14 I have declared all the judgments of thy mouth. I have been
delighted with the way of thy testimonies, as for all manner of
15 riches. I will talk continually of thy commandments, and be
16 attentive to thy ways. I will meditate on thy judgments and
not forget thy words.

GIMEL.

17 Make retribution to thy servant; that I may live and keep
18 thy words. Open mine eyes, that I may discern the wonder-
19 ous things of thy law. I am a sojourner in this land, hide not
20 thy commandments from me. My soul is engaged in a conti-
21 nual longing for thy judgments. Thou hast rebuked the haugh-
22 ty; cursed are they who turn aside from thy commands. Re-
move from me reproach and contempt, since I have earnestly
23 sought thy testimonies. For chiefs sat and spoke against me,
24 but thy servant meditated on thy statutes; for thy testimonies
are my study, thy statutes, my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth to the ground; keep me alive according
26 to thy word. I have declared thy ways and thou hast heard me;
27 teach me thy rules of rectitude. Instruct me in the way of thy
28 statutes, and I will meditate on thy wonders; my soul drooped
29 with heaviness; strengthen me with thy words. Remove from
me the way of injustice, and graciously favour me with thy
30 law. I have chosen the way of truth, and have not forgotten
31 thy judgments; I have cleaved, O Lord, to thy testimonies;
32 O let me not be put to shame. I ran in the way of thy com-
mandments, when thou didst enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes, and in every
34 occurrence I will seek it. Give me understanding that I may
35 search thy law, and keep it with my whole heart. Lead me in

the path of thy commandments; for I have delighted therein.
36 Incline my heart to thy testimonies and not to covetousness.
37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity—keep me alive
38 in thy way. Confirm thine oracle to thy servant that thou mayst
39 be feared. Take away my reproach which I dreaded, because
40 thy judgments are good. Behold I have longed for thy precepts; quicken me by thy saving goodness.

VAU.

41 O Lord, let thy mercy come upon me—thy salvation according to thy word; and to them who reproach me I will
43 make answer, that I have trusted in thy words. And take not the word of truth entirely from my mouth, for I have trusted
44 in thy judgments; and I will keep thy law continually forever
45 and ever. I indeed have walked in a roomy place, because I
46 diligently sought thy precepts; and I have spoken of thy testi-
47 monies before kings, and was not ashamed: and have meditated on thy commandments, in which I took great delight;
48 and have held up my hands for thy precepts which I loved, and meditated on thy rules of rectitude.

ZAIN.

49 Remember thy words to thy servant, for which thou hast
50 caused me to hope; this hath comforted me in mine affliction,
51 for thine oracle kept me alive. The haughty transgressed to a
52 great degree, but from thy law I turned not aside. O Lord, I
53 remembered thy judgments of old and was comforted. Horror seized me on the account of sinners—of them who utterly for-
54 sake thy law. Thy statutes were the subject of my songs, in
55 the place of my pilgrimage. I remembered thy name, O Lord,
56 in the night, and have kept thy law. This was my condition, because I diligently sought thy statutes.

CHETH.

57 Thou, O Lord, art my portion; I have determined to keep
58 thy law. With my whole heart I have entreated thy favour,
59 be gracious to me according to thy word. I revolved thy ways
60 in my mind, and turned my feet to thy testimonies. I prepared myself and was not troubled, to keep thy commandments.
61 The cords of sinners entangled me; but I did not forget thy
62 law. At midnight I arose to give thee thanks; because of thy
63 righteous judgments. I am a companion of all them who fear

64 thee; and of them who keep thy commandments. O Lord the
earth is full of thy mercy, teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 O Lord, thou hast dealt kindly with thy servant; accord-
66 ing to thy word. Teach me kindness and discipline and know-
67 ledge; because I have believed thy commandments. Before I
was afflicted, I transgressed; for this cause I have kept thy
68 word. Thou, O Lord, art good; in thy goodness teach me thy
69 statutes. The iniquity of the proud was multiplied against me:
70 but I with my whole heart will search thy precepts. Their
71 heart was curdled like milk: but I meditated on thy law. It
is good for me that thou hast humbled me: that I might learn
72 thy rules of rectitude. The law of thy mouth is better to me
than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: instruct me
74 that I may learn thy commandments. They who fear thee will
be glad when they see me; because I have trusted in thy
75 words. I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are just: and that
76 thou with truth hast humbled me. O! let thy mercy be my
77 comfort, according to thy word to thy servant. Let thy tender
mercies come to me that I may live; for thy law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed, because they have unjustly in-
79 jured me. But let me meditate on thy precepts. Let them who
fear thee turn to me—and them who know thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes, that I may not be
shamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation; I trusted in thy words.
82 Mine eyes failed for thy promise, saying, When wilt thou
83 comfort me? Though I became like a leathern bag in frost; I
84 did not forget thy statutes. How many are the days of thy
servant? When wilt thou avenge me of my persecutors?
85 Transgressors told me idle tales: but thy law O Lord, taught
86 me otherwise. All thy commandments are truth. They perse-
87 cuted me without cause, do thou assist me. They have almost
finished me on the earth; but I did not forsake thy precepts.
88 According to thy mercy quicken me: that I may keep the tes-
timonies of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 O Lord, thy word will endure in heaven forever—thy
90 truth to all generations. Thou hast established the earth and it
91 shall continue. By thy arrangement day shall continue: for all
92 things are in subjection to thee. Had not thy law been my
93 study, I should have perished in my affliction. Let me never
forget thy rules of rectitude: for by them thou hast kept me
94 alive. I am thine, O save me: for I have diligently sought thy
95 statutes. Sinners lay in wait for me to destroy me: I under-
96 stood thy testimonies. Of all perfection I saw a limit; thy
command is very broad.

MEM.

97 O! how I have loved thy law, O Lord! It is my medita-
98 tion all the day. Thou hast given me a knowledge of thy law
99 above mine enemies; because it is mine forever. I had more
understanding than all my teachers: because thy testimonies
100 are my study. I understood more than elders: because I di-
101 ligently sought thy commandments. From every evil way
102 I restrained my feet; that I might keep thy words. I have
not turned aside from thy judgments: because thou didst
103 instruct me. How sweet are thine oracles to my taste! They
104 are sweeter than honey to my mouth. From thy precepts I
got understanding: Therefore I hated every wicked way.

NUN.

105 Thy law is a lamp to my feet; and a light to my paths.
106 I have sworn and determined to keep thy righteous judg-
107 ments. I have been exceedingly afflicted: quicken me, O
108 Lord, according to thy word. Accept, O Lord, I beseech
thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth: and teach me thy
109 judgments. My life is continually in thy hands; and I have
110 not forgotten thy law. The wicked laid a snare for me: but
111 I erred not from thy precepts. I have taken thy testimonies
for an everlasting inheritance: for they are the joy of my
112 heart. I inclined my heart to perform thy statutes; for the sake
of an everlasting reward.

SAMECH.

113 I have hated transgressors and loved thy law. Thou art
114 my helper and my protector: I have hoped for thy words.
115 Away from me ye evil doers, for I will diligently seek the

116 commandments of my God. Uphold me according to thy
word and keep me alive; and let me not be shamed for mine
117 expectation. Help me and I shall be saved; and I will medi-
118 tate continually on thy statutes. Thou hast set at naught all
who apostatize from thy statutes; because their inward
119 thought is wicked. All the sinners of the land I accounted
120 transgressors; therefore I loved thy testimonies. Penetrate
my flesh with the dread of thee; for I am terrified at thy
judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done what is right and just; O deliver me not up
122 to mine oppressors. Be surety for thy servant for good—let
123 not the proud oppress me. Mine eyes have failed looking for
thy salvation, and for the promise of thy saving goodness.
124 Deal with thy servant according to thy mercy, and teach me
125 thy statutes. I am thy servant, give me understanding, that
126 I may know thy testimonies. It is time to act for the Lord;
127 they have made void thy law. For this cause I loved thy com-
128 mandments more than gold or the topaz. For this cause I di-
rected my course to all thy commandments: I hated every
evil way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderful; therefore my soul sought
130 them diligently. The manifestation of thy words will enlight-
131 en, and make the simple wise. I opened my mouth and pant-
132 ed, because I longed for thy commandments. Look down
upon me, and be gracious to me, as thou art to them who love
133 thy name. Order my steps according to thy word, and let no
134 iniquity have dominion over me. Deliver me from the oppres-
135 sion of men, and I will keep thy precepts. Let thy countenance
136 shine on thy servant; and teach me thy statutes. Mine eyes
poured down streams of water, because I did not keep thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Thou, O Lord, art righteous; and thy judgments are right.
138 Thou hast strictly enjoined as thy testimonies, righteousness
139 and truth. My zeal for thee hath consumed me; because mine
140 enemies forgot thy words. Thy word is very pure; and thy
141 servant hath loved it. Young and despised as I am, I have not
142 forgot thy precepts. Thy righteousness is an everlasting

143 righteousness, and thy law is truth. When affliction and dis-
144 tress found me, thy commandments were my study; thy tes-
timonies are everlasting righteousness; give me understand-
ing and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I have cried with my whole heart, O Lord, hear me; I
146 will diligently seek thy statutes. I have cried to thee, O save
147 me; and I will keep thy testimonies. I awoke before the dawn
of the morning, and cried; on thy words I placed my hope.
148 Mine eyes were awake before the morning dawn, that I might
149 meditate on thine oracles. Hear my voice, O Lord, according
to thy mercy—according to thy judgment keep me alive.
150 They, who persecute me unjustly, drew near; but they were
151 far removed from thy law. Thou, O Lord, art near, and all
152 thy ways are truth. I knew of old from thy testimonies, that
thou hast founded them forever.

RESH.

153 Behold my affliction, and deliver me; for I have not for-
154 gotten thy law. Plead my cause and deliver me; on account
155 of thy word keep me alive. Salvation is far from sinners, be-
156 cause they did not seek thy statutes. Thy tender mercies, O
Lord, are many; quicken me according to thy judgment.
157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet from thy
158 testimonies I have not declined. I beheld transgressors and
159 was grieved; because they did not keep thy words. Consider,
O Lord, that I have loved thy commandments: in thy mercy
160 keep me alive. The beginning of thy words was truth, and
all thy righteous judgments endure forever.

SCHIN.

161 Chiefs persecuted me undeservedly: but my heart stood
162 in awe of thy words. Let me exult with joy for thine oracles;
163 as one who findeth great spoils. I have hated and abominated
164 iniquity: but thy law I have loved. Seven times a day have
165 I praised thee, for thy righteous judgments. Great peace
have they who love thy law: and for them there is no stum-
166 bling block. I have waited, O Lord, for thy salvation; and
167 have loved thy commandments. My soul hath kept thy tes-
168 timonies and hath loved them exceedingly. I have kept thy
commandments and thy testimonies: for all my ways, O
Lord, are before thee.

TAU.

169 O Lord, let my prayer come before thee: give me under-
170 standing according to thy word. Let my supplication come
before thee, O Lord. According to thy word deliver me.
171 Let my lips solemnly utter a hymn; when thou hast taught
172 me thy statutes. Let my tongue resound thine oracles; for all
173 thy commandments are righteous. Let thy hand be near to
174 save me: because I have chosen thy statutes. O Lord, I have
longed earnestly for thy salvation: and thy law is my study.
175 Let my soul live and praise thee; and thy judgments be my
176 support. Like a lost sheep I have gone astray: O seek thy
servant; since I have not forgotten thy commandments.

CXX.

A Song of the steps.

1 IN my distress I cried to the Lord; and he hearkened to
2 me. O Lord, deliver my soul from false lips, and from a de-
3 ceitful tongue. What should be given thee? Or what return
4 made thee for a deceitful tongue? Arrows of the mighty sharp-
5 ened with devouring coals. Ah woe is me that my sojourn
is so long protracted—That I have dwelt with the tents of
6 Kedar—That my soul hath so long dwelt with them, who
7 hate peace. I was for peace; but when I spoke they attacked
me without provocation.—

CXXI.

A Song of the steps.

1 I HAVE lifted up mine eyes to the mountains, from which
2 my help is to come. My help is from the Lord, who made the
3 heaven and the earth. O let him not suffer my feet to stum-
4 ble: nor let him, who keepeth me, slumber. Lo! he who
5 keepeth Israel, will neither slumber nor sleep. The Lord will
keep thee! The Lord at thy right hand will be thy shelter:
6 the sun by day shall not scorch thee; nor shall the moon hurt
7 thee by night. May the Lord preserve thee from all evil! the

8 Lord will keep thy soul. The Lord will guard thy coming in and going out henceforth and forever.

CXXII.

A Song of the steps.

1 I WAS rejoiced when they said to me; "Let us go to
2 the house of the Lord." Our feet have been standing in thy
3 courts, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem is built like a city; with regard to which, the participation of it is for this very purpose:
4 for thither the tribes have come up—the tribes of the Lord, a testimony to Israel; that they may give thanks to the name
5 of the Lord: because there the thrones for judgment are set—
6 thrones for the house of David. Pray, I beseech you, for the peace of Jerusalem; and for prosperity to them who love thee.
7 O let there be peace in thine army and prosperity in thy pa-
8 laces! For the sake of my brethren and neighbours, I have
9 expressed a wish of peace for thee—For the sake of the house of the Lord our God, I have earnestly sought thy good.

CXXIII.

A Song of the steps.

1 TO thee who dwellest in heaven, I have raised mine eyes.
2 Behold! as the eyes of servants are on the hands of their masters—as the eyes of a maid are on the hands of her mistress, so are our eyes on the Lord our God, till he be gracious to us.
3 Have mercy on us, O Lord; have mercy on us; for we are
4 exceedingly filled with contempt. Our soul is filled exceedingly—we are the scoff of the prosperous and the contempt of the haughty.

CXXIV.

A Song of the steps.

1 HAD not the Lord been on our side (let Israel now say)
2 had not the Lord been on our side, when men rose up against

3 us; they might have swallowed us up alive—when their wrath
4 was kindled against us, the water might have overwhelmed us.
5 Our soul hath passed through a torrent. Hath our soul then
6 passed through impetuous water? Blessed be the Lord, who
7 hath not given us as a prey to their teeth! Our soul hath escaped as a bird from the fowler's snare. The snare was bro-
8 ken and we have escaped. Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made the heaven and the earth.

CXXV.

A Song of the steps.

1 THEY who trust in the Lord shall be like mount Sion; he
2 who inhabiteth Jerusalem shall never be shaken. Around her are mountains; and the Lord is around his people, from this
3 time forth and forever; for the Lord will not suffer the rod of the wicked to be over the inheritance of the righteous; that the righteous may not stretch forth their hands to iniquities.
4 Do good, O Lord, to the good, and to them who are upright
5 in heart. But them who turn aside into crooked ways, the Lord will drive away with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Israel!

CXXVI.

A Song of the steps.

1 WHEN the Lord brought back the captivity of Sion; we
2 were like them who are comforted. Then was our mouth filled with joy, and our tongue with exultation—then did they say among the nations, "The Lord hath done great things for
3 them." The Lord hath done great things for us; we are trans-
4 ported with rapturous joy. Bring back, O Lord, our captivity,
5 like torrents in the south. Let them who sow with tears reap
6 with rapture. They went step by step and wept sowing their seed; but let them come tripping with joy, carrying their sheaves.

CXXVII.

A Song of the steps.

1 UNLESS the Lord build the house, the builders have la-
boured in vain. Unless the Lord guard the city, in vain hath
the watchman watched—in vain is your early rising.
2 Ye who eat the bread of care, rise when you have rested—
3 when he hath given his beloved sleep. Behold sons are an he-
4 ritage of the Lord—a reward of the fruit of the womb. Like
shafts in the hands of a mighty man, so are the sons of them
5 who were shaken off. Happy he who shall satisfy his desire
with these. They shall not be put to shame, when they speak
to their enemies in the gates.

CXXVIII.

A Song of the steps.

1 HAPPY are all they who fear the Lord, who walk conti-
2 nually in his ways. Thou shalt eat the labours of thy hands;
3 thou art happy and it shall be well with thee. Thy wife shall
be in the sides of thy house, like a fruitful vine; thy children
4 round thy table, like olive plants. Behold thus shall the man
5 be blessed, who habitually feareth the Lord. May the Lord
bless thee for the sake of Sion; and mayst thou see the good
6 of Jerusalem all the days of thy life! And mayst thou see chil-
dren's children! Peace be upon Israel.

CXXIX.

A Song of the steps.

1 Many a time have they warred against me from my youth,
2 let Israel now say—Many a time they warred against me from
3 my youth; they did not however prevail over me. Upon my
back the wicked hammered, they prolonged their iniquity:
4 the righteous Lord hath broken the necks of the wicked. Let
6 all who hate Sion be confounded and turned back. Let them

be like a blade on the house tops, which withereth before it is
7 pulled up, with which the reaper hath not filled his hand, nor
8 he who gathereth the sheaves, his bosom; so that they who passed by did not say, "The blessing of the Lord is upon you." We have blessed you in the name of the Lord.

CXXX.

A Song of the steps.

1 OUT of depths to thee, O Lord, I cried; O Lord, hearken
2 to my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the sound of my
3 prayer. Shouldst thou, O Lord, mark iniquities; O Lord,
4 who can subsist? Because there is forgiveness with thee, for
5 thy name's sake, I have waited for thee, O Lord: my soul
6 hath waited for thy word—my soul hath hoped for the Lord,
7 from the morning watch till night. Let Israel hope in the Lord, for with the Lord there is mercy, and with him plenteous re-
8 demption. And he himself will redeem Israel from all their iniquities.

CXXXI.

A Song of the steps.

1 O LORD, my heart is not exalted, nor are mine eyes lofty; Nor have I exercised myself in great things: nor in things too
2 wonderful for me. Had I not been humble, but exalted myself as a weaned child doth against its mother; how thou wouldst
3 have retributed to my soul! Let Israel hope in the Lord henceforth and forever.

CXXXII.

A Song of the steps.

1 O LORD, remember David, and all his meek humility;
2 how he sware to the Lord, and made his vow to the God of
3 Jacob: "I will not enter the lodging of my house, nor go up

4 to my bed of rest; nor give sleep to mine eyes or slumber to
5 mine eyelids; nor rest to my temples; until I find a place for
6 the Lord—a habitation for the God of Jacob." Behold we had heard of this [ark] at Ephrata; we found it in the fields of the
7 forest. Let us go to his habitations; let us worship at the place
8 where his feet stood. Arise, O Lord, and go up to thy rest,
9 thou and the ark of thy holiness. Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness, and thy saints shout for joy.

10 For the sake of thy servant David, turn not away the face
11 of thine anointed. The Lord hath sworn a truth to David, and will not annul it; of the fruit of thy body I will set on thy
12 throne; if thy children keep my covenant, and these my testimonies, which I will teach them, their children also shall sit on
13 thy throne forever. For the Lord hath chosen Sion, and made
14 choice of it for his habitation. This shall be my rest forever.
15 Here I will dwell, for I have chosen it. With blessings I will
16 bless her provision; and satisfy her poor with bread. Her priests I will clothe with salvation; and her saints shall shout
17 for joy. I will cause a horn for David to spring up there; I
18 have prepared a lamp for mine *anointed*. His enemies I will clothe with shame; but on him my crown shall flourish.

CXXXIII.

A Song of the steps.

1 BEHOLD! what I pray you, so beautiful, or is there any
2 thing so pleasant, as brethren dwelling in unity? This is like precious ointment on the head, which floweth down to the beard—on the beard of Aaron, down to the hem of his robe.
3 It is like the dew of Hermon, which descendeth on the mountains of Sion; for there the Lord commanded the blessing, Life for evermore.

CXXXIV.

A Song of the steps.

1 ATTEND! bless the Lord, all ye servants of the Lord,

who stand in the house of the Lord—in the courts of the house
2 of our God. At night, lift up your hands to the holies and bless
3 the Lord. May the Lord out of Sion bless thee:—he who made
the heaven and the earth.

CXXXV.

An Alleluia.

1 PRAISE the name of the Lord—praise the Lord, ye his ser-
2 vants, who wait in the house of the Lord—in the courts of the
3 house of our God. Praise the Lord; for the Lord is good;
4 with instruments of musick praise his name; for it is good. For
the Lord hath made choice of Jacob for himself—of Israel for
5 his peculiar treasure. For I know that the Lord is great, and
6 that our Lord is above all the Gods. All that the Lord pleased
he hath done in heaven and on earth: in the seas and in all the
7 deeps. When he brought clouds from the end of the earth; he
8 made lightnings for the purpose of rain. He it is who bringeth
winds out of his treasuries: who smote the first born of
9 Egypt—the first born both of man and beast. Amidst thee,
Egypt, he sent his signs and wonders, on Pharao and on all
10 his servants. It was he who smote many nations; and slew
11 kings of mighty power—Seon king of the Amorites, and Og,
12 the king of Basan, and all the kingdoms of Chanaan; and gave
their land for an inheritance—for an inheritance for his people
13 Israel. O Lord, thy name is forever, and the memorial of thee
14 to all generations; for the Lord will judge his people, and take
15 comfort in his servants. The idols of the nations are gold and
16 silver—the workmanship of men's hands. They have a mouth,
17 but cannot speak: eyes they have, but they cannot see; they
have ears, but they cannot hear; nor is there any breath in their
18 mouth. May they who make them be like them; and all they
19 who have trusted in them. O house of Israel, bless ye the
20 Lord: bless the Lord ye of the house of Aaron. O house of
Levi, bless ye the Lord; bless him, ye who fear the Lord.
21 Blessed be the Lord in Sion—he who inhabiteth Jerusalem.

CXXXVI.

An Alleluia.

1 O GIVE thanks to the Lord for he is good; for his mercy
2 endureth forever. O, give thanks to the God of Gods, for his
3 mercy endureth forever. Give thanks to the Lord of Lords; for
4 his mercy endureth forever. To him who alone hath done great
5 wonders; for his mercy endureth forever—to him who made
the heavens with wisdom: for his mercy endureth forever—
6 to him who established the earth on the waters: for his mercy
7 endureth forever—to him who alone made the great lights:
8 for his mercy endureth forever—the sun to rule the day: for
9 his mercy endureth forever—the moon and the stars to rule
10 the night; for his mercy endureth forever—to him who smote
Egypt with their first born; for his mercy endureth for ever—
11 and brought out Israel from among them; for his mercy en-
12 dureth forever: with a strong hand and an outstretched arm;
13 for his mercy endureth forever—to him who divided the Red
14 sea into parts; for his mercy endureth forever. And led Israel
through the midst thereof: for his mercy endureth forever:
15 but shook off Pharao and his hosts into the Red sea; for his
16 mercy endureth forever:—to him, who led his people through
17 the desert; for his mercy endureth forever—to him who smote
18 great kings; for his mercy endureth forever: and slew kings
19 of mighty power: for his mercy endureth forever.—Seon
20 king of the Amorites; for his mercy endureth forever; And
21 Og the king of Basan; for his mercy endureth forever: and
gave their land for an inheritance; for his mercy endureth for
22 ever: an inheritance for Israel his servant; for his mercy en-
23 dureth forever: because in our affliction the Lord remember-
24 ed us; for his mercy endureth forever; and redeemed us from
25 our enemies; for his mercy endureth forever. He it is who giv-
26 eth food to all flesh: for his mercy endureth forever. O give
thanks to the God of heaven: for to everlasting his mercy en-
dureth.

CXXXVII.

For David, a Psalm of Jeremias.

1 BY the rivers of Babylon there we sat down and wept,

2 when we remembered Sion. Upon the willows in the midst of
3 it we hung up our harps; for there they who had captivated us,
asked of us the words of a song: and they who had led us away,
asked for a hymn, saying, Sing for us some of the odes of
4 Sion. How can we sing the song of the Lord in a strange
5 country? O Jerusalem, if I forget thee, let my right hand be
6 forgotten. Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth, if I
do not remember thee—if I set not Jerusalem foremost, as the
chief object of my joy.
7 Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom; who in the day
8 of Jerusalem said, Rase! Rase! down to its foundations! O
daughter of Babylon the miserable! Happy he who shall ren-
9 der thee thy recompense; for what thou hast done to us! Hap-
py he who shall seize and dash thy infants against stones!

CXXXVIII.

A Psalm by David, used by Aggaius and Zacharias.

1 I WILL adore thee, O Lord, with my whole heart. And
with instrumental musick sing to thee before angels: because
2 thou hast heard all the words of my mouth. I will worship be-
fore thy holy temple; and adore thy name for thy mercy and
thy truth; because thou hast magnified above all thy holy
3 name. On the day when I invoke thee, O answer me speedily:
4 thou canst strengthen me in my soul with thy strength; let all
the kings of this land adore thee, O Lord, because they have
5 heard all the words of thy mouth. And let them sing in the
6 ways of the Lord: because the glory of the Lord is great. For
the Lord is high and looketh down on the things which are
low: and from afar he knoweth the things which are high.
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou canst keep me
alive. Against the rage of enemies thou hast stretched forth
8 thy hand: and thy right hand hath saved me. Thou, O Lord
wilt retribute for me. O Lord, thy mercy endureth forever;
overlook not the works of thy hands.

CXXXIX.

For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.

1 O LORD, thou hast proved me and known me. Thou
2 knowest my sitting down and my rising up. Thou from afar
3 understandest my thoughts. Thou has tracked my path and
my line: and hast seen distinctly all my ways—that there is
4 not an evil word on my tongue. Behold thou, O Lord, know-
5 est all things—the last and the things of earliest date. Thou
6 hast formed me and laid thy hand on me. This knowledge of
thine is too wonderful for me. It is great beyond my compre-
7 hension. Whither can I go from thy spirit? And from thy pre-
8 sence whither can I flee? If I ascend up to heaven, thou art
there. If I go down to the mansion of the dead, there thou art.
9 If I wing my flight towards the morning; or dwell at the ex-
10 tremes of this sea; even there thy hand will guide me; and thy
11 right hand will restrain me. When I said, Darkness will surely
trample me down: then to my great joy, night was luminous.
12 For darkness cannot darken from thee; even night can be
made light as day: the darkness of that, as the light of this.
13 Because thou, O Lord, hast possessed my reins—hast sup-
14 ported me from my mother's womb; I will adore thee, for
thou art awfully wonderful. Thy works are wonderful; as my
15 soul well knoweth. From thee was not concealed this bone of
16 mine; which thou in secret didst fashion. When my substance
was in the lowest parts of the earth; thine eyes beheld the un-
wrought part of me. When on thy book all shall be enrolled;
17 they will day by day be fashioned. When none among these
were yet in being; for me these friends of thine, O God, were
highly prized: their principalities were made very strong.
18 Were I to number them, they would surpass the sand. I have
19 been raised up and am still with thee. Since thou, O God,
20 slayest sinners: begone from me ye bloody men. For in an-
swer to their reasoning thou wilt say, In vain shall they take
21 these cities of thine. Have I not, O Lord, hated them who hate
22 thee; and been melted for them who are thine enemies! With
perfect hatred I have hated them—I have accounted them mine
23 enemies. Try me, O God, and know my heart: examine me

24 and know my ways; and see if there be in me any trace of iniquity; and lead me in an everlasting way.

CXL.

For the conclusion. A Psalm. By David.

1 DELIVER me, O Lord, from a wicked commoner: from
2 an unjust man of rank, preserve me; who hath contrived mischief in their heart. All the day long they prepared battles:
3 they sharpened their tongue like that of a serpent: the poison
4 of asps was under their lips. Keep me, O Lord, from the hand of a sinner: deliver me from unjust men; who have formed
5 contrivances to supplant my steps. The haughty hid a snare for me—they spread out nets for my feet—close by the way
6 they laid for me a stumbling block. I said to the Lord, Thou
7 art my God. Hear O Lord, the voice of my supplication. O
8 Lord, Lord, the strength of my salvation! Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle. Deliver me not up to the wicked from my desire. Against me they have formed de-
9 vices: Forsake me not, lest they be exalted. Let the amount of their compassings—the labour of their lips cover them.
10 On them shall fall coals of fire in the land; and thou wilt overthrow them with miseries; that they may not rise up again.
11 A tattling chief cannot prosper in the land: evils will hunt
12 to destruction a man of violence. I know that the Lord will maintain the cause of the afflicted and the right of the needy:
13 moreover, that the righteous will adore thy name—that the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

CXLI.

A Psalm by David.

1 TO thee, O Lord, I have cried, hearken to me—attend
2 to the sound of my supplication. When I cry to thee; let my prayer come before thee as incense—and the lifting up of my
3 hands as an evening sacrifice. Set a watch, O Lord, on my
4 mouth; and guard the door of my lips. Let not my heart

turn aside to wicked deeds—to form excuses for sins with
men who work iniquity: nor let me associate with their cho-
5 sen bands. Let a righteous man correct me with mercy; and
he will work conviction in me: but let not the oil of a sinner
(for this shall still be my prayer) anoint my head at their pleasure.
6 Their strong men were swallowed up near a rock: let them
7 hear my words for they were sweet. As if a lump of earth was
broken on the ground; our bones were scattered at the grave's
8 mouth. Since mine eyes are to thee, O Lord, Lord—in thee
I have placed my confidence; deliver not my soul to destruc-
9 tion. Keep me from the snare they have laid for me: and
10 from the stumbling blocks of the workers of iniquity. The
wicked shall fall by their own net, I am in private till I can
escape.

CXLII.

On understanding. By David when he was in the cave. A Prayer.

1 WITH my voice I cried to the Lord—to the Lord I made
2 supplication with my voice. Before him I pour out my prayer:
3 before him I will declare my affliction. When my spirit faint-
ed thou knewest my paths. In the way I was going they hid
4 a snare for me. I looked to the right; and observed that none
was there, who knew me. Flight was cut off from me; and
5 is he not earnestly seeking my life? To thee, O Lord, I
cried and said, Thou art my hope—my portion in the land of
6 the living. Attend to my supplication; for I am brought very
low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger
7 than I. Bring my soul out of prison, that I may adore thy
name, O Lord. Let the righteous wait for me, till thou shalt
reward me.

CXLIII.

A Psalm by David, when his son was pursuing him.

1 O LORD, hearken to my prayer! Listen to my supplica-
2 tion in thy truth; answer me in thy saving goodness; and enter
not into judgment with thy servant; for in thy sight no man
living can be justified.

3 Because the enemy hath earnestly sought my life—hath humbled my life to the ground—hath caused me to sit in dark
4 places, like them who have been long dead; therefore my spirit was overwhelmed with grief; my heart within me was trou-
5 bled and I remembered the days of old. I meditated on all thy
6 works—I mused on the works of thy hands. I spread forth my hands to thee; for thee my soul thirsted like land without
7 water. Hear me speedily, O Lord; my spirit hath failed. Turn not away thy face from me; nor let me be like them who go down to the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy kindness in the morning; for in thee I have placed my confidence. O Lord, let me know which way I shall go; for to thee I have lifted up my soul.

9 Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies; for to thee I have
10 fled for refuge. Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God. Let thy good spirit lead me in the right way.

11 For the sake of thy name, thou, O Lord, wilt keep me alive—in thy saving goodness thou wilt bring my soul out of
12 trouble, and in thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul; for I am thy servant.

CXLIV.

By David. On Goliath.

1 BLESSED be the Lord my God, who teacheth my hands to
2 war and my fingers to fight. He is my mercy and my refuge—my support and my deliverer, my protector in whom I trusted, who subdueth the people under me.

3 O Lord, what is man that thou shouldst acknowledge him,
4 or a son of man that thou shouldst regard him! Man is like vanity, his days glide away like a shadow.

5 O Lord, bow thy heaven and come down: touch the moun-
6 tains and let them smoke. Flash lightnings and thou wilt scat-
7 ter them; dart thy bolts and thou wilt discomfit them; stretch forth thy hand from on high; rescue me and deliver me from many waters—out of the hand of the children of strangers,
8 whose mouth hath uttered falsehood, and whose right hand is a right hand of deceit

9 O God, to thee I will sing a new song—to thee I will play
10 on a ten stringed psaltery, to him who giveth salvation to kings,
who hath redeemed his servant David from the hurtful sword.
11 Rescue me and deliver me out of the hand of the children of
strangers, whose mouth hath uttered falsehood, and whose right
12 hand is a right hand of deceit—whose sons are like trees well
planted when young; their daughters beauteous, adorned like
13 shrines; their store houses full and overflowing; their flocks
14 prolific, abounding in their outwalks; their herds fat. There is
no destruction of enclosures—no breaking out—no screaming
15 in their folds. The people who had such things were hailed
happy; but happy is the people, whose God is the Lord.

CXLV.

A Psalm of praise. By David.

1 I WILL extol thee, O my God, my king: and bless thy
2 name for ever and ever. Day by day I will bless thee, and
3 praise thy name for ever and ever. The Lord is great and
greatly to be praised; and of his greatness there is no end.
4 Let generation after generation praise thy works, and proclaim
5 thy mighty power: Let them speak of the transcendant glory
6 of thy majesty, and relate thy wonderous works. Let them ex-
press the might of thine awful dealings, and rehearse thy great-
7 ness. Let them make mention of thine abundant goodness, and
8 exult with joy in thy saving mercy. The Lord is gracious and
9 merciful: long suffering and abundant in kindness. The Lord
is kind to them who wait, and his mercies are over all his
10 works. Let all thy works, O Lord, praise thee, and let thy
11 saints bless thee; let them speak of the glory of thy kingdom,
12 and talk of thy government: to make known thy government
to the sons of men, and the transcendant glory of thy kingdom.
13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion,
14 throughout all generations. The Lord is faithful in his words,
15 and bountiful in all his works. The Lord upholdeth all that are
16 falling, and raiseth up all who are broken down. The eyes of
all wait upon thee: and thou givest them their food in due sea-
17 son; thou openest thy hands, and satisfiest the desire of every

18 living thing. The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and boun-
19 tiful in all his works. The Lord is near to all who invoke him—
20 to all that call upon him with truth. He will fulfil the desire of
them who fear him: he will hear their prayer and save them.
21 The Lord keepeth all them who love him; but all the wicked
22 he will utterly destroy. Let my mouth speak the praise of the
Lord: and let all flesh bless his holy name, for ever and for
evermore.

CXLVI.

An Alleluia, of Aggaius and Zacharias.

1 PRAISE the Lord, O my soul: while I live I will praise the
2 Lord. I will sing praises to God, while I have a being. Trust
3 not in chiefs, nor in sons of men, in whom there is no safety.
4 His breath goeth out and he shall return to his earth; on that
5 day all his projects shall perish. Happy he whose helper is the
6 God of Jacob: his hope is in the Lord his God, who made the
7 heaven and the earth, the sea and all the things in them; who
keepeth truth forever, executing judgment for the aggrieved,
8 giving food to the hungry. The Lord looseth them who were
bound. The Lord causeth the blind to see clearly. The Lord
raiseth up them who were broken down. The Lord loveth the
9 righteous. The Lord preserveth the strangers. He will support
the orphan and the widow, and destroy the way of the wicked.
10 The Lord will reign forever—thy God, O Sion, throughout
all generations.

CXLVII.

An Alleluia, of Aggaius and Zacharias.

1 PRAISE the Lord, for good is a song of praise; to our
2 God let praise be sweetly sung. The Lord is rebuilding Jeru-
3 salem; and he will gather the dispersions of Israel. He healeth
4 the broken hearted, and bindeth up their wounds; he number-
eth the multitudes of stars, and calleth them all by their names.
5 Great is our Lord and great his power; and infinite in his un-

6 derstanding. The Lord raiseth up the meek; and humbleth
7 sinners to the ground. Sing alternately to the Lord with thanks-
giving. In concert with the kithara, sing praises to our God—
8 to him who covereth the heaven with clouds—to him who pro-
videth rain for the earth—to him who causeth grass to grow on
9 mountains, and bladed corn for the use of man; and who giv-
eth suitable food to cattle, and to the young ravens which call
10 on him. In the courage of the horse he will not delight, nor is
11 he pleased with the agility of the warrior. The Lord delighteth
in them who fear him, and in all them who trust in his mercy.

An Alleluia, of Aggaius and Zacharias.

12 PRAISE the Lord, O Jerusalem: O Sion, praise thy God;
13 for he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed
14 thy children within thee. He maketh thy borders peace, and
15 feedeth thee with the finest wheat;—he is sending his oracle
16 to this land: his word shall run with speed. When he giveth
snow like wool—when he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes;
17 when he sendeth down like morsels his chrystal hail; who can
18 stand before his cold? Let him but send forth his word and he
will melt them—let him but blow his breath and the waters
19 will flow. He is sending his word to Jacob—his statutes and his
20 judgments to Israel. He hath not dealt thus with any nation,
nor hath he laid open to them his judgments.

CXLVIII.

An Alleluia of Aggaius and Zacharias.

1 PRAISE the Lord, ye of the heavens: praise him, ye in
2 the highest. Praise him all ye his angels: praise him all ye
3 his hosts. Sun and moon! Praise him: praise him all ye stars
4 and light. Praise him ye heavens of heavens: and thou water
5 under the heavens! let them praise the name of the Lord;
for he spake and they were produced: he commanded and
6 they were created. He established them forever and ever: he

7 made a decree and it shall not pass away. Praise the Lord ye
8 of the earth! dragons and all deeps! Fire, hail, snow, ice,
9 tempestuous wind, which execute his commands! Moun-
10 tains, and all hills! fruit trees and all cedars! wild beasts
11 and all cattle! creeping things and winged fowls! Kings of
the earth, and all peoples! chiefs and all judges of the earth!
12 youths and virgins! elders with them of younger years! let
13 them praise the name of the Lord; for his name alone is
exalted. To him belongeth thanksgiving, on earth and in
14 heaven. When he shall exalt the horn of his people, let there
be a song of praise among all his saints—among the children
of Israel—a people who draw near to him.

CXLIX.

An Alleluia.

1 SING to the Lord a new song. Praise is his due in the
2 congregation of saints. Let Israel rejoice in his maker—and
3 the children of Sion exult in their king. Let them praise his
name in choirs—on the tympanum and psaltery sing praises
4 to him: for the Lord taketh pleasure in his people; and with
5 salvation he will exalt the meek. Let the saints triumph in
6 glory; and exult with joy on their beds. Let the high praises
of God be in their mouth; and in their hands two edged
7 swords; to execute vengeance on the nations—rebukes among
8 peoples. To bind their kings with fetters; and their nobles
9 with chains of iron: to execute on them the judgments writ-
ten. Such is the honour which all his saints have.

CL.

An Alleluia.

1 PRAISE God in his holies; praise him in the firmament
2 of his power. Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him ac-
3 cording to his abundant majesty: praise him with the sound-
4 ing trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and kithara: praise
him with the tympanum and chorus: praise him with stringed

5 instruments and organs; praise him with soft sounding cym-
6 bals: praise him with the cymbals of triumph: let every breath praise the Lord.

N. B. There is in the Septuagint another Psalm, with this title:—This Psalm on David was written by himself in prose, when he fought in single combat with Goliath.

I was little among my brethren, and the youngest of my father's family. I fed my father's flocks. My hands had made an organ; and my fingers had tuned a psaltery. But who will tell my Lord. My Lord himself heareth. He sent his messenger and took me from my father's flocks and anointed me with anointing oil. My brothers were comely and great; but the Lord did not delight in them. I went out to meet the Philistine, and he cursed me by his idols. But I drew his own sword and cut off his head, and took away reproach from the children of Israel.

I. *The Proverbs of David's son Solomon, who reigned over Israel, to give a knowledge of wisdom and instruction—the perception of the words of prudence—the interpretation of sentences—a discernment of true justice; and to direct judgment, that he might give sagacity to the innocent; and to the youth knowledge and discretion: for by attending to them a wise man will become wiser; and a man of understanding will possess a rule of government and will understand a proverb and dark speech and the sayings of the wise and parables.*

7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom. And all who practise this have good understanding. And piety towards God is the beginning of discernment: but the wicked despise wisdom and instruction.

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father and reject not
9 the maxims of thy mother: for thou wilt receive a graceful crown for thy head; and a chain of gold for thy neck.

10 My son, let not wicked men lead thee astray. Consent not
11 when they advise thee, saying, Come with us; partake of blood; and let us hide in the earth an innocent man without cause,
12 and swallow him up alive, as the grave, and take away from earth the remembrance of him. Let us seize his precious substance and fill our houses with spoils. Cast in thy lot among us, and let us all have a common purse. Let one scrip serve us.
15 Go not thou in the way with them; but turn thy foot from their paths. For nets are not spread for birds unjustly. For they who are accomplices to murder, treasure up evils for themselves. And doleful is the destruction of wicked men. Such are the ways of all who commit iniquitous deeds. For by wickedness they destroy their own soul.

20 Wisdom uttereth her song at the gates and in the streets speaketh boldly; and on the tops of walls she maketh proclamation; and at the gates of mighty men taketh a seat and at the gates of a city with confidence saith,

22 "While the innocent adhere to justice they shall not be put to shame: but as for fools who delight in mischief, having become wicked they hated knowledge and are become liable to censures. Behold I will pour forth to you the dictate of my spirit: and teach you this word of mine—seeing I have called

and you have not answered: and though I continued my
speech, you did not attend: but set at naught my counsels and
26 disregarded my reproofs: therefore I will laugh at your calam-
27 ity; and mock when your destruction cometh. Yes, when tu-
mult shall suddenly come upon you; and destruction like a
whirlwind shall be at hand—even when tribulation and siege
approach you; or when destruction is advancing upon you.
28 For when you call upon me I will not listen to you. The wick-
29 ed may seek me, but they shall not find me. For they hated
30 wisdom and did not chuse the word of the Lord: nor would
31 they attend to my counsels, but contemned my reproofs: Let
them eat, therefore, the fruits of their own way; and be filled
32 with their own iniquity. For, because they wronged infants
they shall be slain: and a rigorous inquest shall destroy the
33 wicked. But he who hearkeneth to me shall dwell with hope;
and rest secure from all evil."

II. My son, if thou wilt receive the dictate which I enjoin
and hide it with thee, thine ear will hearken to wisdom; and
thou wilt apply thy heart to understanding, and transmit it for
3 instruction to thy son. For if thou wilt call upon wisdom:
and utter thy voice for understanding—if thou wilt seek for it
5 as silver; and search for it as for treasures; then thou shalt
understand the fear of the Lord; and find the knowledge of
6 God. For the Lord giveth wisdom; and from his presence is
knowledge and understanding: and he treasureth up salva-
7 tion for the upright. He will protect their going, that they may
8 keep the paths of rectitude. And he will guard the way of
9 them who reverence him. Then thou shalt understand judg-
10 ment and justice; and direct all thy wheels right. For when
wisdom entereth into thine understanding: and knowledge ap-
11 peareth pleasant to thy soul: *good counsel* will keep thee, and
12 holy *prudence* will guard thee: that she may deliver thee from
an evil way and from a man who speaketh perversely.

13 Alas for them who leave straight paths to walk in the ways
14 of darkness; who are delighted with evils and have joy in *evil*
15 *perversion;* whose ways are crooked, and whose paths turn
16 aside to lead thee far from the straight road and estrange thee
from a just determination.

17 My son, let not *evil counsel*, who hath forsaken the disci-

pline of youth and hath forgotten the divine covenant, take
18 hold of thee. For she hath placed her house near death; and
her wheels with the earth born near the mansion of the
19 dead. None who walk by her direction can ever return; nor
20 ever recover the right paths. For they are not taken hold of
by years of life. If they indeed had walked in good ways:
21 they would have found the paths of justice smooth. Because
the upright shall inhabit the land; and the holy shall be left in
22 it; the ways of the wicked shall be destroyed from the land;
and the transgressors shall be driven out of it.

III. My son, forget not my laws; but let thy heart keep my
commandments. For they will add to thee length of days and
years of life and peace.

2 Let not acts of kindness and faithfulness forsake thee: but
4 bind them about thy neck and thou shalt find favour. Be pro-
vident in regard to things good in the sight of the Lord and
5 of men. Trust in God with thy whole heart; and be not elated
6 for thine own wisdom. Shew it in all thy ways, that it may make
7 thy paths straight. Be not wise in thine own conceit; but fear
8 God and depart from all evil: then shall thy body have health
9 and thy bones a cure. Honour the Lord with some of thy
righteous labours: and set apart for him some of thy fruits of
10 righteousness: that thy barns may be plenteously filled with
corn; and that thy vats may overflow with wine.

11 My son, slight not the correction of the Lord; nor faint
12 when reproved by him: for whom the Lord loveth he reprov-
eth: and chastiseth every son whom he receiveth.

13 Happy the man, who hath found wisdom: and the mortal
14 who hath seen prudence: for it is better to traffick for her,
15 than for treasures of gold and silver. She is more precious
than costly stones: and nothing evil can be compared to her.
She is easily known by all who approach her; but no price is
16 equal to her in value. For length of days and years of life are
in her right hand; and in her left, riches and glory. Out of her
mouth proceedeth righteousness: and on her tongue she car-
17 rieth law and mercy. Her ways are ways of pleasantness and
18 all her paths are peace. She is a tree of life to all who take
hold of her; and safe for them who rely on her, as on the Lord.
19 By wisdom God founded the earth; and by understanding he

20 furnished the heavens. By knowledge the deeps were broken
up and the clouds distilled dew.
21 My son, be not wanting in retention: but keep my counsel,
22 namely, the sentiment: that thy soul may live and that grace
may be around thy neck: and it will be health to thy flesh and
23 a cure for thy bones; that thou mayst proceed on in all thy
ways in peace and security; and that thy foot may not stumble.
24 For when thou liest down, thou shalt be free from fear: and
25 when thou sleepest, thou shalt sleep sweetly; and shalt not fear
the bursting in of terror; nor the sudden assaults of wicked
26 men. For the Lord will be over all thy ways, and will support
thy foot that thou mayst not be shaken.
27 Delay not to do good to the needy, when it is in the power
28 of thy hand to help. Do not say, Go away and come again: to-
morrow I will give; when thou hast it in thy power to do
good: for thou knowest not what to-morrow will bring forth.
29 Devise not evils against thy friend; who sojourneth with
thee and confideth in thee.
30 Be not at enmity with a man without cause; lest he do thee
some mischief.
31 Acquire not the reproaches of bad men, nor be fond of
32 their ways. For every transgressor is impure in the sight of
the Lord; and among the righteous he taketh not a seat.
33 The curse of God is in the houses of the wicked: but the
34 folds of the righteous are blessed. The Lord resisteth the proud;
35 but he granteth favour to the humble. The wise shall inherit
glory; but the wicked have extolled dishonour.
IV. Hear, O children, the instructions of a father; and attend
2 to know the meaning: for I am giving you a good gift; forsake
3 not my law: for I was a son obedient to a father; and beloved
4 in the sight of a mother: and they said when they taught me,
"Let our words sink deep in thy heart. Keep our com-
5 mandments; do not forget—overlook not the dictate of my
6 mouth: forsake it not, and it will defend thee: love it and it
8 will preserve thee: secure it and it will exalt thee: honour it
9 that it may embrace thee: that it may be to thy head a crown
of graces and cover thee with a crown of pleasure."
10 Hear my son and receive my words; that, when the years
of thy life shall be multiplied, thou mayst have many ways of

11 a livelihood: for I am teaching thee ways of wisdom; and
12 confirming thee in right paths. For when thou goest, thy steps
will not be straitened: and when thou runnest thou shalt not
13 be tired. Take fast hold of mine instruction, let it not go: but
14 keep it for thyself during thy life. Go not in the ways of wick-
15 ed men; nor be fond of the ways of transgressors. In what
place soever they encamp, go not thither: but turn away from
16 them and keep at a distance: for they cannot sleep. Unless
they do evil; their sleep is taken from them and they cannot
17 lie down to rest. For they eat the bread of wickedness; and
drink plentifully of the wine of violence. But the paths of the
just shine like light; shining more and more until it is perfect
19 day. But the ways of the wicked being dark; they know not
at what they stumble.

20 Attend, my son, to my speech, and incline thine ear to my
21 words. That thy fountains may not fail thee, keep them in thy
22 heart; for they are life to them who find them and health to all
23 flesh. Guard thy heart with all diligence; for out of these are
24 the issues of life. Put away from thee a froward mouth, and
25 put perverse lips far from thee. Let thine eyes look straight
26 forward and thine eyelids wink justly. Make straight paths
27 with thy feet and order all thy ways right. Turn not to the
right, nor the left; but turn away thy foot from an evil way;
for God knoweth the ways on the right, but those on the left
are crooked. But he will make thy paths straight and conduct
thy steps in peace.

V. My son, attend to my wisdom, and incline thine ear to my
2 words, that thou mayst keep a good understanding. Now the
sense of my lips giveth thee this injunction—listen not to an
3 abandoned woman; for honey droppeth from the lips of a har-
4 lot, which for a while pleaseth thy palate; but in the end thou
wilt find it bitterer than gall, and sharper than a two edged
5 sword. For the feet of folly lead them, who indulge themselves
6 with her, down with death to the mansion of the dead. Her
steps indeed are not established, for she walketh not in the
7 ways of life. Her paths are slippery and not easily known. Now
8 therefore, my son, hearken to me and slight not my words. Re-
move thy way far from her, go not near the doors of her house;
9 That thou mayst not give thy life to others, and thy substance

10 to the cruel: that strangers may not be filled with thy wealth,
11 and thy labours go into the houses of strangers, and thou at last be grieved. When the flesh of thy body is consumed, then
12 thou wilt say, "How have I hated instruction, and my heart
13 despised reproof! I hearkened not to the voice of him who in-
14 structed me and taught me; nor have I inclined mine ear. I have been almost in all evil, in the midst of the assembly and congregation."

15 Drink water from thine own vessels, and from the wells of
16 thine own fountain. Let not the waters from thy fountain over-
17 flow for thee; but let thy waters run in thine own streets. Let them
18 be for thyself only, and let no stranger partake with thee. Let thy fountain of water be appropriate to thyself; and rejoice with
19 the wife of thy youth. Let thy loving hind and graceful fawn converse with thee; and let her be accounted peculiarly thine, and be with thee on all occasions. For ravished with her love
20 thou wilt become a numerous family. Be not devoted to a strange woman, nor embraced in the arms of one not thine own.
21 For the ways of a husband are before the eyes of God, and he
22 examineth narrowly all his paths. Iniquities hunt a man; but
23 every one is caught by the cords of his own sins. Such a one dieth with the uninstructed, but from his plentiful means of living he was cast out, and perished by reason of folly.

VI. My son, if thou become surety for thy friend, thou wilt
2 deliver up thy hand to an enemy. For a man's own lips are a powerful snare, and he is caught by the words of his own mouth.
3 Do, my son, what I enjoin thee, and save thyself; for thou art come into the hands of bad men on thy friend's account. Be not remiss, but importune thy friend for whom thou art surety.
4 Give no sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids, that thou mayst be saved like a roe from a toil, and like a bird from a snare.

6 Go to the *ant*, thou sluggard; and having seen its ways
7 follow the example and be wiser than it. For having no culti-
8 vated field, no driver, nor master, it provideth its food in summer, and layeth up a plentiful supply in harvest. Or go to the *bee* and learn what a worker she is: and how seriously she performeth her work, to the labours of which both kings and subjects apply themselves as far as health permits; and to all it is

agreeable and honourable. And though her strength be small,
9 having honoured wisdom she is diligently employed. How long
wilt thou sleep, O sluggard, and when wilt thou rouse from
10 sleep? Thou art sleeping a little—but resting a little—but tak-
ing a short nap—but folding thy hands a little while on thy
11 breast! But is not poverty coming upon thee like an unwel-
come traveller? And want like a speedy courier? Whereas if
thou be diligent; thy harvest will come like a fountain, and want
like a bad courier will run away.
12 A man void of understanding, and a transgressor, walketh
13 in ways which are not good. But he winketh with his eye and
maketh a sign with his foot; and teacheth, by pointing his
14 fingers; his depraved heart contriveth mischief. Such a one is
15 continually raising tumults in a city. For this cause his de-
struction cometh suddenly—wounds and incurable bruises.
16 Because he delighteth in all those things which God hateth:
17 therefore he is destroyed for the depravity of his soul. His eye
is that of a scorner; his tongue is false; his hands are employ-
18 ed in shedding innocent blood—his heart contriveth wicked
19 purposes, and his feet are swift to do evil: as a false witness
he spreadeth lies, and soweth discord among brethren.
20 My son, keep the laws of thy father, and reject not the max-
21 ims of thy mother. Bind them continually on thy mind: and
22 tie them as a chain around thy neck. When thou walkest, take
this along and let it be with thee: and when thou sleepest, let
it guard thee; that when thou awakest, it may talk with thee.
23 For the command of a law is a lamp and light; and reproof and
24 instruction is the way of life, to keep thee from a married wo-
25 man, and from the flattering tongue of a strange woman. Let
not a lust for beauty overcome thee: be not captivated by thine
26 eyes, nor ensnared by her eyelids. For the price of a harlot is
scarce that of a single loaf; but an adulteress hunteth for the
27 precious lives of men. Can any one put fire in his bosom and
28 not burn his clothes? Or can one walk on coals of fire and not
29 burn his feet? So he who goeth in, to a married woman, can-
not escape punishment—no, nor any one who toucheth her.
30 It exciteth no wonder, if one be caught stealing; for a hungry
31 man stealeth to satisfy his soul; but if he be caught, he is to
pay seven fold; and by giving all that he hath, he will deliver

32 himself. But he, who through want of understanding, commit-
33 teth adultery, provideth destruction for his soul. He suffereth
pangs and dishonour; and his reproach can never be wiped
34 away. For the rage of her husband being full of jealousy, will
35 not spare in the day of vengeance; nor will he abate his enmi-
ty for any ransom ; nor be appeased by many gifts.

VII. My son keep my words and lay up my commandments
with thee.

2 My son, honor the Lord and thou shall be strong; but be-
sides him, fear no other. Keep my commandments, that thou
3 mayst live; and my words as the apple of thine eye. Bind them
about thy fingers, and write them on the table of thy heart.
4 Implore Wisdom to be thy sister, and make Understanding
5 thine acquaintance: that she may keep thee from a strange and
wicked woman, in case she, with alluring words should attack
6 thee. For through a lattice she looketh out of her house into
7 the streets; and if among the simple youths she chanceth to
8 see a young man, void of understanding, walking near a corner
9 in the passages to her house, and talking in the twilight, when
10 the evening is still and duskish:—then this woman, who mak-
eth the hearts of young men flutter, meeteth him, in the attire
11 of a harlot. Indeed she is ever on the wing and insatiable, and
12 her feet abide not at home. For sometimes she roveth abroad:
and sometimes lieth in wait in the streets, at every corner.
13 Ha! she hath caught him and kissed him, and with an unblush-
ing countenance, said to him:

14 "I have a peace offering; to-day I am paying my vows:
15 for this reason I came out to meet thee: earnestly longing to
16 see thee. I have found thee. With cords I have stretched my
17 bed, and decked it with tapestry from Egypt. I have perfum-
18 ed my bed with saffron, and my house with cinnamon: come,
and let us take our fill of love till the morning:—come and let
19 us solace ourselves with love. For my husband is not at home,
20 he is gone a long journey; he took in his hand a roll of silver,
and will return to his house after many days."

21 So with much fawning discourse she led him astray; and
22 with the flattery of her lips inveigled him. And he is gone
after her, attracted by her; as an ox is led to slaughter, or as
a dog to be chained: or like a deer pierced through the liver

23 with a dart. And he hasteth like a bird to a snare; not know-
ing that he is running the risk of his life.
24 Now therefore my son hearken to me; and attend to the
25 words of my mouth. Let not thy heart turn aside to her ways:
26 for she hath wounded and brought down many; and innumera-
28 ble are they whom she hath slain. Her house is the highway
VIII. to Hades, leading down to the chambers of death. As for
thee thou art to proclaim wisdom; that understanding may
2 attend thee. For she is on the lofty summits; and hath taken
3 her stand in the middle of highways. For at the gates of the
mighty she hath taken a seat, and at the entrance thereof chant-
eth her song.
4 "To you, O men, I call, and utter my voice to the sons
5 of men. Ye who are innocent learn discretion: and ye who
6 are uninstructed give attention. Hearken to me, for I will speak
solemn things; and with my lips disclose things which are
7 right. For my mouth shall speak truth; lying lips are indeed
8 abominable in my sight. All the words of my mouth are with
righteousness; they have nothing crooked—nothing deceitful
9 in them. They are all plain to men of understanding: and
10 right to them who find knowledge. Receive instruction in
preference to silver, and knowledge rather than fine gold.—
11 For wisdom is better than precious stones: and no costly
12 thing is equal to it in value. I wisdom have inhabited counsel
and knowledge; and I have made an appeal to understand-
13 ing. The fear of the Lord hateth injustice and insolence and
haughtiness and the ways of the wicked: and I have hated the
14 crooked ways of bad men. To me belong counsel and safety.
15 Prudence is mine—mine is fortitude. By me kings reign and
16 princes decree justice. By me potentates are exalted; and by
17 me sovereigns rule the earth. Them who love me, I love:
18 and they who seek me shall find me. With me are riches and
19 glory; even great possessions and righteousness. My fruit
is better than gold and precious stones: and my productions
20 are better than choice silver. I walk in the ways of righteous-
21 ness; and am conversant in the paths of judgment: that I
may distribute wealth to them who love me; and fill their
treasuries with good things.

Having told you things which happen daily; I will now
22 remember to reckon up things of old. The Lord created me,
23 the beginning of his ways for his works. Before this age he
24 founded me; in the beginning; before he made the earth and
before he made the deeps: before the fountains of water issued
25 forth—before the mountains were established; and before all
26 the hills, he bringeth me forth. The Lord made fields and unin-
27 inhabited wilds; and the habitable heights of the earth. When he
furnished the heaven, I was with him; and when he set apart his
28 own throne on the winds: and when he strengthened the clouds
29 above: and when he secured the fountains of the earth below—
30 And when he made the foundations of the earth strong: I was
harmonizing with him. I was the one in whom he delighted;
31 and I was daily gladdened by his presence on all occasions—
when he finished the world and was pleased therewith; and when
32 he was pleased with the sons of men. Now therefore, my son
hearken to me: happy is the man who will hearken to me:
34 and the man who will keep my ways; watching daily at my
35 gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. For my ways are the
37 ways of life; and volition is obtained from the Lord. But they
who sin against me act wickedly against their own souls; and
they who hate me love death."

IX. Wisdom hath built herself a house, and fixed underneath
2 it seven pillars. She hath slain her victims. She hath mixed
3 her wine for the cup and furnished her table. She hath sent
out her servants, and with a loud proclamation hath given an
invitation to her entertainment, saying,
4 "Whosoever is simple, let him come to me." And to them
5 who want understanding she saith, "Come, eat of my bread
6 and drink the wine which I have mixed for you. Forsake folly,
that you may reign forever: and seek prudence and build up
7 understanding with knowledge." He who instructeth the wick-
ed shall receive for himself dishonour; and he who reproveth
8 the ungodly will blemish himself. Rebuke not the wicked,
lest they hate thee; rebuke a wise man and he will love thee.
9 Give a wise man a hint and he will be wiser—an intimation to
10 a righteous man and he will proceed to take it. The fear of the
Lord is the beginning of wisdom; and knowledge is the coun-
11 sel of the holy. For to know the law is a characteristick of a

good understanding; for by this means thou shalt live long, and years of life will be added to thee.

12 My son, if thou art wise for thyself, thou wilt be wise also for thy neighbours. But if thou become wicked, thou alone shalt draw up evils. He who leaneth upon lies, feedeth on the wind, and he shall pursue flying birds; for he hath left the walks of his own vineyard, and wandered out of the paths of his own field, and traverseth a desert without water, and a land destined
13 to thirst; and with his hands gathereth sterility. A woman who is foolish and bold needeth a curb; she hath no sense of shame.
14 She sat at the doors of her house—on a seat open to view in
15 the streets; calling to passengers who were going right on their
16 ways, "Let him who is the simplest of you turn aside to me;
17 and them who want prudence I exhort saying, Taste sweetly
18 bread in secret and water sweeter for being stolen. He indeed did not know that with her the earth born perish—that he is lighting upon the perch of death. But fly thou away speedily; tarry not in that place, nor fix thine eyes upon her; for in this manner thou shouldst pass by strange water. Abstain from strange water, and drink not of a strange fountain; that thou mayst live long, and that years of life may be added to thee.

X. A wise son maketh a father glad; but a foolish son is a grief to the mother.

2 Treasures cannot profit the wicked; but righteousness will deliver from death.

3 The Lord will not kill with hunger a righteous soul; but he will overthrow the life of the wicked.

4 Want humbleth a man; but the hands of the diligent enrich.

A well instructed son will be wise, and shall have the simple for a servant.

5 A prudent son is safe from heat; but a transgressing son is blasted in harvest.

6 The blessing of the Lord is on the head of the righteous; but untimely grief shall stop the mouth of the wicked.

7 The just are remembered with praises; but the name of the wicked is extinguished.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments; but a prevaricating babbler shall be subverted.

9 He who walketh uprightly walketh securely; but he who perverteth his ways shall be known.
10 He who winketh deceitfully with his eyes, collecteth sorrows for men; but he who reproveth freely maketh peace.
11 There is a fountain of life in the hand of the righteous; but destruction will stop the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up contention; but friendship covereth all them who are not contentious.
13 He who from his lips uttereth wisdom, smiteth an imprudent man with a rod.
14 Wise men will lay up knowledge; but the mouth of the rash is near destruction.
15 The wealth of the rich is a strong city: but penury is the destruction of the wicked.
16 The works of the righteous produce life; but the hands of the wicked produce sins.
17 Instruction keepeth the just ways of life; but unexamined instruction leadeth astray.
18 Honest lips hide hatred; but they who utter reproaches are the greatest fools.
19 In speaking much thou canst not avoid sin; but if thou art sparing of thy lips, thou wilt be wise.
20 The tongue of the righteous is tried silver; but the heart of the wicked will not stand the test.
21 The lips of the righteous are skilled in things lofty; but those devoid of understanding die of want.
22 The blessing of the Lord is on the head of the righteous; it maketh rich, and to it no sorrow of heart shall be joined.
23 A fool doth mischief in sport; but for man wisdom bringeth forth prudence.
24 A wicked man is whirled about by destruction; but the desire of the righteous is acceptable.
25 In a passing tempest a wicked man vanisheth; but the righteous turn aside and are safe forever.
26 As vinegar is hurtful to the teeth; and smoke to the eyes; so is transgression to them who commit it.
27 The fear of the Lord prolongeth days; but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 Joy maketh a long abode with the righteous; but the hope of the wicked shall perish.
29 The fear of the Lord is the holy man's bulwark; but destruction is for the workers of iniquity.
30 The righteous shall never transfer; but the wicked shall not inhabit the land.
31 The mouth of the righteous distilleth wisdom; but the tongue of the wicked shall be destroyed.
32 The lips of righteous men distil graces; but the mouth of the wicked is perverse.
XI. A deceitful balance is an abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is his delight.
2 Where pride entereth, there dishonour [entereth] also.
But the mouth of the lowly speaketh wisdom.
3 A righteous man dying left sorrow behind him; but the destruction of the wicked cometh suddenly and giveth joy.
5 Righteousness maketh spotless ways straight: but wickedness falleth by iniquity.
6 The righteousness of upright men delivereth them: but transgressors are caught by their destruction.
7 When a righteous man dieth, hope is not lost: but the boast of the wicked perisheth.
8 A righteous man escapeth a snare: and in his stead the wicked is delivered up.
9 In the mouth of the wicked is a snare for citizens: but the knowledge of the righteous conduceth to prosperity.
11 By the good acts of the just a city flourished: but by the mouth of the wicked it was overthrown.
12 A man void of wisdom derideth fellow citizens: but a prudent man enjoyeth quiet.
13 A double tongued man revealeth cabinet counsels: but one of a faithful spirit concealeth matters.
14 They, who have no government, fall like leaves: but in much counsel there is safety.
15 A wicked man doth hurt, when he associateth with the just: but he hateth the sound of safety.
16 A virtuous woman raiseth honour for her husband: but a woman who hateth righteousness is a throne of disgrace.
The slothful though rich, become indigent: but the diligent are supported with wealth.

17 A merciful man doth good to his own soul: but the merciless destroyeth his own body.
18 A wicked man doth works of injustice: but the seed of the righteous is a reward of truth.
19 A righteous son is born to live; but the pursuit of the wicked tendeth to death.
20 Crooked ways are an abomination to the Lord: but all who are blameless in their ways are his delight.
21 He who wickedly joineth hand to hand shall not go unpunished: but he who soweth righteousness shall receive a just reward.
22 As a jewel in the snout of a swine; so is beauty in a woman void of discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous is altogether good; but the hope of the wicked shall perish.
24 There are some who scattering their substance make it more: and some who gather and make it less.
25 A soul is blessed which is altogether sincere: but a passionate man is not respected.
26 May he who withholdeth corn leave it to the nations! But blessing be on the head of him who distributeth!
27 The contriver of good things seeketh favour: but him, who seeketh mischief, mischief shall overtake.
28 He who trusteth in riches shall fall; but he who helpeth the righteous shall flourish.
29 He who hath no cover for his own house shall inherit the wind; and a fool shall be a servant to the prudent.
30 From the fruit of righteousness springeth up the tree of life: but the lives of transgressors are prematurely destroyed.
31 If the righteous man scarcely escapeth: where shall the ungodly and sinner appear?

XII. He who loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he who hateth reproofs is a fool.
2 He who hath found favour with the Lord groweth better; but the transgressor shall be put to silence.
3 A man cannot prosper by wickedness: but the roots of the righteous shall not be moved.
4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but a mischievous woman, like a worm in wood, ruineth her husband.

5 The thoughts of the righteous are judgments: but the wicked manage deceits.
6 The words of the wicked are deceitful: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
7 When the wicked is overthrown, he vanisheth: but the houses of the righteous shall remain.
8 The mouth of the wise is praised by man: but the stupid heart is despised.
9 Better is the man, who unhonoured serveth himself: than he who honoureth himself and wanteth bread.
10 A righteous man regardeth the lives of his beasts: but the mercies of the wicked are cruel.
11 He who tilleth his own ground shall be satisfied with bread: but they who pursue vanities are void of understanding.
He who taketh pleasure in taverns shall leave disgrace in his own fortresses.
12 The desires of the wicked are evil: but the roots of the righteous are in secure places.
13 By the transgression of his lips a sinner falleth into snares: but out of them a righteous man maketh his escape.
He whose looks are mild will gain compassion: but he who contendeth in the gates will afflict souls.
14 From the fruits of his mouth the soul of man shall be satisfied with good things; and the recompence of his lips shall be given him.
15 The ways of fools are right in their own eyes: but a wise man hearkeneth to advice.
16 A fool presently sheweth his wrath: but a prudent man concealeth his dishonour.
17 A righteous man declareth the truth as it appeareth to him: but a false witness is deceitful.
18 They who wound with their speeches are swords: but the tongues of the wise are healing.
19 True lips establish testimony: but a hasty witness hath an unrighteous tongue.
20 Deceit is in the heart of him, who contriveth evils: but the counsellors of peace shall have joy.
21 Nothing unjust can please a righteous man: but the wicked can fill themselves with mischief.

22 Lying lips are an abomination to the Lord: but he who dealeth faithfully is acceptable to him.
23 A prudent man is a throne of knowledge: but the heart of fools will encounter curses.
24 The hand of the valiant can easily conquer: but the deceitful shall be for a prey.
25 Awful news trouble the heart of a righteous man: but good news make him glad.
26 A righteous judge will be a friend to himself: but evils shall pursue sinners: and the way of the wicked shall deceive them.
27 A deceitful man shall not enjoy what he hath caught; but as for a pure man, his acquisition is precious.
28 In the ways of righteousness there is life; but the ways of the revengeful lead to death.
XIII. A wise son is obedient to his father; but a disobedient son is in the way to destruction.
2 A good man eateth of the fruits of righteousness: but the souls of transgressors shall perish untimely.
3 He who guardeth his mouth preserveth his life; but he who is rash with his mouth, shall bring on himself terror.
4 Every sluggard is employed in wishing: but the hands of the diligent, in procuring.
5 A righteous man hateth a false word; but the wicked is shamed and shall not have confidence.
7 Some pretend to be rich, having nothing; and some feign themselves poor, in great wealth.
8 The ransom of a man's life is his wealth; but a poor man is not subject to threats.
9 The righteous have light continually; but the light of the wicked is extinguished.
Deceitful souls are led astray by sins; but the righteous exercise pity and compassion.
10 A wicked man doth mischief with haughtiness; but wise men are their own judges.
11 Wealth acquired by injustice, diminisheth; but he who gathereth for himself with piety, shall be satisfied. A righteous man sheweth mercy and lendeth.
12 Better is he who heartily beginneth to help, than he who

promiseth and giveth expectation; for good desire is a tree of life.

13 He who despiseth business shall be despised by it; but he who feareth a commandment is safe.

To a deceitful son nothing can be good: but the actions of a wise servant are prosperous, and his way will be prospered.

14 The law of the wise is a fountain of life; but the fool shall die by a snare.

15 A good understanding giveth favour: and to know the law is a proof of good understanding; but the ways of impostors end in destruction.

16 Every prudent man acteth with knowledge; but the fool hath laid open his wickedness.

17 A daring king will involve himself in evils; but a wise ambassador will deliver him.

18 Instruction removeth poverty and disgrace; and he who regardeth reproofs shall be honoured.

19 The desires of the pious sweeten life: but the works of the wicked are far from knowledge.

20 By walking with the wise thou wilt be wise; but he who walketh with fools will be known.

21 Evils shall pursue sinners, but good will overtake the righteous.

22 A good man shall leave an inheritance to his children; but the wealth of the wicked is treasured up for the righteous.

23 The righteous shall spend many years in wealth; but the unrighteous shall perish in a short time.

24 He who spareth the rod hateth his son; but he who loveth him correcteth diligently.

25 A righteous man eateth and satisfieth his soul; but the souls of the wicked are insatiate.

XIV. Wise women have built houses; but the foolish hath pulled them down with her hands.

2 He who walketh uprightly, feareth the Lord; but he who is perverse in his ways, shall be dishonoured.

3 From the mouth of fools there is a rod of pride; but the lips of the wise preserve them.

4 Where there are no cattle the stalls are clean; but where there is much provender, the ox's strength is manifest.

5 A faithful witness doth not lie; but a false witness kindleth lies.

6 Thou mayest seek wisdom among the wicked, but shalt not find it; but knowledge is easily found among the prudent.

7 All things are contrary to a foolish man: but wise lips are the arms of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent will give them a knowledge of their ways; but the folly of fools is in error.

9 The houses of transgressors need purifying; but the houses of the righteous are acceptable.

10 The heart of a man who hath sensibility—the soul of him who hath a feeling for pain, when he is made glad, mingleth not with pride.

11 The houses of the wicked shall vanish; but the tents of the upright shall stand.

12 There is a way which seemeth right to a man; but the end of it is at the bottom of Hades.

13 Grief mixeth not with pleasures; but extreme joy tendeth to sorrow.

14 A bold hearted man will be satisfied with his own ways; but a good man, with his intentions.

15 A man without guile, believeth every thing: but a prudent man cometh for a change of mind.

16 A wise man, when terrified, declineth from evil: but the fool, confident in himself, mixeth with transgressors.

17 A passionate man acteth without counsel; but a prudent man beareth many things.

18 Fools partake of wickedness; but the prudent will lay hold of knowledge.

19 Let the bad fall before the good; and the wicked attend at the gates of the righteous!

20 Friends will hate poor friends; but the friends of the rich are many.

21 He who despiseth the poor, sinneth: but he who compassionateth the poor is blessed.

22 They who are led astray devise mischief; but the good devise mercy and truth.

The contrivers of mischief know neither mercy nor truth; but acts of kindness and truth are with them, who contrive good.

23 With all who are careful there is abundance; but he who is delicate and taketh no trouble shall be in want.

24 A prudent man is a crown to the wise; but the conversation of fools is evil.

25 A true witness will deliver a soul from evils; but a deceitful witness kindleth lies.

26 In the fear of the Lord a man hath hope of strength; and to his children he leaveth a support.

27 The commandment of the Lord is a fountain of life; and it causeth to decline from the snare of death.

28 In the multitude of a nation is the glory of a king; but in the failure of a people is the destruction of a prince.

29 A man slow to wrath, is of great understanding; but a passionate man is egregiously foolish.

30 A meek minded man is a physician of the heart; but a heart of sensibility is a corroder of the bones.

31 He who oppresseth the poor, provoketh his maker; but he who honoureth him, compassionateth the distressed.

32 A wicked man shall be driven away by his wickedness; but in his sanctity the righteous is secure.

33 In the good heart of a man there is wisdom; but in the heart of fools it is not discernable.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation, but sins diminish tribes.

35 A wise minister is acceptable to a king: but by his own good conduct he removeth disgrace.

XV. Wrath destroyeth even the prudent; now a soft answer turneth away wrath; but a harsh word stirreth up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise knoweth good things; but the mouth of fools poureth out evils.

3 The eyes of the Lord are in every place, they behold both the evil and the good.

4 A healing tongue is a tree of life; and he who keepeth it shall be filled with the spirit.

5 A fool despiseth the instruction of a father: but he who keepeth commands is more prudent.

Where righteousness aboundeth there is much power: but the wicked being utterly rooted out of the land, shall perish.

6 In the houses of the righteous there is much power; but the fruits of the wicked shall perish.

7 The lips of the wise are devoted to knowledge; but the hearts of fools are not safe.
8 The sacrifices of the wicked are an abomination to the Lord; but the prayers of the upright are acceptable to him.
9 The ways of the wicked are an abomination to the Lord; but he loveth them who follow righteousness.
10 The correction of the innocent is remarked by them who pass by; but they who hate reproofs die dishonourably.
11 The mansion of the dead, and destruction, are open to the view of the Lord; how much more then the hearts of men!
12 An uninstructed man will not love them who reprove him, nor will he associate with the wise.
13 When the heart is glad the countenance is cheerful; but when in sorrow, it is sad.
14 An upright heart seeketh knowledge; but the mouth of the uninstructed will taste evils.
15 The eyes of the wicked are continually looking for evils; but the good are continually at rest.
16 Better is a small portion with the fear of the Lord, than great treasures without that fear.
17 Better is a dinner on herbs, with friendship and favour, than a feast on young bulls, with enmity.
18 A wrathful man prepareth battles; but he who is slow to anger appeaseth the rising quarrel.
A man slow to anger will extinguish law suits; but the wicked rather promote them.
19 The ways of the slothful are strewed with thorns; but those of the diligent are well beaten.
20 A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son mocketh his mother.
21 The paths of the foolish are destitute of understanding; but a prudent man walketh uprightly.
22 They who do not honour councils, substitute thoughts: but
23 by the understanding of counsellors, counsel will endure. A wicked man will not hearken to it, nor can he say any thing in season, or for the publick good.
24 The determinations of the wise are ways of life, that he may turn from the mansion of the dead and be saved.

25 The Lord destroyeth the houses of the haughty: but the border of the widow he hath established.

26 An evil thought is an abomination to the Lord: but the speeches of the chaste are grave.

27 He who receiveth bribes destroyeth himself: but he who hateth the receiving of bribes is safe.

By acts of kindness and faithfulness sins are purged away: and by the fear of the Lord every one will decline from evil.

28 The hearts of the righteous study faithfulness: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

The ways of the righteous are acceptable to the Lord: and by them enemies are made friends.

29 God is far removed from the wicked: but he hearkeneth to the prayers of the righteous.

Better is a small portion with righteousness; than much produce with injustice.

Let the heart of man devise righteous things, that his steps may be directed by God.

30 The eye which beholdeth good things rejoiceth the heart:

31 And a good reputation maketh the bones fat.

32 He who rejecteth instruction hateth himself: but he who regardeth reproofs loveth his soul.

33 The fear of the Lord is instruction and wisdom: and the beginning of glory will be answerable thereto.

XVI. All the works of the humble are manifest in the sight of God; but the wicked shall perish in an evil day.

4 Every lofted minded man is impure in the sight of God: and he who hath joined hand to hand unjustly shall not go unpunished.

The beginning of a good way is to do things just and acceptable in the sight of God, rather than to offer sacrifices.

He who seeketh the Lord shall find knowledge with righteousness. And they who seek him early shall find peace.

5 All the works of the Lord are with righteousness: but the wicked is kept for an evil day.

10 Divine sentence is in the mouth of a king: therefore his mouth should not err in judgment.

11 Justice is that which turneth the scales with the Lord. And his works are of just weight.

12 An evil doer is an abomination to a king: for the throne of government is established by righteousness.

10 Righteous lips are acceptable to a king; and he loveth right words.

14 The wrath of a king is a messenger of death: but a wise man can pacify it.

15 The son of a king is in the light of life: and they who are acceptable to him are as an evening cloud.

16 The productions of wisdom are better than gold: and the productions of prudence are better than silver.

17 The paths of life turn aside from evils: and the ways of righteousness are length of life.

He who receiveth instruction shall enjoy good: and he who regardeth reproofs shall be wise.

He who watcheth his own ways preserveth his soul: and he who loveth his life will be sparing of his mouth.

18 Pride goeth before destruction: and a haughty spirit before a fall.

19 A man of a gentle spirit with humility is better than he who divideth spoils with scorners.

20 A man intelligent in business is an inventer of good things: but most happy is he whose trust is in God.

21 The wise and prudent are called crafty; and they who are sweet in discourse will be more listened to.

22 Understanding is a fountain of life to them who possess it: but the instruction of fools is evil.

23 The heart of a wise man will consider the words of his mouth: and on his lips he will carry knowledge.

24 Good words are a honey comb: and the sweetness thereof is health to the soul.

25 There are ways which seem right to a man: but the latter ends of them look to the bottom of Hades.

26 A man by labour laboureth for himself; and wardeth off his own destruction.

27 He who is utterly perverse carrieth destruction in his mouth. A man void of understanding diggeth up evils for himself; and treasureth up fire with his lips.

28 A froward man spreadeth mischief. He will light up a lamp of deceit for evils; and he separateth them who were friends.

29 The man who is a transgressor enticeth friends; and lead-
30 eth them in ways which are not good. But he who fixeth his eyes and deviseth froward things; and with his mouth enforceth all his evil purposes; is a very furnace of wickedness.
31 Old age is a crown of glory, when found in the ways of righteousness.
32 A man who is slow to wrath is better than the mighty; and he who subdueth anger is better than he who taketh a city,
33 All things come upon the wicked into their bosoms: but from the Lord all things which are just.

XVII. Better is a morsel with pleasure in peace; than a house full of goods and ill gotten dainties, with contention.
2 A wise servant will rule over foolish masters; and divide portions among brothers.
3 As silver and gold are tried in a furnace; so are chosen hearts, by the Lord.
4 A wicked man hearkeneth to the tongue of transgressors: but a righteous man payeth no attention to lying lips.
5 He who derideth a man in distress provoketh his maker; and he who rejoiceth at another's ruin shall not go unpunished: but he who sheweth compassion shall find mercy.
6 Children's children are the crown of old men: and the boast of children, is their fathers.

Every ornament of wealth belongeth to the faithful; but to the unfaithful, not a farthing.

7 Faithful lips will not harmonize with a fool; nor lying lips with a righteous man.
8 Instruction is a precious reward to them who use it: and whithersoever it turneth it will prosper.
9 He who hideth transgressions seeketh friendship: but he who hateth to conceal, setteth friends and relations at variance.
10 A threat affecteth the heart of the prudent: but a fool, though scourged, is not made sensible.
11 Every wicked man stirreth up contention: but the Lord will send him a cruel messenger.
12 Trouble may befal a prudent man: but the foolish will devise mischief.
13 Whosoever returneth evil for good; from his house evils shall not depart.

14 A righteous government giveth force to words: but sedition and quarrelling are the forerunners of want.
15 He who acquitteth the wicked and condemneth the just, is unclean and abominable in the sight of God.
16 Why should a fool have wealth? For the stupid cannot purchase wisdom.
He who buildeth his house high seeketh destruction: and he who is backward to learn shall fall into evils.
17 For every occasion have a friend; but in distress let brothers be assistant: for they are born for this purpose.
18 A man void of understanding clappeth his hands and applaudeth himself on becoming surety for his friends,
19 He who is fond of sinning delighteth in quarrels: but he
20 who is stubborn doth not meet with good.
A man of a changeable tongue will fall into evils: but the heart of a fool is sorrow to him who hath it.
21 A father hath no joy in an unteachable son: but a prudent son is the joy of his mother.
22 A cheerful heart promoteth health; but the bones of a heart-wounded man are dried up.
23 When one unrighteously receiveth gifts in his bosom; his ways will not be straight. But a wicked man perverteth the ways of justice.
24 The countenance of a wise man is intelligent; but the fool's eyes are on the ends of the earth.
25 A foolish son is a vexation to a father; and sorrow to her who bore him.
26 To fine a righteous man is not good: nor is it consistent with piety to plot against righteous rulers.
27 He who forbeareth to utter a harsh word is prudent: and he who is slow to anger is a man of understanding.
28 Wisdom will be imputed to a fool, who inquireth after wisdom: and he who imposeth silence on himself will be esteemed wise.
XVIII. He who desireth to part with friends seeketh excuses; but he will always be liable to reproach.—
2 He who is void of understanding hath no use for wisdom; for he is rather led by folly.

3 When a wicked man cometh to a depth of evils he sheweth contempt; but ignominy and reproach come upon him.
4 A speech in a man's heart is deep water; but a stream issueth forth and a flowing spring.
5 To respect the person of a wicked man is not good; nor is it consistent with piety to pervert justice in judgment.
6 The lips of a fool lead him into trouble; and his mouth when bold provoketh death.
7 The mouth of a fool is his destruction, and his lips are a
8 snare for his soul.
Fear depresseth the slothful; and the souls of the effeminate shall suffer want.
9 He who doth not use his endeavours to cure himself is brother to him who destroyeth himself.
10 The name of the Lord is of majestic power; and the righteous having recourse to it shall be exalted.
11 A rich man's wealth is a strong city, and the glory of it casteth a great shadow.
12 Before destruction a man's heart is haughty, and before honour it is humble.
13 He who answereth a matter before he heareth it, exposeth his folly and incurreth contempt.
14 A wise servant appeaseth a man's anger; but a mean spirited man who can bear?
15 The heart of a prudent man getteth knowledge; and the ears of the wise seek understanding.
16 A man's gift maketh room for him, and procureth him a seat among the mighty.
17 A just man is his own accuser in his first speech; but when he is accused his adversary is refuted.
18 The silent lot putteth an end to contention, and determineth among the mighty.
19 A brother assisted by a brother is like a fortified and lofty city, and is strong as a well founded palace.
20 With the fruits of his mouth a man filleth his belly, and with the fruits of his lips he shall be satisfied.
21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue; and they who have the command of it shall eat the fruits thereof.

22 He who hath found a good wife hath found favour, and hath received joy from God.

He who putteth away a good wife, putteth away good things; but he who retaineth an adulteress is foolish and wicked.

XIX. The folly of a man maketh his ways destructive; but in his heart he blameth God.

4 Wealth maketh many friends; but a poor man is forsaken by the only friend he hath.

5 A false witness shall not go unpunished; and he who accuseth unjustly shall not escape.

6 Many court the favour of kings; but every one who is wicked is a disgrace to a man in power.

7 Every one who hateth a brother in distress shall be far from friendship.

A good understanding will approach them who know it, and a prudent man will find it.

He who doth much evil perfecteth wickedness; and he who useth irritating words shall not be safe.

8 He who procureth wisdom loveth himself; and he who keepeth it shall find good things.

9 Let not a false witness go unpunished; and let him who kindleth mischief perish by it.

10 It is not seemly for a fool to enjoy delicacies; nor for a servant to begin to domineer with haughtiness.

11 A merciful man is slow to wrath; and his boast is over transgressors.

12 The threat of a king is like the roaring of a lion; but his favour is like dew on the grass.

13 A foolish son is a shame to a father.

Vows for the hire of a harlot are not pure.

14 Fathers bequeath houses and wealth to children; but the Lord accommodateth a wife to a husband.

15 Fear restraineth the effeminate; but the soul of the slothful shall suffer want.

16 He who keepeth a command preserveth his soul; but he who despiseth his own ways shall perish.

17 He who is kind to the poor lendeth to God; and according to his gift he will repay him.

18 Chasten thy son, for thus he will be hopeful; but be not in thy soul transported to haughtiness.
19 Let a malicious man be fined high; but if he take away life, let him forfeit his own.
20 *Hear* my son, the instruction of thy father that thou mayst be wise in thy latter days.
21 There are many thoughts in a man's heart; but the counsel of the Lord shall endure forever.
22 Beneficence is a crop for a man: and a poor just man is better than a rich liar.
23 The fear of the Lord conduceth to a man's life: but he who is fearless will lodge in places where knowledge doth not watch.
24 He who hideth his hands in his bosom unjustly; should not bring them out for his mouth.
25 When a criminal is scourged, a simpleton becometh more wary: but if thou rebukest a wise man, he will call to mind knowledge.
26 He who bringeth dishonour on a father and causeth his mother to flee; shall be exposed to shame and shall be reproached.
27 A son who ceaseth to keep the instruction of a father; will meditate on evil sayings.
28 He who is surety for a foolish son, shall rail at the statute; but the mouth of the wicked shall swallow decisions.
29 Rods are prepared for the profligate: and punishments in like manner for fools.
XX. Wine is intemperate, and drunkenness scornful. And with these every fool is entangled.
2 The threat of a king is like the rage of a lion; and he who provoketh him sinneth against his own life.
3 It is an honour to a man to abstain from railing; but with such things every fool is entangled.
4 Though a sluggard is reproached he is not ashamed: and the same is the case with him who borroweth corn in harvest.
5 Counsel in the heart of a man is deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it up.
6 A man is a great thing: and a merciful man a precious thing: but it is hard to find a faithful man.
7 He who conducteth himself spotless in justice shall leave behind him his children happy.

8 When a righteous king sitteth on a throne, nothing that is evil can stand his eyes.

9 Who can boast that he hath a clean heart? Or who can say with confidence that he is pure from sin?

20 Whosoever curseth father or mother; let his lamp be extinguished and his eye balls involved in darkness.

21 A portion got at first with too much haste will not at the last be blessed.

22 Do not say, I will take vengeance on an enemy; but wait for the Lord that he may help thee.

10 Diverse weights and diverse measures are impure in the sight of the Lord. Yes, both they and he who useth them.

11 A youth when in company with the godly, will be restrained in his devices and his way will be straight.

12 The ear heareth and the eye seeth; and both are the work of the Lord.

13 Love not contradiction that thou mayst not be destroyed: open thine eyes and be filled with bread.

24 A diverse weight is an abomination to the Lord: and a deceitful balance is not good in his sight.

The steps for a man are plainly set forth by the Lord: how then should a mortal consider his ways!

25 The hasty dedication of his property is a snare to a man: for after the vow a change of mind happeneth.

26 A wise king is a winnower of the wicked; and he will bring a wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man is a light of the Lord, who searcheth the inward recesses of the body.

28 Beneficence and truth are a guard to a king: and they will encompass his throne with justice.

29 Wisdom is an ornament to young men: and grey hairs are the glory of the old.

30 Blood shot eyes and bruises light upon bad men: and there are wounds for the inner recesses of the body.

XXI. The heart of a king is in the hand of God; like a canal of water, he turneth it whithersoever he pleaseth.

2 Every man appeareth righteous in his own eyes: but the Lord directeth hearts.

3 To do justice and to adhere to truth are more acceptable to God than the blood of victims.

4 A high minded man is contentious and stubborn: but sin is the lamp of the wicked.

6 He who getteth treasures by a lying tongue, pursueth vanity to the snares of death.

7 Destruction shall lodge with the wicked; because they refuse to do justice.

8 To the perverse God sendeth crooked ways: for his works are pure and right.

9 It is better to dwell in a corner in the open air; than in apartments plaistered with injustice; and in a house which is not clean.

10 The soul of the wicked will not be pitied by any man.

11 When a profligate is punished the innocent become more cautious; and the intelligent wise man will gain knowledge.

12 A just man discerneth the hearts of the wicked; and despiseth the wicked for their wickedness.

13 He who stoppeth his ears that he may not hear the distressed shall himself cry, and there shall be none to answer.

14 A gift given secretly pacifieth resentments: but he who is sparing of gifts exciteth strong wrath.

15 It is the joy of the righteous to execute judgment: but in the view of the wicked a holy man is unclean.

16 A man who wandereth from the path of justice, shall go to rest among the congregation of giants.

17 A needy man loveth pleasure. He wisheth to have wine and oil for his riches: and a transgressor wisheth to be acquitted as a righteous man.

19 It is better to dwell in the wilderness than with a quarrelsome, clamorous and passionate wife.

20 A desirable treasure will rest in the mouth of the wise: but men who are foolish will swallow it.

21 The way of justice and mercy will lead to life and glory.

22 A wise man hath scaled strong cities and demolished fortifications in which the wicked trusted.

23 He who guardeth his mouth and tongue keepeth his soul from trouble.

24 He who is bold, selfwilled and boastful is called *loimos* [a pest;] and he who harboureth mischief is called a transgressor.
25 Wishing killeth the slothful; for his hands do not chuse to labour.
26 All the day long a wicked man indulgeth wicked desires; but the righteous unsparingly exerciseth pity and compassion.
27 The sacrifices of the wicked are an abomination to the Lord; because they offer them unrighteously.
28 A false witness shall perish; but a man who is a witness will speak guardedly.
29 A wicked man impudently hardeneth his face: but the upright will himself consider his ways.
30 There is no wisdom, there is no fortitude, no counsel in the wicked.
31 A horse is provided for the day of battle: but help cometh from the Lord.
XXII. A good name is to be chosen in preference to great wealth; and good favour, in preference to gold and silver.
2 The rich and poor have met each other; and the Lord hath made them both.
3 A prudent man seeing the wicked severely punished instructeth himself: but the foolish passed heedlessly by and were punished.
4 The offspring of wisdom are the fear of the Lord and riches and glory and life.
5 Thorns and snares are in crooked paths: but he who watcheth his soul shall avoid them.
7 The rich rule over the poor; though servants lend to their own masters.
8 He who soweth iniquity shall reap evils; and compleat the punishment of his deeds.

God blesseth a cheerful giver; and will supply the deficiency of his works.

9 He who compassionateth the poor shall be fed; for he gave of his own bread to the poor.

He who giveth gifts secureth victory and honour. He indeed taketh away the soul of the receivers.

10 Expel from council an overbearing man; and contention

will go out with him: for if he sitteth in council he dishonoureth all.

11 The Lord loveth holy hearts; and all the unspotted are acceptable to him.

A king feedeth with his lips; but the eyes of the Lord diligently watch the sentiment: and a transgressing word setteth it at naught.

13 A slothful man maketh excuse and saith, There is a lion in the highways and murderers in the streets.

14 The mouth of a transgressor is a deep ditch; and he who is hated of the Lord shall fall into it.

There are bad ways before a man and he loveth not to avoid them: but he ought to avoid a crooked and bad way.

15 Folly is bound up in the heart of a child: but a rod and instruction will drive it from him.

16 Some plunder the poor to increase their wealth and give to the rich to lessen it.

17 *Incline* thine ear to the words of the wise; and hear my discourse and apply thy heart; that thou mayst know that they are
18 good. If thou indeed wilt lay them up in thy heart; they will
19 give thee delight and be on thy lips. In order that thy hope may be upon the Lord; and that he may make known to thee thy
20 way. Write thou them for thyself three times over; for counsel
21 and knowledge, on the table of thy heart. For this purpose I teach thee sound doctrine and knowledge good to be listened to: that thou mayst answer them who propound to thee words of truth.

22 Oppress not the needy because he is poor: nor treat with disrespect at the gates one who is weak.

23 For the Lord will judge his cause; and thou shouldst preserve thy life safe and secure.

24 Have no fellowship with a man addicted to wrath; nor lodge with a friend who is passionate: lest thou learn his ways and lay a snare for thine own life.

25 Do not out of respect for a person become surety. For if
26 thou hast not wherewithal to pay, thy bed will be taken from under thee.

27 Remove not ancient boundaries which thy fathers have set.

28 A man clear in his perceptions and quick in the despatch of business should stand before kings and not wait on slothful men.

XXIII. When thou sittest down to eat at the table of a ruler; observe diligently what are set before thee: and put to thy
2 hand, knowing that thou must provide the like. But if thou hast an appetite not easily satisfied; desire not his dainties; for they give false life.

3 If thou art poor, enter not into competition with one who
4 is rich: but be restrained by thine own prudence. If thou fix thy view toward him, he is out of sight: for he is provided with wings as of an eagle; and directeth his course to the house of one who is before him.

5 Eat not with an envious man, nor desire his meats: for he
6 eateth and drinketh as one swallowing a hair. Neither invite him to thy house, nor eat thy morsel with him: for it will cause him to vomit and he will blame thy kind invitations.

7 Make no addresses to a man void of understanding: lest
8 he peradventure mock thy judicious discourse. Remove not ancient land marks, nor encroach upon the possession of the
9 fatherless. For the Lord who is their redeemer is strong; and will plead their cause with thee.

10 Apply thy heart to instruction; and prepare thine ears for the words of knowledge.

11 Refrain not from correcting a child: for if thou beat him
12 with a rod, thou mayst prevent his death. For thou wilt beat him with a rod and deliver his soul from death.

13 My son, if thy heart be wise, thou wilt gladden my heart.
14 And thy lips, if they be right, will hold long conversation with mine.

15 Let not thy heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long.

18 If thou indeed keep these instructions: they will be a progeny to thee and thy hope shall not perish.

19 Hear, my son and be wise and direct the thoughts of thy heart aright.

20 Be not a wine bibber, nor devoted to clubs: and to the pur-
21 chasing of flesh meat. For every one addicted to revelling and

stews shall come to beggary: and every one given to sleep shall be clothed with rags and tatters.

22 Hearken, my son, to the father who begot thee: and despise not thy mother because she is old.

24 A righteous father nourisheth thee well; and his soul rejoiceth in a wise son.

25 Let thy father and thy mother have joy in thee: and let her who bare thee rejoice.

26 My son, give me thy heart; and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 For a strange house is a hogshead full of holes: and a strange
28 well is narrow. For that will quickly perish; and every transgressor shall be destroyed.

29 Who hath woes? Who hath trouble? Who hath law suits? Who hath vexations and squabbles? Who hath wounds with-
30 out cause? Whose are the eyes suffused with blood? Are they not theirs who tarry long at wine—who frequent the places where there are revels?

Be not drunk with wine; but converse with righteous men:
31 and converse in the publick walks. For if thou givest thine eyes to cups and goblets; thou wilt go about afterwards na-
32 ked as a pestle: and be, at last, like one swoln by the bite of
33 a serpent; or as one stung by a basilisk. When thine eyes behold a strange woman; then will thy mouth speak perversely.
34 And thou wilt lie as in the midst of the sea: and like a pilot
35 in a mighty storm. And thou wilt say, They have beaten me and I felt no pain; they insulted me and I was not sensible of it. When will it be day, that I may go and seek with whom I can have a meeting.

XXIV. My son, envy not bad men, nor desire to be with
2 them: for their hearts study falsehood; and their lips utter mischief.

3 By wisdom a house is built; and by understanding it is established.

4 By knowledge chambers are filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 Better is a wise man than one who is strong: and the man who hath understanding, than he who hath a large cultivated field.

6 By government war is conducted! and help is the attendant of a heart instructed by counsel.
7 Wisdom and good understanding are in the gates of the wise: the wise turn not away from the commandment of the Lord: but they consult in counsels.
9 Death meeteth the uninstructed and a fool dieth by sins.
10 In a man who is selfwilled, arrogant and boastful there is impurity: in an evil day and a day of adversity, he will be stained deeper and deeper, until he utterly faint.
11 Deliver them who are to be led away to death; and inter-
12 cede for them who are to be slain, make no delay. If thou should say, I do not know this man: know that the Lord knoweth the hearts of all: and that he, who gave breath to all, knoweth all things: and will render to every one according to his works.
13 My son, eat honey (for a honey comb is good) that thy pa-
14 late may be sweetened. In like manner let thy soul taste wisdom; for if thou find it, thy end will be good and hope will not forsake thee.
15 Lead not the wicked to the pasture of the righteous; nor
16 be led astray for a bellyfull. For a righteous man may fall seven times and rise again; but in calamities the wicked shall be without strength.
17 If thine enemy fall rejoice not over him; nor be elated at his stumbling: for the Lord will see and it will displease him, and he will turn away his wrath.
18 Rejoice not over evil doers nor envy sinners. For the posterity of an evil one cannot continue; and the lamp of the wicked shall be extinguished.
19 My son, fear God and the king and be not disobedient to either of them. For they can suddenly punish the wicked; and their punishments who can know?
21 A son who keepeth the word shall be far from destruction; for he hath received it to effect.
22 Let no falsehood be uttered from the mouth of a king, and from his mouth let no falsehood proceed.
23 The tongue of a king is a sword and not flesh; whoever is delivered up to it shall be destroyed. For if his wrath be sharpened, it consumeth men with thongs, and devoureth the

bones of men; or like a flame, burneth them up, so that they cannot be devoured by young eagles.

XXX. My son, be awed by these words of mine, receive them and reform. Thus saith the man to them who trust in God—but I stop. For I am the most foolish of all men. And I have
2 not the understanding of man in me. God hath taught me wisdom: and I have gained a knowledge of holy things.

3 Who hath ascended up to heaven and come down?
Who hath collected the winds in his bosom?
Who hath infolded the water in a mantle?
Who hath a dominion over all the ends of the earth?
What is his name? or what the name of his sons?

Since all the words of God are tried, and he is a shield to them who revere him; add not to his words lest he reprove thee and thou be found a liar.

Two things I beg of thee—deprive me not of favour before I die; remove far from me vanity and lying. Give me neither riches nor poverty, but order for me things necessary and convenient; that when I am filled I may not become false and say, Who seeth me? Or being in want, steal and swear by the name of God.

Deliver not up a servant into the hands of a master; lest he curse thee and thou be removed out of sight.

A wicked progeny curse their father and bless not their mother.

A wicked progeny judge themselves righteous, but have not purged their ways.

A wicked progeny have lofty eyes and uplifted eyebrows.

A wicked progeny have teeth like swords and grinders like cleavers, so as to consume and devour the poor from the earth, and the needy from among men.

XXIV. 23 But this I say to you who are wise to know, it is not good to respect a person in judgment.

24 He who saith of the wicked, "He is not guilty," shall be
25 cursed by the tribes and hateful to the nations: but they who reprove shall appear better; and upon them a blessing shall come.

26 Lips will kiss the things which convey good words.

27 Prepare thy works for the time of going out, and be in com-

plete preparation for the field and come after me; then thou shalt build thyself a house.

28 Be not a false witness against thy fellow citizen, nor give a
29 loose to thy lips. Do not say, "I will use him as he hath used me; and punish him for the injuries he hath done me."

30 A fool is like a field, and a man void of understanding, like
31 a vineyard; if thou lettest them alone, they will be overrun with weeds and grass, and become useless, and their stone fences will be thrown down.

32 I have at length repented and looked about, with a view to
33 chuse instruction. I am dozing a little—just taking a short
34 nap—just infolding my breast with my hands. If such indeed be thy conduct; poverty will come upon thee like a traveller and want like a swift courier.

XXX. 15 The leech had three daughters greatly beloved, but these three did not satisfy her—nay even the fourth did not suffice for her to say, There is enough.

16 The grave, and lust for women, and land unsatiated with water—nay water and fire will never say, There is enough.

17 The eye which derideth a father and despiseth the old age of a mother, may the ravens of the valley pick it out, and the young eagles devour it.

18 There are three things which I cannot perceive, and a fourth which I do not know—the tracks of an eagle in its flying—the footsteps of a serpent on a rock—the marks of a ship crossing
20 the sea—and the ways of a man in youth. Such is the way of an adulterous woman, who having committed the act and washed herself, saith, that she hath done nothing improper.

21 By three things a land is disturbed, and a fourth it cannot
22 bear—a servant when he reigneth—a fool when filled with
23 meat—a handmaid when she expelleth her mistress—and an odious woman when she hath a good husband.

24 There are four things on the earth which are very small, yet
25 they are wiser than the wise—the ants, which not having
26 strength, provide their food in summer—the choirogryllus, which being a feeble nation have built their houses among
27 rocks—the locusts, which having no king encamp regularly
28 at the word of command—and the calabotes, which depending on its feelers and being easily caught maketh its abode in the fortresses of kings.

29 There are three things which march well and a fourth
30 which is stately in its gait—a young lion the strongest of beasts which turneth not aside nor feareth any beast—and a cock
31 strutting magnanimously among his females—and a he-goat marching at the head of a flock—and a king harranguing a nation.

32 If thou sufferest thyself to be elated with joy and engagest in battle thou wilt incur disgrace.

33 Churn milk and there will be butter, and if thou wringest the nose, blood will issue forth; so if thou usest provoking language contentions and quarrels will ensue.

XXXI. These words of mine have been dictated by God, they are the prophecy of a king whom his mother instructed·
2 What wilt thou keep my son? What! keep the dictates of God. One right of primogeniture I tell thee, my son. What is it thou son of my womb? What is it thou son of my vows?
3 Give not thy wealth to women; nor thine understanding and thy life for that which will bring sorrow.

4 Do all things with counsel. Drink wine with counsel.
5 Princes are passionate, therefore let them not drink wine, lest by drinking they forget wisdom, and become incapable of administering justice to the oppressed.

6 Give strong drink to those in trouble, and wine to be drunk by them who are in sorrow; that they may forget their distress and no more remember their troubles.

7 Open thy mouth with the word of God, and administer justice to all with a sound understanding.

8 Open thy mouth and judge righteously, and plead the cause of the weak and needy.

XXV. *These are the detached instructions of Solomon which the friends of Hezekias king of Judea copied out.*

2 The glory of God obscureth a matter: but the glory of a king giveth a lustre to actions.

3 Heaven is high and the earth is deep: and the heart of a king is unsearchable.

4 Beat drossy silver and all that is pure will be purified.

5 Slay the wicked from the presence of a king and his throne will be established in righteousness.

6 Boast not in the presence of a king; nor range thyself in

the places of princes: For it is better it should be said to thee; "Come up hither;" than that thou shouldst give place at the presence of a prince.

7 Tell what thine eyes have seen.

8 Enter not hastily into a quarrel: lest thou repent at the last when thy friend shall upbraid thee.

9 In yielding shew no contempt, lest thy friend upbraid thee: in which case thy quarrel and enmity will not cease, but last till death.

10 Favour and friendship give freedom. Keep these for thyself that thou mayst not be exposed to reproach. But keep thy ways with a placable temper.

11 It is an apple of gold in a sardine bracelet, thus to speak a word.

12 A precious sardius is bound to an ear-ring of gold; and a word of wisdom to an obedient ear.

13 As the coming out of snow in harvest is grateful according to the degree of heat: so is a faithful messenger to them who send him: for he refresheth the souls of them who employ him.

14 As winds and clouds and rain are conspicuous things; so is he who boasteth for a false gift.

15 By patience kings have a prosperous journey: and a soft tongue breaketh bones.

16 Having found honey eat just what is sufficient: lest being glutted thou vomit it up.

17 Go seldom to the house of thy friend: lest he be cloyed with thee and hate thee.

18 Sharp is a nail and a sword and an arrow: so is a man who beareth false witness against his friend.

19 The way of a bad man and the foot of a transgressor shall be destroyed in an evil day.

20 As vinegar is hurtful to a boil; so bodily disease giveth pain to the heart.

21 As a moth in a garment and a worm in wood: so a man's grief hurteth the heart.

22 If thine enemy hunger feed him; if he be thirsty give him drink: for by doing this thou wilt use the means to melt him; and the Lord will reward thee with good.

23 The north wind raiseth clouds: and an impudent countenance irritateth the tongue.
24 It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, than with a scolding wife in a wide house.
25 As cold water is grateful to a thirsty soul; so is good news from a distant country.
26 As if one should stop up a fountain and destroy an outlet of water: so is it disorderly for a righteous man to fall before the wicked.
27 It is not good to eat too much honey: but we ought to honour glorious words.
28 A man who doth any thing without counsel; is like a city which hath the foundations of walls laid and is without walls.

XXVI. As dew at the ingathering of fruit and as rain in harvest: so is honour for a fool.
2 As birds and ostriches fly away; so a vain curse will not light on any one.
3 As a whip for a horse and a goad for an ass; so is a scourge for a sinful nation.
4 Answer not a fool conformably to his folly; let thou be-
5 come like him. But answer a fool according to his folly; that he may not think himself wise.
6 He who sendeth a message by a foolish messenger; by his own ways procureth disgrace.
7 As well take walking from the legs; as transgression from the mouth of fools.
8 He who bindeth a stone in a sling is like him who giveth honour to a fool.
9 Thorns stick in the hands of a drunken man; and slavery in the hand of fools.
10 All the flesh of fools is in a tempest: for their soundest sleep is broken.
11 As a dog becometh odious when he returneth to his vomit; so is a fool for his wickedness, when he returneth to his sin.
12 There is a shame which leadeth to sin: and a shame which procureth glory and honour.
13 I have seen a man who thought himself wise: but there was more hope of a fool than of him.

14 A slothful man sent on a journey saith, There is a lion in the way and murderers in the streets.
15 As a door turneth on its hinges so doth a slothful man on his bed.
16 A slothful man having hid his hand in his bosom cannot bring it out to his mouth.
17 A slothful man thinketh himself wiser than him who in plenty carrieth a message.
He who meddleth with another's strife, is like one who taketh a dog by the tail.
18 As they who undertake to cure throw out words for men; and he who falleth in with the proposal will be first supplant-
19 ed; so all who ensnare their friends, when they are found out say, I did it in sport.
20 By much fuel a fire is nourished: but where there is no stirrer up of quarrels, contention ceaseth.
21 A hearth is for coals and fuel for fire: and a contentious man for the bustle of strife.
22 The words of the crafty are soft: but they pierce the inmost recesses of the soul.
23 Silver given with deceit, should be accounted as a potsherd.
Smooth lips disguise a wicked heart.
24 A weeping enemy assenteth to every thing with his lips: but in his heart he contriveth deceit.
25 Though an enemy intreat thee with a loud voice, believe him not: for in his heart there is seven fold wickedness.
26 He who concealeth enmity practiseth deceit; but being found out he discloseth his sins in publick assemblies.
27 May he who diggeth a pit for his neighbour fall into it; and he who rolleth a stone, roll it on himself.
28 A lying tongue hateth truth; and a flattering mouth work-
eth ruin.
XXVII. Boast not of things of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what the coming day will bring forth.
2 Let a neighbour praise thee and not thine own mouth—a stranger and not thine own lips.
3 A stone is heavy and sand is weighty; but a fool's anger is heavier than both.

4 Wrath is cruel and anger outrageous: but nothing can withstand envy.
5 Open rebukes are better than concealed love.
6 More faithful are the wounds of a friend; than the feigned kisses of an enemy.
7 A full soul loatheth a honey comb: but to a hungry soul even bitter things are sweet.
8 As a bird when taken hooded from its nest; so is a man reduced to slavery, when removed from his country.
9 With myrrh and wine and perfumes the heart is cheered: but with misfortunes the spirit is broken.
10 Thine own friend and thy father's friend forsake not; but when unfortunate go not to the house of thy brother.
Better is a friend near at hand, than a brother far off.
11 Be wise, my son that thy heart may rejoice, and remove from thee reproachful speeches.
12 When ills approach, a prudent man is hidden: but the simple pass on to their sorrow.
13 Take away his mantle, for a scorner passed by who wasteth the property of others.
14 He who blesseth a friend with a loud voice, rising early, will appear not unlike one who curseth him.
15 A continual dropping driveth a man out of his house in a rainy day: and so doth a contentious wife.
16 Boreas is a harsh wind, though it be called by an honourable name.
17 Iron sharpeneth iron, but a man exasperateth the face of a companion.
18 He who planteth a fig tree shall eat of its fruit; and he who guardeth his master shall be honoured.
19 As faces do not resemble faces: so neither do the thoughts of men.
20 The grave and destruction are never satisfied: in like manner the eyes of men are insatiable.
He who hath staring eyes, and fools who cannot govern their tongue; are an abomination to the Lord.
21 Fire is the trier of gold and silver: but a man is tried by the mouth of them who praise him.

The heart of a transgressor seeketh evils: but a righteous heart seeketh knowledge.—

22 Though thou shouldst whip a fool publickly and disgrace him: thou canst not take away his folly.

23 Be careful to know the state of thy flock; and pay close
24 attention to thy herd: for wealth and power do not continue with a man forever; nor can he transmit them from one generation to another.

25 Take care of the herbage in thy field: mow grass and
26 collect provender from the hills: that thou mayst have sheep for clothing.

27 Honour the field that thou mayst have lambs.

My son, thou hast sayings from me powerfully conducive to thy life: and the life of thy servants.

XXVIII. The wicked fleeth when none pursueth: but the righteous is bold as a lion.

2 Contentions are raised by the sins of the wicked: but a prudent man extinguisheth them.

3 A mighty man by wicked acts oppresseth the poor.

As a sweeping rain is indeed unprofitable, so are they who
4 forsake the law and applaud iniquity: but they who love the law encompass themselves with a wall.

5 Bad men will not understand judgment: but they who seek the Lord will be wise in every thing.

6 Better is a poor man who walketh in truth than a rich liar.

7 A wise son keepeth the law; but he who feedeth prodigality dishonoureth his father.

8 He who increaseth his wealth by usury and unjust gain; gathereth it for him who will pity the poor.

9 As for him who turneth away his ear from hearkening to the law; even his prayer is an abomination.

10 He who causeth the righteous to wander in an evil way shall himself fall into destruction.

The upright shall have good things in possession: but
11 the unrighteous shall pass by good things and shall not enter into them.

A rich man is wise in his own conceit. But a poor man who hath understanding will find him out.

12 For helping the righteous there is great glory: but in the places of the wicked; men are entrapped.

13 He who covereth his wickedness shall not prosper; but he who confesseth and forsaketh will be beloved.

14 Happy the man who piously feareth all things: but he who is of an intractable temper will fall into evils.

15 He who ruleth over a poor nation, himself being poor, is a hungry lion and a ravening wolf.

16 A king straitened in his revenue is a great oppressor: but he who hateth injustice shall live long.

17 He who is bail for a man in a case of murder, shall be a fugitive, but not in safety.

Correct a son and he will love thee and be an ornament to thy life. He will not hearken to an unrighteous nation.

18 He who walketh righteously will be helped: but he who walketh in crooked ways will be entangled.

19 He who tilleth his own ground shall have plenty of bread; but he who followeth idleness, shall have plenty of poverty.

20 A faithful man will be much praised; but the wicked shall not escape punishment.

21 He who regardeth not the persons of the righteous, is not good: such a one will deliver up a man for a morsel of bread.

22 An envious man hasteth to be rich, and knoweth not that the bountiful shall have mastery over him.

23 He who reproveth a man's ways shall have more thanks than he who hath a flattering tongue.

24 He who casteth off a father or mother and thinketh that he doth not sin; is indeed the partner of an impious man.

25 A faithless man judgeth rashly: but he who trusteth in the Lord will be careful.

26 He who putteth confidence in the boldness of his heart is a fool: but he who walketh wisely shall be saved.

27 He who giveth to the poor shall not be in want: but he who turneth away his eyes shall be indigent.

28 In the places of the wicked, the righteous groan: but by their destruction, the righteous will be multiplied.

XXIX. Better is a man of experience, than a man who is stiff-necked: for when the latter is suddenly burned, there is no healing him.

2 When the righteous are applauded the people will rejoice: but when the wicked bear rule, men will mourn.
3 When a man loveth wisdom his father is gladdened: but he who feedeth harlots spendeth his substance.
4 A righteous king raiseth a country; but a transgressor overthroweth it.
5 He who shall provide a net to catch his friend; spreadeth it for his own feet.
6 For a mighty transgressor there is a great snare; but the just shall have joy and gladness.
7 A righteous man is skilled in administering justice to the poor: but the wicked doth not take due cognisance: nor hath he a feeling heart for the poor.
8 Men regardless of law, set a city in a flame: but wise men avert wrath.
9 A wise man shall judge nations: but a fool when angry is derided and terrifieth not.
10 Men stained with blood hate one who is holy: but the upright will make strict inquest for his life.
11 A fool sheweth all his wrath; but a wise man dispenseth it gradually.
12 When a king hearkeneth to falsehood, all under him are transgressors.
13 When creditor and debtor meet each other; the Lord hath a watch over both.
14 When a king judgeth the poor faithfully; his throne will be established for a memorial.
15 The rod and reproofs give wisdom: but a child led astray shameth his parents.
16 When the wicked abound, transgressions are multiplied: but when they fall, the righteous are awed.
17 Correct thy son and he will give thee rest; and add honour to thy life.
18 With a sinful nation an instructor can not continue: but he who keepeth the law is most happy.
19 A stubborn servant will not be instructed by words: for though he may understand he will not obey.
20 If thou seest a man hasty in his words: be assured there is more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He who feedeth delicately from his youth, shall be a servant and at last afflicted with sorrow.
22 A passionate man stirreth up strife: but a furious man is a digger up of sin.
23 A man's pride will bring him low: but the Lord will gloriously support the humble.
24 He who is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: and so do they, who hear an oath administered, if they do not make discovery.
25 They who fear and reverence men have been supplanted: but he whose trust is in the Lord shall be gladdened.
Impiety causeth a man to fall: but he who trusteth in the Lord shall be safe.
26 Many court the favour of princes: but justice cometh to a man from the Lord.
27 A righteous man is an abomination to an unjust man: and a straight course is an abomination to a transgressor.

XXXI. 10 Who can find a virtuous woman? Such a one is indeed more valuable than precious stones.
11 The heart of her husband trusteth in her: such a one hath
12 no need of spoils: for she laboureth for her husband's good all her life long.
13 Having spun wool and flax she made a useful work with her
14 hands. She was like a merchant vessel which bringeth riches
15 from afar: She arose by night and gave food to her house-
16 hold and work to her maids. Having viewed a field she bought
17 it, and with the fruits of her hands planted the purchase. Having girded herself tight about the waist, she strengthened her
18 arms for work. And finding that it was good to work, her
19 lamp is not extinguished the whole night. Her elbows she extendeth over the spindle; and her hands she keepeth at the
20 distaff. But she opened her hand to the needy; and stretched
21 out her handful to the distressed. Her husband when long abroad is not concerned for those at home: for all with her
22 are well clothed. She made for her husband double garments;
23 and for herself robes of cotton and purple. And her husband is distinguished in the gates; when he sitteth in council with the elders
24 of the land. She made sindons and sold girdles to the Chananites. She opened her mouth sparingly and with propriety; and had

25 her tongue in due subjection. She clothed herself with majes-
26 ty and excellence, and enjoyed delights in her latter days. The gates of her house were kept close shut; and she eateth not
27 the bread of idleness. She openeth her mouth with wisdom,
28 and maxims of prudence. Her bounty caused her children to honour her; for they were rich, and her husband praised her.
29 Many daughters have possessed wealth, many have acted virtuously: but thou hast surpassed—thou hast excelled all.
30 False are allurements, and vain the beauty of a wife. For a woman of understanding is blessed. Let her therefore praise the
31 fear of the Lord. Give her of the fruits of her hands; and let her husband be praised in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES.

I. *The words of the preacher the son of David, king of Israel in Jerusalem.*

2 Vanity of vanities, said the preacher. Vanity of vanities. All is vanity.
3 What lasting advantage hath a man by all the labour with
4 which he toileth under the sun? One generation passeth away and another cometh. But the earth hath continually kept its station.
5 The sun riseth and the sun setteth and cometh round to
6 his place. Rising there he marcheth southward, then wheeleth
7 about to the north. The wind wheeleth in circuits, and in its circuits it returneth. All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not filled. To the place whence the rivers come, thither they
8 return to continue their course. All these considerations are wearisome. Man cannot recount them: nor can the eye be satisfied with seeing; nor the ear filled with hearing.
9 What is that which hath been? The very same which shall be. And what is that which hath been done? The very same which shall be done: for there is nothing entirely new under
10 the sun. Who can speak and say, Behold this is entirely new. It hath been already in the ages past which were before us.
11 There is no remembrance of former things: and of those things which shall happen hereafter, there will be no remembrance among them who shall be born at a remote period.

12 I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem; and I
13 applied my heart to seek and make diligent search by wisdom concerning all the things which are done on the earth. Because God hath assigned to the sons of men painful employ-
14 ment, that they may be kept employed, I took a view of all the different sorts of work which are done under the sun.
15 And behold they are all vanity and vexation of spirit. That which is crooked cannot be made straight, nor can wants be numbered.

16 I communed with my heart, saying, Behold I am become great and have made advances in wisdom above all who were before me in Jerusalem. And I have applied my mind to know
17 wisdom and knowledge. And my mind hath taken a view of many things—of wisdom and knowledge—of parables and
18 science. I have found by experience that this also is indeed vexation of spirit.

II. Because by much wisdom there is much knowledge; and
1 he who addeth to his knowledge will add to his sorrow; I said in my heart, Come now let me try thee with *pleasure*. Take a view of that considered as a good. But behold this also is va-
2 nity. To laughter I said, It is madness; and to mirth, What is this thou art doing?

3 Now I had examined whether my mind could lead my flesh to wine; and my mind had led it with wisdom, retaining a command over pleasure, until I should see of what sort that good is, which the sons of men are to pursue under the sun,
4 all the days of their life. I enlarged my plan of operations. I
5 built me houses. I planted me vineyards. I made me gardens
6 and orchards and planted therein all sorts of fruit trees. I made me pools of water, to water from them my blooming nurse-
7 ries. I purchased men servants and maid servants; and had servants born in my family. And my stock of herds and flocks
8 was great above all who were before me in Jerusalem. I collected also for myself silver and gold and the choicest treasures of kings and countries. I got me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men—a butler and the
9 requisites to entertainments. And I was great and surpassed all who had been before me in Jerusalem; and still my wisdom
10 continued with me. And whatever mine eyes desired I with-

held not from them, nor did I restrain my heart from all my pleasure.

Because my heart had been gladdened with all my labour,
11 (now this was my portion from all my labour) therefore I looked back on all the works which my hands had done, and on the labour with which I had toiled to execute them; and behold all was vanity and vexation of spirit and there is no lasting advantage under the sun.

12 Then I looked back to take a view of wisdom and madness and folly. In all the particulars which formed this delibe-
13 ration (for who is the man equal to a compleat investigation) I saw indeed that there is an advantage in wisdom above fol-
14 ly, like the advantage of light above darkness. The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness. Never-
15 theless I knew that one event will happen to them all. Therefore I said in my heart, As the same event will happen to me as happeneth to the fool, why have I studied wisdom? Why communed abundantly with my heart? Because even this is vanity—
16 (since out of an abundance the fool speaketh)—because there is no remembrance forever of the wise man more than of the fool (seeing the days are now coming when all shall be for-
17 gotten and the wise must die as well as the fool) therefore I hated the whole of this life; because the work which was done under the sun was toilsome to me—because all are vanity and
18 vexation of spirit: and I hated all this labour of mine for which I am toiling under the sun; because I must leave it to a man who is coming after me; and who knoweth whether he
19 shall be a wise man or a fool? Now if he hath power over all my labour for which I have toiled and in which I have displayed wisdom under the sun; surely this is vanity.

20 Then I turned about that my heart might state distinctly in every labour of mine in which I had toiled under the sun—
21 that here is a man whose labour hath been with wisdom and with knowledge, and with ability; and there is a man to whom, though he did not labour for him, he shall give his portion.
22 Surely this is vanity and a great vexation—That such is the case with another man by all his labours and the vexation of
23 his heart with which he toileth under the sun, that all his days are days of sorrow and his employment grief, and even at night his heart hath no rest. Surely this is vanity.

24 (a) *Hath not a man something good which he can eat and drink,*
and which he can point out to his soul as a good by his labour?
25 (b) With respect to that I saw indeed that even this is from
the hand of God; for who can eat or who can drink without
26 him? For to the man who is good in his sight he hath given
wisdom and knowledge and joy; and to the sinner he hath
given the trouble of gathering and heaping up to give to him
who is good in the sight of God. So that this also is vanity and
vexation of spirit.

III. Time is for all things: but there is a particular portion of
2 time for every particular affair under heaven—a time to be born
3 and a time to die—a time to plant and a time to root up what
was planted—a time to kill and a time to heal—a time to pull
down and a time to build up—a time to weep and a time to
4 laugh—a time to mourn and a time to dance—a time to cast
5 away stones and a time to gather stones together—a time to
6 embrace and a time to refrain from embracing—a time to seek
7 and a time to lose—a time to keep and a time to throw away—
a time to rend and a time to sew—a time to be silent and a
8 time to speak—a time to love and a time to hate—a time of
9 war and a time of peace. What is the lasting advantage of the
10 agent from the things in which he laboureth? I have taken a
collective view of all the business which God hath assigned to
11 the sons of men to be exercised therewith. All the things
which he made, considered as a *whole*, are good in his time.
But with regard to all things considered as *one whole*, to them
he hath assigned the whole age; so that no man can find out
12 the work which God hath done from beginning to end. I have
13 found that there is no good in them (I mean in regard to every
man who eateth and drinketh, and can see good in all his la-
bour) if there is not a gift of God that he may be made glad
14 and do good in his life. I have found that all the things which
God hath made shall continue their age; there is no adding to it
nor taking from it; and that God hath acted that they may be aw-
15 ed at his presence. What hath been is now; and what are to be
have already been; and God will find out him who is persecut-
16 ed: and yet I saw under the sun a place of judgment; was the

(a) an objection, (b) the answer.

wicked there? and a place for the just; was the pious there?
17 Then I said in my heart God will judge the whole class of the
righteous, and the whole class of the wicked. For there is a
time for every thing; and he is there over all the work.
18 I communed with my heart concerning a saying of the sons
of men, "*That God distinguisheth them.*" Now in order to
19 shew that they themselves are beasts, that at least which be-
falleth man, befalleth them; and that which befalleth the beast
befalleth man. The same event happeneth to both. As the one
dieth, so doth the other. And they have all one breath. What
advantage then hath man over the beast? None: for all are va-
20 nity. They are all for one place. They were all from dust:
21 and to dust they shall all return. And who hath seen the breath
of the sons of men whether it ascendeth upwards; and the
breath of the beast, whether it descendeth downwards into the
22 earth? So I saw that there is nothing good in the works of
man, but that by which he can be made glad; for that is his
portion, for who will bring him to see what will be after him?
IV. Then I turned and took a view of all the different sorts of
oppression under the sun; and behold the tear of the oppress-
ed and they have no comforter. Though from the hand of op-
2 pressors some have relief; yet others have no comforter. There-
fore I praised the whole body of the dead—those who were
3 already dead, above the living—those who are still alive: but
better than both is he who hath never been—who hath not seen
all the evil work which is done under the sun.
4 In the review of labour in general, I took a view in parti-
cular of manly exertion in executing. Because this causeth a
man to be envied by his neighbour, this therefore is vanity and
5 vexation of spirit. The fool folded his hands and devouring
6 his flesh said, Better is one handful of rest than two handfuls
of labour and vexation of spirit.
7 Then I turned and took a view of a vanity under the sun—
8 Here is a single individual who hath no second; at least he hath
neither son nor brother, yet there is no end to all his labour.
His eye is not satisfied with riches, yet doth he say, For whom
do I labour and deprive my soul of good? Surely this is vanity
9 and a sore vexation. Two are better than one. They have a bet-
10 ter reward for their labour. For if they chance to fall the one

can raise up his fellow. But alas for him who is alone, when
11 he falleth and hath not another to raise him up. Again if two
lie together they have warmth: but how can one be warm who
12 is alone? Again though one should be strong the two may
withstand him, and a three fold cord cannot easily be broken.
13 Better is a poor and wise subject than an old and foolish
14 king who hath not yet learned how to conduct himself; for
15 out of prison he may come to reign. Because even in his own
kingdom he was needy, I took a view of the whole body of
the living who were walking under the sun with the youth
16 second in rank who is to succeed him. There is no end of all
the people—of all who resorted to them. Yet they who come
last will have no joy in him. Surely this also is vanity and
vexation of spirit.

V. Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and
let thy sacrifice be a readiness to hear rather than the oblation
of fools. Because they are not sensible that they do amiss, be
2 thou not rash with thy mouth; nor let thy heart be hasty to
utter a word in the presence of God. Because God is in the
heaven above, and thou art on the earth, let thy words there-
3 fore be few. Because a dream cometh by much temptation,
4 and a fool's voice with many words; when thou vowest a vow
to God delay not the performance of it. For in fools there is no
5 fixed will. Pay thou therefore what thou vowest. It is better
not to vow, than to vow and not perform. Suffer not thy
6 mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, nor say in the presence of
God, It was an inadvertence, that God may not be provoked
7 to wrath by thy voice, and destroy the works of thy hands,
because it was with a multitude of dreams and vanities, and
many words that thou fearest God.

8 If thou seest a frivolous accusation of a poor man, and a
rigorous exaction of judgment and justice in a country, mar-
vel not at the matter. Because there is a high one over a high
one to watch, and high ones are for these things, and the profit
9 of land is for every one, a king is appendant to the cultivated
10 field. A lover of silver cannot be satisfied with silver; but did
any one ever love what the abundance of this produceth?
11 Surely this is vanity. By an abundance of wealth they who
consume it are multiplied. And what is the mighty advantage
of the owner from it? That he hath the first sight of it with

12 his eyes? The sleep of the slave is sweet whether he eateth
little or much. But the fulness of the rich suffereth him not
to sleep.
13 There is a weakness which I have seen under the sun—
14 riches kept by one for his descendant to his own hurt. Yet
these riches acquired with grievous vexation shall perish, and
15 he hath begotten a son, and there is nothing in his hand. As
he came naked out of his mother's womb, he shall turn about
and go as he came. He shall take nothing by his labour to go
16 with him in his hand. Surely this a grievous weakness;
for as he came, so he must depart. What then is his lasting
17 advantage, for which he laboureth in vain; and for which all
his days are in darkness and mourning, and much grief and
weakness and repining?
18 Behold I have seen a good which is comely, namely to
eat and drink, and to have a good enjoyment in all the labour
with which one toileth under the sun, the number of the days
of his life which God hath given him; for this is his portion.
19 And every man indeed to whom God hath given riches and
wealth, and granted him power to eat thereof, and to take his
portion, hath by means of his being made glad in his labour,
20 this further gift of God, that he will not much remember the
days of his life, because God occupieth him with the joy of
his heart.
VI. There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it
2 is common among men—a man to whom God giveth riches
and wealth and glory, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul
of all that he can desire; but God granteth him not a power
3 to eat thereof. In as much as a stranger is to devour it, this is
vanity and grievous infirmity. Though a man should beget a
hundred children and live many years, if during that multi-
tude of years which his days shall continue, his soul shall not
be satisfied with an enjoyment of good, and he hath got no
burying place, I conclude that an *Abortive* is better than he.
4 Grant that it came in vanity and goeth away in darkness; with
5 darkness also his name shall be covered! It indeed never saw
6 the light; and he never knew rest: it hath an advantage over
him though he had lived the revolutions of a thousand years,
if he never enjoyed good. Do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of a man is for the mouth; yet the appetite
8 will not be satisfied: here then a wise man hath the advantage over a fool; since the poor man knoweth that to pass through
9 life, what he sees with the eyes is better for him than to be wandering after appetite, which is indeed vanity and vexation of spirit.
10 Whatever hath been is now called by its name, and it is known what man is who cannot contend with one who is stronger than he.
11 Since there are many arguments to prove the abundance of vanity; is there any one thing better than another for man?
12 Doth any one know what is good for man in this life? All the days of his life of vanity he hath indeed done these things under a shade; is there any who can tell him what will be after him under the sun?

VII. A good name is better than precious oil; and the day of
2 death, than a birth day. It is better to go to a house of mourning than to a house of feasting. As that is the end of every man therefore the living will improve his understanding.
3 Grief is better than laughter; for by a sadness of countenance
4 a heart may be made better. The heart of the wise is in a house
5 of mourning; but the heart of fools, in a house of mirth. It is better for a man to hear the rebuke of the wise, than to lis-
6 ten to the song of fools. Like the crackling of thorns under a
7 pot, so is the laughter of fools. Surely this also is vanity. Because oppression distracteth a wise man and destroyeth his good disposition, the final sentence is better than such a go-
8 vernment. Better is a patient man than one of a haughty spirit.
9 Be not apt to be grieved in spirit; for grief will rest in the
10 bosom of fools. Say not, How happened it that the former days
11 were better than these? For thou hast not inquired wisely concerning this. Wisdom is good with an inheritance; and it is an advantage to them who see the sun, that they are in the
12 shade of it. Wisdom is like the shade of money; but the advantage of the knowledge of wisdom is—it will give life to
13 him who is a follower of it. Contemplate the works of God; for who can make him straight whom God hath made crooked.
14 In the days of prosperity enjoy good; but consider in the day of adversity—consider that God hath made the one in due

proportion to the other, forming a whole, as hath been said,
that man cannot find out any of his ways.
15 In the days of my vanity I took a view of all classes. Here
is a righteous man perishing for his righteous act: there a
16 wicked man continuing in his wickedness. Be not over right-
eous; nor dive too far into wisdom, lest peradventure thou be
17 struck with astonishment. Run not into an excess of wicked-
ness nor become hardened, that thou mayst not die untimely.
18 It is good to restrain thyself in the one case; and surely for the
19 other consideration thou shouldst not pollute thy hand. Be-
cause to them who fear God all things may happen, wisdom
will help the wise man more than ten mighty men who are in
20 the city. Because there is not a righteous man on earth who will
21 do good and not commit sin, therefore thou shouldst not pay too
close attention to all the words which the wicked shall utter,
22 that thou mayst not hear thy servant cursing thee. For many
a time he may revile thee and in many ways vex thy heart, be-
cause thou perhaps in like manner didst curse others.
23 Having proved all these things by wisdom, I said, Let me
24 investigate the cause. But that was far removed from me; far-
ther than it was. It is indeed a deep depth, who can find it out?
25 I took a circuit with my heart to know and examine care-
fully and to seek wisdom and a mode of calculating, and to
gain a knowledge of a particular folly and disquietude and
26 madness of one destitute of the fear of God; and I find and
can declare, That bitterer than death is that whole class of wo-
men who are prostitutes. Though their heart is nets and their
hands chains, he who is good in the sight of God shall be de-
27 livered from them; but a sinner shall be taken by them. Be-
hold this I found (said the preacher) examining them one by
28 one to find a class which my soul earnestly sought, but I did
not find: though I found one man of a thousand, yet a woman
29 among all these I did not find: but behold this I found, that
God made mankind *upright;* but they have found out many
classes.
VIII. Doth any one know wise men? Doth any one know the
solution of a matter? Wisdom will make his countenance
shine; but one of an unblushing countenance will be hated.
2 Watch the mouth of a king, and in regard to the oath of

3 God be not impatient. From his presence thou mayst with-
draw. Stay not when he giveth wicked orders; for he will do
4 what he pleaseth, as a king is absolute; and who can say to
5 him, What dost thou? He who keepeth a command will not
acknowledge it to be—a wicked order; but a wise man's heart
knoweth the time of judgment, that—there is a time and a
6 judgment for everything. Because the man's determination
7 may be much against him—because none knoweth what may
8 happen, who can tell him what may come to pass? No man is
absolute commander over wind to stop the current of it, and
over the day of death he hath no authority; nor is there a dis-
charge in the day of battle; nor can wickedness save him who
is under its sway.

9 Having taken a view of this as a whole, I applied my heart
to every work which is done under the sun—to all those things
10 in which man exerciseth authority over man to his hurt. And
I then saw wicked men carried to their graves, even out of this
holy place; and when they were gone, they were praised in
the city, because they had done as they did. Surely this is va-
11 nity. Because those who do evil are not speedily called to an
account, therefore the heart of the children of men is fully set
12 in them to do evil. He who sinned continued thenceforward
to do evil, even because of the forbearance shewn to them.
Now as I know that it is good for them who fear God, that
13 they should be awed by his presence; and that it cannot be
well with the wicked; and that he who is not awed by the pre-
sence of God cannot prolong his days at ease; this which is
practised on earth is vanity.

14 Because there are righteous men on whom cometh as it
were the work of the wicked; and because there are wicked
men on whom cometh, as it were, the work of the righteous,
15 I said that this is also surely vanity; and I praised pleasurable
enjoyment, because there is nothing good for men under the
sun—nothing save eating and drinking and being made glad;
and this one may have conjoined with his labour all the days of
his life which God giveth him under the sun.

16 In all those things to which I applied my heart to know
wisdom and to take a view of the business which is done on
17 the earth; because day and night this is never at rest, therefore

I took a view of all the works of God in classes; for man is incapable of finding out the whole system of things under the sun. Let a man labour ever so much in the search he cannot
IX. find it out; and let a wise man say ever so much of knowing he cannot find it; for this cause I laid this whole system before my heart, and my heart took a view of it. As the righteous and the wise and their works are in the hand of God, man indeed knoweth not what to love or what to hate: with regard to all
2 things before him there is vanity in them all. The same event happeneth to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and to the bad; to the clean and to the unclean; to him who sacrificeth and to him who sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; as is he who sweareth, so is he who feareth the
3 oath. There is this evil in every thing done under the sun, that one event happeneth to them all, so that the heart of the children of men being filled with evil there is an instability in their heart during their life, and it followeth them to the dead.
4 Because whoever is in society with all the living hath hope—because the dog which is alive is better than the lion which is
5 dead—because they who are alive must know that they shall die; but the dead are not sensible of any thing and there is no
6 more a portion for them—because the remembrance of these is forgotten, and their love and their hatred and their envy are already perished and they have no more forever a portion in
7 any thing done under the sun; come eat thy bread with cheerfulness, and drink thy wine with a good heart: because God
8 hath approved of thy works, let thy garments be always white;
9 and let not oil be wanting on thy head: enjoy life also with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of thy life of vanity, which are given thee under the sun: for this is thy portion in this life of thine, and this thy labour with which thou toilest
10 under the sun. Whatever thy hand findeth to do, do it with all thy might; since there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the mansion of the dead to which thou must go.
11 Having turned about, I saw under the sun that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the mighty; nay not even bread to the wise, nor riches to men of understanding; nor favour to men of knowledge—that time and chance will happen to them all as forming one whole. That man indeed no more

knoweth his time than the fishes which are enclosed in an evil
dredge, or than birds which are caught in a net. Like them the
sons of men are drawn into an evil time when it cometh upon
them suddenly.
13 This also I saw under the sun in regard to wisdom which
14 with me is in high estimation. There was a small city and few
men in it. And there came against it a mighty king who besieged
it and built great ramparts against it; but he happened to find
15 in it a poor wise beggar, and this man by his wisdom saved
the city; yet no man remembered the class of this poor beg-
16 gar. Now I have said, Wisdom is better than power, yet the
wisdom of this poor man is despised and his words are not re-
17 garded. The words of wise men in a time of rest are more
minded than the shout of men exercising authority in the bus-
18 tles of folly. Wisdom is better than implements of war. One
X. sinner indeed will destroy much good. Dead flies will
2 spoil the best prepared perfumes: but the smallest portion of
3 wisdom is of more value than the greatest glory of folly. The
heart of a wise man is on his right: but the heart of a fool is at
his left. In every way at least when a fool is on his march his
heart will fail him so that all which he shall devise is folly.
4 If the spirit of a ruler rise up against thee, resign not thy
place: for a reconciliation will mollify great offences.
5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun as if some-
thing involuntary came forth from the presence of a person in
6 authority. The fool is set in high stations while the rich shall
7 sit in a low place. I have seen slaves on horseback and princes
walking like slaves on the ground.
8 He who diggeth a pit may fall into it; and him, who is clear-
9 ing away a hedge, a serpent may bite. He who raiseth stones high
may be overpowered by them; and he who cleareth wood will
10 thereby incur danger. If the axe shall fall, or one blunteth its
edge and redoubled force is to be applied; the advantage will
11 be in favour of the man who hath skill. If a serpent biteth at
12 an interval of charming, there is then no advantage in him who
charmeth. The words of a wise man's mouth are a charm; but
13 the lips of a fool will swallow up himself. The beginning of the
words of his mouth is folly and the end of his talk is malicious
14 madness. Though the fool multiplieth words, a man doth not

know what the matter is; and what that shall be which will fol-
15 low who can tell him. The labour of the foolish will tire them
like that of one who knoweth not the way to a city.
16 Alas for thee, O city, whose king is a novice and whose
17 chiefs eat in the morning. Happy thou, O land, whose king
is a son of freemen and whose chiefs eat in due season for
18 strength: and that they may not be put to shame. By slothful-
ness the roof will fall, and by idleness of hands a house will
19 become leaky, so as to excite a derision of them who are pro-
viding bread and wine and oil that they may be regaled while
20 living. But to the subjection of money all things will be obe-
dient. Therefore curse not a king in thy mind, and in the
inmost recesses of thy bed-chamber curse not a rich man: for
a bird of the air will carry thy voice, and that which hath
wings will tell thy saying.

XI. Send away thy bread on the face of the water; for after
2 many days thou shalt find it. Give a portion to seven and
even to eight; for thou knowest not what evil may be on the
3 earth. When the clouds are filled with rain they empty them-
selves on the earth: and if a tree falleth, whether it be to the
south or north, in the place where it shall fall there it shall be.
4 He who observeth the wind will not sow; and he who looketh
at the clouds will not reap. In these cases there is no knowing
5 which way the wind will blow. As thou knowest not how
bones are formed in the womb of her who is with child; so
thou canst not know the works of God—all that he shall do
6 forming one system. In the morning sow thy seed; and in the
evening let not thy hand forbear; for thou knowest not which
will succeed, whether this or that; and should both prosper
alike, they are good.
7 Light is indeed sweet, and it is grateful to the eyes to view
the solar system; yet because, though a man may live many
years and be delighted in them all, he will still remember that the
9 days of darkness are many; that all that is coming is vanity;
rejoice then, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart
cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy
heart spotless and not by the sight of thine eyes, and know that
10 for all these things God will bring thee to judgment. There-
fore remove wrath from thy heart and put away evil from thy
flesh.

XII. Because youth and thoughtfulness is vanity, therefore remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth; before the evil
2 days come and the years draw nigh in which thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them. So long as the sun and the light and the moon and the stars are not involved in darkness, the
3 clouds will return after rain. When once the guards of the house are shaken, and the men of valour put to flight, and the
4 grinding maids are idle, because reduced to a few, then shall the maids who look out at the windows be darkened, and the doors of the market place will be shut at the feebleness of the voice of the grinding maid, which will be raised to the
5 plaintive tone of the young ostrich; and all the daughters of the song will be brought low; and they will look up to the height and there are terrors in the way. Though the almond tree shall have bloomed and the locust hath been fattened and the caper bush is shed, because the man is gone to his long home, therefore the mourners have made a circuit in the mar-
6 ket place. Until the silver cord can be wound up no more, and the golden bowl be broken, and the bucket broken at the well, and the wheel on the well shall run down with it, and
7 dust return to dust as it was, and the spirit return to God who
8 gave it, vanity of vanities, said the preacher; all things are vanity.

9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, because he taught mankind wisdom; that the ear might find what is comely
10 from parables, the preacher made diligent search to find pleas-
11 ing words and a writing of rectitude—words of truth. The words of the wise are like goads and nails ready made, which
12 have been laid up in repositories from one shepherd to another. What remaineth of them, my son, keep thou. There is no end of making many books. And much study is a weariness to the flesh.

13 As a conclusion of the discourse, hear thou the whole sum and substance.—Fear God and keep his commandments: for this conclusion every man should draw, That God will bring the whole work into judgment in every case not taken notice of, whether it be good or whether it be evil.

A Song of Songs which is Solomon's.

2 LET him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth.

3 Because thy breasts are better than wine; and the fragrance of thine odours is above all perfumes—Thy name out-poured oil, therefore the virgins have loved thee. Thou art drawn: after thee we will run to the fragrance of thy perfumes.

The king brought me into his inner apartment.

Let us rejoice and be gladdened by thee. We will love thy breasts better than wine: rectitude hath loved thee.

5 I am brown but comely, O daughters of Jerusalem; like the tents of Kedar—like the curtains of Solomon. Look not on me, because I am of a dark complexion—Because the sun hath looked upon me. My mother's children quarrelled with me—They made me a keeper in the vineyards. Mine own vineyard I did not watch.

7 Tell me thou whom my soul loveth, where thou tendest thy flock—Where thou causest it to rest at noon, perhaps I may be like a wanderer among the tents of thy companions.

8 If thou wouldst not make thyself known, O fairest of women; go out by thyself in the track of the flock; and feed thy kids by the shepherds tents.

9 To that steed of mine in Pharao's chariot I have compared
10 thee, my love! What! thy cheeks are beautiful as a turtle
11 dove's: and thy neck as strings of pearls. We will make for thee suitable figures of gold with spangles of silver.

12 While the king was at his banquet, my spikenard sent
13 forth its odour. My dear brother is to me a nosegay of stacte:
14 it shall be lodged in my bosom. My dear brother is to me a cluster of the cypress, in the vineyards of Engaddi.

15 Behold thou art fair, my love; behold thou art fair. Thine eyes are doves.

16 Behold thou art comely, my dear brother—beautiful indeed! Near our bed thou wast shaded.

17 The beams of our houses are cedar. Cypress our vaulted cielings.

II. I am a flower of the field, and a lilly of the vallies.

2 As a lilly among thorns, so is my consort among the daughters.

3 As the citron tree among the trees of the forests; so is my dear

brother among the youths. In its shade I took great delight and
4 sat, and its fruit was sweet to my taste. O conduct me to the
5 house of wine, and order for me what I love. Strengthen with
perfumes—strew around me citrons, for I am wounded with
6 love. Let his left hand be under my head, and his right embrace me!

7 I have adjured you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers and virtues of the field, that you stir not up nor awake my love till she please.

8 II. IT is the voice of my dear brother! lo he cometh, bounding over the mountains—skipping over the hills. My dear brother
9 is like a roe; or a young hart on the mountains of Baithor. Lo! he is behind our wall, looking in at the windows, taking a
10 near view through the lattice. My dear brother addressing me saith, "Arise my love, my fair one, my dove! For lo! the win-
11 ter is past—the rain is over: is gone. The flowers appear on
12 the earth—the pruning season is come. The voice of the tur-
13 tle is heard in our land. The fig tree hath put forth its green figs: the vines are in bloom—they have shed a fragrance.
14 Arise, come my beloved, my fair one, my dove. Yes, come thou dove of mine: in the shelter of the rock near the wall. Shew me thy face and let me hear thy voice: for thy voice is sweet and thy countenance comely."

15 Catch for us the little foxes, that spoil vines: for our vines
16 are in blossom. My dear brother is mine and I am his: he is
17 feeding among the lillies. Till the day blow fresh and the shades be removed. Return—Be, O my dear brother, like a roe, or a young hart on the caverned mountains.

III. By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loved. I sought him but did not find him. I called him but he made
2 me no answer. I will rise now and take a circuit in the city—in the places of publick resort and in the streets; and seek him whom my soul loveth. I sought him but did not find him.
3 The watchmen who take their rounds in the city, met me.
4 Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? It was but a little while after I parted from them, till I found him whom my soul loveth. I took hold of him and did not let him go till I brought him to my mother's house and into the chambers of her who con-

5 ceived me. I charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem by the powers and virtues of the field, not to stir up nor awake my love till he please.

III. WHAT is this coming up from the wilderness; like a column of smoke, fuming with myrrh and incense made of all the perfumer's powders?
7 It is the palanquin of Solomon, three score chiefs of the
8 chiefs of Israel are around it. All swordsmen expert in war. Every man with his sword on his thigh, for fear of danger by
9 night. King Solomon had made himself a palanquin of the
10 wood of Libanus. Its columns he made of silver, and his sofa was of gold. Its canopy was purple, and its inside carpeted with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.
11 O daughter of Sion go forth and view king Solomon; in the crown with which his mother crowned him; on the day of his espousals—
IV. Even on the day of the gladness of his heart. Behold, thou art fair, my love! Behold thou art fair! Thine eyes are doves, now thy veil is removed! thy hair is like the flocks of
2 goats which are seen from mount Galaad: thy teeth like the flocks of shorn sheep; which have just come up from the washing pool: they are all twins and there is not one defective
3 among them. Thy lips are like a braid of scarlet and thy speech is graceful: as the skin of a pomegranate, so are thy cheeks,
4 now thy veil is removed. Thy neck is like the tower of David, which was built for an armoury: on it are hung a thou-
5 sand shields; all the javelins of the worthies. Thy two breasts are like two twin fawns of a roe; which are browzing among
6 lillies. Till the day breeze spring up and the shades are removed, I will go by myself to the mountain of myrrh, and to
7 the hill of frankincense. Thou art altogether fair, my love; and there is no blemish in thee.

IV. COME from Libanus, my spouse; come from Libanus. Thou canst come, yes come safely from the top of Pistis—from the summit of Sanir and Hermon—from lions dens,
9 from the leopards mountains. Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister spouse: thou hast ravished my heart with a glance

10 of thine eyes—with an endearing turn of thy neck. How beautiful are thy breasts, my sister spouse! how much more pleasing than wine are thy breasts! and the smell of thy garments,
11 than all spices! thy lips, my spouse, drop as a honey comb: honey and milk flow from thy tongue: and the fragrance of
12 thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon. Thou art an enclosed garden, my sister spouse: a close shut garden; a sealed
13 fountain. Thy productions are a paradise of pomegranates with delicious fruits; aromatic plants with the varieties of bal-
14 sams—spikenard and saffron, sweet cane and cinnamon; with all kinds of trees of incense—myrrh, aloth with all the prin-
15 cipal spices. A garden fountain and a well of living water, flowing with gentle murmurs from Libanus.

16 Awake O north wind, come also, O south wind and blow gently through my garden, and let my aromatic spices flow. Let my dear brother come down to his garden; and taste the delicious fruits thereof.

V. I have come to my garden, my sister spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spices: I have eaten my bread with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends; drink—yes drink plentifully O brethren.

V. I SLEEP; but my heart is awake. The voice of my dear brother! he knocketh at the door! "Open to me, my sister, my dove, my consecrated one! for my head is filled
3 with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night." I have put off my garment; how can I put it on? I have washed
4 my feet; how can I defile them? My dear brother withdrew his hand from the hole in the door. Whereupon my bow-
5 els yearned for him. I rose to open for my dear brother; my hands dropped myrrh; and my fingers myrrh plenteously
6 on the handles of the bar. I opened for my dear brother. He was gone! my soul melted for the speech of him. I sought him but did not find him: I called him but he made me no
7 answer. They who go the rounds in the city met me. They smote me—they wounded me. The keepers of the walls took
8 my veil from me. I adjured you, O daughters of Jerusalem by the powers and virtues of the field. If you found my dear brother—*What should you tell him?* Tell him that I am sick of love.

9 "What is thy dear brother more than another brother, O fairest of women? What is thy dear brother more than another brother, that thou hast thus adjured us?"
11 My dear brother is white and ruddy, he is the chiefest among tens of thousands. His head is gold of Kephas; his
12 flowing locks black as a raven. His eyes are like doves by
13 streams of water—milk white doves sitting by streams. His cheeks are like beds of spices emitting perfumes; his lips are
14 lillies distilling myrrh plenteously. His hands are of gold, finely turned, beset with chrysolites: his body, an ivory cabinet on
15 a sapphire stone: his legs, pillars of marble fixed on pedestals of gold: his countenance like Libanus, majestic as the cedars:
16 his mouth is sweetness itself. He is altogether lovely. Such is my dear brother, and such my love, O daughters of Jerusalem.
VI. "Where did thy dear brother go, O fairest of women? Whither did thy dear brother bend his course; that we may seek him with thee?"
2 My dear brother went down to his garden to the beds of
3 spices; to feed in the garden and to gather lillies. I am my dear brother's and he is mine; he is feeding among the lillies!
4 Thou my consort, art beautiful as Terzah; comely as Jeru-
5 salem; dazzling as embattled hosts! Turn thine eyes aside from me for they have transported me. Thy hair is like a flock
6 of goats which are seen on mount Galaad: thy teeth like flocks of shorn sheep, just come up from washing: all twins and there is not one defective among them: thy lips are like a
7 braid of scarlet, and thy speech is graceful. Thy cheek is like the downy skin of a pomegranate now thy veil is removed.
8 There are sixty queens and eighty concubines, and virgins
9 without number: one is my dove, my consecrated one. One is her mother's only child—the darling of her who bore her. Daughters viewed her—nay queens and even concubines will
10 hail her happy and thus extoll her. "Who is she that is looking out like the morning; fair as the moon, distinguishable as the sun, and dazzling as embattled hosts."

VI. 11 I WENT down to the garden of nuts to look at the productions of the valley: to seek whether the vine had bud-

12 ded or the pomegranate blossomed: I am there to grant thee
my breasts. My soul did not recollect this. It made me like
the chariots of Aminadab.
13 Return, return, O Sunamite! return, return that we may
see thee!

What would you see in the Sunamite, who is coming like
the moving bands of an army?

VII. How beautiful were thy steps in thy sandals, O daugh-
ter of Nadab? The infoldings of thy loins are like jewellery, the
2 work of an artist: thy clasp is a well turned goblet, not desti-
tute of mingled wine: thy body is like a heap of wheat encom-
3 passed about with lillies: thy two breasts are like two twin
4 fawns of a roe; thy neck is like a tower of ivory. Thine eyes
like the pools at Esebon by the gates of the daughter of many:
thy nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looketh towards
5 Damascus: thy head is like Carmel and the tresses of thy head
like Purpura.

The king is detained in the antichamber!

6 How beautiful thou art! and how sweet! O my love! how
7 delightful! In respect to thy stateliness, thou hast been com-
pared to the palm tree, and thy breasts to its clusters. I said,
8 I will climb the palm tree—I will clasp its topmost boughs;
and thy breasts shall be now like the clusters of the vine; and
the smell of thy nose like citrons; and the roof of thy mouth
like choice wine—
9 Which is poured out rightly for my dear brother properly
10 adapted with my lips and my teeth. I am my dear brother's;
11 and towards me is his desire. Come, my dear brother, let us
12 go out to the fields. Let us lodge in the villages: let us get up
early to the vineyards: let us see whether the vine is budded:
whether the young grape has made its appearance: whether the
pomegranates are in blossom. There I will grant thee my
13 breasts. The mandrakes have shed a fragrance: and in our
hoards are all manner of delicious fruits, newly gathered as
well as old. For thee, my dear brother I have kept them. O
VIII. that thou, my dear brother, hadst sucked the breasts of
my mother; meeting thee abroad I could kiss thee and not be
2 despised; I could take thee and conduct thee to my mother's
house: and to the inmost apartment of her who conceived me,

I could cause thee to drink spiced wine of the juice of my po-
3 megranates; his left hand might be under my head and his right embrace me.
4 I have charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers and virtues of the field; that you stir not up nor awake my love till she please.

VII. 5 WHO is this coming up cloathed in white leaning on her beloved?

Under a citron tree I awaked thee. It was there thy mother bare thee. There she who brought thee forth suffered the pangs of childbirth.

6 O set me as a seal on thy heart—as a seal on thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy inflexible as Hades: its wings are wings of fire its flames—

7 Much water cannot quench love; nor can floods drown it. Though a man give all his substance for love, he may be thoroughly despised.

8 Our sister is little and hath no breasts. What can we do for our sister on the day when she shall be demanded in mar-
9 riage. If she be a wall we will build on her silver turrets, and if she be a door we will line her with boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall and my breasts are turrets. I was in their view
11 as one who had found favour. Solomon had a vineyard at Beelamon, he let this vineyard of his to tenants, a man is to give
12 him a thousand pieces of silver for its fruit. My vineyard which is before me shall continue to be mine. Solomon shall have the thousand pieces of silver, and they who take care of its fruits, two hundred.

13 Thou who art sitting in the gardens, companions are wait-
14 ing thy voice. Let me hear it—

15 Away, my dear brother, and be like a roe; or a young hart on the mountains of spices.

I. I. *A vision which Esaias son of Amos saw, (which he saw respecting Judea and Jerusalem) in the reign of Ozias, and Joatham and Achaz and Hezekias, who reigned over Judea.*

2 HEARKEN, O heaven! and hear O earth! what the Lord hath spoken.

"I have begotten children and brought them up; and
3 they have rebelled against me. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; but Israel did not know me. And this people have not regarded me."

4 Ah! sinful nation—people full of sins! vile race! iniquitous children! you have utterly forsaken the Lord; and provoked to
5 wrath the Holy One of Israel. What! must you persisting in ini-
6 quity be smitten still more? The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint: from the feet to the head, there is no soundness therein. Is it not, here a wound, there a bruise, there a putrefying
7 sore? there is no applying poultice, nor oil, nor bandages. Your land is a desert: your cities are burnt with fire. As for your country, before your eyes strangers are devouring it; and it is laid
8 waste, being subdued by foreign tribes. Must the daughter of Sion be left as a shed in a vineyard: and as a lodge in a gar-
9 den of cucumbers—as a city taken by siege? Had not the Lord of Hosts left us a seed, we should have been as Sodom and
10 made like Gomorra. Hear a word of the Lord, O chiefs of Sodom! Attend to the law of God, ye people of Gomorra!

"What is the multitude of your sacrifices to me? saith the
11 Lord: I am cloyed with whole burnt offerings of rams: in the fat of lambs and the blood of bulls and goats I have no delight;
12 nor should you come to appear before me: for who hath required these at your hands? You shall no more be admitted to
13 tread my court. Though you bring fine flour; it is a vain incense—it is an abomination to me. Your new moons and sabbaths and great day I cannot endure: your fasting and cessation from labour; and your new moons and your festivals my
14 soul hateth. You are become loathsome to me; I will no longer
15 remit your sins. When you stretch forth your hands, I will turn mine eyes from you: and though you multiply prayer, I will not hearken to you: for your hands are full of blood.
16 Wash and become clean: remove iniquities from your souls; in my presence, cease from your evil deeds; learn to do good;

17 seek judgment; deliver him who is injured; administer justice to the orphan, and plead the cause of the widow: then
18 come—(let our controversy be brought to issue, saith the Lord) and though your sins be as a purple stain; I will make you white as snow—though they be as a stain of scarlet; I will make
19 you white as wool. If you indeed be willing and will hearken
20 to me, you shall eat the good things of the land: but if you refuse and hearken not to me, the sword shall devour you; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken these words."

21 How is the faithful city become a harlot? Sion that was full of justice! In it righteousness made its abode; but now murder-
22 ers. Your silver is not pure: thy vintners mix the wine with
23 water. The chiefs are rebellious; associates of thieves: they love gifts; they seek rewards: to orphans they do not administer
24 justice; and to the cause of widows they do not attend. Therefore thus saith the sovereign Lord of hosts.

"Alas for the rulers of Israel! for my wrath against these adversaries shall not abate. On these enemies of mine I will
25 execute judgment: and I will bring my hand over thee, and purify thee with fire. Them who are disobedient I will destroy;
26 and I will take away from thee all transgressors, and establish thy judges as at the first: and thy counsellors as at the beginning: and after these things thou shalt be called *The city of*
27 *Righteousness, the faithful metropolis, Sion.* For in the exer-
28 cise of judgment her captivity shall be saved: and in the exercise of mercy, the lawless and sinful shall be crushed together; and they who have forsaken the Lord shall be utterly destroyed:
29 for they shall be exposed to shame for the idols on which they doted; as they have been for the gardens which they desired.
30 For they shall be like an ilex, which hath shed its leaves; and like
31 a garden which hath no water: and their strength shall be like tow; and their works like sparks of fire: and the lawless and sinful shall be burned up together; and there shall be no extinguisher."

II. II. *The word which came to Esaias, son of Amos concerning Judea and concerning Jerusalem.*

2 BECAUSE in the last days, the mount of the Lord will be conspicuous; and the house of God will be on the top

of mountains; and exalted above the hills: therefore all the
3 nations will come to it. Many nations indeed, will go saying,
"Come, let us go up to the mount of the Lord; and to the house of the God of Jacob. And he will teach us his way, and we will walk therein."
For from Sion shall go forth a law; and the word of the
4 Lord from Jerusalem. And he will judge among the nations; and work conviction in many a people: and they shall beat their swords into plough shares; and their spears into pruning hooks: and nation shall not lift up a sword against nation; nor shall they learn war any more.
5 Now therefore, O house of Jacob; come, let us walk in
6 the light of the Lord. For he hath forgiven his people, the house of Israel.
(J) "Because their land was filled as at first with divinations; like that of the Philistines and many strange children
7 were born to them—for their country was filled with silver and gold, and there was no counting their treasures; and their land was filled with horses, and there was no end to their cha-
8 riots; and the land was filled with abominations, the workmanship of their own hands; and they worshipped the things
9 which their fingers had made, and the commoner bowed down and the noble humbled himself; therefore I will not forgive them."—
10 "Now therefore go into the rocks and hide yourselves in the earth, from the tremendous presence of the Lord; and from the glory of his majesty, when he shall arise, to crush the land."
11 "For the eyes of the Lord are lofty; but man is low; and the loftiness of these men shall be humbled; and the Lord
12 alone shall be exalted in that day. For the day of the Lord of hosts is against every scorner and haughty man; and against
13 every one high and lofty, and they shall be humbled: even against every of those high towering cedars of Lebanon; and
14 against every oak of Basan; and against every lofty mountain;
15 and against every hill that is high; and against every stately
16 tower; and against every high raised wall; and against every ship of the sea; and against every ensign of beauteous ships:

(J) Jehovah.

17 and every man shall be humbled; and the haughtiness of
these men shall fall; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in
18 that day. Then will they hide all these handiworks, carrying
19 them into caverns and clefts of the rocks, and into the caves
of the earth, from the tremendous presence of the Lord, and
from the glory of his majesty, when he shall arise to crush
20 the lands. For on that day men will cast to the bats their abo-
minations both of silver and gold, which they made to worship
21 vanities; that they may go into holes of the flinty rock—nay
into the very clefts of the rock, from the tremendous pre-
sence of the Lord, and from the glory of his majesty, when
he shall arise to crush the land.

III. Behold now the Sovereign Lord of hosts will remove,
from Jerusalem and from Judea, all stay and support of every
2 kind—the stay of bread and the stay of water; the giant and
mighty man and warrior; judge and prophet; instructor and
3 elder; the captain of fifty, and honourable counsellor; the
4 skilful architect and intelligent scholar: and I will make boys
5 their princes; and scorners shall rule over them. And upon
one another the people will fall foul, and justle every man
against his neighbour—the boy against the elder and the base
against the honourable.

6 Because a man will take hold of his brother, or the head
of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing be thou
our leader, and let me be supplied with food under thee."
7 "Therefore on that day he will answer and say, I will not be
thy leader, for in my house there is neither bread nor raiment,
I will not be the leader of this people."

8 Because Jerusalem is forsaken and Judea is fallen there-
fore their tongues concur with their transgression. They dis-
believe the things relating to the Lord. Because their glory is
9 now humbled; and the shame of their countenance is risen up
against them: their sin therefore, like the Sodomites, they
proclaimed and openly avowed. Alas for their souls! because
they have counselled an evil counsel against themselves, say-
10 ing, "Let us bind the just one, for he is disagreeable to us;"
11 let them therefore eat the fruits of their deeds. Alas for the
wicked! according to the works of his hands evils shall befal

12 him. O my people! your task masters glean you; and exactors
tyrannize over you. O my people! They who call you happy lead
13 you astray; and disturb the path of your feet. But the Lord will now
14 arise to plead his cause; and he will arraign his people. The Lord
will himself come to a trial with the elders of the people and
with their chiefs: "Why have you burned up my vineyard?
15 And why is the plunder of the poor in your houses? Why do
you injure my people; and cover with shame the face of the
poor.

16 Thus saith the Lord, Because the daughters of Sion are
haughty and have walked with outstretched neck and wanton
eyes, trailing with them in their gait flowing robes, and mov-
17 ing in set pace with their feet; therefore God will humble the
princely daughters of Sion and the Lord will expose their form
18 to view. On that day the Lord will take away the finery of their
19 attire, the cauls and the curls and the crescents, the solitaire
and the ornament of the brow, and the gorgeous wreathed tiar,
and the necklaces and the bracelets, and the zone and the
rings for the fingers, and the ornaments for the right arms,
and the ear-rings and the robes with purple borders, and those
the middle of which is purple, and the dresses worn at home,
and the Laconian gauzes and cotton robes, and those of purple
and scarlet and cotton, embroidered with gold and purple; and
24 the summer sophas: and instead of perfumes there shall be
ashes; and instead of a girdle thou shalt be girded with rushes;
and instead of a golden head-dress thou shalt have baldness,
on the account of thy doings; and instead of the purple robe
25 thou shalt gird on sackcloth. And thy son the most beautiful
whom thou lovest shall fall by the sword; and your mighty
26 men shall fall by the sword and be laid low; and your ward-
robes shall mourn; and thou shalt be left solitary and shalt sit
IV. on the ground; and seven women shall lay hold on one
man, saying, "We will eat our own bread and wear our own
raiment, let us only be called by thy name: take thou away
our reproach."

2 "But in that day God will with glorious counsel shine on
3 the land, to exalt and dignify the remnant of Israel. And it
shall come to pass that what is left in Sion, and what is left in
Jerusalem shall be called Holy. Namely all who are enrolled

4 for life in Jerusalem. Because the Lord will wash away the filth of the sons and the daughters of Sion, and cleanse the blood entirely from among them; by a spirit of judgment and
5 a spirit of burning; therefore when he shall come, every part of Sion and all around it shall be overshadowed by day with a cloud as of smoke, and by night with that of the light of
6 blazing fire; and with all this glory it shall be covered; and this will be a shade from heat, and it shall be in a shelter and covert from storm and rain."

V. III. *Let me sing for the Beloved, a song of my Beloved to his vineyard.*

THE beloved had a vineyard on a mountain in a rich soil,
2 "and I hedged it around and trenched it; and planted it with the vine of Sorek; and in the midst of it built a tower, and hewed out therein a wine lake; and waited for its producing grapes, and it produced poisonous berries.
3 "Now therefore, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of
4 Juda, judge between me and my vineyard. What more could I do for my vineyard that I have not done for it? Because I expected that it would produce grapes, and it hath produced
5 poisonous berries; now therefore I will tell you, what I purpose to do with my vineyard; I take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be exposed to plunder; and I will demolish its
6 wall, and it shall be for a common walk; and I will abandon my vineyard that it may neither be pruned nor digged; and brambles shall overrun it as a waste; and I will give a charge
7 to the clouds not to shed rain upon it. For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel; and the men of Juda his beloved plant. I waited for their executing justice, but they committed injustice, and promoted not righteousness, but an outcry.
8 Woe unto them who join house to house, and who are bringing field nearer to field, that they may take something
9 from their neighbour. Are you alone to dwell in the land? For these things have come to the ears of the Lord of Hosts. For though there be many houses they shall be for desolation—though great and fair, there shall be no inhabitants therein.
10 For the ground worked by ten yoke of oxen will not yield a bath of wine; and he who soweth six measures shall not raise three.

11 Woe to them, who rise early to follow strong drink, and
continue at it till late at night; for the wine will inflame them.
12 For with kithara and psaltery, tabors and pipes, they drink
wine; but they regard not the works of the Lord, nor consider
13 the operations of his hands. Therefore my people are become
captives, because they did not know the Lord; and multitudes
14 have died of famine and thirst; and Hades hath enlarged its
appetite, and opened its mouth, that there may be no want of
room; and down shall go the honourable and the great, and
15 the rich and the pestilent men of the land. The commoner shall
be humbled; and the noble dishonoured; and the lofty eyes
16 shall be brought down; and the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted
in judgment; and God, the Holy One, shall be glorified by righ-
17 teousness; and they who have been plundered shall be fed like
bulls, and lambs shall graze the waste places of them who have
been removed.
18 Woe unto them who draw out sins as for a long cable: and
19 iniquities as for an ox chain: who say, "Let what he is to do
approach speedily that we may see; and let the counsel of the
Holy One of Israel come that we may know it."
20 Woe to them who call evil good; and good evil—who put
darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for
sweet; and sweet for bitter.
21 Woe to them who are wise in their own conceit, and in
their own eyes prudent.
22 Woe to your mighty men who drink wine; and to your prin-
23 ces who mingle strong drink: who justify the wicked for re-
24 wards; and deprive the just of his right. For this cause, as
stubble will be set on fire by a coal, and consumed by a ne-
glected flame; their root shall be like touch wood, and their
blossom shall ascend like dust: for they desired not the law of
the Lord of Hosts: but provoked to wrath the manifestion of
25 the Holy One of Israel. Wherefore the Lord of Hosts was in-
censed against his people, and he stretched out his hand against
them and smote them: and the mountains were convulsed, and
their carcasses were as dung in the high way: and for all this
his anger was not turned away; but still his hand is high.
26 Therefore he will erect a standard among the nations far off,
and summon them from the extremity of the earth; and be-

27 hold! with speed they are coming swiftly. They will not hunger, nor will they be weary: they will not slumber, nor lie down to sleep; nor shall their girdles be loosed from their
28 loins, nor the latchets of their sandals broken. Their arrows are sharp; and their bows are bent: the hoofs of their horses have been accounted as flint, and the wheels of their chariots
29 are like a whirlwind. They growl like lions, and are at hand like young lions. He will seize and roar like a wild beast and drive out the people, and there shall be none to deliver them.
30 On that day he will roar against them like the roaring of the billowy sea; and they will look upwards to the heaven and down on the earth; and lo! distressful darkness in their tribulation.

A solemn Vision.

VI. IV. IN the year in which Ozias the king died I saw the Lord seated on a high and lofty throne; and the house was filled
2 with his glory. And seraphs stood around him, each having six wings; and with two they covered the face, and with two they
3 covered the feet, and two they used in flying. And they cried one to another and said,

"Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is filled with his glory."

4 And the lintel of the door was shaken with the sound of their
5 cry, and the house was filled with smoke. Whereupon I said, Ah! woe is me! (for I was confounded) for being a man, and having unclean lips; and dwelling among a people of unclean
6 lips, I have seen with mine eyes the king the Lord of Hosts. Then one of the seraphs was sent to me and he had in his hand
7 a live coal which he had taken from the altar with the tongs. And having touched my lips he said, Behold this hath touch-
8 ed thy lips, and it will take away thine iniquities and purge away thy sins. Then I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom
9 shall I send? And who will go to this people? And I said, Behold, here am I: send me. And he said,

Go and say to this people; hearing you shall hear, though you may not understand: and seeing you shall see, though you
10 may not perceive: for the heart of this people is stupefied; and their ears are dull of hearing; and they have shut their eyes, that for a while they may not see with their eyes; and hear with

their ears; and understand with their hearts; and return that I may heal them.

11 Whereupon I said, For how long? O Lord! And he said,

Until cities be wasted so as not to be habitable; and houses, so that there be no men; and the land be left utterly desolate:

12 And after this God will remove the men far away.

They indeed who are left in the land shall be multiplied;

13 for still about the tenth is in it; and shall again be for a prey, and be like the ilex and like the oak when it hath fallen from its station.

VII. V. IN the days of Achaz the son of Joatham, the son of Ozias king of Judah, Rasin king of Aram and Phakee son of Romelias king of Israel came up against Jerusalem to war

2 against it, but could not lay close siege to it. When the house of David was informed that Aram had confederated with Ephraim, the heart of the king and the heart of his people was

3 moved, as a tree in the forest is shaken by the wind. Whereupon the Lord said to Esaias, Go out and meet Achaz, thou and

4 *Forsaken-jasub* thy son, at the pool on the upper road to the fuller's field, and thou shalt say to him,

Take heed and be quiet; be not terrified, nor let thy soul be dismayed on the account of these two smoaking firebrands: for when my fierce wrath is come I will again heal.

5 And as for the son of Aram and the son of Romelias; be-

6 cause they have taken evil counsel, saying, Let us go up to Judea and confer with the people and bring them into our

7 measures; and let us make the son of Tabeel king over it, thus saith the Lord of hosts. This counsel shall not stand; nor shall

8 it take effect. But the head of Aram shall be Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rasin—but further, in three score and five years, the kingdom of Ephraim shall cease from being a people,

9 though Somoron is the head of Ephraim, and the son of Romelias, the head of Somoron, yes though you may not believe nor understand.

10 Moreover the Lord proceeded to speak to Achaz saying,

11 "Ask thee a sign from the Lord thy God in the depth or in

12 the height." And Achaz said, "I will not ask, nor will I try

13 the Lord." Thereupon he said, Hear now, O house of David,

Is it a small matter for you to contend with men? How is it then that you contend with the Lord? Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign.

14 *Behold* the virgin shall conceive and bear a son, and he shall be called EMMANUEL.

15 *Doth* this child,* before it hath known to chuse good in pre-
16 ference to evil, eat butter and honey, because previous to its knowing good or evil it disobeyeth evil to make choice of good? The land indeed which thou fearest on account of these
17 two kings shall be relinquished; but God will bring upon thee and upon thy people and upon the house of thy father days which have not yet come. From the day he hath taken Ephra-
18 im from Juda [he will bring] the king of the Assyrians. It shall come to pass that at that time the Lord will utter a call to the flies—to that part of them which rule over the river of Egypt; and to the bee which is in the country of the Assyri-
19 ans; and they shall all come into the vallies of this country; and into the holes of the rocks; and into the caves and into every
20 cleft. On that day the Lord will shave with that razor—with that which was hired on the bank of the river—with that of the king of the Assyrians, the head and the hair of the feet: and
21 take off the beard. And it shall come to pass in that day, that a
22 man will keep a young cow and two sheep; and by reason of the abundance he will drink milk—butter and honey will be
23 eaten by every one left in the land. And it shall come to pass in that day every where, though there may be a thousand vineyards, each valued at a thousand shekels income: they shall be
24 for briars and thorns. With bows and arrows men will resort thither. Because the whole country shall be a waste of briars
25 and thorns, therefore every mountain which hath been ploughed will be ploughed, wherever terror could not come; for by reason of the country's being a waste of briars and thorns, it shall be a pasture for sheep and a range for the ox.

VIII. *Again* the Lord said to me, Take thee a strip of a large new roll and write thereon with a man's pen "*Speed quickly to*
2 *the plunder of the spoil*," for it is at hand. And let faithful men, Ourias and Zacharias son of Barachias be witnesses for me.

3 Now I had approached to the prophetess and she had con-

---

* Pointing to his son Jasub.

ceived and when she brought forth a son, the Lord said to me,
4 Call his name "*Speed to the spoil—haste to the prey*" for before this child shall know to pronounce *father* or *mother*, the van of the king of Assyria will take the army of Damascus and the spoils of Samaria.

5 *Again* the Lord spoke yet further to me saying, Because
6 this people reject the water of Siloam which floweth gently and chuse to have Rasin and the son of Romelias to rule over them;
7 therefore behold the Lord will bring upon you the water of the river which is strong and abundant—even the king of Assyria and his glory; and he will rise over all your channels, and over-
8 flow all your banks; and sweep away from Judea every man who can raise his head, or is capable of executing any thing. And the circuit of his camp shall be such as to fill the breadth
9 of thy country, O *Emmanuel*. Know this, O nations, and be struck with consternation. Hearken ye who are in the remotest parts of the earth; be struck with consternation ye who have made yourselves strong; for though you should again become
10 strong; with consternation you shall again be stricken, and what counsel soever you may take, the Lord will defeat it; and what word soever you may speak shall not take effect among you;
11 because God is with us:

Thus saith the Lord with the strong hand, to them who refuse to walk in the way of this people saying, Perhaps they
12 may order what is hard—(for whatever this people order is hard.)

Be not ye terrified with the fear of them, nor dismayed; hal-
13 low the Lord himself, and let him be thy fear: for if thou hast put
14 trust in him he will be to thee a sanctuary, and you shall not run against a stumbling stone, nor as under a falling rock. But as for the houses of Jacob, they are in a trap, and the inhabitants
15 of Jerusalem are in a pit: for this cause many among them shall be weak and fall and be trodden down and men will safely ap-
16 proach and take them. Then shall they be manifest who seal
17 up the law that it may not be learned. Then will one say, "I will wait for God, who hath turned away his face from the house of Jacob; and I will trust in him. Here am I and the children whom God hath given me."

18 Now when there shall be signs and wonders in the house of Israel from the Lord of hosts, who dwelleth on Mount

19 Sion; if they should say to you, "Apply to the belly speakers,
and to them who cause a voice to proceed from the ground."
Those vain babblers who speak from the belly: should not
a nation apply to their God? Why consult they the dead con-
20 cerning the living? For he hath given a law for assistance;
that they may not speak like such an oracle as this, which is
21 not worth the giving of gifts for it. Upon you indeed there
shall come a grievous famine; and it shall come to pass that
when you are hungry, you will fret and curse the ruler and
22 the customs of your country. And they will look up to the
heaven above, then down on the earth beneath, and lo distress
and darkness! tribulation and anguish and a gloom so as not
IX. to see! But he who is in distress for a season shall not
be abandoned to despair. Drink this first; do it quickly. With
regard to the region of Zabulon, the land of Nephthaleim and
the rest who inhabit the sea shore, and the banks of the Jor-
2 dan, Galilee of the nations; ye people who walk in darkness,
behold! a great light! and ye who dwell in a region, the
shade of death, on you a light shall shine.
3 With regard to the bulk of the people, whom thou hast
brought back in thy joy, they shall rejoice in thy presence,
like them who rejoice in the harvest, and like them who are di-
4 viding spoils; because the yoke which lay upon them, is taken
5 away, and the rod which was over their neck. For he hath
broken the rod of the exactor, as in the day of Madiam: for,
with a renewal of friendship, they shall make compensation
for every robe collected by deceit, and for every garment;
and shall be willing to do so, if they were burned with fire:
6 because for us a child is born, and to us a son is given, whose
government is on his own shoulder; and his name is called,
"*The Messenger of Great Counsel.*" For I will bring peace
7 on the rulers and health for him. His government shall be
great and to his peace there is no boundary, on the throne
of David and over his kingdom, to re-establish it, and support
it with judgment and justice, henceforth and forever. The zeal
of the Lord of hosts will do this.
VI. 8 THE LORD hath sent death against Jacob; and it hath
9 come upon Israel. And all the people of Ephraim shall know
it, and all the inhabitants of Samaria, who with haughtiness

10 and a lofty heart say, "The bricks are fallen; but come, let us hew stones and let us cut down sycamines and cedars and build for ourselves a tower."

11 Though God will dash down them, who rise up against
12 him on mount Sion; and disperse his enemies—Syria in the east, and the Greeks in the west, who are devouring Israel with open mouth; for all this his anger is not turned away, but still his hand is lifted high.

13 The people did not turn till they were smitten; as they
14 indeed did not seek the Lord; therefore the Lord cut off from
15 Israel, head and tail, great and little in one day—the aged and the honourable, this was the head; and the prophet who teach-
16 eth falsehood, he is the tail. Still there will be deceivers, who will call this people happy, and lead them astray, that they may
17 devour them; therefore the Lord will have no pleasure in their young men; and on their orphans and their widows he will have no compassion; because they are all wicked and regardless of law, and every mouth speaketh perversely. For all this his wrath is not turned away but still his hand is lifted high.—

18 Still iniquity will burn like a fire, and like dry stubble it shall be consumed by fire. It shall burn in the thickets of the
19 forest, and consume all on the hills around. By reason of the fierce anger of the Lord the whole country is in a flame; and the people shall be as fuel for the fire. A man will have no
20 pity for his brother, but will turn to the right because he is hungry, and devour on the left, but shall not be satisfied. Man is devouring the flesh of his brother's arm; for Manasses is devouring Ephraim, and Ephraim, Manasses; for they will both together besiege Juda.

For all this his anger is not turned away; but still his hand is lifted high.

X. Woe to them who write wickedness! For writers are
2 writing wickedness; turning aside the cause of the distressed; robbing the poor of my people, of their right; that the widow
3 may be their prey and the orphan, their spoil: what then shall they do in the day of visitation? For tribulation shall come upon you from afar; and to whom can you flee for succour?

4 And where will you leave your glory, that you may not fall into the captive band?

For all this his anger is not turned away, but still his hand is lifted high.

5 Ho! Assyrians!

6 The rod of my wrath, even mine anger is in their hands, I will send this anger of mine to a lawless nation; and I will order this people of mine to gather spoil and take the prey, and to
7 trample down cities and lay them in the dust. But he did not harbour such thoughts; nor did he reason thus in his mind; but his mind will prompt him to destroy nations not a few.
8 Even though they should say to him, Thou alone art chief.
9 He indeed will say,

"Have I not taken the whole country above Babylon and Chalene, where the tower had been builded? Nay have I not
10 taken Arabia and Damascus and Samaria? In the same manner as I have taken these; so will I take all the governments.
11 Howl ye graven images in Jerusalem and in Samaria; for as I have done to Samaria and her images, so will I do to Jerusalem and her idols."

12 But it shall come to pass, when the Lord hath accomplished his whole work on mount Sion and Jerusalem; that I will cast a look on the stout heart—on the chief ruler of the Assyrians, and on the loftiness of the glory of his eyes.

13 For he said, "With this power I will perform exploits; and by the wisdom of mine understanding I will remove the
14 boundaries of nations, and make a prey of their strength, and shake inhabited cities, and seize with my hand the whole world as a nest; and carry off the inhabitants like deserted eggs. There is none who can escape me or chirp against me."

15 Shall an axe boast without him who cutteth with it; or a saw lift itself up, without him who draweth it; as one could lift up a staff or a piece of wood? No; this shall not be per-
16 mitted: indeed the Lord of hosts will send disgrace on thy
17 honour, and on thy glory a burning fire shall be kindled: and the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and shall hallow him with a burning fire, and consume his substance like dry grass.—
18 On that day there shall be an extinction of the mountains, and the hills, and the forests; and it shall consume from the

soul even to the flesh: and he who fleeth shall be like one flee-
19 ing from blazing fire. And those of them who are left shall be
20 few in number, so that a child may write them down. And it
shall come to pass in that day that the remnant of Israel shall
no more join, nor shall those of Jacob who have escaped, any
more lean on them who have injured them; but they will place
21 their confidence in God the Holy One of Israel, in truth. This
22 remnant of Jacob shall indeed be for the Mighty God. Yes:
though the people of Israel be as the sand of the sea, this rem-
nant of them shall be saved. He is closing an account and mak-
23 ing a deduction with saving goodness. Because with the whole
land the Lord will make a reckoning from which a deduction
24 hath been made, therefore thus saith the Lord of Hosts,

"O my people who dwell in Sion, be not daunted at the
Assyrian, because he will smite thee with a rod; for I am
bringing this stroke upon thee that thou mayst see the way of
25 Egypt. For yet a little while and mine indignation shall cease;
26 and my wrath will be against their counsel; and God will raise
against them a scourge similar to that of Madiam at the place
of affliction.

When his wrath shall be in the western road—in the high
27 way leading to Egypt; it shall come to pass in that day, that
his yoke shall be taken from thy shoulder, and the terror of him
from thee—his yoke shall be utterly destroyed from off thy
28 shoulders. For he will come to the city Aggai, and pass on to
29 Mageddo; and at Machmas he will deposit his baggage: then
he will pass the valley and come to Aggai. Terror will seize
30 Rama the city of Saul; the daughter of Galleim will flee: he
will be heard of at Laisa—he will be heard of at Anathoth.
31 When Madebena hath fainted; then, O inhabitants of Gibbeir,
32 comfort with the news of his halting a day on his march—
33 with the hand comfort the mount, the daughter of Sion. And
as for you, O hills, which are in Jerusalem, behold the sove-
reign Lord of hosts, with majesty confoundeth the glorious.
They who are elated with arrogance shall be crushed; and the
lofty shall be brought low; yes, the lofty shall fall by the sword;
and Libanus shall fall with the lofty.

XI. And there shall spring up a shoot from the root of Jessai—
2 even from that root shall spring up a blooming shoot; and the

spirit of God will rest upon him—a spirit of wisdom and understanding; a spirit of counsel and majesty; a spirit of know-
3 ledge and piety—by this spirit he will be filled with the fear of God. He will not judge according to opinion, nor will he
4 reprove according to report; but he will administer justice to the lowly, and work conviction in the meek of the earth. And he will smite the earth with the word of his mouth, and with
5 a breath from his lips destroy the wicked. His loins will be girded with saving goodness, and his reins clothed with truth.
6 And a wolf shall pasture with a lamb; and a leopard shall lie down with a kid; and the calf, and bull and lion shall pasture
7 together, and a little child shall tend them. The cow and bear shall feed together; and together their young shall herd; and
8 the lion shall eat chaff like an ox. And the sucking child shall lay its hand on the holes of asps and on the bed of young asps.
9 And they shall not hurt nor have power to destroy any one on the mountain which is my sanctuary. Because the whole earth is filled with the knowledge of the Lord as abundant water
10 covereth depths of seas; therefore there shall be in that day, the root of Jesse, even he who riseth up to rule nations: in him nations will put their trust, and his resting place shall be glo-
11 rious. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord will proceed to shew his hand to provoke to jealousy the remnant of his people—that residue which is left from the Assyrians, and from Egypt and from Babylonia, and from Ethiopia and
12 the Elamites, and from the risings of the sun and Arabia. And he will erect a standard for the nations, and gather together the outcasts of Israel, and assemble the dispersed of Juda from the
13 four quarters of the earth. And the envy of Ephraim shall be taken away; and the enemies of Juda shall be destroyed: Ephraim shall not envy Juda; nor shall Juda vex Ephraim:
14 And they shall be wafted in the ships of foreign tribes; and they shall spoil both the sea and them of the east and Idumea; and upon Moab they shall first lay their hands; but the sons of
15 Ammon shall first obey. And the Lord will dry up the sea of Egypt, and lay his hand on the river with a vehement wind; and smite the seven channels, so that they may be crossed dry-
16 shod. And there shall be a passage for my people left in Egypt. It shall be for Israel as on the day when they came up out of the land of Egypt.

XII. And on that day thou wilt say, I bless thee, O Lord; because, though thou wast angry with me, thou hast turned
2 away thy wrath and pitied me. Behold! my God is my Saviour, I will trust in him and not be afraid. Because the Lord is my glory and my praise; and hath become unto me salvation; therefore draw ye water with gladness from the wells of thanksgiving.
3 Thou shalt say also on that day, O praise the Lord: invoke
4 his name aloud! proclaim among the nations his glorious acts: call them up to your remembrance. Because his name is ex-
5 alted; praise ye the name of the Lord. Because he hath done stupendous acts; proclaim them throughout the whole earth.
6 Shout for joy and be glad, O inhabitants of Sion, for in the midst of it is exalted the Holy One of Israel.

XIII. VII. *A vision which Esaias son of Amos saw respecting Babylon.*

2 (J) ON a mount in the plain, erect a standard; raise the voice
3 to them; beckon with the hand. Open O princes! it is I who command. It is I, who am leading these on. Giants are coming to execute my wrath, rejoicing and at the same time arrogant.
4 (p) A sound of many nations on the mountains! A tumultuous sound of many nations. A sound of kings and nations gathered together! the Lord of hosts hath issued or-
5 ders to a nation trained for battle. They are come from a far distant country—from the extreme butment of heaven—the Lord and his trained warriors, to destroy all that inhabited land.
6 Raise the mournful cry! for the day of the Lord is at hand,
7 and destruction from God will come: therefore every hand shall be enfeebled; and every man's heart shall be dismayed.
8 The men in power shall be confounded; and pangs shall seize them, like those of a woman in travail. And they shall bewail their calamities, one to another, and be amazed; and their
9 countenances will quiver like a flame. For behold the remediless day of the Lord is coming—a day of wrath and indigna-

---

(J) Jehovah, (p) the prophet.

tion, to make the empire a desolation; and to destroy the sin-
10 ners out of it. For the stars of heaven—even Orion and the
whole host of heaven, shall not give light; even that of the
rising sun shall be darkened; and the moon shall not give
her light.
11 (J) I will indeed order evils for the whole empire, and on
the wicked their transgressions; and destroy the arrogance of
12 the wicked; and humble the haughtiness of the proud; so
that those left shall be more precious than tried gold and a man
13 more precious than the ore of Souphir. For the heaven shall be
filled with wrath; and the earth shaken from its foundations; at
14 the fierce anger of the Lord of Hosts, on the day when his wrath
shall come: and those left shall be like a chased roe and wander-
ing sheep; and there shall be none to collect them together; so
that they may return every man to his place, when every one
15 shall be seeking his own country. For whoever is evertaken
shall be thrust through and those collected in a body shall fall by
16 the sword. And their infants shall be dashed to pieces before
their eyes; and their houses shall be plundered and their wives
17 ravished. Behold I am raising up against you the Medes, who
18 disregard silver and have no need of gold. They shall break the
bows of the young men, and on your infants they will have no
19 compassion; nor will their eyes spare thee for thy children. And
Babylon, which is stiled *Glorious*, by the king of the Chal-
deans, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorra.
20 It shall not be inhabited for a great length of time, nor shall it
be entered for many generations. The Arabians shall not pass
21 through it; nor shall shepherds make their folds therein. But
wild beasts shall there go to rest; and the houses shall be fill-
ed with howling. There jackals shall make their abode; and
22 there demons shall hold their revels. And onocentaurs shall
inhabit there; and porcupines shall breed in the houses.
XIV. (p) He is coming quickly and will not tarry, but the
Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will still make choice of
Israel; and they shall rest in their own land; and the stranger
shall be joined to them, and shall be added to the house of Ja-
2 cob. The nations shall take them and bring them to their place;
and the house of Jacob shall possess them; when they shall be
multiplied in their land, for men servants and for maid servants:

and they who captivated them shall be captives; and they who
3 domineered over them shall be brought into subjection. And
it shall come to pass in that day when the Lord shall give thee
rest from thy sorrow and thy grief—from that hard servitude
4 of thine, with which thou hast served them, that thou wilt take
up this funeral song over the king of Babylon:

(c) "How the extortioner is laid to rest! and a stop put to
5 his demands! The Lord hath broken the yoke of the sinners—
6 the yoke of the rulers. He smote a nation in wrath with an in-
curable wound; he smote a nation with a vengeful wound
7 which did not spare. The confidant is gone to rest; the whole
8 earth shouteth for joy; and the trees of Lebanon rejoice over
thee—and the cedars of Lebanon say,

"Since thou hast gone to rest, no feller is come up against
9 us." Hades from beneath was in uproar to meet thee; for thee
were roused all the giants who had ruled the earth. Having
roused from their thrones all the kings of nations, they will all
accost thee saying,

10 "And art thou caught as we have been? And among us
art thou enrolled? Is thy pomp come down to Hades—all thy
11 great festivity?" Beneath thee they will strew corruption for a
12 bed; and worms shall be thy covering. How is Lucifer fallen
from heaven! He who was harbinger of the morning—he who
sent messages to all the nations, is trampled down into the earth.
13 Thou indeed didst say in thy heart, I will ascend up into hea-
ven; above the stars of heaven I will place my throne; I will
seat myself on a lofty mountain—on the lofty mountains which
14 face the north. I will ascend above the clouds; I will be like
15 the Most High. But thou must now go down to the mansion
16 of the dead—even down to the foundations of the earth. They
who see thee will express their amazement at thee and say, Is
17 this the man who troubled the earth? who shook kings? who
made the world a desert? who, when he destroyed cities, never
18 dismissed his captives? All the kings of the nations have been
composed to rest with honour, every man in his own house.
19 But thou shalt be cast out on the mountains, like an abomi-

---

(c) the chorus.

nable corse, with dying crouds, pierced with the sword, descending down to the mansion of the dead.

20 As a mantle stained with blood cannot be clean; for the same cause neither canst thou be clean. Because thou hast destroyed this land of mine, and hast slain this my people; thou
21 shalt not be of long continuance. Wicked seed, prepare thy sons for slaughter, for the sins of their fathers; that they may
22 not rise and possess the land, and fill the world with wars. I will indeed rise up against them, saith the Lord of hosts, and
23 destroy their name and remnant and seed. Thus saith the Lord, I will lay Babylonia waste: that porcupines may inhabit it; and it shall be a desolation. And I will plunge it in the miry gulf
24 of destruction. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, as I have spoken so it shall be; and as I have determined, so it shall stand. I
25 will destroy the Assyrians on this land of mine; and on these mountains of mine they shall be trodden down; and their yoke shall be removed from my people; and their reproach shall be taken from their shoulders.

26 (p) This is the counsel which the Lord hath taken against the whole empire, and this is the hand which is lifted high
27 against all the nations. For who can disannul what the holy God hath decreed? and his hand which is lifted high, who can turn aside?

VIII. *In the year in which king Achaz died, this Oracle was delivered.*

29 REJOICE not, foreign tribes, with one consent, because the yoke of him who smote you is broken; for from the seed of a serpent will come forth young asps, and their offspring will be
30 flying serpents. For the needy will be fed by him; and in peace the needy will repose. But with famine he will destroy thy
31 seed—even the remnant of thy seed he will destroy. Raise the mournful cry ye gates of cities; O foreign tribes! let harassed cities scream with one consent: for a smoke is coming from the north, which cannot be endured; what then will the kings of nations say in reply?

32 "That the Lord hath founded Sion, and by him the poor of his people shall be saved."

XV. IX. *The Oracle against Moab.*

IN the night Moab is destroyed; for by night is destroyed
2 the bulwark of Moab. Be in bitterness for yourselves; for Debon
also is destroyed. Where your altar is, thither you will go up
to weep for Nabau of Moab, Raise the mournful cry. On every
head be baldness; let all your arms be gashed with wounds.
3 In the streets thereof, gird on sackcloth, and on its house tops
make lamentation; and in the streets thereof and in its lanes,
4 raise ye all the mournful cry with weeping; because Esebon
and Eleale have screamed—even to Jassa their voice hath been
heard; therefore the lungs of Moab utter lowings; her soul will
5 be afflicted. The heart of Moab within her uttereth lowings,
which reach Segor: for she is a three headed heifer. At the as-
cent of Louith weepers will come up to thee; by the way of
6 Aroniim destruction and dismay are roaring. The water of
Nemereim will be dried up; and its grass will fail; there will be
7 no green grass. But even thus it shall not be saved; for I will
8 bring the Arabs against that valley; and they shall take it. For
the cry of war touched the border of Moab at Agaleim, and
9 the scream thereof reacheth even to the well of Aileim. As for
the water of Deimon, it shall be full of blood; for I will bring
the Arabians against Deimon, and carry off the seed of Moab
XVI. and Ariel; and the remnant of Adama I will send away
as reptiles on the earth. Is Petra a desert? There is the moun-
2 tain of the daughter of Sion [to fly to] for thou shalt be—(like
the young of a flown bird carried away) Thou, Moab, shalt be
a vassal; and after that there will be a greater tribute of lambs.
3 Take counsel [O Sion] and make for her every where a
shelter from grief. In midnight darkness they will flee. They
4 are confounded. Be not thou incensed. Let the fugitives of Mo-
ab sojourn with thee. They will be a shelter to you from the
face of a pursuer. Because thy share in the war is taken away;
and the chief who trampled down is destroyed from this land;
5 therefore a throne shall be established with mercy, and on it
one shall be seated with truth; in the tabernacle of David, exe-
cuting justice, and searching out judgment and promoting
righteousness.

6 (s) "We have heard of the haughtiness of Moab—he is very insolent."

(J) This haughtiness I have totally removed.

7 "Is not this, is not this the oracle concerning thee? Moab shall raise the mournful cry, for in the country of Moab they shall all utter the cry of woe, but to them who dwell in the habitations of Seth thou shalt extend care and shalt not be
8 ashamed." The plains of Esebon shall mourn—the vineyard Sebama. Ye who drink up the nations, trample down her vineyards to Jazer. You need not march in close array: roam through the wilderness. They who were dispatched were wholly given up, for they passed through quite to the sea.

9 (p) Let me therefore weep, as with the weeping of Jazer, for the vineyards of Sebama. He hath cut down thy trees, O Esebon and Eleale.

(J) Because in harvest and at thy vintage I will trample down
10 and all shall be laid prostrate; therefore gladness and the shout of joy shall be taken from the vineyards. And in thy vineyards they shall not rejoice, nor tread out wine in thy cisterns, for a stop is put to the shout of joy.

11 (p) For Moab therefore will my bowels sound like a kithara,
12 and my entrails, as when thou didst consecrate a wall; but it will be for the purpose of making thee ashamed. Because Moab had tired himself at the altars, therefore he will go in to the works of his hands; that they may intercede; but they shall not be able to deliver him.

13 This is the decree which the Lord pronounced against
14 Moab, when he spoke. And now I say, within three years of the years of an hireling the glory of Moab shall be debased with all his abundant wealth; and he shall be left few in number and of no estimation.

XVII. X. *The Oracle against Damascus.*

BEHOLD Damascus shall be removed from among cities,
2 and shall be for desolation—left for ever for the folding of flocks, and for a resting place where none will scare them.
3 And it shall no more be a fortress for Ephraim to flee to; nor

---

(s) Sion.

shall there be again a regal government in Damascus—ever hereafter, of the Syrians. For thou art not better than the children of Israel—than that which was their glory. Thus saith the
4 Lord of hosts, there shall be in that day a diminution of the glory of Jacob; and the fatness of his glory shall be shaken;
5 and it shall be as when one gathereth the standing harvest and reapeth the ears of stalks; nay, it shall be as when one gathereth stalks in a sterile vale, still a stalk may be left in it:
6 or like the unripe berries of an olive tree, two or three may be left on the topmost bough, or four or five among the branches.
7 Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, in that day let man trust in his maker, and his eyes look to the Holy One of Israel:
8 and let him no more put confidence in altars, nor in the works of their hands which their fingers have made, nor look to the groves nor to their abominations.
9 In that day thy cities shall be forsaken, as the Amorites and Evites forsook theirs because of the sons of Israel: and they shall become a desolation.
10 Because thou hast forsaken God thy Saviour, and hast not been mindful of the Lord thy helper, therefore thou shalt
11 plant a faithless plant and a faithless seed. On the day thou plantest thou shalt be deceived. Though thou sowest in the morning, shall it bloom for harvest? or on the day when thou shalt take possession, shalt thou as the father of man take possession for thy sons?
12 Alas! the multitude of many nations! Like the billowy sea so shall you be tossed, and the back of many nations shall
13 sound like water. The multitude of nations being like a great flood, their flight shall be like that of a mighty torrent rolling on impetuously. For he will repulse them with scorn, and pursue them to a great distance, like chaff before the wind when men winnow, or as a tempest driveth the dust of a wheel.
14 Toward evening there will be grief; before morning they shall be no more. This is the portion of them who have plundered you; and this the inheritance of them, who have taken possession of you.

XVIII. Ah! wings of the land of ships! Thou who surpass-
2 est the Ethiopian streams, thou who art sending pledges by sea, and paper messages on the water; for swift messengers

will go to a lofty nation, and to a strange and fierce people.
There is one far transcending it. With regard to the nation
without hope and trodden down, at this time, O all ye streams
3 of that land, like an inhabited country, their country shall be
inhabited. As if a signal were displayed from a mountain, as
4 with the sound of a trumpet, let the news be spread. For thus
hath the Lord said to me, "There shall be safety in this city
of mine; like the light of noontide heat; and it shall be like a
dewy cloud in a harvest day."
5 Before the vintage, when the blossom is perfect, and the
young grape is swelling in the blossom; the diminutive bunch-
es are to be cut off with pruning hooks, and the small shoots,
6 to be nip'd off and cut away, and left together for the birds of
the air, and for the wild beasts of the earth. And against them
will be gathered all the birds of the air; and all the wild beasts
7 of the earth will come upon it. At that time gifts will be brought
to the Lord of Hosts from a people afflicted and peeled—even
on account of a people great from this time and forever. A
nation having hope, though trodden down, which is in a part of
the river of its country, will send them to the place of him,
whose name is the Lord of Hosts, even to mount Sion.

XIX. XI. *A vision concerning Egypt.*

1 BEHOLD the Lord is seated on a swift cloud; and he will
come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at
his presence; and the heart of the people shall melt within them.
2 And they shall be stirred up, Egyptians against Egyptians,
aud shall fight; brother against brother and neighbour against
3 neighbour, city against city, and *nome* against *nome*. And the
spirit of the Egyptians shall be troubled within them: and I
will dissipate their counsel; and they will consult their gods
and their idols; and them who cause a voice to proceed from
4 the ground, namely the belly speakers. And I will deliver
Egypt into the hands of men—cruel lords; and fierce kings
shall have dominion over them.
5 Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, The Egyptians drink water even
6 that near the sea, but the river shall fail and be dried up—both
the streams and the canals of the river shall fail; and every col-
lection of water shall be dried up, even every fen, where reeds

7 and papyrus grow. And all the quick springing herbage which
is around the river, and every thing which is sown by the river
8 shall be dried up and withered by the wind. And the fisher-
men shall mourn—all who cast drags in the river shall mourn;
and they who spread nets and they who are anglers shall grieve:
9 and shame shall seize them who work the split flax, and them
10 who work up the cotton. They who are employed in such
works shall be in sorrow; and they who brew beer shall mourn
and be grieved in soul.

11 The princes of Tanis shall be fools, those wise counsellors
of the king, their counsel shall be turned into folly. How can
you say to the king, We are sons of wise men, sons of ancient
12 kings? Where now are these wise men of thine? Let them tell
thee publickly and declare what the Lord of hosts hath deter-
mined against Egypt.

13 The princes of Tanis have failed; and the princes of Mem-
phis are exalted, and they will lead Egypt astray, tribe by
14 tribe. For the Lord hath mingled for them a spirit of error, and
they with all their works have made Egypt reel, as a drunk-
15 ard doth, when he is vomiting. So that there shall be no work
among the Egyptians, of which one can make head or tail, be-
16 ginning or end. And in that day the Egyptians shall be like
women in fear and trembling because of the hand of the Lord
of Hosts which he will lay upon them.

17 And the country of the Jews will be a terror to the Egyp-
tians: when any one shall mention it to them, they will be in
terror, because of the counsel which the Lord of Hosts hath
18 determined against it. In that day there shall be five cities in
Egypt which shall speak the language of Chanaan. And swear
by the name of the Lord of Hosts: and one of them shall be
19 called the city of Asedek. And in that day there shall be an al-
tar for the Lord in the country of the Egyptians, and at its
20 boundary a pillar for the Lord, and it shall be an everlasting
sign for the Lord, in the country of Egypt. Because they will
cry to the Lord on account of their oppressors, therefore he
will send them a man who will save them: he will vindicate their
21 cause and deliver them. And the Lord will be made known to
the Egyptians, and the Egyptians will acknowledge the Lord

in that day, and offer sacrifices and make vows to the Lord
22 and perform them. Thus will the Lord smite the Egyptians and heal them, and they shall be turned to the Lord, and he will hearken to them and heal them.
23 In that day this will be the highway from Egypt to Assyria; and Assyrians will come to Egypt and Egyptians to Assy-
24 ria; and the Egyptians shall serve the Assyrians. In that day Israel shall be a third, among the Egyptians and among the Assyrians, blessed in the land which the Lord of Hosts hath blessed saying,

"Blessed is my people which is in Egypt, and which is in Assyria and Israel which is mine inheritance."

XX. XII. IN the year that Tanathan having been sent by Arna king of Assyria went to Azotus and fought against it and took it, at that time the Lord spoke to Esaias son of Amos saying, "Go and take the sackcloth from thy loins and loose thy sandals from thy feet; and having done so walk stripp'd and
3 bare foot." And the Lord said, As my servant Esaias hath walked stripp'd and bare foot, three years; three years he shall
4 be for signs and wonders to the Egyptians, and Ethiopians, that in this manner the king of Assyria will lead away the captives of Egypt and Ethiopia, young and old, naked and
5 barefoot, exposing to view the shame of Egypt. And they being subdued shall be ashamed of the Ethiopians in whom the Egyptians had placed confidence; for they were their
6 glory. And in that day the inhabitants of this country will say,

Behold we trusted to flee for help to them, who were unable to deliver themselves from the king of Assyria: how then shall we escape?

XXI. XIII. *The vision of the Desert.*

AS, when a whirlwind having passed through a desert, is rushing out of a desert, the sight from the land is terrible; this vision being also dreadful, was revealed to me. The treacherous dealeth treacherously; the transgressor transgresseth; the Elamites are upon me; and the elders of the Persians are coming against me. Am I now to groan and comfort myself?

3 For this cause my loins are filled with fainting; pangs have seiz-
ed me like a woman in travail. I did wrong not to hear; I shud-
4 dered so that I could not see. My heart is bewildered, transgres-
sion overwhelmeth me. My soul is on the brink of despair. Pre-
5 pare the table. Eat, drink ye chiefs. Having arisen prepare
6 shields. Because thus the Lord said to me, "Go set a watch-
7 man for thyself and proclaim what thou seest." Thereupon I
beheld a chariot with two riders, and a rider on an ass and a
rider on a camel.

"Listen with the utmost attention, said the Lord, and call
8 "A fair breeze to the watch tower" I have kept my station all
the day long, and by the camp I have stood the whole night; and
9 behold here cometh a man riding in a chariot, and addressing
me he said, "It is fallen! Babylon is fallen! and all her images,
and all the works of her hands are dashed on the ground."
10 Hear this ye who have been forsaken! and ye, who have
been sorely grieved, hear what I have heard from the Lord of
Hosts—what the God of Israel hath announced to us.

XIV. *The vision concerning Idumea.*

11 TO me one calleth from Seir, "Guard ye the fortifica-
12 tions," I keep watch morning and night. If thou wouldst in-
13 quire; inquire and dwell near me. Thou mayst go to rest in
the western forest, or in the way to Dedan.
14 O inhabitants of the country of Thaiman, bring out water
to meet the thirsty; meet with bread them who are fleeing,
15 because of the multitude of the slain; and because of the mul-
titude of dispersed: and because of the multitude of swords;
and because of the multitude of bended bows; and because
16 of the multitude of them who have fallen in battle. For thus
hath the Lord said to me, "Within a year, according to the
year of an hireling, the glory of the children of Kedar shall
fail; and the remnant of the mighty bowmen of Kedar shall
be small. For the Lord God of Israel hath spoken."

XXII. XV. *The Oracle concerning the valley of Sion.*

WHAT aileth thee, that you are all now gone up to the
2 house tops? This vain city is full of people shouting. Thy
slain are not slain with the sword; nor have thy dead died in

3 battle. All thy chiefs have fled and they who are taken are cru-
elly bound. Even the mighty men in thee have fled far away.
4 Therefore I said, Let me alone; let me weep bitterly: la-
bour not to comfort me, for this distress of the daughter of my
5 people. For it is a day of trouble and destruction and tread-
ing down. There is indeed some wandering from the Lord of
Hosts; in the valley of Sion they are wandering about; from
the least to the greatest they are wandering on the mountains.
6 But the Elamites have taken up their quivers; and the horse-
men have mounted their horses; and the army is arrayed in
7 order for battle; and on they will come. Thy choicest valleys
shall be filled with chariots; and the horsemen will block up
8 thy gates, and burst open the gates of Juda; and look, on that
day, into the choicest houses of the city; and lay open the
9 stores of the houses of David's citadel. They indeed know that
they are many, and that the water of the old pool is turned into
10 the city, and that the houses of Jerusalem have been pulled
down, to fortify the wall in the city.
11 You have indeed provided water for yourselves, between
the two walls nearer than the old pool, and have not looked to
him who formed it of old, nor regarded him who created it.
12 Though the Lord of hosts, on that day, called for mourn-
ing, and lamentation, and for shaving of hair and girding with
13 sackcloth, yet they indulged themselves in joy and gladness,
slaying oxen and sacrificing sheep, that they might eat flesh
and drink wine, saying, "Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow
14 we die." Yes, these were their undisguised expressions, in the
hearing of the Lord of hosts, therefore this sin will not be for-
15 given you till you die. Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, Go to
16 the treasury—to Somnas the steward, and say to him, Why
art thou here? and what hast thou here? that thou hast hewn
out for thyself a monument, and hast made for thyself a se-
pulchre on high, and graved for thyself a tabernacle in a rock?
17 Behold the Lord of hosts is now driving out and will utterly
destroy men of rank, and he will take away thy robe and this
18 gorgeous crown of thine, and whirl thee into a large immea-
surable country, and there thou shalt die. And he will bring
to disgrace thy splendid chariot, and make the house of thy
19 chief a publick walk. And when thou shalt be removed from

20 thine office and station: it shall come to pass in that day, that
21 I will call my servant Eliakim son of Chelkias, and clothe him with thy robe. And this crown of thine I will confirm to him, and I will commit to his hands this office of thine: and he shall be as a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to them who
22 dwell in Juda. And I will give him the glory of David, and he shall rule and there shall be no antagonist; and on his shoulder I will lay the key of the house of David; and he will open and none shall shut; and he will shut and none shall open:
23 and I will make him a ruler in a sure place, and he shall be a
24 throne of glory for the house of his father. And on him will rely with confidence, every honourable man in his father's house, from the least even to the greatest. On him they shall be dependant in that day.
25 Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, The man who is now fixed in a sure place shall be removed and taken away and shall fall; and the glory which is on him shall be utterly destroyed for the Lord hath spoken it.

XXIII. XVI. *The Oracle concerning Tyre.*

RAISE the mournful cry, O ships of Carthage, for Tyre is destroyed and there are no arrivals from the land of the Kitians. She is carried away captive.
2 Who could be compared with the dwellers in this island—
3 these merchants of Phœnicia, who traversed the ocean—this offspring of merchants on many a water, who made a traffick of nations as of an ingathered harvest?
4 Be ashamed, O Sidon, said the sea—even the strength of the sea said,

"I did not travail nor did I bring her forth; nor did I
5 nourish her youths, nor educate her virgins; yet when the news shall reach Egypt, sorrow for Tyre will take hold on them."
6 Away to Carthage! Raise the mournful cry, ye who inha-
7 bit that isle! Was not she your boast of old, before she was delivered up?
8 "*Who hath taken this counsel against the Tyrians? Is she inferior? Or hath she not power? Her merchants are glorious chiefs of the earth.*"

9 The Lord of Hosts hath determined to destroy all the haughtiness of the glorious; and to bring to contempt every thing glorious on the earth.
10 Work thy land: for ships no more arrive from Carthage, nor is thy hand which vexed kings, any more powerful by
11 sea. The Lord of Hosts hath given a command, concerning
12 Chanaan, to destroy its power: and shall it be said, You must not proceed to insult and distress the daughter of Sidon? Nay though thou shouldst go to the Kitians; yet even there thou
13 shalt not have rest. Away to the land of the Chaldeans, though it hath been wasted by the Assyrians; because its walls had fallen.
14 Raise the mournful cry, O ships of Carthage, because your strong hold is destroyed.
15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forsaken seventy years, according to the days of a king, according to the time of a man. And it shall come to pass after seventy years, that Tyre shall be as the song of a harlot.
16 Take a kithara, stroll about, O city, O harlot long forgotten! Play skilfully; sing many songs, that thou mayst be re-
17 membered. And it shall come to pass after seventy years, that God will take account of Tyre, and she shall be restored to her former state, and be a mart for all the kingdoms of the
18 world; which are on the face of the earth. And her traffick and gain shall be holy to the Lord. All her gain shall not be treasured up for themselves, but for them who dwell before the Lord, that they may eat and drink and be filled, and for contributions to be kept in remembrance before the Lord.

XXIV. XVII. Sect. 1. BEHOLD the Lord is about to destroy this inhabited land! He will lay it waste and uncover the
2 face thereof and scatter abroad them who dwell therein. And it shall be as with the people so with the priest; as with the servant, so with the master; as with the maid, so with the mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller, as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the debtor, so with the credit-
3 or. With destruction the land will be destroyed, and with spoiling this land will be ransacked: for the mouth of the Lord
4 hath spoken this. The land mourned and this empire is de-

5 stroyed—the lofty people of the land mourned. As for the
land, it transgressed by means of its inhabitants. Because they
transgressed the law, and changed the institutions—the ever-
6 lasting covenant, therefore a curse devoureth the land. Be-
cause they who dwell therein have sinned, therefore the inha-
bitants of the land shall be distressed, and few are the men
7 who shall be left. The wine will mourn, the vineyard will
8 mourn, and all that were merry-hearted will sigh. The mirth
of the tabrets hath ceased, the sound of the kithara is no more.
9 They are confounded: they have drunk no wine. The palm
10 wine was bitter to them who drank it. Every city is desolat-
ed—the houses will be shut up that none may enter.
11 Raise the mournful cry every where for the wine. A stop
is put to all the joy of the land—all the joy of the land is gone.
12 The cities will be left desolate, and the houses being forsaken
13 will be destroyed. All this shall come to pass in this land, in
the midst of the nations. As when one shall shake an olive tree,
so shall they be shaken: and when the vintage is over a shout
will be raised.
14 But they who are left in the land shall be gladdened with
15 the glory of the Lord. The water of the sea will be troubled: for
this cause the glory of the Lord will be in the isles of the sea.
In the isles of the sea the name of the Lord will be glorious.
15 (c) "O Lord the God of Israel! from the outskirts of the
earth we have heard of thy wonders: there is hope for the
righteous."
(p) Let them say also, "Woe to the rebels who reject the law!
17 Terror and a pit and a snare are for you who dwell in the land:
18 and it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the terror,
shall fall into the pit; and he who getteth out of the pit, shall
be caught by the snare. Because the flood gates of heaven are
opened, therefore the foundations of the land shall be shaken.
19 With confusion the land will be confounded; with perplexity
20 this land will be perplexed. It reeled to and fro like a drunkard
when intoxicated: like a lodge in a vineyard the land shall be
shaken. For iniquity hath prevailed over it; and it shall fall and
21 shall not be able to rise. When God shall bring his hand on the
22 hosts of heaven, even upon the kings of this land; and the con-
gregation thereof shall have been assembled for imprisonment,

and shut up as chaff for many generations ; of them there shall
be a visitation.
23 (c) When the bricks shall have mouldered away, and the wall
shall have fallen ; because the Lord will commence his reign
from Sion and from Jerusalem, and be glorified in the presence
XXV. of the elders ; O Lord God, thee I will glorify : in songs
of praise I will extol thy name. For thou hast executed won-
derful things, a counsel of old immutably true.
2 Because thou hast reduced cities to a heap of ruins—cities
made strong, that their foundations might not fall; (a city of
wicked men cannot be built to last forever) therefore the dis-
4 tressed people will bless thee and the cities of injured men
will give thee thanks ; for thou hast been the support of every
humble city and the defence of them who were dispirited;
by reason of their weakness. From wicked men thou will de-
liver them. Thou art the support of the thirsty and the breath
of men in distress.
5 (p) When dispirited men shall be thirsting in Sion on ac-
count of wicked men to whom thou hast delivered us up;
6 then will the Lord of Hosts make provision for all the nations.
7 On this mount they shall drink gladness : they shall drink
wine and be anointed with myrrh on this mount. Hand down
all these things to the nations for this counsel is for all the na-
tions.
8 Mighty death had swallowed up ; but the Lord God hath
again wiped every tear from every face ; and removed from the
whole earth the reproach of this people. For the mouth of the
Lord hath spoken.
9 And in that day they will say, "Behold our God in whom
we trusted, will indeed save us. He is the Lord, for him we
waited and exulted ; let us therefore rejoice in our salvation.
God will give rest on this mountain."
10 Sect. 2. WHEN the country of Moab shall be trodden down,
11 as a threshing floor is trampled with cars and he shall cause his
hands to relax, as he indeed humbled him to be slain, and
shall humble his pride—those things on which he hath laid
12 his hands, and shall lower the height of his wall of refuge ; and
it shall be laid low in the dust : in that day shall this song be
sung in the land of Judea.

XXVI. (c.) "Behold we have a strong city! he will make salvation its wall and outworks. Open the gates; let the people
2 enter, who keep righteousness and who keep truth; who sup-
3 port truth and keep peace; because their confidence is placed
4 in thee, O Lord! who art to everlasting, the Mighty, the
5 Eternal God, who hast humbled and brought down them who
6 dwell in lofty places. Fortified cities thou canst demolish and level them with the dust, that the feet of the meek and lowly
7 may trample them. The way of the pious was straight; the way of the pious was well prepared; for the way of the
9 Lord is justice. We have trusted in thy name and in that remembrance which is the desire of our soul by night. To thee, O God, my spirit awaketh early, because thy statutes are a light on the earth. Learn righteousness ye dwellers
10 on earth, for the wicked one is no more. Whoever will not learn justice on earth, cannot act agreeably to truth. Let the wicked be removed that he may not see the glory of
11 the Lord. Thy hand, O Lord, was lifted high; but they did not know it; but when they know they will be ashamed. Zeal will seize an uninstructed people; even now a fire devoureth the adversaries.

12 O Lord, our God, grant us peace, for thou hast forgiven us
13 all things. O Lord, our God, take possession of us! besides thee, O Lord, we know none other. We celebrate thy name. As
14 for those who are dead they would not see life, nor could physicians raise them up; therefore thou hast removed and destroyed and taken away all their males. Heap, O Lord, evils upon them—Heap evils on the vainglorious of the earth.

16 O Lord, in affliction I remembered thee. Thine instruction
17 to us was with a small affliction; and as a woman in labour, when near delivery, crieth in her pangs, so have we been to thy
18 beloved. On account of the fear of thee, O Lord, we conceived and suffered the pangs of child birth, and brought forth the spirit of thy salvation; for what we did in that land we are not to fall; but all the dwellers in that land are to fall.

19 (p) The dead shall be raised up again, even they in the tombs shall be raised up: and they in this land shall be filled with joy: for the dew from thee is healing for them; but the
20 land of the ungodly shall fall. Go my people, enter into thy

chambers; shut thy door: hide thyself for a little while; until
21 the anger of the Lord is passed. For behold the Lord from his sanctuary is about to bring wrath on the inhabitants of this land; and the land will disclose the blood on it, and will no longer cover the slain.

XXVII. In that day God will bring his holy sword, even his great and powerful sword, upon the dragon, the flying serpent —Upon the dragon, the crooked serpent; he will slay the dragon.

2 In that day the fair vineyard—I have a mind to lead a responsive song against this.

3 (c) I am a strong city, a city besieged.

(v) In vain shall I supply her with drink: for by night she
4 will be taken, and by day she will fall. There is no wall, or it hath not availed her. Will any one set me to watch a stalk in a field? On account of this warfare I have rejected her.

5 (c) For this cause therefore the Lord hath executed all that he determined. I am about to be burned up.

(v) Let the inhabitants therein cry aloud, "Let us make peace with him. Let us make peace."

6 (p) They who are coming are children of Jacob. Israel shall
7 bloom and blossom; and the world shall be filled with his fruit. He shall not, as he smote, be so smitten: nor, as he slew, shall he
8 be so slain. Having fought and disgraced them he will let them go. Thou hast not been visiting with this severe wind, to destroy them utterly with a blast of anger.

9 (J) By means of this the iniquity of Jacob will be removed: and this will be to him a subject of thanksgiving, when I take away his sin—when they grind to powder all the hewn stones of their altars, and their groves no longer remain, and their
10 idols hack'd to pieces like a forest are far away. The folded flock shall be disconsolate, like a flock which hath been forsaken; and for a long time the country shall be for a pasture, and
11 flocks shall there take their rest. And after a time there will be no verdure in it, by reason of its being parched up.

(p) O ye women who are coming from a goddess attend! For this is not a people, who have understanding; therefore he

---

(c) the city. (v) the vineyard.

who made them will not have pity on them; nor will he who
12 formed them shew them any favour.

(J) But it shall come to pass in that day, that God will hedge them about from the channel of the river even to Rinocorouron.
13 Therefore gather ye the sons of Israel together one by one. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be sounded and those shall come who are perishing in the land of Assyria, and they who are perishing in Egypt; and shall bow themselves down before the Lord, on this holy mountain in Jerusalem.

XXVIII. Sect. 3. (p) AH! the crown of haughtiness! The mercenaries of Ephraim! That flower which hath fallen from the glory on the top of the fertile mountain! Ye who are
2 drunk without wine! Behold the wrath of the Lord is a harsh and terrible thing. Like a tempest of hail furiously driven when there is no shelter, like a mighty deluge sweeping a country.
3 In this land it will put a stop to the labour of hands; and with the feet shall be trampled down the crown of your pride, O
4 mercenaries of Ephraim. And the flower which hath dropped from the hope of the Glory, on the top of the lofty mountain, shall be like the early fruit of a fig tree, which he who seeth it will wish to devour, before he can get it into his hand.

5 In that day the Lord of Hosts will be the crown of hope—
6 the diadem of glory to the remnant of the people. They shall be left for the spirit of Justice—to administer justice and de-
7 stroy the power of the opposers. For by wine these were made transgressors; they were led astray by strong drink. Priest and prophet were stupefied with strong drink; they were gorged with wine—they were agitated by drunkenness; they reeled to
8 and fro. This is oracling! A curse shall devour their counsel; for their counsel is for the sake of gain.

9 (f) "*To whom, [say they] have we announced evils? And to whom have we announced a message—we who have been weaned from milk, we who have been withdrawn from the breasts? Expect affliction on affliction; hope on hope, yet a little while—yet a little while.*

10 On account of the mockery of their lips—because they will speak to this people with a strange tongue, saying to them,

(f) The sententious speeches of the false prophets.

"*This is the rest for him who is hungry: and this is the de-*
12 *struction, but they would not hear.*" Therefore the oracle of
God will be to them "*Affliction on affliction; hope on hope, yet*
a little while, yet a little while" that they may proceed on
and fall backwards; and they shall be broken and snared and
14 caught. Therefore hear the word of the Lord, ye afflicted
15 men, and ye rulers of this people in Jerusalem! Because you
said, "*We have made a covenant with death: and with the grave*
we have made a treaty: though the furious tempest may pass
through, it will by no means reach us. We have made falsehood
our refuge and by this falsehood we shall be saved."
16 Therefore thus saith the Sovereign Lord; behold I lay for
the foundation of Sion a stone of inestimable worth—a chosen,
precious corner-stone for the foundations of it, and he who be-
17 lieveth shall not be ashamed. And I will establish judgment
for hope, and my mercy shall be for scales. But as for you
who have vainly trusted in falsehood, that the tempest would
18 not reach you; and that it would not break your treaty with
death; the hope which you have with respect to the grave shall
not last: when the furious tempest cometh, by it you shall be
19 beaten down. When it cometh it will overtake you. Early, very
early in the morning it will come, and at night your hope will
20 be wretched. Learn to hear, "*We are straitened for room, we*
21 *cannot fight. We are weakened by your pressing upon us.*" Like
a mountain of wicked men the Lord will rise up; and he will
be in the valley of Gabaon. With wrath he will execute his
work—a work of bitterness; and his wrath will attack in a
22 strange manner; and its severity will be unusual. As for
you therefore, be not filled with joy, yet let not your bonds
gather strength. For the things are complete and decisive
which I have heard from the Lord of Hosts—which he will ex-
ecute on all this land.
23 Listen and hear my voice; attend and hearken to these
24 words of mine. Will the ploughman plough the whole day?
25 Or prepare seed before he hath tilled the ground? Doth he
not, when he hath levelled the face of the soil, then sow the
small dill or cummin? and again sow wheat and barley and
26 millet and rye in all thy borders? So thou shalt be corrected
27 by the judgment of God; and be made glad. For the dill is

not cleaned with a corn drag; nor is the wheel of a wain to turn round on the cummin; but with a rod are beaten out the dill—and cummin.

28 (J) Yet with bread they will be eaten. For I, *The I am* will not be angry with you forever, nor shall the voice of my severity destroy you. These wonders have indeed proceeded from the Lord of Hosts.

XXIX. Hold consultation; exalt vain comfort. Ah city Ariel, against which David fought! collect provisions year after year;
2 eat; for you shall eat with Moab; for I will bring distress upon Ariel, and her strength and her riches shall be for me.
3 I will indeed encompass thee as David did; and surround
4 thee with a rampire; and erect towers around thee. But when thy words shall be brought down to the ground; and shall be as if they sounded out of the earth; and thy voice on the ground
5 shall be feeble; then shall the riches of the wicked be as the dust of a wheel, and the multitude of thine oppressors as chaff
6 blown away: and this shall be as in a moment, suddenly. For from the Lord of Hosts there will be a visitation—a hurricane and a devouring flame of fire, with thunder and an earthquake
7 and a mighty noise; and the wealth of all the nations which encamped against Ariel, and all they who are warring against Jerusalem, and all who have been assembled against her, and those distressing her, shall be like one dreaming dreams by
8 night: and like men who in sleep are eating and drinking, but when they awake the dream is vain: even as a thirsty man dreameth that he drinketh, and when he waketh he is still athirst, his soul having trusted in a shadow: so shall be the wealth of all the nations, who have warred against mount Sion.—

9 (p) Be sunk in dejection and stand astonished; be drunk
10 and reel, not with wine nor strong drink; for the Lord hath drenched you with a spirit of stupefaction, and will close up
11 the eyes of them and of their prophets and their rulers. As for your seers of hidden things, all these prophesies will be to you like the words of a book which is sealed: which when they give to a man skilled in letters, saying, Read this: He will say,
12 I cannot read it, for it is sealed. And should the book be put

in the hands of an illiterate man, and they say to him, Read that, he will say, I do not know letters.

13 The Lord hath indeed said, (J) "This people draw near to me with their mouth; and with their lips they honour me; but their heart is far from me: and in vain do they worship
14 me, teaching the commands and doctrines of men: therefore, behold, I will proceed to the removal of this people and I will remove them; and destroy the wisdom of the wise, and dark-
15 en the understanding of the prudent." Alas! for them, who deeply form a design, but not by the Lord. Alas! for them, who form designs in secret, that their works may be in darkness; and who will say, "Who hath seen us, and who can
16 find out us, or what we do?" Are not you to be considered as the potter's clay? Shall the thing formed say to the former of it, thou hast not made me. Or shall the work say to the
17 workman thou hast not made me wisely? Is it not a little while, ere Libanus shall be changed to a likeness of mount Car-
18 mel? And Carmel be accounted a forest? And in that day the deaf shall hear the words of a book, and they in darkness, even they in thick darkness—the eyes even of the blind
19 shall see; and the distressed shall exult with joy because of the Lord; and the disconsolate among men shall be filled
20 with joy. The lawless one hath failed, and the haughty one is destroyed, and these are utterly cut off who maliciously com-
21 mit iniquity, and who by reasoning cause men to err. But as for all them who reprove in the gates they will indeed lay a stumbling block, because of their having turned aside the righteous
22 one for the unrighteous, therefore, thus saith the Lord respecting the house of Jacob, whom he set apart from Abraham; "Jacob will not be ashamed now, nor will he now change his counte-
23 nance; but when his children shall see my works, because of me they will hallow my name. They will hallow the Holy
24 One of Jacob, and tremble before the God of Israel. And they who have erred in spirit will gain knowledge, and the murmurers shall be taught obedience, and the trifling tongues will learn to speak peace."

XXX. Sect. 4. "AH rebellious children! saith the Lord, you have formed a design, but not by me: and thou hast

made convenants, but not by my spirit, that you may add sins to sins.

2 "They are setting out to go down to Egypt, without having consulted me—to be assisted by Pharao and protected by
3 the Egyptians. For the protection of Pharao will be your shame, and a disgrace to them who have trusted in Egypt.
4 Because generals are unwelcome messengers at Tanis, they
5 shall labour in vain with a people who will be of no service for assistance; but for a shame and disgrace.

6 This is the vision of the four footed beasts in the desert—A lion and a lion's whelp were in distress and difficulty; and from them went the asps and the brood of flying serpents, who carried their wealth on asses and camels to a nation which could not profit them.

7 In vain and to no purpose will the Egyptians help you. Announce to them, That this application of yours is vain.

8 Now therefore sit down and write these things in a tablet and make a book that they may be for the appointed time—
9 even for the time to come. Because this is a rebellious peo-
10 ple—lying children, who would not hear the law of God, who say to the prophets, "Preach not to us," and to them who see visions, "Speak not to us, nay, speak to us and tell us another
11 error, and turn us from this way, and take from us this path, and take from us the oracle of Israel."

12 Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, because you have disbelieved these words and placed your hopes on a lie: and because thou hast murmured, and been confident in this
13 matter; therefore this sin shall be to you like the tottering wall of a fortified city, which hath been taken by surprise; the fall
14 of which is instantaneous. And its fall shall be like the breaking of an earthen vessel, the fragments of which are so small that there cannot be found among them a sherd on which thou canst carry fire or with which thou canst scoop up a little water.

15 Thus saith the Lord, Lord. The Holy One of Israel, when thou shalt return sighing, then thou shalt be saved, and thou shalt know in what a situation thou wast, when thou didst trust in these vanities.

16 Your strength was vain, yet you would not hearken, but said, "We will flee on horses." Therefore flee you shall. And, "We will mount swift coursers," therefore swift shall be your pursuers.

17 A thousand shall flee at the voice of one; and at the voice of five, many thousands shall flee: until you be left like a beacon on a mountain, and like a flag staff upon a hill.

18 (p) But again the Lord will wait to be gracious to you, and will therefore be exalted for compassionating you. Because the Lord your God is judge, happy are they who wait
19 for him. Because a holy people will dwell in Sion, and Jerusalem with weeping cried, "Have mercy upon me." Therefore he will have mercy upon thee. When he heard the sound
20 of thy cry, he hearkened to thee. When the Lord shall have given you bread of affliction and stinted water, they who lead thee astray shall no more come near thee. Because thine
21 eyes will see them who are leading thee astray and thine ears will hear the words of the deceivers behind thee who say, This
22 is the way let us walk in it, whether to the right or left; therefore thou wilt defile thine idols plated with silver, and cut to pieces those overlaid with gold, and scatter them like pollut-
23 ed water and cast them out as dirt. Then shall there be rain for the seed of thy land, and the bread of the increase of thy land shall be both abundant and nutritive; and thy cattle shall
24 feed in rich and large pastures. Your bulls and your cattle which till the ground shall eat provender mixed with winnow-
25 ed barley. And there shall be on every lofty mountain, and on every high hill streams of water in that day, when many shall
26 be perishing and when towers may be falling. And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun; and the light of the sun shall on that day be seven fold; when the Lord will heal the bruises of his people, and when he will cure thy painful wound.

27 Behold the name of the Lord cometh for a time, a burning wrath. The oracle of his lips with glory is an oracle full of
28 indignation, and the fury of the wrath devoureth like fire; and his breath is like a sweeping flood in a valley, which will reach up to the neck and swell to confound nations for their vain errors.

29 When error shall pursue them and overtake them, before
their face ought not you to rejoice continually and continually go
to my solemnities like them who are celebrating a festival?
Like them who are gladdened you should go with instrument-
30 al music to the mount of the Lord, to the God of Israel. When
the Lord shall cause the glory of his voice to be heard—when,
to display the fury of his arm with wrath and indignation and
consuming fire, he shall utter tremendous thunder, accompa-
31 nied with a furious tempest of rain and hail. For by the voice
of the Lord the Assyrians shall be beaten down by the stroke
with which he will smite them.
32 This indeed he shall have from all around him—from
every place whence they had a hope of that assistance on which
he relied, they will with timbrels and the kithara fight against
33 him, after his rout. Of thee he will previously demand (and
hast thou not provided for his reign) a deep valley and wood
laid up in piles; the wrath of the Lord will be fire and wood
in abundance like a valley burning with brimstone.
XXXI. Sect. 5. ALAS! They went down to Egypt for help!
They trusted in horses and chariots; for they have many and
their cavalry is very numerous; and did not rely on the Holy
2 One of Israel, nor did they ask counsel of the Lord. There-
fore he in his wisdom brought evils on them: and that his
word may not be slighted, he will rise up against the houses
3 of wicked men and against this hope of theirs which is vain—
against an Egyptian—a man, not a god—against the flesh of
horses in which there is no help. When the Lord shall lay his
4 hand upon them, then shall these helpers fail and be all de-
troyed together. Because the Lord hath thus said to me,

"As the lion or the young lion will roar over the prey
which he hath taken; and will repeat his roaring over it, until
the mountains are filled with his voice, and the multitude are sub-
dued and terrified at his wrath: so will the Lord of Hosts descend
to encamp on this mountain—on this Sion—on the summits
5 thereof: as birds hover over their young, so will the Lord of
Hosts protect Jerusalem; he will hover over it and spring for-
ward, and will protect and save it."
6 Therefore turn to him, O children of Israel, who are tak-
ing deep and wicked counsel.

7 Because men will in that day reject the works of their hands—their idols of silver and gold which their hands have made; therefore Assur shall fall—not by the sword of a man of valour, nor shall the sword of a mortal devour him; and he shall flee—(not from the face of the sword) and the young 9 men shall be for destruction. For with a rock they shall be enclosed as with a rampart, and shall be subdued; and he who fleeth shall be taken.

Thus saith the Lord,

"Happy he who hath a seed in Sion and a family in Jeru-
XXXII. salem! For behold a righteous king shall reign 2 and chiefs shall rule with justice. And this man will be one who hideth his words, and he will be hid as from a rolling flood. And he will be seen on Sion like a glorious stream in a 3 thirsty land. And they shall no more put confidence in men; 4 but shall apply their ears to hear. And the heart of the weak will listen attentively; and trifling tongues will soon learn to 5 speak peace. And they will no more order the fool to govern, 6 nor shall thy servants any more command silence. For the fool will speak foolishly, and his heart will devise vain things; that he may commit iniquity, and utter error before the Lord in or- 7 der to scatter hungry souls: and the thirsty souls he will send away empty. For the counsel of the wicked will devise unlawful devices to destroy the poor with unjust pleas; and to 8 baffle the pleas of the poor in judgment. But the pious have counselled with understanding; and their counsel shall be established."

9 Sect. 6 (p) ARISE ye rich women and hear my voice, 10 hearken to my words ye daughters of hope! make mention of a day of a year in sorrow, with hope. The vintage is destroyed; it hath failed! must it never come again any more?

11 Be confounded; be grieved, ye confident women! strip; 12 make yourselves bare; gird your loins and beat your breasts, 13 for the lovely field—for the fruitful vine. In this land of my people shall spring up the thorn and the briar, and joy shall be taken from every dwelling.

14 O rich city! O houses wholly forsaken! They shall abandon city, riches, lovely houses; and until the age the villages shall be dens—the joy of wild asses, the pastures of flocks, till a 15 spirit come on you from on high. Then will a desert become a

16 Charmel and Charmel will be accounted a forest; and judg-
ment will make a lasting abode in the desert, and righteous-
17 ness will dwell in Charmel. And the works of righteousness
shall be peace; and righteousness shall enjoy rest. As for them
who have kept up their confidence till that age—his people
18 shall then inhabit a city of peace and dwell secure, and they
19 shall enjoy rest with riches. Though the hail descend, it shall
not reach you: and they who dwell in the forest shall be secure
as they in the plain.

(c) Happy they who sow on every water where the ox and the ass treadeth!

XXXIII. (p) Woe to them who miserably afflict you; but none can make you miserable. Even the deceiver doth not deceive you. The deceivers shall be taken and delivered up and like a moth on a garment they shall be crushed.

2 (c) O Lord, have mercy upon us! for in thee we have placed our trust. The seed of the rebellious were for destruc-
3 tion: but thou wast our safety in the time of trouble. At the terror of thy voice peoples were confounded; for fear of thee the nations were dispersed.

4 (p) Now your spoils are to be gathered; the spoils both of small and great. As if one were gathering locusts, so will they insult you.

5 (c) Holy is the God who dwelleth on high.

(p) Was Sion filled with judgment and justice?

6 (c) By law they were to be delivered up; in treasures is our safety.

(p) Let there be there wisdom and knowledge and piety towards the Lord, (These are the treasures of righteousness;)
7 then behold with the dread of you they shall be terrified—they, of whom you have been afraid, will for fear of you raise a grievous cry. Messengers will be sent weeping bitterly,
8 suing for peace. For their highways shall be deserted, the dread of the nations is at an end and the treaty with them broken. And you will account them common men.

9 The land mourned; Lebanon was ashamed; Saron was become fens; Galilee and Charmel were bare.

10 "Now will I arise, saith the Lord, now shall I be glorified;
11 now shall I be exalted; now you shall see: now you shall feel.

The strength of your spirit shall be vain; a fire shall utterly
12 devour you; and nations shall be burned up, as thorns in a
13 field are rejected and burned. The far distant nations shall
hear what I have done, they who are near shall know my pow-
14 er. The transgressors in Sion are fled; terror will seize the un-
godly. Who will tell you that a fire is kindled? who will pro-
15 claim to you the place which is everlasting? He who is walk-
ing in righteousness, speaking of a straight way; who hateth
iniquity and injustice; who shaketh his hands from bribes;
who stoppeth his ears that he may not hear a bloody sentence;
16 who shutteth his eyes against the appearance of injustice: he
shall dwell in a lofty cavern of a strong rock: bread shall be
given him and his water shall not fail.

17 (p) You shall see a king with glory; your eyes shall see a
18 far distant land; your soul will meditate on terror. Where are
the scribes? Where the counsellors? Where is he who num-
19 bereth them who are fed—the people small and great? Alas!
they gave no counsel; nor did they understand him whose
voice was so low that a despised people could not hear, and he
who heareth hath not knowledge.

20 (c) Behold the city Sion is our salvation. Thine eyes will
look upon Jerusalem. It is a rich city composed of tents which
should not be shaken; nor should the pins of her tabernacle
ever be moved, nor its cords broken.

21 (p) Because the name of the Lord is great to you, it shall
be to you a place of streams and canals broad and spacious.

(c) Thou shalt not pass this way; nor shall a galley with oars
22 cross; for my God is great and will not pass me by. The Lord
our judge—the Lord our chief—the Lord our king—the
Lord will himself save us.

23 (p) Thy tackling broke, for they had no strength, thy
mast gave way. It will not support the sails, nor rear a stand-
ard until it be delivered up for a spoil; therefore many who
are lame will seize the prey: but let not the people who dwell
among these say, "I am wearied out" for their sin is forgiven
them.

XXXIV. Sect. 7 ATTEND O nations, and hearken ye chiefs.
Let the earth hear and the inhabitants thereof—The world and

2 the people who are therein. Because the wrath of the Lord is
against all the nations, and his anger against this number of
3 them to destroy them and deliver them up to slaughter; there-
fore their wounded and dead shall be cast out, and the stench
of them shall ascend; and the mountains shall be drenched
4 with their blood; and all the powers of the heavens shall waste
away; and the heaven shall be rolled up like a scroll and all the
stars shall fall like leaves from a vine and as leaves fall from a
fig tree.

5 (J) My sword hath drunk deep in the heaven; behold it
shall come down on Idumea and on the people justly doomed
to destruction.

6 (p) The sword of the Lord hath been glutted with blood;
it is pampered with suet—with the blood of he-goats and
lambs, and with the suet of goats and rams. Because there is
a sacrifice for the Lord in Bosor, and a great slaughter in Idu-
7 mea; therefore the fatlings shall fall with them, namely the
rams and the bulls. And the land shall be drenched with blood,
8 and glutted with their suet. For it is the day of the Lord's
vengeance, and the year for a judicial retribution to Sion:
9 and its torrents shall be turned into pitch, and its land into
10 sulphur. And its land shall be like pitch burning day and
night, and which shall not be extinguished: for a long time
the smoke of it shall ascend. During its generation it shall be
11 desolate. And for a long period fowls and porcupines, ibises
and crows shall dwell therein. And over it shall be stretched a
line of devastation; and in it the onocentaurs shall dwell. The
12 chiefs of it shall be no more; for its kings and its nobles shall
13 be for destruction. And in their cities shall spring up brakes;
and brambles shall be its fortresses: and they shall be cots
14 for Sirens, and for the ostrich's court. And demons shall
meet onocentaurs; and bellow one to the other. Onocen-
taurs shall there enjoy repose having found for themselves a
15 place of rest. There the porcupine hath made its nest; and the
land hath safely kept its young. There the deer have assem-
16 bled and seen each other's face. I counted them and there is
not one of them lost. They have not had occasion to seek each
other: for the Lord hath issued orders to them; and his spirit
17 hath brought them together. And he will himself cast the lots

for them, his hand hath meted the place for them to feed.—
For a long time you shall inherit it.

(c) For generations of generations let them rest therein.

XXXV. Rejoice, O desert; shout for joy, O thirsty desert
2 and blossom like a lilly. Let the deserts of Jordan also bloom
and rejoice; to it hath been given the glory of Lebanon and
the honour of Charmel. And my people shall see the glory
of the Lord, and the majesty of our God.
3 Be strong ye hands which are feeble, and ye knees which
4 are without strength. Take comfort ye who are faint hearted;
take courage, be not terrified; behold our God retributeth
judgment; he will indeed make retribution—he himself will
5 come and save us. Then shall be opened the eyes of the
6 blind; and the ears of the deaf will hear. Then will the lame
bound like a hart; and the stammering tongue will speak plain.
Because water is burst forth in the desert, and torrents in
7 a thirsty land; therefore the glowing sand shall become pools,
and for the thirsty soil there will be fountains of water. The
8 reedy beds and the pools there will be the joy of birds. There
will be there a pure highway, which shall be called The Holy
way. And the unclean shall not come there; nor shall there be
there an unclean way. But as for the dispersed, they shall
9 travel it, and shall not be led astray. No lion shall be there; nor
shall any ravenous beast come up thither, nor ever be found
there; but in it the redeemed will walk, and they who have
been collected for the Lord. They indeed shall return and
come to Sion with joy, and everlasting joy shall crown their
head: for on their heads will be praise and rapture; and glad-
ness shall have full possession of them. Pain and sorrow and
sighing are fled.

XXXVI. IN the fourteenth year of the reign of Ezekias, Sen-
nacherim king of the Assyrians came up against the fortified
2 cities of Judea, and took them. And the king of the Assyrians
sent Rabsakes from Lakes to Jerusalem, to king Ezekias,
with a great army. And he halted at the canal of the upper
3 pool in the high way to the fuller's field. And to him went out
Eliakim the son of Chelkias the steward, and Somnas the
4 scribe, and Joach son of Asaph the recorder. And Rabsakes

said to them, Tell Ezekias, Thus saith the great king, the king
5 of the Assyrians, On what hast thou placed confidence? Notwithstanding negociation and fair speeches, are not preparations making for war? Now therefore on whom hast thou relied,
6 that thou rebellest against me? Behold thy reliance is on that staff—that staff of reed—that broken reed, Egypt; on which if a man lean, it will pierce his hand and go through it. Such
7 is Pharao king of Egypt to all who rely on him. But if you
8 say, "Our confidence is in the Lord our God;" were you now in close connexion with my master the king of the Assyrians; and were I to give you two thousand horses; could
9 you put riders on them? How then can you revolt and affect to be petty princes. Those are reduced to slavery who have
10 trusted in the Egyptians for charioteers and cavalry. Besides, are we now come up without the Lord against this land to war against it? The Lord hath said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

11 Then Eliakim and Somnas and Joach said to him, Speak to thy servants in Syriac, for we understand it. Therefore speak not to us in the Jewish language. Why speakest thou to the ears of the men on the walls?

12 Thereupon Rabsakes said to them, Hath my lord sent me to your lord or to you to speak these words? Was it not to those men—to them who are stationed on that wall, that they may eat dung and drink urine, both they and you together?
13 Then Rabsakes stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language and said, Hear the words of the great king, the
14 king of the Assyrians, Thus saith the king, Let not Ezekias
15 deceive you with speeches. He cannot deliver you. And let not Ezekias say to you, God will deliver you; and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assy-
16 rians. Hearken not to Ezekias. Thus saith the king of the Assyrians, If you wish to be happy, come out to me; and eat, every one, of his own vine and his own fig trees, and drink water
17 from your own cisterns, until I come and take you to a land like your own—a land of corn and wine, and of bread and
18 vineyards. Let not Ezekias deceive you saying, God will deliver you. Have the gods of the nations, delivered every one his own country out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians?

19 Where is the God of Emath and Arphath? And where is the
God of the city Eppharuim? Were they able to deliver Sa-
20 maria out of my hand? Who is there of all the gods of the
nations who hath delivered his country out of my hand, that
21 God should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But they were
silent and none answered him a word, because the king had
given a charge that none should answer.

22 Then Eliakim the son of Chelkias the steward, and Som-
nas the secretary at war and Joach the son of Asaph the re-
corder went to Ezekias with their clothes rent and told him
XXXVII. the words of Rabsakes. And when Ezekias heard
them he rent his clothes and put on sackcloth and went up to
2 the house of the Lord. And he sent Eliakim the steward and
Somnas the scribe and the elders of the priests clothed with
sackcloth to Esaias son of Amos the prophet with this message
3 to him, Thus saith Ezekias, "This day is a day of trouble and
of reproach and of rebuke and of wrath; for pangs are come on
a woman in travail and she hath not strength to bring forth.
4 That the Lord thy God may attend to the message of Rab-
sakes which the king of the Assyrians hath sent to reproach
the Living God; and refute the words which the Lord thy
God hath heard, thou shouldst pray to the Lord for these poor
5 remains." So when the servants of king Ezekias came to
6 Esaias he said to them, "Thus shall you say to your lord, Thus
saith the Lord, Be not terrified at the words which thou hast
heard; with which the messengers of the king of the Assy-
7 rians have reproached me. Behold I am about to put such a
spirit in him, that he having heard news will return to his
own country: and he shall fall by the sword in his own land."

8 So Rabsakes returned and found the king of the Assy-
rians besieging Lobna, for he heard that he had removed from
Lachis; and Thoraka king of the Ethiopians came out to give
9 him battle. Upon hearing this, he retreated, and sent messen-
10 gers to Ezekias, saying, Thus shall you say to Ezekias king
of Judea, Let not thy God, on whom thou reliest, deceive
thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of
11 the king of the Assyrians. Hast thou not heard what the kings
12 of the Assyrians have done? How they have destroyed all the
land? And shalt thou be delivered? Have the gods of the na-

tions delivered them whom my ancestors destroyed? Either,
Goza or Charran or Raphath which are in the country of
13 Theemath? Where are the kings of Emath? And where those
of Arphath? And where those of the city Eppharuim, of Ana-
gougana?
14 When Ezekias received the letter from the messengers
and had read it, he went up to the house of the Lord; and
15 having spread it before the Lord, Ezekias prayed to the
16 Lord, saying, "O Lord of Hosts the God of Israel, who art
enthroned on the cherubim! Thou alone art the God of every
17 kingdom of the world. Thou hast made the heaven and the
earth. Incline, O Lord, thine ear! O Lord, hearken! Open, O
Lord, thine eyes! O Lord, look down and behold the words
of Sennacherim which he hath sent to reproach the Living
18 God. In truth, O Lord, the kings of the Assyrians have laid
waste this whole inhabited land and the country of those [here
19 mentioned] and have cast their idols into the fire; for they
were not gods; but works of mens' hands, stocks and stones;
20 therefore they destroyed them. But now, O Lord, our God,
save us out of their hands that every kingdom of the earth
21 may know, that thou alone art God." Thereupon Esaias son
of Amos was sent to Ezekias and said to him, Thus saith the
Lord the God of Israel, "I have heard the prayer which thou hast
made to me concerning Sennacherim king of the Assyrians.
This is the word which the Lord hath spoken concerning
him,
22 "The virgin daughter of Sion hath despised thee and
mocked thee; at thee the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken
23 her head; whom hast thou reproached and provoked? or
against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, (without lifting up
24 thine eye to the Holy One of Israel?) That by thy messengers
thou hast reproached the Lord? For thou hast said, By the
multitude of my chariots, I have ascended the height of moun-
tains, and to the utmost limits of Libanus, and cut down the
lofty cedar and beautiful cypress, and entered the stately part
25 of the forest. I have laid bridges and dried up waters and
26 every collection of water." "Hast thou not heard those things
of old which I have done? From ancient times I gave com-
mand and have now pointed out to lay waste nations in strong

27 places and them who dwell in fortified cities. I weakened their
hands and they were dried up, and became like dry grass on
28 house tops, and like a blasted ear of corn. And now I know
29 thy resting place and thy going out and thy coming in. As the
rage with which thou hast been inflamed, and thy bitterness
30 are come up to me; I will therefore put a hook in thy nose and
a bridle in thy jaws; and turn thee back by the way in which
thou camest."

31 Now this shall be a sign to thee. Eat this year what thou
hast sown, and in the second year what is left; but in the third
year sow ye and reap; plant vineyards and eat the fruit thereof;
32 for they who are left shall continue in Judea. They shall strike
root downwards and bear fruit upwards. For they of Jerusa-
lem shall be left and they of mount Sion shall be saved. The
33 zeal of the Lord of Hosts will do this. Therefore thus saith
the Lord, With regard to the king of the Assyrians, he shall
not enter this city; nor shoot an arrow against it; nor present
34 against it a shield; nor enclose it with a rampire. But by the
way which he came, by the same he shall return; and into this
35 city he shall not come. Thus saith the Lord, I will cover this
city with my shield to save it for mine own sake and the sake
of my servant David.

36 So an angel of the Lord went forth and slew of the camp
of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty five thousand. And
when they arose in the morning they found all these dead bo-
37 dies. Thereupon Sennacherim king of the Assyrians retreated
38 and went and dwelt in Ninive. And as he was worshipping, in his
house, Nasarach his ancestor; Adramelech and Sarousar his
sons smote him with their swords; and, they having made their
escape to Armenia, Asardan his son reigned in his stead.

XXXVIII. At that time Ezekias was seized with a mortal
sickness; and Esaias son of Amos, the prophet, came to him
and said to him, Thus saith the Lord, Give orders respecting
thy household, for thou art at the point of death and shall not
2 live. Thereupon Ezekias turned his face to the wall and pray-
3 ed to the Lord, saying, "O Lord, remember how I have
walked before thee with truth and with an upright heart, and
have done the things which are pleasing in thy sight." And
4 Ezekias wept bitterly. And a word of the Lord came to Esaias
5 saying, Go and say to Ezekias, Thus saith the Lord, the

God of thy father David, I have heard thy prayer and seen
6 thy tears, Behold I will add to thy term fifteen years. And I
will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of
7 the Assyrians and cover this city with my shield. And this
shall be a sign to thee from the Lord, that God will perform
8 this decree. Behold I will bring back the shadow of the steps
the ten steps of the house of thy father, which the sun hath gone
down. I will bring back the sun those ten steps. So the sun re-
ascended the ten steps which the shadow had gone down.

9 *The prayer of Ezekias, king of Judea, when he had been sick, and was recovered from his sickness.*

10 I said in the height of my days I shall go down to the gates
11 of Hades, I shall leave the years which remain. I said, I shall
no more see the salvation of God in the land of the living; I
shall no more see the salvation of Israel on the earth; I shall
12 behold man no more. I am cut off from my generation, I have
left the remainder of my life. He is gone and departed from
me, like one striking a tent, having just pitched it. My soul
within me was like a web which the weaver was in act to se-
ver from the loom.

13 In that day I was delivered up until morning as to a lion.
So did he break to pieces all my bones. For from day to
14 night I was delivered up. Like a swallow so let me twitter;
and like a turtle dove so let me moan; for mine eyes were too
weak to look up to the vault of heaven—to the Lord who hath
16 rescued me and taken from me the sorrow of my soul. Of this
indeed thou, O Lord, wast told, and thou hast restored my
17 breath and I am comforted and live. For thou hast rescued
my soul that it should not perish; and hast cast behind thee
18 all my sins. For those in the mansion of the dead cannot praise
thee; nor can the dead return thee thanks, nor they in Hades
19 hope for thy kindness. The living will praise thee even as I do;
20 for from this day I shall raise up children, who will proclaim
this lovingkindness of thine, O God of my salvation; and I will
never cease praising thee with a psaltery, all the days of my
life over against the house of God.

21 Now Esaias had said to Ezekias, Take a cake of figs and
22 bruise and apply it as a poultice and thou shalt recover. Where-
upon Ezekias said, Let this be a sign to Ezekias, that I shall
go up to the house of God.

XXXIX. AT the time when Marodach Baladan the son of
Baladan the king of Babylon sent letters and ambassadors and
2 presents to Ezekias (for he heard that he had been sick unto
death and had recovered:) and Ezekias was rejoiced at their ar-
rival and shewed them the house of Nechotha and that of the sil-
ver and of the gold; and that for stacte, and for perfumes and for
myrrh; and all the treasure houses and all that he had in his trea-
3 suries; there being nothing in his house nor in all his dominion
which Ezekias did not shew them; Esaias the prophet then went
to king Ezekias and said to him, What say those men? And,
whence are they come to thee? And Ezekias said, They are
4 come to me from a far distant land, from Babylon. And Esai-
as said, What have they seen in thy house? To which Ezeki-
as replied, They have seen all that are in my house. There is
nothing in my house which they have not seen: nay, they have
5 seen also what are in my treasuries. Thereupon Esaias said to
6 him, Hear the word of the Lord of hosts! Behold days are
coming, when they shall seize all that are in thy house. And
all that thy fathers have collected even to this day shall go to
7 Babylon; and nothing shall be left behind. Moreover God hath
said, That of thy children whom thou shalt beget, they will
take some and make them eunuchs in the house of the king of
8 the Babylonians. And Ezekias said to Esaias, Good is the
word of the Lord wihch he spake: let there be, I pray, peace
and righteousness in my days.

XL. Sec. 1 COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith
2 God: O priests, speak to the understanding of Jerusalem; com-
fort her; for her humiliation is accomplished; her iniquity is
pardoned: for she hath received from the hand of the Lord
[blessings] double to the punishment of her sins.
3 A voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare the way
4 of the Lord; make straight the roads for our God. Let every
valley be filled up, and every mountain and hill be levelled: and
let all the crooked be made a straight road, and the rough way,
5 smooth plains: and the glory of the Lord will appear: And all
flesh shall see the salvation of God. For the Lord hath spoken.
6 "A voice of one saying, Proclaim." Wherefore I said,
What shall I proclaim? "All flesh is grass; and all the glory of

8 man as a flower of grass. The grass is withered and the flower
fallen; but the word of our God will endure forever."
9 Ascend a lofty mountain, thou who proclaimest good news
to Sion: exalt thy voice with strength, thou who bringest glad
tidings to Jerusalem: raise it up; be not afraid; say to the cities
10 of Juda, Behold, your God! behold the Lord! The Lord is
coming with majesty; and his arm with dominion. Behold his
11 reward is with him; and his work, before him. Like a shep-
herd he will tend his flock; and with his arm he will gather the
lambs, and comfort the ewes that are with young.
12 Who hath measured the water with his hand, and the hea-
ven with a span and the whole earth with a hand breadth? Who
hath weighed the mountains in scales and the dales with a ba-
13 lance? Who hath known the mind of the Lord? and who hath
14 been of his counsel to teach him? or whom hath he consulted that
he might instruct him? or who hath pointed out judgment to
15 him? or who hath shewn him the way of knowledge? If all the
nations are as a drop from a cask; and are accounted as the
16 turning of a balance—may be reckoned as spittle; if Lebanon is
not sufficient for a fire, nor all the beasts sufficient for an ho-
17 mage offering: and all the nations are as nothing and reckoned
18 as nothing: to whom have you likened the Lord? and to what
19 likeness have you compared him? Hath a carpenter when he
hath made an image, or the goldsmith when he hath melted
20 gold and gilded it, prepared this as a likeness of him? for the
carpenter chuseth a sound piece of timber and will inquire
wisely, how he may place his image that it may not be moved.
21 Will you not know? will you not hear? hath it not been told
you from the beginning? have you not known the foundations
22 of the earth? He it is, who occupieth the circuit of the earth;
and the inhabitants thereon are as grasshoppers. He it is, who es-
tablished the heaven as an arch, and spread it out as a tent to
23 be dwelt in; who giveth chiefs as a nothingness to govern:
24 and hath made the earth as a mere nothing. For they could not
plant nor could they sow, nor could their root strike into the
ground; he blew upon them and they withered, and a whirlwind
will sweep them away like stubble.
25 Now therefore to whom have you likened me; that I may
26 be exalted? said the Holy One. Raise your eyes upwards and

take a view: who hath displayed all those? He who bringeth out
his host by number can call them all by name. On the account
of abundant glory, by reason of the mightiness of his power
27 he hath in no wise escaped thy notice; wherefore, thou, Jacob,
shouldst not say, yet what hast thou, O Israel, spoken? "My
way is hidden from God" and, "My God hath put off my cause
28 and is gone." Hast thou then not known? hast thou not heard?
The everlasting God, the God who fitted up the ends of the
earth, cannot hunger, nor can he be weary; nor can his under-
29 standing be searched out. He it is who giveth strength to the
30 hungry and grief to them who have not had sorrow. For
youths will hunger and young men be weary, and chosen war-
31 riors will become strengthless; but they who wait upon God
shall have new strength; they shall put forth fresh feathers
like eagles; they shall run and not be wearied; they shall march
on and shall not faint.

XLI. (J) Dedicate yourselves to me, O Islands, for the
Archons will gather new strength. Let them draw near and
confer together, then let them announce judgment.

2 Who raised up righteousness from the East—called upon
it to attend his steps? when he marcheth on, he will exhibit it
before nations and confound kings and dash their swords to
the ground, and their bows shall be driven away like stubble.
3 When he pursueth them, the road for his feet shall pass
4 through to peace. Who hath performed and done these things?
He who called that righteousness—who from the generations
of the beginning is calling it—I God the First, and to the suc-
ceeding ages, THE I AM.

5 The nations saw and were affrighted; the ends of the earth
6 drew near and came together. Every one is determining to
help his neighbour and his brother, and one will say, The
7 carpenter had strength, so had the smith who beateth with a
hammer and plateth it. Sometimes indeed one will say, "It is
a beautiful composition?" These things they made strong with
nails; they will fix them up that they may not be moved: but
8 thou Israel my servant; thou Jacob, whom I have chosen;
9 thou seed of Abraham whom I loved! have I not taken thee
from the ends of the earth, and from the speculations thereof
called thee, and said to thee, Thou art my servant I have cho-

10 sen thee and have not forsaken thee. Fear not, for I am with thee; be not led astray, for I am thy God. I have strengthened thee and helped thee, and secured thee with my just right
11 hand. Behold all thine adversaries shall be ashamed and confounded; for they shall be as nothing and all thine opponents
12 shall be destroyed. Thou mayst seek but thou shalt not find the men, who through drunkenness will dare to insult thee. For they shall be as mere nothing: and they who war against
13 thee shall be no more. For I am thy God, who have hold
14 of thy right hand, and who say to thee, Fear not, O Jacob, O diminutive Israel! I have helped thee, saith thy God,
15 who redeemeth thee, O Israel. Behold I have made thee like the wheels of a wain bruising to pieces a brood of pige-
16 ons: thou indeed shalt grind mountains and reduce hills to small pieces, and make them like dust: and thou shalt winnow them; and a wind shall take them up, and a whirlwind shall sweep them away; but thou shalt be gladdened
17 in the sanctuaries of Israel; and the poor and the needy shall exult with joy: for when they shall seek water and there shall be none, and their tongue is parched with thirst; I the Lord their God, I the God of Israel will hear and will not
18 forsake them; but will open rivers on the mountains, and fountains in the midst of plains: I will turn the wilderness into wa-
19 tery fens, and with streams refresh the thirsty ground. And I will plant in the dry wilderness the cedar and box, the myrtle
20 and cypress and elm: that they may see and know, and consider and understand at once that the hand of the Lord hath done these things; even what the Holy One of Israel hath pointed out.

21 The trial of you is near, saith the Lord God; your coun-
22 cils are nigh at hand, saith the king of Jacob; let them draw near and tell you what will happen, or such things as these before they come to pass. Tell us that we may apply our understanding, and that we may know the final issue, and the train
23 of events leading to it. Tell us, announce to us the things in successive train to the issue; and we will acknowledge that you are gods. Confer favours and inflict punishments, and we
24 will pay respect and see at once, that wherever you are thence is your operation.

They have chosen you an abomination from the earth;
25 but I have raised up that one from the north, and that other
from the risings of the sun; they shall be called by my name:
let the Archons come, and as the clay of the potter—even as a
26 potter treadeth clay so shall you be trampled down. Who now
can tell these things from the beginning, that we may know,
even these things before hand: that we may say, The predic-
tion is true. There is none who predicteth, nor doth any one
27 hear your words. I will first give notice to Sion and I will
28 comfort Jerusalem on the way. For of the nations behold
there is none, and of the idols none giveth warning. And
should I ask them, Whence are you? They could not make
29 me any answer. For are these they who made you? They
are indeed those who vainly lead you astray.

XLII. Sect. 2. (J) JACOB is my servant, I will uphold him,
Israel is my chosen one, my soul hath embraced him; I have
put my spirit upon him; he will publish judgment to the na-
2 tions. He will not scream, nor urge with vehemence: nor
3 will his voice be heard abroad in the streets. A bruised reed
he will not break, nor extinguish a dimly burning taper; but
4 will publish judgment to establish truth. He will shine out,
and shall not be broken until he hath established judgment on
the earth. In his name therefore let the nations trust.
5 Thus saith the Lord, the God who made the heaven and fix-
ed it; who established the earth and the things therein and who
giveth vital air to the people on it, and breath to them who tread
6 thereon; I the Lord God have called thee for saving mercy, and
I will take hold of thy hand and strengthen thee; for I have
given thee for the covenant of a race—for the light of nations:
7 to open the eyes of the blind; to lead out from chains them who
are bound, and out of prison, them who are sitting in darkness.
8 I am the Lord God; this is my name: this glory of mine
I will not give to another, nor these powers of mine to the
9 graven idols. With regard to the former predictions, behold
they are come to pass; and these are new things which I
now declare; and before their promulgation, they are revealed
to you.

10 (p) Sing to the Lord a new song, ye, his government! praise
his name, ye from the utmost border of the earth, ye who go
down on the sea and navigate it, ye islands, and ye who dwell
11 therein. Let the desert be glad and the villages thereof; the
folds for flocks and them who inhabit Kedar: let the inhabi-
tants of Petra rejoice; let them shout from the top of the
12 mountains: to this God let them ascribe glory; let them pro-
13 claim his powers among the isles. The Lord God of Hosts
will come forth and tread down battle; he will rouse up his
zeal, and shout against his enemies with majesty.
14 (J) I have been silent; but shall I always keep silence
and forbear? Like a woman in travail I have endured suffer-
15 ing; I will strike with astonishment and wither at once. I will
lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all the herbage on
16 them. I will make rivers islands and dry up pools, and lead
the blind in a way which they know not, and cause them to
walk in paths which they have not known. For them I will
make the darkness light, and the crooked ways a straight road.
17 These things I will do, and I will not forsake them: but as
for them they have turned backwards! be whelmed in shame,
ye who trust in graven images—who say to the molten images,
ye are our gods.
18 (p) Hear, O ye deaf; and ye blind, look up that you may
see.—
19 (J) Who indeed is blind but my servants? And deaf, but
those who rule over them? Even the servants of God are be-
20 come blind. You have seen again and again but have not re-
garded: your ears have been opened, but you did not hear.
21 (p) The Lord God came to a determination, that he might
22 be justified and might magnify praise. Whereupon I beheld
and the people were plundered and dispersed: for the snare
was every where in the private chambers, and in the houses
also where they had hidden themselves. They were for a prey
and there was no rescuer—for a spoil; and there was none
23 who said, Restore. Who is there among you who will give
24 ear to these things? Attend to those leading causes, for which
he hath given Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to them who plun-

---

(J) Jehovah. (p) the prophet.

dered him. Hath not God, against whom they sinned, and in
whose ways they would not walk, and whose law they would
25 not obey—hath not he brought upon them his fierce anger?

(J) Though war prevailed over them, and they who were
burning them up were all around, yet they did not, any of them,
XLIII. know, nor lay it to heart. Still however thus saith the
Lord, the God who made thee O Jacob, and who formed thee,
O Israel! fear not. Because I have redeemed thee—have call-
2 ed thee by thy name—thou art mine; therefore when thou
passest through water, I am with thee, and the streams shall
not overwhelm thee: and when thou passest through fire,
thou shalt not be burned up—the flame shall not quite con-
sume thee.

3 Because I the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel am
thy Saviour, I have given Egypt for thy ransom and Ethiopia
4 and Soena in thy stead. Because thou hast been precious in
my sight—hast been honoured and I loved thee; therefore
5 I will give men for thee and chiefs for thy life. Fear not. Be-
cause I am with thee, from the east I will bring thy seed, and
6 gather thee together from the west: I will say to the north,
"Give up" and to the south, "Keep thou not back; bring
my sons from afar and my daughters from the ends of the
7 earth—all that are called by my name." For I have prepared
8 him for my glory, I have fashioned him and made him, and
have brought out a blind people: for their eyes are as if they
were blind; and they are deaf, though they have ears.

9 (p) All the nations were assembled together; now let all
the archons be assembled: can any among them announce
these things? Or can any tell you these things before hand?
Let them produce their witnesses and be justified, and let them
hear and tell things true.

10 (J) Be you witnesses for me: and as for me I myself am
a witness saith the Lord God; and this servant of mine whom
I have chosen; that you may know and believe and under-
stand that with respect to me, *The I am*, There is no other
11 God before me; and after me none will exist. I am God and
12 there is no Saviour besides me. I have announced and saved;
I reproached when there was no strange god among you. You
13 are witnesses for me; and I the Lord am still the same God

from the beginning; and there is none who can rescue out of
14 my hands. I will act; and who can prevent it—Thus saith
the Lord, the God who redeemed you, the Holy One of Is-
rael; For your sakes I will send to Babylon, and rouse up all
who are fleeing; and the Chaldeans shall be bound in ships.
15 I am the Lord God, your Holy One, who pointed out Israel
your king.
16 Thus saith the Lord who made a highway in a sea, and a path
17 in the mighty water; who brought out chariots and horses and a
mighty host, but they lay down to sleep and shall rise no more:
18 they were extinguished like an extinguished taper. Mention
not these former things, nor reason from the things of old. Be-
19 hold I am in act to do new things, which shall now spring up
and you shall know them—I will make a way in the wilderness,
20 and streams of water in the desert. The wild beasts of the field
will bless me—the Seirens and the daughters of the ostrich;
because I have given water in the wilderness, and flowing
streams in the desert, to give drink to this race of mine which
21 I have chosen—my people whom I have preserved to recount
my praises.
22 I had not now called upon thee, Jacob, nor caused thee
23 Israel, to weary thyself: thou hadst not brought me thy sheep
of thy whole burnt offering; nor honoured me with thine in-
cense offerings: I had not burdened thee with sacrifices of
24 flour; nor wearied thee with demands of frankincense: nor
hadst thou purchased with silver perfumes for me; nor had I
desired the suet of thy sacrifices: but thou stoodest before
25 me in thy sins and in thine iniquities. I even I, THE I AM,
am he who blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake;
26 and of thy sins I will no more make mention: but do thou
mention them and let us be judged; do thou first state thy
transgressions, that thou mayst be acquitted.
27 Your fathers first, then your chiefs transgressed against
28 me. When the chiefs polluted my sanctuary, then I gave up
XLIV. Jacob to be destroyed, and Israel to reproach. But now,
hear, O Jacob my servant, and thou Israel, whom I have cho-
2 sen; Thus saith the Lord, the God who made thee, and who
formed thee from the womb, still thou shalt be helped. Fear
not, thou my servant Jacob, and thou, beloved Israel, whom

3 I have chosen: for I will give water in their thirst to them who
are travelling in a desert. I will put my spirit on thy seed, and
4 my blessings on thy children; and they shall spring up like
grass among water, and like a willow by the side of a flowing
5 stream. One will say, "I belong to God;" and another will
call himself by the name of Jacob; and another will write on
his hand, "I belong to God;" and will surname himself by
the name of Israel.

6 Sect. 3. THUS saith God, the King of Israel, and his Re-
deemer, the God of Hosts, I am the first and I am the last: be-
7 sides me there is no God. Who is like me? Let him stand up
and call and announce, and make ready for me: In as much as
I have made a man for this age, let them now tell you the
8 train of events before they come to pass. Hide not yourselves
nor be led astray. Have you not heard from the beginning?
And have I not told you? You are witnesses whether there be
any God besides me. And have not then the fashioners and
9 engravers heard? They are all fools making things to please
10 their fancies—things which cannot profit them: but shame
shall cover these god makers, and all the engravers of these
11 useless things. When all by whom they were made are dried
up; then let all the stupid among men be collected and stand
together, and let them be confounded and ashamed together:
12 for the carpenter sharpened an axe, with a hatchet he model-
led it; then he put it into a lathe and with his strong arm fash-
ioned it. Though he be hungry and faint, he must not drink
water.
13 The carpenters having chosen a piece of wood framed it
by rule and glued the parts together, and made it in the form
of a man and with the comeliness of a man, to set it in a house.
14 He cut wood from the forest which the Lord planted—a pine
15 tree, which the rain had nourished, that it might be fuel for the
use of man: and having taken some of it he warmed himself;
and with other pieces they made a fire and baked cakes, and
16 of the residue they made gods and worshipped them. Did he
not burn half of it in the fire, and, with the coals of that half,
bake cakes; and having roasted meat with it did he not eat and
was satisfied; and when warmed say, "Aha! I am warmed, I

17 have enjoyed the fire?" Yet of the residue he made a carved
god, and worshippeth it, and prayeth to it, saying, "Deliver
me, for thou art my God."
18 They had not sense to think; for they were so involved in
darkness that they could not see with their eyes, nor under-
19 stand with their hearts: nor did any reason in his mind, nor by
his understanding recollect, that he had burned half of it in the
fire, and on the coals thereof baked cakes, and had roasted
flesh and eaten, and of the residue had made an abomination;
20 so they bow themselves down to it. Know thou that their
heart is ashes, and they are led astray and none can deliver his
soul. Take a view of it, will you not say, "There is indeed
a lie in my right hand?"
21 Remember these things, O Jacob, even thou Israel, for
thou art my servant. I have made thee my servant; therefore
22 O Israel do not thou forget me. For, lo! I have made thy
transgressions vanish like a cloud—and thy sins like the mur-
ky vapour. Return to me and I will redeem thee.
23 (c) Rejoice, O heavens! because God hath compassionat-
ed Israel. Utter sounds of joy, ye foundations of the earth!
Burst forth into songs, ye mountains and hills, and all ye trees
which are thereon! Because God hath redeemed Jacob and
Israel shall be glorified.

24 Sect. 4. (J) THUS saith the Lord, who redeemed thee—
even He who formed thee from the womb; I am the Lord the
Maker of all things; I alone stretched out the heavens and
25 firmly established the earth. Who else can dispel from the
heart the signs of belly speakers and divinations? I am he who
26 turneth sages backwards and maketh their counsel foolish; but
establisheth the word of his servant, and verifieth the counsel
of his messengers—who saith to Jerusalem, "Thou shalt be
inhabited;" and to the cities of Idumea, "Ye shall be re-
27 builded, and in its deserts vegetation shall spring up:" Who
saith to the deep, Thou shalt be wasted, and I will dry up the
28 rivers: who saith, to Cyrus [I will give] wisdom, and he shall
execute all my pleasure. Who saith to Jerusalem, "Thou

(c) the chorus.

shalt be rebuilded and the house dedicated to me I will found.
XLV. Thus saith the Lord God, For mine anointed, for Cyrus,
(whose right hand I have taken hold of that nations may lis-
ten before him) I will break the power of kings; I will open
2 gates before him, and cities shall not be shut up. I will go be-
fore thee and level mountains; I will break in pieces the gates
3 of brass, and burst asunder the bars of iron; and give thee trea-
sures of darkness—deep, hidden, unseen treasures I will dis-
close to thee, that thou mayst know, that I, the Lord thy God,
who calleth thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.
4 For the sake of my servant Jacob, and of Israel my cho-
sen one, I will call thee by thy name and receive thee kindly.
5 As for thee, thou didst not know me. Because I am the Lord
God and there is no God else besides me; I strengthened thee
6 when thou didst not know me; that they from the risings of
the sun and they from its goings down may know, that there is
no God besides me. I the Lord am God and there is none else.
7 It was I who provided light and made darkness; who make
peace and create evils: I the Lord God am he who doth all
these things.
8 (c) Let the heaven above be glad; and the clouds shower
down righteousness. Let the earth spring and bloom with
mercy and let it cause righteousness to spring up with it.
9 (J) I the Lord am he who created thee. Is any thing en-
dowed with excellence? I fashioned it like the clay of a pot-
ter. Will the ploughman plough the ground all the day long?
Will the clay say to the potter, "What art thou making? Or
the work to the workman, "Thou hast not hands." Will the
10 thing formed reply against him who formed it? Will one say
to his father, What wilt thou beget? Or to his mother, What
11 art thou bringing forth? Wherefore thus saith the Lord God,
the Holy One of Israel, even he who made the train of events;
Do you question me concerning my children; and concerning
12 the works of my hands give me directions! It was I who made
the earth and man on it: it was I who with my hand establish-
13 ed the heaven: it was I who gave direction to all the stars. It
is I who have raised him up with righteousness to be king;
and all his ways shall be straight. He shall rebuild this city of
mine, and send back the captives of this my people, not for
ransom nor reward, said the Lord of Hosts.

14 Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, That for which Egypt laboured and the traffick of the Ethiopians, and the Sabeans men of tall stature shall come over to thee; and they shall be thy vassals and shall follow thee bound with chains. They will come over to thee and pay thee homage and pray to thee because God is in thee.

15 (c) There is indeed no God besides thee. For thou art
16 God and we knew it. The God of Israel is a Saviour: let all that oppose him be ashamed and confounded and in shame let them march along.

17 (J) Dedicate yourselves to me, ye islands! The Lord hath saved Israel with an everlasting salvation. They shall not
18 be put to shame nor confounded any more forever. Thus saith the Lord who made the heaven, the same God who displayed the earth to view, and who, having made it, parcelled it out: he did not make it to be waste, but formed it to be inhabited: I
19 am the Lord and there is none else. I have not spoken in secret nor in an obscure part of the earth. I have not said to the seed of Jacob, Seek ye a vain thing. I am THE I AM, the
20 Lord, who speak righteousness and proclaim truth. Assemble yourselves together and come; consult together ye who escape from among the nations. They are devoid of knowledge, who carry the wood—their carved image; and who pray to gods
21 which cannot save them. If they will proclaim, let them draw near and know at once, who hath published these things from the beginning: then let them be announced to you. I am God and there is no other besides me; a just God and a saviour be-
22 sides me there is none. Turn to me and ye shall be saved, ye from the farthest part of the earth, I am God and there is none
23 else. By myself I swear (righteousness shall proceed from my mouth; my words shall not be reversed) that to me every knee shall bow and every tongue shall swear, with respect to God,
24 saying, Righteousness and glory shall come to him, and all that
25 make distinctions among them shall be ashamed. On account of the Lord they shall be acquitted; and in God all the seed of Israel will glory.

XLVI. Sect. 5. BEL is fallen; Nabo is broken to pieces, Their graven images were a load for wild beasts and cattle.

You are carrying them bound like a burden on the weary,
2 fainty, and hungry, who are all without strength and unable to escape from battle; and as for them, they are carried away captives!
3 Hearken to me O house of Jacob and all ye remnant of Israel, who have been carried from the womb, and instructed
4 from childhood to old age; I am the self existent, even till you grow old, I am, I sustain you: I made you and I will bear with
5 you; I will lift you up and I will save you. To what have you
6 likened me? Look! Contrive, ye wanderers! Collecting gold from a bag, and silver by weight they will put it in a balance; and having hired a goldsmith they made handiworks and
7 bowing themselves down they will worship them. They carry it on the shoulder and move on; but if they set it in its place, there it remaineth. It cannot move itself. And if any one cry to it, it cannot hear, nor can it save him from evils.
8 Remember these things and groan; reform, ye who have
9 been led astray: return with the heart and remember the things
10 of old, that I am God and there is none besides me, who can declare events before they happen, as if they were already accomplished. When I have spoken, all my counsel shall stand;
11 and all that I have determined, I will effect. Calling from the east a winged fowl, even from a far distant land, for purposes which I have resolved on, I have spoken and brought, I have created and made, I have brought it and made its way prosperous.
12 Hear me, ye who have lost understanding—who are far
13 from righteousness! I have brought my saving mercy near; and the salvation which is from me I will not delay. I have placed in Sion salvation for Israel, for a subject of glory.
XLVII. Come down, sit on the ground, O Virgin daughter of Babylon! Sit on the ground, O daughter of the Chaldeans! for
2 thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate! Take a millstone and grind corn. Doff thy veil; uncover thy grey locks.
3 Make bare thy leg: wade through rivers. Thy shame shall be exposed; thy nakedness shall be seen.
4 This vengeance I will take on thy account and no more deliver thee up to men. Thy deliverer is the Lord of Hosts, his name is the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit in compunction: enter into darkness, O daughter of
the Chaldeans! thou shalt no more be called the strength of a
6 kingdom. I was angry with my people: thou didst pollute my
heritage, I delivered them into thy hand: and thou didst shew
them no mercy. The yoke of the aged thou madest very hea-
7 vy, and saidst, I shall be empress forever. These things did
not enter thy heart; nor didst thou call to mind what might at
8 last befal thee. Now, therefore, hear these things, thou vo-
luptuary! thou who art seated at ease, who thinkest thyself
secure; who sayest in thy heart; "I am and there is none else.
I shall not sit a widow, nor shall I know the loss of children."
9 But now upon thee shall come these two things, suddenly, in one
day. The loss of children and widowhood shall come suddenly
on thee, in the midst of thy sorcery, in the full strength of thy
10 mighty enchantments. Confiding in thy wickedness thou indeed
saidst; "I am and there is none else." Know thou, the consci-
ousness of these things and thy whoredom shall be thy shame.
11 Thou indeed saidst in thy heart, "I am and there is none else;" but
upon thee shall come destruction, and thou shalt not know—
a pit; and into it thou shalt fall. Yes, upon thee shall come mi-
sery, of which thou shalt not be able to rid thyself: and destruc-
tion shall come upon thee suddenly of which thou wilt have no
12 apprehension. Persist now in thine incantations and in thy
manifold sorcery, which thou hast learned from thy youth: if
13 thou canst be benefited by them. Thou hast wearied thyself
with thy counsels: let the astrologers now stand up and save
thee—let them who gaze on the stars tell thee what is instant-
14 ly coming upon thee. Behold like brambles on a fire they shall
all be burned up; and shall not deliver their own life from the
flame. Seeing thou hast coals of fire, sit upon them; will they
15 give thee relief? Thou hast wearied thyself with this traffic from
thy youth. The men have wandered away, every one to his
own home; but for thee there shall be no safety.

XLVIII. Hear these things, ye house of Jacob, ye who are
called by the name of Israel! ye who are descendants of Juda!
ye who swear by the name of the Lord God of Israel, making
2 mention of it, but not with truth, nor with righteousness; and who
stay themselves on the name of this holy city, and rely for sup-
port on the God of Israel, whose name is the Lord of Hosts.

3 I have already told you former things: when they proceeded from my mouth and were published, I did them speedily
4 and they came to pass. I know that thou art of an untractable temper, that thy neck is a sinew of iron and thy brow, brass;
5 therefore I told thee beforehand what would come upon thee; I published them that thou mightest not say, "The idols have done this to me," nor say, "The graven or molten images have
6 ordered it for me," you have heard all these things, and did not yourselves know them. But now I have made thee hear
7 new things, which shall hereafter come to pass. Yet hast thou not said, "Things done now and not formerly!" Yes, never in former days didst thou hear these things. Thou shouldst not
8 say, "Indeed I know them." Thou didst neither know nor didst thou believe, nor did I from the beginning open thine ear: for I knew that, being in rebellion, thou wilt continue to rebel and wilt still be called a transgressor from the womb.

9 For mine own name's sake I will shew thee my wrath, and bring upon thee my marvellous things; that I may not cut thee
10 off utterly. Behold I sold thee; but not for money; and I have
11 rescued thee out of the furnace of affliction. For mine own sake I will deal with thee; because my name hath been profaned, and my glory I will not give to another.

12 Hearken to me, O Jacob! and thou Israel whom I call. I
13 am the first and am forever. My hand hath founded the earth, and my right hand hath established the heaven. Let me sum-
14 mon them and let them stand together. Let them all be assembled and listen. Who hath told them these things? I who love thee have executed thy will on Babylon, to take away the seed
15 of the Chaldeans. I have spoken, I have called, I have brought
16 him, and have made his way prosperous. Draw near to me and hear these things: from the beginning I have not spoken in secret. When it was doing I was there. And now the Lord Lord hath sent me and his spirit.

17 Thus saith the Lord who hath redeemed thee, the Holy One of Israel, I am thy God. I pointed out to thee, how to find the
18 way in which thou shouldst walk. And hadst thou hearkened to my commandments thy peace would have been like a river
19 and thy righteousness like a wave of the sea; and thy seed would have been as the sand, and the issue of thy bowels as

the dust of the ground. Still however thou shalt not be utterly
20 cut off; nor shall thy name perish from before me. Haste out of Babylon! flee from the Chaldeans: proclaim the joyful news: and let this be published. Proclaim even to the end of the earth—Say "The Lord hath delivered his servant Jacob; and if they shall thirst (for he will lead them through a desert) a rock shall be cleft and water shall gush forth, that my people
21 may drink." There is no peace, saith the Lord, for the wicked.

XLIX. Sect. 6. (M) HEARKEN to me, O isles; and ye nations attend! (After a long time one will stand up saith the Lord.)

From my mother's womb he mentioned my name and
2 made my mouth like a sharp sword and hid me under the cover of his hand. He made me like a chosen shaft, and in his
3 quiver kept me concealed, and said to me, "Thou Israel art
4 my servant, and by thee I shall be glorified." Whereupon I said, I have laboured in vain; for vanity and for nought I have spent my strength; therefore my cause is with the Lord; and
5 my labour is before my God. And now thus saith the Lord who formed me from the womb. To be his servant to gather Jacob to him, and Israel. I shall be gathered and glorified be-
6 fore the Lord. And my God will be my strength. Moreover he said to me, Is it a great thing for thee to be called my servant to re-establish the tribes of Jacob and bring back the dispersion of Israel? Behold I have given thee for the covenant of a race—for the light of nations; that thou mayst be for salvation to the farthest part of the earth.

7 Thus saith the Lord who delivered thee—the God of Israel, "Hallow him who despised his life, him who was abhorred by the nations, the slaves of the Archons. Kings shall see him and chiefs shall rise up and they shall worship him for the sake of the Lord; because the Holy One of Israel is faithful, therefore I have chosen thee.

8 Thus saith the Lord, "In an acceptable time I have hearkened to thee, and in a day of salvation helped thee; and have formed thee and given thee for the covenant of nations that thou mayst reduce the earth to order and possess desolate he-

(M) The Messiah

9 ritages, saying to them who are in bonds, Go forth; and to them who are in darkness, "Come into light." In all the highways they shall be fed, and there shall be pasture for them in
10 all the paths. They shall not hunger nor shall they thirst, nor shall the burning wind nor the sun smite them; but he who hath compassion on them will comfort them and lead them to
11 bursting springs of water. And I will make every mountain a
12 highway, and every path a pasture for them. Behold they from afar shall come, some from the north and the west and others from the land of the Persians."

13 (c) Rejoice O heavens; and let the earth be glad, let the mountains resound with bursts of joy; for God hath compassionated his people, and comforted those of his people who were afflicted.

14 (M) Hath Sion then said, "The Lord hath quite forsaken
15 me," and, "Why hath the Lord forgotten me?" can a woman forget her child? or not have compassion on the offspring of her womb? Grant that a woman may forget even these, but
16 I will not forget thee, said the Lord. Behold I have engraven thy walls on my hands; and thou art continually before me.
17 And thou shalt be speedily rebuilt by them who destroyed thee;
18 and they who laid thee waste shall become thine offspring. Look up with thine eyes all around and view them all; behold they are gathered together and coming to thee. As I live saith the Lord, Thou shalt clothe thyself with them all, as with rai-
19 ment, and wrap them about thee as a bride doth her dress. Because thy waste and desolate and ruinated places will now be too narrow for the inhabitants, and they who devoured thee
20 shall be removed far from thee; therefore thy sons whom thou hast lost will say in thine ears, This place is too strait for me:
21 make room for me, where I may dwell. Whereupon thou wilt say in thy heart, Who hath begotten these for me? I indeed was childless and a widow, Who then hath brought up these for me? I was abandoned and alone; whence then have I these?

22 Thus saith the Lord, Lord, Behold I will lift up my hand to the nations, and I will erect my standard for the isles. And they shall bring thy sons in their bosoms and carry thy daugh-
23 ters on their shoulders: and kings shall be thy foster fathers; and their queens thy nursing mothers. And on the face of the

ground they shall pay thee homage, and lick the dust of thy feet. And thou shalt know that I am the Lord, and that they who wait for me shall not be ashamed.

24 (a) Can any one take spoils from a giant?

(b) And if any one captivate unjustly shall he be safe.

25 For thus saith the Lord, When one captivateth a giant he shall take spoils.

(a) But can one take from a mighty man and be safe?

(b) But it is I who vindicateth thy cause, and I will de-

26 liver thy children. And they who afflicted thee shall eat their own flesh, and drink like new wine their own blood and be made drunk; and all flesh shall know that it is I the Lord who delivered thee. And who uphold the strength of Israel.

L. Thus saith the Lord, Of what sort was the bill of your mother's divorce with which I divorced her? Or to what creditor have I sold you? Behold you were sold for your transgressions; and for your iniquities I divorced your mother.

2 Why, when I came, was there no man? And why, when I called, did none answer? Is my hand unable to save? Or have I no power to rescue? Behold with my rebuke I can dry up the sea, and make the rivers a desert, so that the fishes thereof

3 shall shrivel for want of water, and die for thirst. I can clothe the heaven with darkness, and make its covering like sackcloth.

4 The Lord Lord giveth me an instructed tongue, to know when it is proper to speak a word. He gave it me in the morn-

5 ing; he gave me in addition an ear to hear. And the instruction of the Lord, Lord openeth mine ears and I am not rebel-

6 lious, nor do I gainsay. My back I have given to scourges, and my cheeks to be slapped with an open hand, and I turned not

7 my face from the shame of spittles. Indeed the Lord Lord was my helper; therefore I was not ashamed, but kept my countenance firm as a rock. I knew indeed that I should not be confounded, because he who justified me is near at hand.—

8 Who is he that contendeth with me? Let him stand up with me face to face. Yes, let my accuser, whoever he be, come near

9 me. Behold the Lord, Lord will be my advocate; who can do

(a) An objection stated. (b) The answer.

me any evil? Behold you shall all wax old like a mantle, and the moth shall consume you.

10 Who is there among you who feareth the Lord, let him hearken to the voice of his servant. Ye who walk in darkness and have no light, trust in the name of the Lord and stay your-
11 selves on God. Behold you are all kindling a fire and increasing the flame; walk in the light of your fire and by the flame which you have kindled. On my account these things have befallen you. You shall lie down in sorrow.

LI. Hearken to me ye who are in pursuit of righteousness and who are seeking the Lord. Look at that hard rock which you have been hewing, and into that deep pit which you have dig-
2 ged. Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who brought you forth. For he was an individual when I called him; and I
3 blessed him and loved him and multiplied him. And now O Sion, I will comfort thee. I have indeed comforted all her desolations, and I will make her waste places like a garden; and those west of her like the garden of the Lord. In her shall be found joy and gladness, thanksgiving and the sound of praise.
4 Hear me; hear me, O my people, and ye kings; listen to me; for from me shall proceed a law; and my judgment shall be for
5 the light of nations. My deliverance is approaching speedily, and my salvation shall go forth as light; and on mine arm nations will
6 rely. The islands will expect me and on mine arm they will rely. Turn up your eyes to heaven; then look down on the earth below! for the heaven is like smoke condensed, and the earth shall grow old like a garment, and like those things the inhabitants shall perish: but my salvation shall endure forever, and my saving mercy shall never fail.
7 Hearken to me, ye who know judgment; ye people, in whose heart is my law. Fear not the reproach of men, nor be
8 overcome by their contempt. For they are like a garment which shall be worn out by time, and like woollens which shall be devoured by a moth; but my saving mercy shall endure forever, and my salvation to generations of generations.
9 Awake, awake, O Jerusalem! and clothe thyself with the strength of thine arm. Awake as at the beginning of day.
10 Art thou not as the generation of old, which dried up the sea —the swelling water of the deep? Which made the depths of
11 the sea a road for the delivered and redeemed to pass? For

under the guidance of the Lord they shall be brought back, and shall come to Sion with joy and everlasting gladness; for praise shall crown their head and joy shall overtake them. Grief and sorrow and sighing are fled.

12 I THE I AM am he who comforteth thee. Recollect what thou wast when terrified at a mortal man, and at a son of man
13 who are withered like grass; and forgottest the God who made thee—him who made the heaven and founded the earth; and wast every day in continual dread of the furious countenance of thine oppressor. For how did he consult to carry thee away!
14 But where now is the fury of thine oppressor? For when thou
15 art saved he shall not stand; nor long continue. Because I thy God am he who tempesteth the sea and causeth the billows
16 thereof to roar; the Lord of Hosts is my name; I will put my words in thy mouth, and cover thee under the shelter of my hand with which I made the heaven and founded the earth; and say to Sion, Thou art my people.

17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem who hast drunk from the hand of the Lord the cup of his indignation. For thou hast drunk the cup of horror—the great cup of his wrath; and
18 drained it. And of all thy children which thou didst bring forth there was not one who comforted thee, nor was there one who took hold of thy hand: no, not of all the sons whom thou
19 didst raise. Because these things have befallen thee, who will condole with thee? Desolation and destruction, famine and the
20 sword; who will comfort thee? Thy sons? Some are astounded; some asleep at the head of every way, like a parboiled beet; Some are full of the indignation of the Lord, enervated by the
21 Lord God. Therefore hear, thou, who hast been humbled, and
22 who art drunk, but not with wine. Thus saith the Lord, the God who judgeth his people, Behold I have taken out of thy hand the cup of horror—the great cup of mine indignation; and
23 thou shalt no more drink it again. And I will put it into the hands of them, who have injured thee and oppressed thee—who have said to thy soul, Crouch down that we may walk over thee, when thou hadst bent thy body down level with the earth in the street, to them passing along.

LII. Sect. 7. AWAKE, awake, O Sion! clothe thyself, O Sion, with thy strength. Put on thy glory, O Jerusalem, thou

holy city! No more shall the uncircumcised and the unclean
2 pass through thee. Shake off the dust, and stand up: assume
thy seat, O Jerusalem! Loose the chain from thy neck, O cap-
3 tive daughter of Sion! For thus saith the Lord, You were sold
for nought; and you shall be ransomed, not with money.
4 Thus saith the Lord, My people went down to Egypt at
first to sojourn there; and to the Assyrians they were carried
5 by force. Now therefore why are you here? Thus saith the
Lord, Because my people were taken away for nought, (ex-
press your amaze; and raise the mournful cry!)

Thus saith the Lord, On your account my name is conti-
6 nually reviled among the nations. Therefore in that day my
people shall know my name. Because I THE I AM, the same
7 who am speaking, am at hand, like beauty on the mountains—
like the feet of one proclaiming peace, like one proclaim-
ing glad tidings. Because I will cause thy salvation to be pro-
claimed, Saying, O Sion, thy God will reign; because the voice
8 of thy watchmen is lifted up; with the voice therefore let all at
the same time express joy.

(c) Because eyes will look to eyes when the Lord compas-
9 sionateth Sion; let the ruins of Jerusalem break out together
with bursts of joy. Because the Lord hath compassionated her
10 and delivered Jerusalem; let the Lord therefore make bare his
holy arm in the sight of all the nations! and let all the ends of
the earth see the salvation come from our God.
11 (J) Depart, depart; come out thence, and touch no pollut-
ed thing. Come out from the midst of her; be clean, ye who
12 carry the vessels of the Lord. For you shall not come out in
haste, nor by flight march along; for the Lord will march be-
fore you in front; and the God of Israel will bring up your
rear.
13 Behold my servant will mind and be exalted and highly
14 glorified. In the same manner as many will be astonished at
thee; (so devoid of glory for men will be thine appearance and
15 thy glory for the sons of men) so many nations will ex-
press admiration at him; and kings will shut their mouths, be-
cause they, to whom no publication was made concerning him,
shall see; and they, who had not heard, will understand.

LIII. (c) O Lord, who hath believed this report of ours, and
2 to whom hath the arm of the Lord been made manifest? We
have made proclamation as a child before him: as a root in a
thirsty soil, he hath no appearance nor glory. We have seen
3 him; and he hath neither appearance nor beauty: but his ap-
pearance is mean and defective beyond the sons of men. Be-
ing a man in affliction and acquainted with grief, because his
countenance was dejected, he was despised and disesteemed.
4 This man beareth away our sins; and for us he is in sorrow:
And we considered him as being in trouble and under a stroke
5 and in affliction. But he was wounded for our sins, and afflict-
ed for our iniquities. The chastisement of our peace was upon
6 him; by his bruises we are healed. We all like sheep had
strayed; every man wandered in his way: and the Lord de-
7 livered him up for our sins: and he, on account of his af-
fliction, openeth not his mouth. He was led as a sheep to be
slaughtered. And as a lamb before its shearer is dumb, so he
8 openeth not his mouth. In this humiliation his legal trial was
taken away. Who will declare his manner of life.

(J) Because his life is taken from the earth—for the trans-
9 gressions of my people he is led to death; therefore for his fu-
neral I will give up the wicked, and the rich for his death. Be-
cause he committed no iniquity, nor practised guile with his
10 mouth, and the Lord determined to purify him from this
stroke: when his soul shall be given up for a sin offering; of
you he shall see a seed which shall prolong their days. More-
11 over it is the determination of the Lord to remove him from the
trouble of his soul—to shew him light and fashion him for
knowledge—to justify the Righteous One who is serving ma-
12 ny well, when he shall bear away their sins; therefore he shall
inherit many and divide the spoils of the strong.

(p) Because his soul was delivered up to death and he was
numbered among transgressors and bore away the sins of ma-
ny and on account of their iniquities was delivered up;
LIV. rejoice thou barren, who bearest not—break forth with
shouts of joy, thou who sufferest not the pangs of child birth;
for many more are the children of the desolate than of her who
2 hath a husband. For the Lord said, Enlarge the place of thy
tent and thy curtains; fix up; spare not; lengthen thy cords

3 and make thy stakes strong. Extend still farther to the right
and left. And thy seed shall inherit nations and thou shalt in-
4 habit wasted cities. Be not terrified because thou hast been ex-
posed to shame; nor blush because thou hast been reproach-
ed. For thou shalt forget the shame of ancient times, and the
reproach of thy widowhood thou shalt remember no more.
5 For the Lord who is thy maker, whose name is the Lord of
Hosts—even he who delivered thee, shall be called the God of
Israel, in the whole earth.
6 The Lord hath not called thee as a wife forsaken and dis-
consolate; nor as a wife that hath been hated from her youth.
7 Thy God hath said, "I left thee for a little while; but with
8 great mercy I will compassionate thee: in a short wrath I
turned away my face from thee; but with everlasting kindness
I will have mercy on thee." The Lord who delivered thee
9 hath said, "From the flood which was in Noah's time this is
my purpose—as I solemnly promised him at that time that I
10 would no more be angry with the earth on thine account, nor
in rebuking thee overturn the mountains; and that thy hills
should no more be moved; so my kindness for thee shall not
fail, nor shall the covenant of thy peace ever be changed: for
he said for thee, Be appeased, O Lord."
11 (J) O thou afflicted and storm beaten! art thou not com-
forted? Behold I am preparing for thee carbuncles for thy
12 building stones, and the sapphire for thy foundations; and for
thy battlements I will lay jasper; and crystal, for thy gates;
13 and for thy circumambient walls, precious stones: even thy
sons, all instructed of God; and thy children in great pros-
14 perity. And with righteousness thou shalt be rebuilded. Ab-
stain from injustice and thou shalt not be affrighted; and as for
15 terror, it shall not approach thee. Behold proselytes shall come
to thee for my sake; and they shall sojourn with thee and fly to
16 thee. Behold I have created thee, not like a coppersmith blow-
ing coals and using a tool for the work. But I have created
17 thee, not for destruction. Perish every weapon formed against
thee! I will not prosper it. Though every voice should rise up
against thee for judgment, thou shalt overcome them all and in
the trial they shall be condemned. There is an inheritance for
them who serve the Lord, therefore you are to be just for me,
saith the Lord.

LV. Sect. 8. HO! ye who are thirsting, come to water! and
ye who have no money, come buy and eat, without money
2 and without price, wine and the choicest bread. Why are
you expending money and labour for that which will not sa-
tisfy? Hearken to me and you shall eat good things; and your
3 soul will be regaled with delicacies. Incline your ears and
follow in my paths; hearken to me and your soul shall live
on good things; and I will make with you an everlasting co-
venant—the gracious promises to David which are faithful.
4 Behold for a testimony to nations I gave him, a chief and a
5 lawgiver to nations. Nations which knew thee not will fly to
thee, for the sake of the Lord thy God, the Holy One of
Israel, because he hath glorified thee.
6 Seek ye the Lord; and when you find him call upon him.
7 And when he draweth near to you; let the wicked man for-
sake his ways, and the unrighteous man his counsels, and turn
to the Lord and he shall find mercy; for he will abundantly
8 pardon your sins. For my counsels are not as your counsels;
9 nor are my ways as your ways, saith the Lord. But distant
as the heaven is from the earth, so is my way distant from
10 your ways; and your thoughts from my understanding. For
as the rain when it descendeth, or snow, from the heavens,
doth not return thither, till it hath watered the earth, and caused
it to generate and bloom and yield seed for the sower and
11 bread for food; so shall it be with my word: when it hath
proceeded from my mouth, it shall not be reversed, till all
are accomplished which I willed; and till I prosper thy ways
12 and my commandments. For with gladness you shall go forth;
and with joyfulness you shall be taught: for the mountains
and hills shall leap for joy, expecting you; and all the trees
13 of the field will clap with their branches. And instead of the
briar, shall spring up the cypress; and instead of the thistle,
shall come up the myrtle. And the Lord shall be for a name,
and for an everlasting sign which shall not fail.

LVI. Thus saith the Lord, Keep judgment and practise right-
eousness; for my salvation is near, just ready to come, and
2 my saving kindness to be revealed. Happy the man who doth
these things and the mortal who adhereth to them; and who

is careful not to profane my sabbaths, and who restraineth his
hands from doing evil.
3 Let not the stranger who cleaveth to the Lord say, "The
Lord will separate me from his people." Nor let the eunuch
4 say "I am a dry tree." For thus saith the Lord to the eunuchs,
Whoever of them shall keep my sabbaths, and chuse the things
5 in which I delight and adhere to my covenant; I will give
them, in my house and within my walls, an honourable place
better than sons and daughters—I will give them an ever-
6 lasting name which shall not fail. And with regard to the
strangers who cleave to the Lord to serve him, and love the
name of the Lord—to be his man servants and maid servants,
even all who are careful not to profane my sabbaths and who
7 adhere to my covenant; them I will bring to my holy moun-
tain and make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt
offerings, and their sacrifices shall be acceptable on mine altar;
for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all the
nations.—

8 Sect. 9. THE LORD who gathereth the dispersed of Israel
9 said, Because I will gather a congregation for him, O all ye
10 beasts of the field come! O all ye beasts of the forests, devour!
you see that they are all blind; that they have not knowledge.
They are dumb dogs, they cannot bark: they are asleep in
11 bed, they love to slumber: yet these dogs are of untamed
appetite; they can never have enough. They are indeed mis-
chievous, they have no consideration. They all followed their
own courses, every one according to his own purpose. You
LVII. see how a righteous one was destroyed, and no one
layeth it to heart. And righteous men are taken away, and no
one observeth, that on account of iniquity the righteous one
2 was taken away. His sepulture shall be in peace. He is taken
from among you.
3 But as for you, draw near hither, ye lawless sons! ye seed
4 of adulterers and of fornication! in what have you indulged
yourselves? and at whom have you opened your mouth, and at
whom lolled your tongue? are you not children of destruction
5 —a lawless race? invoking idols under shady trees, slaying
6 your children in the valleys among the rocks? This shall be

thy portion—this thy lot—as thou hast poured out libations to
them and to them offered up sacrifices, shall I not for these
7 things be incensed? On a high and lofty mountain thou hast
8 made thy bed, and caused thy sacrifice to ascend thither; and
behind the posts of thy doors thou hast set up thy memorial.
Didst thou think, that, if thou departedst from me, thou
shouldst have something more? Thou hast loved them who lay
9 with thee and multiplied thy fornication with them, and hast
done it with many who are far from thee; and hast sent ambas-
sadors beyond thy borders; and humbled thyself even to Hades;
10 With thy long journies thou hast wearied thyself and hast not
said, I will take some rest. Because in thy full strength thou
hast done this; therefore thou shouldst not supplicate me.
11 Of whom hast thou been so anxiously afraid that thou hast
dealt falsely with me, and has not remembered nor taken me
into thy thoughts, nor into thy heart? When I saw and ne-
12 glected thee thou didst not fear me. Now I will declare my
righteousness and thine evil deeds which shall not avail thee.
13 When thou criest; let them deliver thee in thine affliction. A
wind indeed shall overtake them all; and a whirlwind shall
sweep them away. But they who adhere to me shall possess
14 the land, and inherit my holy mountain. And they will say,
Clear the ways before him, remove obstructions out of the road
of my people.
15 *Thus* saith the Most High, who on earth inhabiteth eterni-
ty, who is Holy among holies; whose name is THE MOST
HIGH; who at rest in the holies giveth patience to the humble,
16 and life to them who are of a contrite heart; I will not contend
with you forever, nor will I be continually angry with you, for
from me spirit is to proceed and I have made every breathing
17 soul. Because of sin I grieved him a little while and smote
him and turned away my face from him; and he was grieved
18 and went his ways sorrowing; I have seen his ways and healed
19 him, and comforted him, and given him true consolation; peace
upon peace to them near and to them far off. So the Lord said,
20 I will heal them. But the wicked shall be tossed like waves
21 and shall not be able to rest. There is no peace, said God, to
the wicked.

LVIII. Sect. 10. (J) CRY aloud and spare not; raise thy voice like a trumpet: proclaim to my people their sins, and to
2 the house of Jacob their iniquities. Day after day they seek me, and desire to know my ways; like a people who have practised righteousness, and who have not forsaken the ordinance of God. They now ask of me a just decision and desire to draw
3 near to God. Saying, "Why have we fasted and thou hast not seen? We have humbled our souls and thou hast not known." In the very days of your fasts you enjoy your own pleasures
4 and goad all them who are under your controul. You fast for strife and debate; and smite the poor with your fists. Why fast ye for me as to-day that by a cry your voice may be heard?
5 This is not such a fast as I have chosen, that a man should afflict his soul for a day. No: though thou shouldst bend thy neck like a hook and lay sackcloth and ashes under thee: even in that case you are not to call it an acceptable fast.

6 It is not such a fast as this that I have chosen, saith the Lord. But loose every bond of iniquity; dissolve the obligations of onerous contracts; set at liberty them who are oppress-
7 ed, and tear in pieces every unjust stipulation in writing: deal out thy bread to the hungry, and take into thy house the poor who have no shelter; if thou seest one naked, clothe him, and
8 look not scornfully on dependants of thy race; then shall thy light break forth like the morning, and thy remedies shall spring up speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee,
9 and the glory of the Lord will surround thee. Then thou shalt cry and God will answer thee; and whilst thou art speaking he will say, Lo I am here.

If thou remove from thee the bond, and the vote and de-
10 cree which occasion murmuring, and from thy soul give bread to the hungry and satisfy an afflicted soul; then shall thy light spring up in darkness; and thy darkness shall be as the noon
11 day: and thy God will be with thee continually; and thou shalt be satisfied as thy soul desireth; and thy bones shall be made fat and be like a watered garden, and like a spring whose water
12 never failed. And thine old waste places shall be rebuilded; and thy foundations shall last for generations of generations: and thou shalt be called the repairer of breaches, and shalt enjoy rest in the midst of thy paths.

13 If on account of the sabbaths thou restrain thy foot from doing thy pleasure on that holy day; and call the sabbaths delightful, dedicated to God; and wilt not lift up thy foot for any
14 work; nor utter a word in anger from thy mouth; and trust continually in the Lord; he will then mount thee on the good places of the land and feed thee on the inheritance of thy father Jacob: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken these words.

LIX. It is not that the hand of the Lord is unable to save; nor
2 that his ear is grown dull to hear; but your sins make a separation between you and your God; and on account of your sins he hath turned away his face from you that he may not ex-
3 ercise compassion. For your hands are polluted with blood, and your fingers with sins; your lips have spoken iniquity,
4 and your tongue contriveth injustice. None speaketh just things, nor is there any just judgment. They trusted in vanities and they speak lies. Because they hatch mischief, therefore
5 they bring forth iniquity. They hatched the eggs of asps, and are weaving a spider's web; and he who was about to eat some of their eggs, upon breaking one that was hatched found there-
6 in a viper. Their web will not serve for a mantle, nor can they clothe themselves with their works; for their works are
7 works of iniquity. Their feet are running to evil; they are swift to shed blood. And their reasonings are reasonings for
8 murders. Destruction and misery are in their ways, and the path of peace they do not know, nor is there any judgment in their ways; for the paths which they travel are crooked and
9 peace they do not know. Therefore judgment is far from them, and saving mercy shall not overtake them. When they were waiting for light, darkness came upon them, expecting a
10 blaze of light they walked in obscurity. They shall grope like blind men for a wall and feel about like men who have no eyes,
11 and fall at mid-day as at midnight. When dying they will groan like a bear and mourn like a dove; and at their departing say, "We waited for judgment and there is none: and as for
12 safety, it is far from us. For our manifold iniquity is before thee; and our sins are risen up against us: for our iniquities
13 are in us, and we know our transgressions. We have sinned; we have lied, and turned back from following our God; we

14 have spoken things unjust, and have been disobedient; we have conceived and meditated from our heart lying words, we have indeed turned judgment backward, therefore saving mercy standeth aloof."

(p) Because truth was destroyed in their ways and they
15 could not walk in straight paths; and truth was removed and they substituted opinion in place of knowledge, therefore the Lord took a view, and it displeased him that there was no judg-
16 ment. When he took a view and there was no man; and made close observation, and there was no helper; then with his own
17 arm he defended them and with mercy supported them. And he put on righteousness as a breast plate, and placed on his head the helmet of salvation, and threw around him the mantle
18 of vengeance; and his cloak, as about to retribute retribution—reproach to his adversaries: and they from the west shall re-
19 vere the name of the Lord; and they from the rising of the sun, his glorious name. For he will come like an impetuous
20 stream—for the wrath of the Lord will come with fury. For the sake of Sion the Deliverer will come, and turn away un-
21 godliness from Jacob. And this shall be my covenant with them, said the Lord, this spirit of mine which is upon thee, and these words which I have put in thy mouth shall not fail from thy mouth, nor from the mouth of thy seed, (for the Lord hath spoken) from this time forth forever.

LX. Sect. 11. BE ENLIGHTENED: be enlightened, O Jerusalem! for thy light is come; and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. Behold darkness will cover the earth and thick darkness the nations: but upon thee the Lord will shine and his glory over thee will be conspicuous. And kings will walk by thy light: and nations by thy splendour.

4 Raise thine eyes around and behold thy children gathered together; all thy sons are come from afar, and thy daughters
5 shall be carried on shoulders. Then thou wilt look and be filled with awe and astonished at heart; because the riches of the
6 sea and of nations and peoples will pour in upon thee. And for thee will come herds of camels and those of Madiam and Gaipha will cover thee, and those of Saba will come bringing gold and will also bring frankincense, and with joy proclaim
7 the salvation of the Lord. And all the flocks of Kedar shall be

gathered together; and the rams of Nabaioth will come; and
acceptable offerings will be made on mine altar, and my house
of prayer will be glorified.
8 (c) Who are those? They are flying like clouds, and like
doves with their young towards me!
9 (J) For me the islands waited, and among the first the
ships of Tarsis to bring thy children from afar and their silver
and their gold with them. And because of the holy name of
the Lord, and because the Holy One of Israel is glorious;
10 therefore strangers shall rebuild thy walls and their kings shall
wait upon thee. For on account of my wrath I smote thee, but
11 for mercy's sake I have loved thee; and thy gates shall be open
continually (by day or by night they shall not be shut) to in-
troduce to thee the wealth of nations and their kings pompous-
12 ly attended. For the nations and kings which will not serve
thee shall perish—such nations indeed shall be utterly laid
waste.
13 The glory of Lebanon also shall come to thee, with the
cypress and the pine and the cedar, to adorn the place which
14 is dedicated to me. And to thee shall come trembling the sons
of them who afflicted and humbled thee, and thou shalt be
called, *City Sion of the Holy one of Israel.*
15 Because of thy having been forsaken and hated when there
was no helper, I will make thee an everlasting boast—a joy for
16 perpetual generations. And thou shalt suck the milk of na-
tions, and feed on the wealth of kings, and shalt know that I
the Lord am thy Saviour, and that thy Redeemer is the God
17 of Israel. And instead of brass I will bring thee gold; and in-
stead of iron I will bring thee silver; and instead of wood I will
bring thee brass and instead of stones iron. And I will make
18 thy chiefs peaceful and thine overseers righteous; and violence
shall no more be heard in thy land, nor destruction nor misery
in thy borders; but thy walls shall be called *Salvation* and thy
19 gates, sculpture. And thou shalt no more have the sun for a
light by day nor shall the rising of the moon enlighten thy
night; but the Lord will be to thee an everlasting light; and thy
20 God will be thy glory. For thy sun shall not go down nor shall thy
moon ever wane: For the Lord will be to thee an everlasting light;
21 and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. And thy peo-

ple shall be all righteous, they shall inherit the land forever,
22 preserving the plant, the works of their hands, for glory. The fewest in number shall become thousands, and he who is smallest, a great nation. I the Lord in due time will gather them.

LXI. Sect. 12. (M) THE SPIRIT of the Lord is upon me, for the business for which he anointed me. He hath sent me to publish glad tidings to the poor, to heal them who are broken hearted; to proclaim a deliverance to captives, and a recovery
2 of sight to the blind: to proclaim an acceptable year of the Lord and a day of retribution. To comfort all who are mourn-
3 ing; that to the mourners in Sion may be given, glory instead of ashes, oil of joy to the mourners, robes of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they may be called generations of
4 righteousness, a plant of the Lord for glory. And the wastes of old times shall be rebuilded; and former desolations shall be repaired, and wasted cities renewed which had lain in ru-
5 ins for ages. And strangers shall come and feed thy flocks and
6 foreigners shall be thy ploughmen and vine dressers. But you shall be called priests of the Lord, ministers of God. You shall eat the wealth of nations and for their riches be admired.
7 Thus shall they again inherit the land; and everlasting joy shall
8 be on their head. For I am the Lord who love righteousness and hate the spoils of injustice; and I will give the righteous the fruit of their toil and make an everlasting covenant with
9 them and their seed shall be distinguished among the nations, and their offspring in the midst of peoples. Every one who seeth them will know them, that they are a seed whom God
10 hath blessed. And they shall rejoice in the Lord with joy.

(c) Rejoice in the Lord, O my soul, for he hath clothed me with the mantle of Salvation, and with an under garment of gladness, he hath crowned me as a bridegroom with a crown
11 and adorned me as a bride, with jewels, and like the earth blooming with flowers. And as a garden causeth its seeds to vegetate, so will the Lord cause righteousness to spring up and joy in the presence of all nations.

LXII. (M) For Sion's sake I will not be silent, and for the sake of Jerusalem I will not rest; until the righteousness thereof

2 break forth as light, and my salvation blaze like a torch; and nations see thy righteousness, and kings this glory of thine. When he shall call thee by a new name which the Lord him-
3 self will give thee; then thou shalt be a crown of beauty in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.
4 And thou shalt no more be called, *Forsaken;* nor shall thy land any more be called, *The desert;* but thy name shall be called *My delight;* and that of thy country, *The inhabited land.* Because the Lord is well pleased with thee therefore thy
5 land shall be thickly inhabited: and as a youth cohabiting with a virgin bride, so shall thy sons inhabit it: and as a bridegroom will rejoice in his bride, so will the Lord rejoice over thee.

6 Now upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, I have set watchmen all the day; and all the night, they will not cease continually
7 to mention the Lord; for there is none like you. When he shall have re-established and made Jerusalem a boast on the
8 earth—the Lord hath sworn by his glory and by the power of his arm, I will no more give thy corn and thy food to thine enemies; nor shall the sons of strangers any more drink thy wine,
9 for which thou hast laboured. But they who reap the harvest shall eat and praise the Lord; and they who gather the vintage
10 shall drink wine in my holy courts. Go through my gates and prepare the way for my people and throw the stones out of the
11 way. Erect a standard for the nations. For lo! the Lord hath published this to the end of the earth. Say to the daughter of Sion, Behold the Saviour is come for thee, having his own re-
12 ward and his work before him. And he will call this a holy people, redeemed by the Lord; and thou shalt be called the city sought and not forsaken.

LXIII. (c) Who is this who is coming from Edom? What redness of mantles from Bosor! He so magnificent in apparel? He marcheth with majesty!

2 (M) I proclaim righteousness and the judgment of salvation.

(c) Why are thy garments red and thy clothing, as from a trodden wine-vat?

3 (M) I am full of a country trodden down; and of the nations there is not a man with me. I have trodden them down

in my wrath, and crumbled them like dust and shed their
4 blood on the earth. For the day of retribution came upon them
5 and the year of redemption is at hand. When I looked and
there was no helper and observed that none upheld; then mine
own arm delivered them. Mine indignation indeed was rous-
6 ed, and I trampled them down in mine anger and shed their
blood on the earth.

7 (c) I recollected the loving kindness of the Lord—the
mercies of the Lord in all those things which he retributeth
for us. The Lord is a good judge to the house of Israel. He
8 dealeth with us according to his tender mercy and according
to the abundance of his saving goodness, and said, "Is not
9 this my people? Children should not rebel." And he became
their Saviour from all their distress.

It was not an ambassador nor a messenger; but he himself
saved them. Through his love and his indulgence to them, he
himself redeemed them and took them up, and exalted them
10 all the days of old. But they rebelled and provoked his holy
spirit; so he became their enemy. He fought against them;
though he remembered the days of old.

11 O! where is he who caused the shepherd of his flock to
come up out of the sea? Where is he, who put his holy spi-
12 rit in them? That glorious arm of his which led Moses by
the right hand? He forced back the water from before him,
13 to make himself an everlasting name. He led them through
the deep, like a horse through a desert; and they were not
14 fatigued: and like cattle through a plain. A spirit from the
Lord descended and conducted them. Thus thou didst lead
15 this people of thine, to make thyself a glorious name. Return
from heaven and take a view from the house of thy sanctuary
and thy glory. Where is thy zeal and thy majesty? Where
the abundance of thy loving kindness and tender affections,
that thou hast withdrawn thyself from us? For thou art our
16 father. Because Abraham knoweth us not, and Israel hath not
acknowledged us; do thou, O Lord, our father, do thou de-
17 liver us. From the beginning thy name is upon us; why, O
Lord hast thou suffered us to wander from thy way, and our
hearts to be hardened so as not to fear thee? Return for the
sake of thy servants—for the sake of the tribes of thy heritage,

18 that we may inherit a little of thy holy mountain. We are be-
19 come as at the beginning, when thou didst not rule over us, and when we were not called by thy name.

LXIV. If thou wilt open the heaven, at thy presence terror
2 will seize the mountains, and they will melt as wax melteth before fire; and a fire will burn up the adversaries, and thy name will be manifest to the adversaries—At thy presence
3 the nations will be troubled. When thou executest thy glorious works, because of thee terror will seize the mountains.
4 Never have we heard, nor have our eyes seen a God besides thee; nor works such as thine, which thou wilt do for
5 them who wait for mercy. For it will meet them who practise righteousness, and they will remember their ways. Behold
6 thou wast angry when we sinned; because of this we wandered and became all of us as unclean, and all our righteousness was like a polluted rag; and for our iniquities we have
7 fallen like leaves; so that the wind will sweep us away. There is indeed none who invoketh thy name, or who remembered to lay hold on thee; because thou hast turned away thy face from us, and delivered us up for our sins.

8 But now, O Lord, thou art our father. Though we are clay,
9 we are all the works of thy hands: be not angry with us to the uttermost; nor remember forever our sins: but, O, look down
10 now upon us; for we are all thy people. The city of thy sanctuary is become a desert: Sion is become like a desert; Je-
11 rusalem, for a curse. The house, our sanctuary—even that glory which our fathers blessed, is utterly burnt up with fire,
12 and all our glorious things are in ruins; yet for all these things, thou, O Lord, hast refrained, and been silent. Thou hast humbled us exceedingly.

LXV. (M) I became manifest to them who inquired not for me; I was found by them who sought me not. I said, "Behold here I am" to the nation which did not invoke my name.
2 I stretched out my hands all the day long to a disobedient and gainsaying people, who were walking not in a good way, but
3 following their own sins. This people are provoking me continually to my face. They will sacrifice in the gardens and burn incense on the tiles, to demons which have not an ex-
4 istence. They sleep in tombs and in caverns for the purpose

of dreaming: they eat swine's flesh, and the broth of sacri-
5 fices; all their vessels are polluted; yet they say, "Keep at a
distance from me; come not near me, for I am clean." This is
a smoke which causeth my wrath; a fire is kindled by it every
6 day. Behold it is written before me: I will not keep silence,
until I have retributed into their bosom their sins; and the
7 sins of their fathers, saith the Lord. They have burned incense
on the mounts, and treated me with scorn on the hills, I will
retribute their works into their bosom.
8 Thus saith the Lord, as when a good grape is found in
the cluster, they will say, "Destroy it not; for there is a bless-
ing in it," so will I do for the sake of him who serveth me;
9 for his sake I will not destroy them all. I will indeed bring
forth the seed from Jacob namely, from Juda, and he shall
inherit my holy mountain: and my chosen ones and my ser-
10 vants shall inherit and dwell there; and there shall be in the
forest folds for flocks; and the valley of Achor shall be a rest-
11 ing place of herds, for my people who have sought me. But
as for you, who forsake me and forget my holy mountain,
and who prepare a table for the *Demon*, and fill up a mixed
12 potion for *Fortune*, you I will deliver up to the sword; you shall
all bow down to slaughter. Because I called and you answered
not: I spake and you would not listen; but did what is evil
13 in my sight; and chose the things in which I did not delight;
therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold my servants shall eat;
but you shall be hungry: behold my servants shall drink; but
you shall be thirsty: behold my servants shall rejoice; but you
14 shall be ashamed: behold my servants shall triumph with joy:
But you shall scream for sorrow of heart, and howl for anguish
15 of spirit. For you shall leave your name for a loathing to my
chosen. As for you, the Lord will destroy you; but to my
16 servants, a new name shall be given which shall be blessed
on the earth: for they will bless the true God: and they who
swear on the earth, will swear by the true God. For they will
forget their former affliction and it shall not recur to their
17 mind: for there shall be a new heaven and the earth shall be
new: and they shall no more remember former things, nor
18 shall they ever come again into their mind. But in this they
shall find joy and gladness: for behold I am about to make

Jerusalem a subject of joy, and this people of mine a subject of
19 rejoicing. And I will exult in Jerusalem and rejoice in my
people; and there shall no more be heard therein, the voice of
20 wailing nor the sound of a mournful cry. Nor shall there any
more be there an untimely birth, nor an old man, who shall
not complete his term. For he who is a hundred years old
shall be young; and the sinner, who dieth at a hundred years,
21 shall be deemed accursed. And they shall build houses and
dwell therein: and they shall plant vineyards and eat the fruits
22 thereof. They shall not build, and others inhabit: nor shall
they plant and others eat: for according to the days of the
tree of that life, shall be the days of this my people: for they
23 shall wear out the works of their toils. My chosen ones shall
not labour in vain, nor shall they bring forth children for a
curse. Because they are a seed blessed of God, both they and
24 their offspring: therefore it shall come to pass, that before
they call I will answer them: and while they are yet speaking
25 I will say, What is the matter. Then shall the wolves and
the lambs feed together: and the lion shall eat straw like the
LXVI. ox. But the serpent shall eat dust as bread. They shall
not hurt, nor shall they destroy on my holy mountain, saith
the Lord.

1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the
earth, my footstool: what sort of an house will you build for
2 me? And of what sort shall be the place of my rest? For all
these things my hand hath made: and all these things are
mine saith the Lord. Upon whom therefore will I look down,
but upon him only who is humble and quiet, and who trem-
3 bleth at my words? As for the wicked man, who sacrificeth
to me a young bull: he is one who slayeth a dog: and though
he offereth me fine flour: it will be as the blood of swine.—
Though he offereth incense for a memorial, he is as a blasphe-
mer. As they have chosen their own ways: and their soul
4 hath delighted in their abominations: I also will chuse their
delusions, and pay them back their sins. Because I called
them and they did not answer—I spake, but they did not listen:
but did that which is evil in my sight, and chose the things
5 in which I did not delight; hear the decisions of the Lord—
ye who tremble at his word, say, "O our brethren—(to them

who hate you and are abominable, that the name of the Lord
may be glorified and appear to their joy, when they shall be
6 ashamed) a sound of screaming from the city! a sound from
the temple! the voice of the Lord rendering a recompense to
his adversaries!
7 That a woman hath brought forth before she travailed;
that before her pangs came on, they are over and a male child
8 born; who hath heard such a thing, or who hath seen the
like? Did ever the earth bring forth in a day, or was ever a
nation born at once? That Sion should travail and bring forth
9 her children, I myself gave this expectation; yet thou didst
not remember me, saith the Lord. Behold did I not make her
who beareth; and her who is barren? Said thy God.
10 Rejoice O Jerusalem! and sing praises therein, all ye who love
her! Be exceedingly joyful with her, all ye who mourn for her!
11 That you may suck and be satisfied from the breast of her
consolation—that you may suck and be fed deliciously, at
12 the commencement of her glory. For thus saith the Lord, Be-
hold I will glide to them like a peaceful stream, and like a
torrent deluging the glory of nations. Their children shall be
13 carried on shoulders, and shall be dandled on knees. As one
whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you, and in
14 Jerusalem you shall find consolation. And you shall see it, and
your heart shall rejoice; and your bones shall flourish like a
green herb. And the hand of the Lord will be made known to
them who fear him. And it will terrify them who are disobe-
15 dient. For behold! the Lord will come as a fire, and his cha-
riots as a whirlwind, to execute his vengeance with wrath
16 and his rebuke with flaming fire. For with the fire of the Lord
all this land shall be tried, and all flesh with his sword. Many
17 shall be the slain of the Lord! They who consecrate and puri-
fy themselves for the gardens, and they who, in the outer
courts, eat swine's flesh, and the abominations and the mouse,
shall for this be consumed together, said the Lord.
18 As I know their works and their reasoning I am coming
to gather together all the nations and the tongues, and
19 they shall come and see my glory. And I will leave among
them a sign, and those of them who escape I will send to the
nations—to Tharsis and Phud and Lud and Mosach and to

Thobel and Greece and to the far distant isles. They who
have not heard my name nor seen my glory—even they shall
20 proclaim my glory among the nations; and they shall bring
your brethren from all the nations, as a gift for the Lord with
horses and chariots, in litters borne by mules with umbrellas
over them, to the holy city Jerusalem, said the Lord; as the
children of Israel brought up their sacrifices for me with songs
21 of praise to the house of the Lord. And of them I will take
22 priests and Levites, said the Lord. For as the new heaven and
the new earth, which I make, shall remain in my presence,
saith the Lord; so shall your seed and your name be establish-
23 ed. And it shall be, that month after month and sabbath after
sabbath, all flesh shall come to worship before me, in Jerusa-
24 lem, said the Lord. And they shall go forth, and see the car-
casses of those men, who have transgressed against me. For
their worm shall not die and their fire shall not be quenched,
and they shall be a spectacle to all flesh.

JEREMIAS.

I. I. *The word of God which came to Jeremias the son of Chel-
kias, one of the priests who dwelt at Anathoth in the land
of Benjamin; as the word of God came to him in the
days of Josias son of Amos king of Juda, in the thirteenth
year of his reign and came to him in the days of Joakim
son of Josias king of Juda even to the eleventh year of
Zedekias son of Josias king of Juda, even to the cap-
ture of Jerusalem, in the fifth month.*

4 When this word of the Lord came to him, "Before I for-
5 med thee in the womb, I knew thee, and before thou wast born
I hallowed thee. I have appointed thee a prophet for nations."
6 Thereupon I said, O self-existent sovereign, Lord! behold I
7 know not how to speak, for I am a child. And the Lord said
to me, say not "For I am a child." For thou shalt go to all,
to whomsoever I send thee; and according to all that I com-
8 mand thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid of them; for I am
with thee to deliver thee saith the Lord.

9 Then the Lord stretched forth his hand towards me and touched my mouth; and the Lord said to me, Behold I have
10 put my words in thy mouth. Behold I have this day set thee over nations and over kingdoms to root out and demolish and destroy; and to rebuild and plant.
11 Then a word of the Lord came to me saying, "What dost thou see." Whereupon I said, "I see a rod of an almond-tree."
12 And the Lord said to me, Thou hast seen well: for I have watched over my words to perform them.
13 Again a word of the Lord came to me a second time saying: "What dost thou see?" And I said, "A kettle; its bottom
14 glowing hot; and its mouth from the north. Then the Lord said to me, "From the north shall blaze out the evils against
15 all the inhabitants of this land." For behold I am calling together all the kingdoms of the earth from the north, saith the Lord; and they shall come and set, every one his throne against the vestibules of the gates of Jerusalem and against all the
16 walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Juda: and I will speak to them with a judicial process touching all their wickedness.
17 As they have forsaken me and sacrificed to strange Gods, and worshipped the works of their hands, therefore gird thou up thy loins and stand up and speak all that I command thee. Be not afraid of them, nor terrified at their presence; for I am
18 with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord. Behold I have made thee this day, like a fortified city and like a wall of brass, too strong for all the kings of Juda and the chiefs thereof and the
19 people of the land. Though they fight against thee they cannot prevail over thee; for I am with thee to deliver thee saith the Lord.

II. Then he said, Thus saith the Lord, I remembered mercy
2 in thy youth; and love, in thy mature age, that thou mightest
3 follow the Holy Israel, saith the Lord. The Holy Israel is to the Lord the chief of his productions, all that devour him shall be guilty of trespass: evils shall come upon them, saith the Lord.
4 Hear a word of the Lord, O house of Jacob and every fa-
5 mily of the house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord,

What fault did your fathers find in me, that they have withdrawn from me; and have gone after vanities and become
6 vain: and did not say, Where is the Lord, who brought us up out of the land of Egypt; who led us through the wilderness—through a boundless and untrodden land—through a land without water and without fruit—through a land which no man traversed, and where no man had a fixed abode.
7 When I brought you to Charmel that you might eat its fruits and the good things thereof; you entered in and polluted
8 my land; and made my heritage an abomination. The priests did not say, "Where is the Lord?" and they who studied the law did not know me; the pastors also transgressed against me; and the prophets prophesied for Baal and went after an un-
9 profitable thing. For this also I will emplead you; and your
10 childrens' children I will emplead. For go to the isles of Chettim and see; and send to Kedar and make strict inquiry; and
11 see if such things have ever happened: have nations changed their Gods, though they are no Gods? but my people have
12 changed their glory for that which will not profit them. At this the heaven was astonished and shocked exceedingly, saith
13 the Lord. Because my people did two things which are both evil: they forsook me, the fountain of living water; and hewed out for themselves broken cisterns which cannot hold water.
14 Is Israel a slave or a home born servant? Why was he
15 for a prey? Against him lions roared and uttered their voice: they have made his land a desert and his cities are demolished
16 so as to be uninhabitable. Even the sons of Memphis and Taph-
17 nas have known and derided thee. Hath not thy forsaking me, saith the Lord thy God, brought these things upon thee?
18 Now therefore what hast thou to do with the way to Egypt? Is it to drink the water of Geon? Or what hast thou to do in the way to the Assyrians? Is it to drink the water of rivers?
19 Let this apostacy of thine correct thee. And thy wickedness work conviction in thee. And know and see how bitter a thing it is to forsake me, saith the Lord thy God.
20 Further, I have no pleasure in thee, saith the Lord thy God, because of old thou hast broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands, and said, I will not serve thee; but I will go up

every high mount: and under every shady tree, I will there
indulge my wantonness.
21 I indeed planted thee an entirely good and fruitful vine:
22 how art thou, O degenerate vine, turned to bitterness? Though
thou wash thyself with nitre and use much soap: thou art
23 stained by thine iniquities in my sight, saith the Lord. How
canst thou say, I am not polluted, nor have I gone after Baal?
View thy ways in the grave-yard, and recollect what thou hast
24 done. In the evening her voice raised the mournful cry. She
enlarged her ways to the waters of a desert: by the desires of
her soul she was transported into raptures. She is delivered
up: who will bring her back? None who seek her will weary
themselves. In her humiliation they shall find her.
25 Turn thy foot from a rugged way, and thy throat from
thirst. But she said, I will act like one come to maturity. Be-
cause she loved strangers, therefore after them she did go.—
26 As a thief when taken, is ashamed; so shall the children of
Israel be put to shame.

They and their kings and their chiefs and their priests and
27 their prophets, said to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a
stone, Thou hast begotten me. And turned their backs to me
and not their faces: yet in the time of their troubles they will
28 say, Arise and save us. Where now are thy gods which thou
hast made for thyself? Will they arise and save in the time
of thy trouble?

Since according to the number of thy cities were thy gods
O Juda—and according to the number of the streets of Jeru-
29 salem they burned incense to Baal; why do you address me?
You are all guilty of impiety; and you have all transgressed
30 against me, saith the Lord. In vain have I smitten your chil-
dren, you did not receive instruction: a sword devoured your
prophets, like a ravening lion; and you were not terrified.—
31 Hear a word of the Lord! Thus saith the Lord, Was I a de-
sert to Israel or a desolate land? Why did my people say,
"We will not be lorded over, nor come to thee any more."
32 Will a bride forget her attire; or a virgin, the ornaments that
deck her bosom? Yet my people have forgotten me, days
33 without number. Wilt thou yet study any decency in thy
ways in search of love? Far from that, thou hast abandoned

34 thyself to wickedness to pollute thy ways. And on thy hands
hath been found the blood of innocent souls. These I did not
35 find in breaches into houses, but in every grove of oaks. Yet
thou sayest, "I am innocent; let his wrath be turned from
me:" behold I will emplead thee for saying, I have not sin-
36 ned. Because thou hast made very light of repeating thy jour-
nies, therefore thou shalt be made ashamed of Egypt, as thou
37 hast been, of Assyria: for thou shalt come up thence with thy
hands on thy head, for the Lord hath rejected thy confidence
III. and thou shalt not prosper in it. If a man divorce his wife
and she depart from him and marry another, can she return
again to him? Would not such a wife be altogether polluted?
2 Yet thou hast played the harlot with many shepherds and hast
returned to me saith the Lord. Raise thine eyes, look forward
and take a view! where is there a place in which thou hast
not prostituted thyself? In the highways thou hast sat for
them like a deserted daw, and polluted the land with thy
3 whoredoms and with thy wicked acts, and retained many shep-
herds for a stumbling block to thyself: yet with the face of
4 a harlot and behaving indecently before them all, hast thou
not returned home and called me father and the guide of thy
5 youth? Will anger continue forever? Shall it be kept up to
the last? Behold thou hast spoken and done these evil things:
yet thou hast prevailed.

6 II. AGAIN the Lord said to me in the days of Josias the
king, Hast thou seen what the house of Israel have done to
me? They have gone up upon every high mountain and under
7 every shady tree and have there committed whoredom—and
after she had committed all these acts of whoredom I said,
8 Return to me; but she returned not. And the treacherous Juda
saw this treachery; and I saw that when for all the whoredoms
which Israel had committed and in which she had been
caught, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorce in
her hands, the treacherous Juda was not terrified, but went
9 and committed the like herself. Indeed the other's fornication
10 was as nothing; she committed adultery with stocks and
stones, and for all this the treacherous Juda turned not to me
11 with her whole heart but only feignedly. Then the Lord said
12 to me, Israel hath justified herself more than the treacherous

Juda; go and proclaim these words to the north and thou shalt say, Return to me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord, and I will not set my face against you. For I am merciful, saith the
13 Lord and will not be angry with you forever. Nevertheless acknowledge thine iniquity—that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and opened thy ways for strangers under every shady tree; and hast not hearkened to my voice, saith
14 the Lord. Return, O apostate children, saith the Lord: for I will exercise dominion over you, and take one of a city and
15 two of a family and bring you to Sion: and I will give you pastors according to mine own heart, and they shall tend and
16 feed you with knowledge. And when you are multiplied and increased in the land, saith the Lord, in those days they shall no more say, "The ark of the covenant of the Holy Israel." It shall no more come to mind nor be named; nor shall it be
17 covered nor made any more. In those days and at that time Jerusalem shall be called *The Throne of the Lord*, and all the nations shall be gathered to it. And they shall no more follow
18 the desires of their own wicked heart. In those days the house of Juda shall unite with the house of Israel, and they shall come together from the land of the north and from all those countries, to the land which I put in possession of their fathers.

19 (p) (Whereupon I said, so be it, O Lord.)

(J) Because I am to rank thee among children and give thee a choice land—the heritage of God the Supreme Ruler of nations; therefore I said, "Call me Father," and, "From me
20 you shall not turn away." But as a wife dealeth treacherously with her husband, so the house of Israel dealt treacherously
21 with me, saith the Lord. A sound from the lips was heard, of the wailing and supplication of the children of Israel; because they had transgressed in their ways—had forgotten God their
22 Holy One. Return, return, O children, and I will heal your bruises.

23 (c) Behold we will be thy servants for thou art the Lord our God. False indeed have been the hills and the strength of the mountains, but from the Lord our God is the salvation of Is-
24 rael. This shame consumed the labours of our fathers from our youth—Their flocks and their herds, their sons and their
25 daughters. We lay down in our shame and our dishonour co-

vered us; because we sinned against our God—both we and our fathers from our youth to this day; and hearkened not to the voice of the Lord our God.

IV. (J) If Israel will return, saith the Lord; let him return to me. And if he will remove his abominations from his mouth,
2 and on account of me be filled with holy awe; and swear "As the Lord liveth" with truth in judgment and justice: then
3 shall the nations bless by him, and by him praise God in Jerusalem. For thus saith the Lord to the men of Juda and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Break up for yourselves fallow grounds
4 and sow not among thorns: be circumcised for your God and circumcise the stubbornness of your hearts, O men of Juda and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my wrath break out like a fire and burn; and there be none to quench it, because of the wickedness of your devices.

5 II. (J) MAKE proclamation in Juda and let it be heard in Jerusalem. Say, Sound the trumpet in the land; raise the screaming cry! Say, Assemble together and let us go into the
6 walled cities! Break up and flee to Sion; make all haste; tarry not: for I am bringing evils from the north and a great de-
7 struction. A lion has gone up from his den: a destroyer of nations hath begun his march and is come from his place to make this land a desolation; and the cities shall be demolished so as
8 to be uninhabitable. For these things gird on sackcloth; wail and utter lamentation. Because the wrath of the Lord is not
9 turned away from you, therefore it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord; that the understanding of the king shall be destroyed; and the understanding of the chiefs; and the priests shall be confounded and the prophets amazed.

10 (p) Upon this I said, O Sovereign Lord! hast thou indeed deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, "There shall be peace," when lo! the sword hath reached their very soul?

11 (J) At that time let it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, there is a spirit of wandering in the wilderness. The way of the daughter of my people is not to purity nor to ho-
12 liness. A spirit of execution shall come for me and I am now
13 denouncing my judgments on them. Behold he shall come up

like a cloud, and his chariots like a whirlwind. His horses are swifter than eagles.

14 (p) Alas for us! we are undone! O Jerusalem! wash thy heart from wickedness that thou mayst be saved. How long do ill grounded reasonings for thy troubles remain in thee?

15 (J) Because the voice of a messenger will come from Dan
16 and distress will be heard from mount Ephraim; Call to mind the nations: behold they are come. Proclaim in Jerusalem, "Predatory bands are coming from afar, and have uttered
17 their voice against the cities of Juda." Like men watching a field they are all around her. Because thou wast not mindful
18 of me saith the Lord, thy ways and thy devices have done these things to thee. It is owing to thy wickedness that they are bitter—that they have reached thy very heart.

19 (p) My bowels! my bowels are pained! and every sensation of my heart. My soul throbbeth! my heart is torn. I cannot keep silence; for my soul hath heard the trumpet's sound;
20 the din of war and of distress. It calleth for contrition; for the whole land is in deep distress. My tent is suddenly whelmed
21 in ruin; my curtains are rent to pieces. How long shall I see men fleeing! How long hear the sound of trumpets!

22 (J) Because the rulers of my people did not know me, they are foolish children and devoid of understanding. They are wise to do evil; but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 (p) I beheld the earth and lo! a void! Then the heaven;
24 and its lights were gone. I beheld the mountains; and they
25 were trembling, and all the hills were in perturbation. I looked; and lo! there was not a man; and all the birds of the air
26 were flown. I beheld; and lo! Karmel was a desert; and all the cities were burned with fire. At the presence of the Lord; and because of his fierce anger, they are utterly destroyed.

27 (J) Thus saith the Lord, The whole land shall be a desert;
28 but I will not make a complete end. For these things let the land mourn; and the heaven above be covered with darkness; for I have spoken and I will not change my mind, I have made an assault and will not withdraw from it.

29 (p) At the sound of the cavalry and bended bow all the country had fled. They had skulked into caves; and hidden

themselves in forests; and upon rocks they had climbed up.
Every city was deserted; in them not a man dwelt.
30 And as for thee what wilt thou do? Though thou clothe
thyself with scarlet and deck thyself with ornaments of gold—
though thou paint thine eyes with stibium, thy decoration will
avail nothing; thy lovers have cast thee off. They will seek
31 thy life. For I have heard a sound as of one in labour—of
thy groan, as of one who beareth her first child.

(J) The voice of the daughter of Sion shall be weak: and
she shall let her hands hang down.

(p) Wo is me! for my soul fainteth on account of the slain.

V. (J) Run to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem; and
look, and inquire, and search in her broad ways. If you can
find—if there be a man, who executeth judgment and seeketh
2 truth, I will be merciful to them saith the Lord. They say,
"As the Lord liveth." Do they not on this very account swear
to falsehoods?

3 (p) O Lord, thine eyes look for faithfulness. Thou hast
chastised them: but they have not grieved. Thou hast con-
sumed them and they would not receive instruction. They
have made their faces harder than a rock and refused to return.
4 Then I said, perhaps they are poor, therefore they could
not. Because they have not known the way of the Lord and the
5 judgment of God, I will go to the nobles and speak to them.

(J) Because these knew the way of the Lord and the judg-
ment of God, and lo! with one consent, have broken the yoke
6 and burst the bands; therefore a lion from the forest hath smit-
ten them and a wolf hath destroyed them even in their
houses, and a leopard hath lain in wait against their cities. Let
all who go out from them be hunted down. Because they have
multiplied their iniquities—have strengthened themselves in
7 their apostacies; for which of these can I be merciful to thee?
Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by things which
are no Gods. When I fed them plentifully, they committed
8 adultery, and revelled in the houses of harlots. They became
furious wanton steeds; they neighed every one for his neigh-
9 bour's wife. Shall I not visit for these things, saith the Lord,
10 and on such a nation as his shall not my soul be avenged? Go

up against her battlements and demolish them: but you must
not make a complete destruction; leave her buttresses, for they
11 are the Lord's. Because the house of Israel have broken faith
with me, saith the Lord, and the house of Juda have given the
12 lie to their Lord and said, "These things are not so. Evils will
13 not come upon us; we shall see neither sword nor famine. Our
prophets are but wind and the word of the Lord was not in
them."

14 Therefore thus saith the Lord Almighty, because you
have spoken this word; behold I have made these words of
mine for thy mouth, a fire; and this people fuel; and it shall
15 devour them. Behold I am about to bring against you, O
house of Israel, saith the Lord, a nation from afar—a nation
16 the sound of whose tongue thou wilt not understand. They
are all mighty men; and they shall devour your harvest and
17 your bread; and they shall devour your sons and your daugh-
ters; and they shall devour your flocks and your herds; and
they shall devour your vineyards and fig trees and olive orch-
ards, and smite with the sword your fortified cities, in which
18 you trusted. But it shall come to pass in those days, saith the
Lord thy God, That I will not make an entire end of you.
19 Now when you say, "Why hath the Lord our God done all
this to us?" then thou shalt say to them, Because you served
strange Gods in your land, therefore you shall serve strange
20 Gods in a land which is not yours. Proclaim these things to
the house of Jacob and let them be published to the house of
Juda.

21 (p) Hear these things I beseech you, O foolish and stu-
pid people!

(J) They have eyes, but they do not see; ears they have,
22 but they do not hear. Will you not fear me, saith the Lord,
nor be struck with awe at the presence of me who have by an
everlasting decree, made sand a boundary to the ocean, so that
it shall not pass it. Though it be tossed with a tempest, it
shall not prevail—though the waves thereof roar, they shall not
23 overpass it. But this people have a revolting and disobedient
heart. They have turned aside and are gone: and did not say
24 in their heart, let us now fear the Lord our God, who giveth

us the former and the latter rain, according to the time of completing the appointed harvest.

25 (p) Though they have reserved these for us, your iniquities have turned them out of their course: and your sins have removed good things from you.

26 (J) Since there have been found among my people wicked men, who have set snares to destroy men and have caught
27 them—As a trap which hath been set is full of birds, so their houses are full of deceit, therefore they became great and rich
28 and overleaped judgment; they did not administer justice to the orphan, nor decide righteously the cause of the widow;
29 shall I not visit for these things, saith the Lord, and on such a nation as this shall not my soul be avenged?

30 Astonishing and horrible things have been done in this
31 land. The prophets prophesy falsehoods, and the priests clapped with their hands, and my people loved to have it so. Now what will you do in regard to the consequences?

VI. Assume courage ye sons of Benjamin who are from the midst of Jerusalem, and give a signal with the trumpet at Thekoe; and on Bethacharma erect a standard. Because evils from
2 the north are apparent, and a great destruction is begun, therefore thy loftiness shall be destroyed. With regard to the daugh-
3 ter of Sion; to her shepherds shall come with their flocks, and pitch their tents around against her and feed. [They will say]
4 every one to his band "Prepare yourself for battle against her, arise and let us go up against her at noon." "Alas for us the day is declined," "Because the shadows of the day fail,
5 arise and let us go up against her by night, and let us destroy
6 her foundations." For thus saith the Lord, Cut down her trees: discharge engines against Jerusalem: O lying city! in
7 it all is oppression. As a reservoir sendeth forth water, so her wickedness gusheth out. Open wickedness and misery may
8 be heard in her continually. With anguish and scourging be instructed, O Jerusalem! lest my soul be alienated from thee—lest I make thee an untrodden land, which shall not be inha-
9 bited. For thus saith the Lord, Glean, glean as a vineyard the remains of Israel. Return again and again like a grape gatherer to his basket.

10 (p) To whom shall I speak and give warning that he may hearken? behold their ears are uncircumcised and they cannot hear.—

(J) Behold the word of the Lord was to them an object
11 of reproach and they would not. Therefore my wrath, which I filled up and restrained that I might not destroy them, I now pour out on infants in the streets, and on the congregation of youths at the same time. Because husband and wife shall be
12 comprehended—the elder with him who is full of days; therefore their houses shall be transferred to others—their fields and their wives together. Because I will stretch forth my
13 hand against the inhabitants of this land, saith the Lord—because from the least of them to the greatest, they have all committed unrighteous deeds; from the priest to the false pro-
14 phet, they have all practised falsehoods, and healed the hurt of my people by underrating it and saying *Peace, Peace;* but
15 where is there peace? Were they ashamed because they failed? even in that case they were not ashamed; nor were they sensible of their infamy; therefore they shall fall in the common ruin; and in the time of visitation they shall perish, saith the
16 Lord. Thus saith the Lord, Stand in the highways and take a view and inquire for the ancient paths of the Lord, and see which is the good way and walk in it, and you shall find a purification for your souls: but they said, "We will not go."

17 I have set watchmen over you; hearken to the sound of the
18 trumpet. But they said, "We will not listen." Therefore the nations heard; even they who were tending their flocks.

19 Hear O earth, behold upon this people I am bringing evils—the fruit of their apostacy, because they attended not to my words
20 and rejected my law. Why do you bring me incense from Saba, and cinnamon from a far distant country? Your whole burnt offerings are not acceptable; nor were your incense offerings sweet
21 to me. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold I send weakness on this people, and weak shall be fathers and sons with them; and
22 neighbour with neighbour shall perish. Thus saith the Lord, Behold a people is coming from the north; and nations shall
23 be roused from the extremity of the earth: they will grasp the bow and the spear: they are haughty and will show no mercy:

their voice is like the roaring sea: on horses and in chariots they will draw up in array like fire, for battle against thee, O daughter of Sion.

24 (c) We have heard the fame of them. Our hands are enfeebled. Anguish hath taken hold of us—pangs, as of a woman in travail.

25 (p) Go not out to the fields and in the highways walk not, because the sword of the enemy dwelleth all around. O daugh-
26 ter of my people gird thee with sackcloth; strew thyself with ashes: utter for thyself piteous lamentation like the mourning for a beloved. For misery will suddenly come upon thee.

27 (J) I have made thee an assayer for trying peoples: and
28 thou shalt know me when I try their ways. They are all disobedient and walk perversely. Being brass and iron they are
29 all utterly consumed. The bellows could not stand the fire: the lead is consumed. In vain doth the silversmith try to extract silver. Their wickedness was not to be melted. You shall call them rejected silver, for the Lord hath rejected them.—

VII. 2 III. HEAR a word of the Lord, all ye of Judea! thus
3 saith the Lord the God of Israel: amend your ways and your
4 pursuits: and I will cause you to dwell in this place. Trust not in yourselves—in lying words: for you will derive no benefit from them who say, "The temple of the Lord! it is the
5 temple of the Lord!" For if you thoroughly amend your ways and your pursuits, and actually execute judgment between
6 man and man: and do not oppress the stranger and orphan and widow, nor shed innocent blood in this place, nor go after
7 strange gods to your hurt: then will I cause you to dwell in this place—(in the land which I gave to your fathers) from age to age.

8 But if you continue to trust in lying words from which you
9 can derive no benefit; and commit murder, and adultery and steal and swear to a falsehood, and burn incense to Baal; and when you have gone after strange gods which you did not know;
10 you, because of your calamities, have then come and stood before me, in the house which is called by my name, and said, "We have been restrained from committing these abominati-
11 ons;" is not this house of mine, which is called by my name, be-

come in your eyes a den of robbers? Now behold I have seen
12 this, saith the Lord. Go then to my place which was at Selo,
where I caused my name to dwell at first; and see what I have
13 done to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel. Now there-
fore because you have done all these things: and I have spoken
to you and you have not hearkened to me; and I have called
14 you and you have not answered; I therefore will do to this house
which is called by my name, and in which you have placed your
confidence; and to this place which I gave to you and your
15 fathers; as I did to Selo. And I will drive you from my pre-
sence, as I have driven out your brethren, the whole seed
16 of Ephraim. And as for thee, pray not thou for this people;
nor supplicate for compassion to be shewn them: neither pray
17 nor intercede with me for them; for I will not listen. Dost
thou not see what they are doing in the cities of Juda and in
18 the streets of Jerusalem? Their sons are collecting wood;
and their fathers are kindling a fire: and their wives are knead-
ing dough to make cakes for the host of heaven: and they
19 have poured out libations to strange gods, to vex me. Do
they vex me? Saith the Lord: do they not vex themselves;
20 that their faces may be covered with shame? Therefore thus
saith the Lord, Behold my anger and my fury is poured upon
this place and on these men; and on the cattle and on every
tree of their field and on all the products of the ground, and it
21 shall burn and shall not be quenched. Thus saith the Lord,
Collect your whole burnt offerings with your sacrifices and
22 eat flesh. Because I did not speak to your fathers nor give
them a charge, on the day when I brought them up out of the
land of Egypt, concerning the whole burnt offerings and sacri-
23 fices; but only gave them this charge saying, "Hearken to
my voice and I will be your God and you shall be my people;
and walk in all my ways which I command you that it may
24 be well with you." But they hearkened not to me nor inclined
their ear; but walked in the devices of their own wicked heart,
and went backward and not forward from the day their fathers
25 came out of the land of Egypt to this day: though I sent to
you all my servants the prophets—daily and early though I
27 sent them, yet they hearkened not to me nor inclined their
ears—nay they hardened their necks more than their fathers;

28 therefore thou shalt deliver them this message. "This is
the nation which hearkened not to the voice of the Lord, nor
received instruction: faithfulness is gone from their mouth:
29 shave thy head and throw away the hair, and take up with thy
lips a song of lamentation, for the Lord hath rejected and cast
30 off the generation which hath done these things." Because the
children of Juda have done evil in my sight, saith the Lord,
have set up their abominations in the house called by my name,
31 to pollute it; and have built up the altar of Tophet which is in
the valley of the son of Ennom, to burn their sons and their
daughters with fire; a thing which I never commanded them
32 and which never entered my mind; therefore, behold days are
coming saith the Lord, when they shall no more say, The al-
tar of Tophet, and the valley of the son of Ennom," but,
"The valley of them who were slain." For they shall bury in
33 Tophet for want of room. And the carcasses of this people shall
be for food for the birds of the air and the wild beasts of the
34 earth; and there shall be none to scare them away. And I will
cause to cease from the cities of Juda and from the streets of
Jerusalem, the voice of joy and the voice of gladness; the
voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the
whole land shall be a desolation."

VIII. At that time saith the Lord, they shall carry out the
bones of the kings of Juda, and the bones of his chiefs, and the
bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the
2 bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; and
expose them to the sun and moon and to all the stars, and to
all the host of heaven which they loved and served, and after
which they went and to which they were attached, and to
which they bowed down. They shall not be lamented nor bu-
3 ried; but shall be for a spectacle, on the face of the earth (be-
cause they chose death rather than life) even to all the residue
left of that generation, in every place whither I shall drive
them.

4 Thus saith the Lord, Doth not he who falleth rise again?
5 Or doth not he who turneth aside, return back? Why then
hath this my people shamefully turned aside, and persisted in
6 their error and refused to return? Hearken now and hear!
Will they not speak thus, "There is not a man who repent-

eth of his wickedness, saying, "What have I done?" He who was running stop'd in his course like a horse tired with whinny-
7 ing." The stork in the heaven knoweth her season; so doth the dove and the swallow of the field; the ostriches observed the time of their coming; but my people do not know the judg-
8 ments of the Lord. How can you say, "We are wise and the law of the Lord is with us." In vain was it made; the scribes
9 had a lying pen. Are the wise ashamed? They are indeed dismayed and taken. Because they rejected the law of the Lord;
10 therefore be their wisdom what it may, I will give their wives to others and their fields to them who will take possession, that they may gather the products thereof, saith the Lord.

13 (c) There is not a cluster on the vine nor is there a fig on
14 the fig trees, even the leaves are fallen. Why sit we still? Assemble and let us go into the fortified cities; and let us be cast off there; since God hath cast us off. He hath indeed given us wa-
15 ter of gall to drink because we have sinned against him. We assembled for peace; but there is no good; for a time of heal-
16 ing and behold trouble. From Dan we can hear the sound of the snorting of his horses; with the neighing of his cavalry the whole earth is shaken.

(J) And on he will come and devour the land and the ful-
17 ness thereof, the cities and them who dwell therein. For behold I am sending against you deadly serpents, which cannot be charmed, and they will bite you with incurable wounds,
18 which shall pain your throbbing hearts.

19 Hark! a sound of the cry of the daughter of my people from a distant land! "Is not the Lord in Sion? Is he not king there?" Because they provoked me to anger with their graven images and with strange vanities.

20 (p) "The summer is past; the harvest is over and we are not saved," at the destruction of the daughter of my people I was whelmed in darkness: in distress I was seized with pangs
21 like those of a woman in travail. Is there no balm in Gilead? Is there no physician there? Why is not healing come for the daughter of my people.

(c) The chorus, the inhabitants of the country. (J) Jehovah. (p) The prophet.

IX. O! that my head were water! and mine eyes a fountain of tears! That I might weep day and night for this people of
2 mine—for the slain of the daughter of my people! O! that I had a remote lodging in the wilderness, that I might leave my people and go away from them!

(J) Because they are all adulterers, an assembly of treach-
3 erous men, and have bent their tongue like a bow—lying and infidelity prevailed in the land—because they have proceeded
4 from evils to evils, and have not known me, saith the Lord; be upon your guard every man against his neighbour, and in your own brothers place no confidence; for every brother will
5 supplant, and every friend walk deceitfully; every one will treat his friend with contempt. They cannot speak truth; their tongue hath learned to speak lies. They have done injustice,
6 and have not stopped to rectify it. There is usury upon usury, deceit upon deceit; they refused to know me, saith the Lord:
7 therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold I will melt them and try them. What else can I do on account of the wickedness
8 of the daughter of my people? Their tongue is a wounding dart: the words of their mouth are deceitful. To his neighbour one speaketh peace; when inwardly he harboureth enmi-
9 ty. Shall I not visit for these things, saith the Lord; and on
10 such a nation shall not my soul be avenged? Take ye up a lamentation for the mountains, and for the paths of the wilderness, a song of woe; for such is the desolation that there are no men, nor is there a sound of existence heard from birds of the air, nor from cattle. They were confounded. They are fled.
11 I will indeed deliver up Jerusalem to captivity and make it a den for jackals; and the cities of Juda an uninhabitable desolation.

12 (p) Whoever is a wise man, let him understand this; and let him, who hath a word from the mouth of the Lord, declare to you, for what cause the land is destroyed—burned up like a desert, so as not to be travelled.

13 IV. AGAIN the Lord said to me,

(J) Because they have forsaken my law which I set before
14 them and have not hearkened to my voice; but have gone after the pleasures of their own wicked heart, and after the idols

15 which their fathers taught them; therefore thus saith the
Lord the God of Israel, behold I will feed them with worm-
16 wood, and give them the water of gall to drink. And I will scat-
ter them among the nations, which neither they nor their fa-
thers have known, and send a sword after them till they are
17 consumed by it. Thus saith the Lord, Call the mourning
women and let them come; send for the well instructed and
18 let them utter a plaintive sound and take up a mournful la-
mentation for you: and let your eyes collect tears, and your
eye lids gush out water.

19 (p) Because a sound of wailing is heard in Sion; "Oh
how wretched we are! how greatly confounded because we
20 have left our land, and abandoned our habitations:" hear I
beseech you, O women! a word of God: and let your ears
receive the words of his mouth: and teach your daughters a
song of woe; and every woman, her neighbour the mournful
21 dirge. For death is gone up through your windows: it is come
into your land, to destroy infants at home and young men in
22 the streets: and the carcasses of the men shall be for a spec-
tacle on the open field throughout your land, like grass after
a mower and there will be none to gather.

23 (J) Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man boast of
his wisdom: nor the mighty man boast of his strength; nei-
24 ther let the rich man boast of his riches: but let him who
boasteth, boast of this only, that he understandeth and know-
eth, that I am the Lord, who exercise mercy and judgment
and justice on the earth: that in these things is my delight,
25 saith the Lord. Behold days are coming, saith the Lord, when I
will visit upon all the uncircumcised, their uncircumcisions—
26 Upon Egypt, and upon Idumea, and upon Edom, and upon
the Ammonites, and upon the Moabites, and upon all that
have their foreheads shaven—namely them who dwell in the
wilderness.

Because all the nations are uncircumcised in flesh, and all
X. the house of Israel are uncircumcised in their hearts; hear
the word of the Lord which he hath spoken for you O house
of Israel. Thus saith the Lord, Learn not the ways of the na-
tions, and at the signs of heaven be not dismayed, because
3 they are terrified at these appearances, because the ordinances

of the nations are vain. Timber is cut from the forest: a carpenter's work and a molten image are adorned with silver and
4 gold. Having fastened them with mallets and nails they will
5 place them and they are not to be moved. They are silver which can be turned in a lathe; they cannot walk. They
9 are silver which can be formed into plates. From Tharsis will come the gold of Mophaz, and the hand of men skilled in casting gold. They are all the workmanship of artists.
5 With blue and purple raiment they are to be clothed: They must be taken up and carried; for they cannot walk. Fear them not for they can do you no harm, and there is no good
11 in them. Thus shall you say to them, Let the gods, which have not made heaven and earth, perish from the earth and
12 from under heaven. It is the Lord who made the earth by his power, who established the world by his wisdom: and by his
13 understanding spread out the heaven, and the multitude of waters in heaven: when he brought up clouds from the extremity of the earth; he made the lightning for rain, and
14 brought light forth from his treasuries. Every man on account of knowledge became foolish. Every melter of gold was put to shame for his graven images, because he cast falsities and
15 there is no breath in them. These ridiculous works are vain;
16 in the time of their visitation they shall perish. Unlike to these is the portion of Jacob: for he who formed all things is his
17 inheritance. His name is, The Lord. He hath collected from
18 abroad the substance of thee, dwelling in chosen places. For thus saith the Lord, Behold I am about to subvert with affliction the inhabitants of this land, that the stroke may reach thee.
19 Alas for thine affliction! the stroke given thee is painful.

(p) Upon this I said, This is a wounding thee indeed!
20 it hath sunk deep in thee! thy tent is in a miserable state. It is ruined. And all thy curtains are torn to pieces.

(c) My children and my flocks are no more. There is not a trace of my tent left—no remains of my curtains.

21 (J) Because the shepherds were foolish and sought not the Lord, therefore the whole flock was thoughtless and they
22 are scattered. A noisy sound! Hark! it is coming. And a great commotion from the land of the north, to make the cities of Juda a desolation and a haunt of ostriches.

23 (p) I know, O Lord, that the way of man is not in himself, nor can a man who travelleth ensure to himself a prosper-
24 ous journey. Correct us, O Lord, but with judgment and not with wrath, that thou mayst not make us few in number.—
25 Pour out thy wrath on the nations that knew thee not, and on the families which have not invoked thy name. Because they have devoured Jacob and consumed him, and have made his pasture a desolation.

XI. V. THE word which came to Jeremias from the Lord,
2 saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant: and thou shalt speak to the men of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem
3 and say to them, Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, Cur-
3 sed is the man who will not hearken to the words of that covenant which I enjoined on your fathers, at the time when I brought them out of the land of Egypt; out of the iron furnace saying, Hearken to my voice, and do all that I command you: and you shall be my people, and I will be your God;
5 that I may perform the oath which I sware to your fathers to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Thereupon I answered and said, So be it, O Lord.
6 Then the Lord said to me, Read these words in the cities of Juda and in the streets of Jerusalem, and say, Hear the
8 words of this covenant and do them. And when they did not:
9 the Lord said to me, A conspiracy is found among the men of
10 Juda and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. They have turned back to the iniquities of their fathers, who refused to hearken to my words. And lo they are going after strange gods to serve them. Both the house of Israel and the house of Juda have broken my covenant which I made with their fa-
11 thers; therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold I am bringing upon this people evils, from which they shall not be able to escape. And when they cry to me I will not hearken to them.
12 Let the cities of Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry to the gods, to which they burn incense; but which can-
13 not save them in the time of their adversity. Since according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Juda—and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, you erected

14 altars to burn incense to Baal; therefore pray not thou for this people, nor intercede for them with supplication and prayer; for I will not hearken when they call on me in the time of their distress.

15 What! my beloved hath committed abomination in my very house! will prayers and holy meats remove from thee thy
16 wickedness? or by means of these shalt thou escape? The Lord called thy name *The beautiful shady olive.* At the sound of lopping it a fire was kindled against it. Great is the afflic-
17 tion coming upon thee. Its branches are destroyed. The Lord who planted thee hath denounced evils against thee, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Juda, for they have brought this upon themselves by burning incense to Baal to provoke me.

18 (p) Inform me, O Lord, and let me know!

19 Then I saw their devices. As for me I like a lamb led to slaughter did not know. Against me they had formed a wicked design, saying, "Come, let us put poison in his bread, and cut him off from the land of the living; and let his name be mentioned no more."

20 O Lord, who judgest righteously, trying reins and hearts! let me see thy vengeance on them, for to thee I have laid open my cause.

21 On this account, thus saith the Lord to the men of Anathoth, who seek my life, who say thou shalt not prophesy in the name of the Lord—if thou dost; thou shalt die by our
22 hand, "Behold I will punish them. Their young men shall die by the sword. And their sons and their daughters shall die by
23 famine. And there shall not be a remnant of them left; for I will bring evils on the inhabitants of Anathoth in the year of their visitation."

XII. (p) Righteous as thou art, O Lord, can I defend a cause against thee? but let me speak to thee in respect to judgments. Why is the way of wicked men prosperous? why are
2 they happy who have been all guilty of perfidy? Thou hast planted them and they have taken root, they have generated and produced fruit. Thou art near in their mouth, but far from
3 their reins. But thou, O Lord, knowest me. Thou hast tried

my heart before thee. Prepare them for the day of their slaugh-
4 ter. How long shall the land mourn, and all the grass of the field be withered, for the wickedness of them who dwell therein? The cattle and fowls are vanished; because they said, God will not regard our ways.
5 (J) Thy feet run and fail thee: what preparation canst thou make, for horses? In thy land of peace hast thou been se-
6 cure? how wilt thou act at the swelling of Jordan? since even thy brethren and the house of thy father have dealt perfidiously with thee; when they have raised the cry of war—have assembled in pursuit of thee, wilt thou trust them, because they
7 speak thee fair? I have forsaken my house, I have abandoned my heritage, I have given the beloved of my soul into the
8 hands of her enemies. My heritage became to me like a lion
9 in a forest; against me it roared; therefore I hated it. Is not this heritage of mine the den of a hyena? to me indeed it is the den around her. Go, collect all the beasts of the field and let
10 them come and devour it. Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have defiled my portion, they have made my
11 beloved portion a trackless desert: it is given up to total destruction. On my account the whole land is utterly desolated: because there is not a man who layeth this to heart, a-
12 gainst every outlet by the wilderness destroyers are come: because the sword of the Lord devoureth from one end of the
13 land to the other; there is no peace for any flesh. Sow wheat and reap brambles. Their portions shall not profit them. Be
14 ashamed of your boasting, of reproaches against the Lord. For thus saith the Lord, respecting all those malignant neighbours, who touch my inheritance which I parcelled out to my people Israel; behold I am about to pluck them out of their land,
15 and I will drive out Juda from among them, but after I have driven them out, I will return and have compassion on them,
16 and settle them every one in his inheritance evene very one in his own land. And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the way of my people to swear by my name, "As the Lord liveth" as they taught my people to swear by Baal; they
17 shall be established among my people: but if they will not return; I will assuredly root out that nation with ruin and destruction.

XIII. VI. Thus saith the Lord, Go and get thee a linen gir-
dle and gird it about thy loins; but it must not be washed with
2 water. And when I had procured the girdle according to the
3 word of the Lord and had girded it about my loins, a word of
4 the Lord came to me saying, Take the girdle which is about
thy loins, and arise and go to the Euphrates and hide it there
5 in the hole of the rock. So I went and hid it by the Euphrates
6 as the Lord commanded me. And after many days the Lord
said to me, "Arise and go to the Euphrates and take thence
7 the girdle, which I commanded thee to hide there." So I went
to the river Euphrates and digged and took the girdle out of
the place where I had buried it; and behold it was rotten and
8 good for nothing. Then a word of the Lord came to me say-
9 ing, Thus saith the Lord, So will I mar the haughtiness of Ju-
10 da, and the haughtiness of Jerusalem, that great haughtiness—
them who refuse to hearken to my words, and have gone af-
ter strange gods to serve them and worship them: and they
11 shall be like this girdle which is good for nothing. For as the
girdle is tightly bound around the loins of its owner; so did I
bind to myself the house of Israel, and the whole house
of Juda; that they might be for me a renowned people,
and for a boast and for a glory. But they have not hearkened
12 to me. Therefore thou shalt say to this people, "Every lea-
thern bottle is to be filled with wine." And if they say to thee,
Do we not know very well that every leathern bottle is to be
13 filled with wine? Then thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the
Lord, Behold I will fill the inhabitants of this land, both their
kings who are seated as sons of David on their thrones, and
the priests and the prophets, even Juda and all the inhabitants of
14 Jerusalem, with drunkenness. And I will scatter them, their
heads of families and their brethren, both fathers and their sons
at the same time. I will not have compassion saith the Lord, nor
will I spare, nor pity them for their destruction.
15 (p) Hearken and give ear and be not elated; for the Lord
16 hath spoken, Give glory to the Lord your God, before the
darkness cometh, and before your feet stumble on the dark
mountains; when you will wait for light; and the shadow of
17 death will be there; and they shall be placed in darkness. But
if you will not hearken, your soul shall weep in secret for your

haughtiness; and tears shall gush from your eyes; because the
flock of the Lord is destroyed.
18 (J) Say to the king and the rulers, Humble yourselves
and sit on the ground; for from your head is taken your crown
19 of glory. The cities of the south shall be shut up and there shall
be none to open. Juda is removed; they have made a complete
20 removal. Raise thine eyes, O Jerusalem, and see them who are
coming from the north! Where is the flock that was given thee
21 —the flock of thy glory? What wilt thou say, when these visit
thee? seeing thou thyself hast taught them against thyself les-
sons for government. Will not pangs seize thee as a woman in
22 travail? Now shouldst thou say in thy heart, "Why have such
things befallen me?" For the greatness of thine iniquity, thy
back is uncovered that thy heels may be exposed to view!
23 Will an Ethiopian change his skin and a leopard her spots?
As for you then, will you who have learned these evils be able
24 to do good? Therefore I have scattered them like stubble
25 whirled by wind to a desert; this then shall be thy lot and por-
tion for your disobeying me, saith the Lord. As thou hast for-
26 gotten me and trusted in lies; I therefore will expose thee na-
27 ked to view that thy shame may be seen—namely thy adultery and thy neighing and the lewdness of thy whoredom. On the mounts and in the fields I have seen thine abominations. Alas for thee, Jerusalem, because thou hast not purified thyself to follow me. How much longer will it be before thou wilt?

XIV. VII. THERE came also to Jeremias a word of the
2 Lord concerning the drought. Judea mourned and her gates
were deserted: and darkness overspread the land and the cry
3 of Jerusalem ascended. When her nobles sent their underlings
for water; they went to the wells and found no water and re-
4 turned with their vessels empty. A stop was put to the works
of the field, because there was no rain. The husbandmen
5 were confounded; they covered their heads. The hinds calv-
ed in the field and left their young, because there was not a
6 plant. The wild asses stood in the forests and snuffed up the
wind: their eyes failed because there was no grass.
7 Our sins have risen up against us. O Lord, deal with us

for thine own sake: for our sins are many in thy sight—for
8 we have sinned against thee. Thou, O Lord, art the hope of
Israel, and savest in time of troubles. Why art thou become
as a stranger in the land—as a traveller turning aside for a
9 lodging? Wilt thou be like a man asleep or like a head of a
family who cannot save? as thou, O Lord, art among us and
10 we are called by thy name, O! do not forget us. Thus saith
the Lord to this people,

(J) They have loved to wander and did not refrain, therefore God hath not prospered their ways, he will now remem-
11 ber their iniquity. (p) Then the Lord said to me, pray not for the
12 prosperity of this people; for though they fast I will not hear
their prayer; and though they offer whole burnt offerings and
13 sacrifices, I will not accept them. For with sword, and with famine, and with pestilence, I will utterly consume them. Thereupon I said, O self-existent Lord! behold their prophets prophesy and say, "You shall not see the sword; nor shall there be famine among you. For I will give truth and peace in this land and in this very place."

14 Then the Lord said to me, These prophets prophesy falsehood in my name; I did not send them, nor command them, nor did I speak to them. Because they prophesy to you lying visions and divinations, and auguries, and the devices of their
15 own hearts; therefore thus saith the Lord concerning those prophets, who prophesy falsehoods in my name, and who say (though I did not send them) "There shall be no sword nor famine in this land," they shall die a direful death and by fa-
16 mine these prophets shall be consumed. And the people to whom they prophesy, with their wives and their sons and their daughters, shall, by reason of the sword and the famine, be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, and there shall be none to
17 bury them, when I pour out these evils on them. Therefore thou shalt deliver to them this word, "Collect tears for your eyes day and night and let them not fail; for with a bruise the daughter of my people is bruised, and the wound is exceedingly painful."

18 (p) If I go out into the field, behold the slain of the sword! and if I go into the city; behold the distress of famine! seeing priest and prophet are gone to a land which they knew not:

19 hast thou utterly rejected Juda and is thy soul alienated from
Sion? Why hast thou smitten us, and there is no cure for us?
We waited for peace, and there was no good; for a time of
20 healing, and behold trouble! We acknowledge, O Lord, our
sins and the iniquities of our fathers—that we have sinned
21 against thee. O be appeased for thy name's sake. Destroy not
the throne of thy glory; remember, O dissolve not thy cove-
nant with us. Is there any among the idols of the nations who
can give rain? and if the heaven shed its abundance, art thou
not he who causeth it. Therefore we will wait on thee, O
Lord, for thou hast done all these things.

XV. Then the Lord said to me, Though Moses and Samuel
stood before me, my soul is not towards them. Send away this
2 people and let them go. And if they say to thee, "Whither
shall we go?" then thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the
Lord, such as are for pestilence, to pestilence, and such as are
for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for famine, to fa-
3 mine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity. For I will
send against them four kinds of avengers, saith the Lord, the
sword to slay; and the dogs to tear; and the wild beasts of the
4 earth, and the birds of the air to devour and destroy. And I
will deliver them up to distress in all the kingdoms of the
earth, on account of Manasses son of Ezekias king of Juda—
5 for all that he did in Jerusalem. Who will pity thee, Jerusa-
lem? or who will bemoan thee? or who will turn aside to in-
6 quire after thy welfare? Thou hast turned thy back on me, saith
the Lord: backwards thou shalt go. And I will stretch forth
7 my hand and destroy thee. I will no longer bear with them; but
utterly disperse them. In the gates of my people they are be-
reaved of children; my people are destroyed because of their
8 wickedness. Their widows are multiplied above the sand of
the sea. Against a mother I have brought soldiers—misery
at noon-day. Upon her I have cast suddenly terror and conster-
9 nation. She who was the mother of seven is childless; her soul
is afflicted, the sun set upon her while it is yet mid-day; she is
ashamed and confounded: the rest of them I will deliver up to
the sword before their enemies.

10 (p) Wo is me, O my mother, what sort of a person hast
thou bore me! a man of strife and contending with all this

land! I have neither lent on usury: nor hath any one lent to me; yet my strength is spent among them who curse me.—
11 Be it so, O Lord, while they enjoy prosperity.

(J) Did I not stand by thee, in the time of their calamities and in the time of their affliction, for good with the enemy?
12 Shall the sword be felt and thy strength be a coat of mail?
13 Thy treasures indeed I will give for a spoil in all thy borders,
14 as a ransom for all thy sins; and I will make thee a slave to thine enemies around in the land which thou hast not known. For a fire is kindled from my wrath and against you it shall blaze.

15 (p) O Lord, remember me and visit me and save me from them, who are persecuting me past forbearance. Consider how I have for thy sake borne reproach from them who de-
16 spise my words. Bring them to an end. But let thy word be
17 to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart. Because I am called by thy name, O Lord Almighty, I did not sit in the council of those scorners; but was struck with awe because of thy
18 hand. I sat alone because I was full of bitterness. Why do they who grieve me prevail over me? My wound is deep, how can I be healed? It is indeed become to me like deceitful water which cannot be trusted.

19 (J) Therefore thus saith the Lord, If thou wilt return I will reinstate thee; and in my presence thou shalt stand. And if thou wilt lead out the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth; and they shall turn to thee and thou shalt not
20 turn to them. And I will make thee to this people like a strong wall of brass: though they fight against thee, they shall not pre-
21 vail over thee; for I am with thee to save thee and rescue thee out of the hand of the wicked. And I will redeem thee out of
XVI. the hand of pestilent men. But thou must not take a wife, saith the Lord God of Israel: nor shall a son or a daugh-
3 ter be born to thee in this place. For thus saith the Lord concerning the sons, and concerning the daughters born in this place, and concerning the mothers who bare them, and concern-
4 ing their fathers who begot them in this land; by a direful death they shall die; they shall not be lamented, nor shall they be buried; they shall be for a spectacle on the face of the earth; they shall be for the wild beasts of the earth, and the birds of

the air. By the sword they shall fall, and by famine they shall
5 be consumed. Thus saith the Lord, Join not in their funeral
entertainments; go not to make lamentation nor bewail them.
6 Since I have taken away my peace from this people, no la-
mentation shall be made for them; nor shall any cut them-
7 selves nor be shaved. There shall neither be bread broken in
their mourning, to comfort them for the dead; nor shall a cup
of consolation be given to any one for his father or mother.
8 Into a house of feasting thou shalt not enter, to sit with them
9 to eat and to drink: for thus saith the Lord the God of Israel,
behold I am about to remove out of this place, before your
eyes and in these your days, the sound of joy and the sound
of mirth, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the
bride.

10 Now when thou hast proclaimed to this people all these
words and they say to thee, "Why hath the Lord denounced
against us all these evils? What is our iniquity? And what
is our sin which we have committed against the Lord our
11 God? Then thou shalt say to them, Because your fathers have
forsaken me, saith the Lord, and have run after strange gods
and served them and worshipped them, and have forsaken
12 me and have not kept my law; and you have done evil worse
than your fathers; and lo! you walk every one after the de-
sires of your wicked heart, that you may not hearken to me:
13 therefore I will hurl you out of this land, into a land which
neither you nor your fathers knew; and you shall there serve
14 strange gods which will shew you no mercy: therefore be-
hold the days are coming, saith the Lord, when they shall
no more say, "As the Lord liveth who brought up the Israel-
15 ites out of the land of Egypt: but, as the Lord liveth, who
brought up the house of Israel from the north, and from all
the countries to which they were driven;" for I will bring
16 them again to their land which I gave to their fathers. Behold
I will send many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish
them: and after that I will send many hunters and they shall
hunt them, on every mountain and every hill, and out of the
17 holes of the rocks. Because mine eyes are on all their ways,
18 and their iniquities are not hid from mine eyes; therefore I
will doubly requite them for their wickedness and their sins

—for their having defiled my land with the carcasses of their abominations, and for their acts of iniquity with which they have caused my heritage to trangress.

19 (p) O Lord, thou art my strength and my help, and my refuge in days of affliction. To thee nations will come from the extremity of the earth and say, What lying idols did our 20 fathers possess! there is no advantage in them. If a man make gods for himself, they are indeed no gods.

21 (J) For this purpose behold! I will at that time manifest my hand to them and make known to them my power, XVII. 5 and they shall know that my name is The Lord. Cursed is the man whose hope is on man—who shall fix the flesh of his arm on him, and whose heart hath departed from the 6 Lord. He shall be like the wild myrtle in the desert. He shall not see when good cometh; but shall dwell in parched places 7 and in a desert—in a salt land which is uninhabited. But blessed is the man who hath trusted in the Lord; and whose hope 8 is the Lord. He will be like a thriving tree near waters which shall shoot out its roots in a moist soil. It will not be afraid when heat cometh, though its stock be loaded with branches. In a year of drought it will not be afraid, nor will it fail to bear fruit.

9 (p) The heart is deep beyond all things; so also is a man, who then can know him?

10 (J) I the Lord search hearts and try reins, to give to every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his 11 devices. A partridge whistled and collected young which it did not bring forth, increasing its wealth but not with judgment; in the midst of its days they will leave it, and at its end it will be a fool.

12 (p) Our sanctuary is an exalted throne of glory. Thou, O 13 Lord art the hope of Israel. Let all who forsake thee be ashamed; let them who have apostatised be enrolled in the dust, 14 because they have forsaken the Lord the fountain of life. Heal me, O Lord, and I shall be healed. Save me, and I shall be saved. Because thou art my boast, behold they say to 15 me, "Where is the word of the Lord? Let it come. As for 16 me, I was not weary of following thee, nor did I desire the day of a man: thou knowest. The words which pass my lips 17 are before thee; be not estranged from me. Spare me in an

18 evil day. Let my persecutors be ashamed; but let me not be shamed. Let them be dismayed: but let not me be dismayed. Bring upon them an evil day. Crush them with a double crush.

19 VIII. (J) THUS saith the Lord, Go and stand in the gates of the children of thy people at which the kings of Juda come
20 in and at which they go out, even at all the gates of Jerusalem, and thou shalt say to them, Hear the word of the Lord, O kings of Juda and all Juda and all Jerusalem, who enter in by
21 these gates! Thus saith the Lord, Take heed to yourselves
22 and carry no burdens on the sabbath day; nor go out of the gates of Jerusalem. Neither carry burdens out of your houses on the sabbath day nor do any work. Hallow the sabbath day
23 as I commanded your fathers. Though they did not hearken, though they did not incline their ear, but stiffened their necks
24 more than their fathers, that they might not hearken to me nor receive instruction; yet if you will hearken to me, saith the Lord, and not carry burdens through the gates of this city on
25 the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day by doing no work thereon; there shall enter in at the gates of this city, kings and chiefs seated on the throne of David and riding in chariots and on horses, they and their chiefs, the men of Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall be inhabited for the
26 age. And there shall come from the cities of Juda and from around Jerusalem and from the land of Benjamin and from the plain and from the mountain and from the country to the south, people bringing whole burnt offerings and sacrifices and incense and fine flour and frankincense—bringing offer-
27 ings of thanksgivings to the house of the Lord. But if you will not hearken to me to hallow the sabbath day, so as not to carry burdens nor come in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, I will kindle a fire in the gates thereof and it shall consume the streets of Jerusalem and shall not be quenched.

XVIII. IX. THE word which came to Jeremias from the Lord, saying, "Arise and go down to the house of the potter and
3 there thou shalt hear my words." So I went down to the house

of the potter; and behold he was making a piece of work on
4 stones; and the vessel, which he was fashioning with his hands,
fell, whereupon he again made it a vessel of another sort as it
5 seemed good to him to make it. Then a word of the Lord
6 came to me saying, Cannot I do with you, O house of Israel,
as this potter? Behold you are in my hands like the clay of
7 the potter. When I speak to a nation or kingdom, that I will
8 remove and destroy them; if that nation turn from all their
evils, I will relent in respect to the evils which I was resolv-
9 ing to bring on them. And when I speak to a nation and king-
10 dom that I will build up and replant: If they do evil in my
sight so as not to hearken to my voice, I indeed will alter my
mind in respect to the good things which I spoke of doing for
them.

11 Now I have said to the men of Juda and to the inhabitants
of Jerusalem, Behold I am preparing evils against you and
forming against you a determination; turn therefore every one
from his evil way and make better things the objects of your
12 pursuit: but they said, We will act like men. We will fol-
low our own courses; and what every one findeth agreeable to
13 his own wicked heart that we will do. Therefore thus saith
the Lord, Inquire among the nations. Who hath heard of such
horrible things as the virgin of Israel hath sedulously done?
14 Will crags forsake a rock or snow quit Libanus? Or water
15 turn aside when furiously driven by wind? Because my peo-
ple have forgotten me—have burned incense to vanity; they
will therefore break down the everlasting barriers in their
16 ways that they may walk in paths having no road for travel-
ling—that they may make the land a desolation—an everlast-
ing object of pity. All that pass through it shall be astonished
17 and shake their head. Like a burning wind I will scatter them
before their enemies. I will shew them the day of their de-
struction.

18 Upon this they said, Come let us settle on account with Je-
remias. Because law shall not perish from the priest, nor coun-
sel from the wise, nor a word from the prophet, Come and
that we may smite him with the tongue, let us hear all his
words.

19 Hear me, O Lord, and hearken to my justification. Shall

20 evils be returned for good offices? Because they contrived designs against my life and concealed the punishment they intended for me. Remember how I stood before thee to intercede
21 for them—to turn away thy wrath from them. For this cause deliver up their sons to famine and give them up in multitudes to the sword. Let their wives become childless and widows; and the husbands be cut off by pestilence and their young men
22 fall by the sword in battle. Let a scream be heard in their houses. Thou wilt bring robbers suddenly on them because they contrived a speech to entrap me and concealed the snares
23 they had set for me. Thou indeed, O Lord, knewest all their designs against me to put me to death. Absolve them not from their wickedness, nor blot out their sins from before thee. Let their weakness be before thee. Deal with them in the time of thy wrath.

XIX. Then the Lord said to me, Go and get a pitcher of earthen ware and thou shalt take out some of the elders of the
2 people and of the priests and go out to the common grave yard which is at the entrance of the gate Charseith and read there all these words which I shall speak to thee and thou shalt say to them,

3 Hear the word of the Lord, ye kings of Juda and ye men of Juda and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and ye who enter in at these gates. Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, Behold I am bringing evils upon this place, so that the ears of every
4 one who heareth them shall tingle. Because they have forsaken me and profaned this place; and have burned incense in it to strange gods, which neither they nor their fathers knew; and the kings of Juda have filled this place with the blood of
5 innocents; and have built high places to Baal to burn their sons with fire, things which I never commanded, and which never
6 came into my mind; therefore behold the days are coming, saith the Lord, When this place shall no more be called, "The end of hope," and "The grave yard of the sons of Ennom;"
7 but "The grave yard of slaughter." For I will slaughter the council of Juda and the council of Jerusalem in this place; And cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them who seek their lives. And I will give their carcasses to be meat for the birds of the air and the wild beasts

8 of the earth, and make this city a desolation and an object of
pity. Every one who passeth by it shall be sad and express
9 the sound of pity for the stroke which it hath received. They
shall indeed eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their
daughters; and they shall eat, every one, the flesh of his
neighbour, in the blockade and siege with which their ene-
mies shall besiege them.

10 Then thou shalt break the pitcher before the eyes of the
11 men who went out with thee and say, Thus saith the Lord, So
will I break this people and this city: as this earthen pitcher
12 is broken and cannot be mended, so will I do, saith the Lord,
to this place and to the inhabitants thereof, that this city may
13 be dashed down like that hopeless vessel. And the houses of
the kings of Juda shall be like this hopeless place, because of
their impurities in all the houses on the tops of which they
burned incense to all the host of heaven and poured out liba-
tions to strange gods.

14 Now when Jeremias returned from the grave yard whither
the Lord had sent him to prophesy, he stood up in the court
15 of the house of the Lord and said to all the people, Thus saith
the Lord, Behold I am bringing upon this city and upon all the
cities belonging to it and upon all the villages thereof all the
evils which I have denounced against it, because they have
hardened their necks so as not to hearken to my command-
XX. ments. Whereupon Paschor son of Emmer, the priest
2 who was appointed ruler of the house of the Lord, when he heard
Jeremias prophesying these words, smote him and committed
him to the prison which was in the upper story of the gate to
3 the house of the Lord. And when Paschor took Jeremias out
of prison, Jeremias said to him, He hath not called thy name
4 *Paschor*, but *Exile*. For thus saith the Lord, Behold I will
send thee with all thy friends into exile; and they shall fall by
the sword of their enemies and thine eyes shall see it. I will
deliver thee and all Juda into the hands of the king of Baby-
5 lon; and they shall be exiled and slain with swords. And I
will deliver all the strength of this city and all the labours
thereof and all the treasures of the king of Juda into the
hands of his enemies and they shall carry them to Babylon.
6 And thou and all that dwell in thy house shall go into cap-

tivity and thou shalt die in Babylon and be buried there, thou and all thy friends to whom thou hast prophesied falsehoods.

7 (p) *Hast* thou, O Lord deceived me? and have I been deceiv-
ed? Thou hast taken hold and hast prevailed. I am become a
subject of laughter: all the day long I endure reproach. Be-
cause for my bitter word I am to be derided, shall I appeal to
8 a breach of covenant and misery? because the word of the
Lord became a reproach to me—a subject of mockery all the
9 day long; therefore I said, I will not name the name of the
Lord—I will not speak any more in his name. But there was
10 kindled as it were a burning fire in my bones and I became
dejected and cannot bear it. Because I heard the whisper of
many collected from all around saying, "Join in conspiracy
and let us all conspire against him; ye men who are his friends
watch his thoughts; if he can be deceived, we shall then pre-
11 vail over him and take our revenge on him." But the Lord
was with me as a mighty warrior, therefore they persecuted
and could not contrive. They were put to great confusion.

Because they had not a due sense of their infamous practi-
12 ces, which are never to be forgotten; O Lord, who provest
righteous things, who knowest reins and hearts I might have
seen thy vengeance on them. For to thee I laid open my cause.
13 Sing to the Lord; sing praises to him, because he hath rescu-
14 ed the soul of the needy out of the hand of evil doers. "Let the
day be cursed in which I was born—the day in which my mo-
ther bore me; Let it not be mentioned with expressions of
15 joy. Let the man be cursed who brought tidings to my fa-
ther saying, *A male child is borne to thee* making him glad.
16 Let that man be like the cities which the Lord overthrew in
wrath and relented not, Let him hear a scream in the morn-
17 ing and the cry of woe at noon-day, because he did not kill me
in the womb, and my mother was not made my grave, and her
18 womb always with child." To what purpose this? I came forth
from the womb to see labours and sorrows, and my days have
been spent in shame.

XXII. X. Thus saith the Lord, Go down to the house of
the king of Juda and thou shalt speak there this word and say,
Hear a word of the Lord, O king of Juda, who art seated on the

throne of David, thou and thy household and thy people and
3 they who enter in at these gates! Thus saith the Lord, Execute
judgment and justice and deliver the spoiled out of the hand
of him who wrongeth him; and over the stranger and the or-
4 phan and the widow tyrannise not; nor be guilty of impiety; nor
shed innocent blood in this place. For if you faithfully exe-
cute this charge, there shall enter in at the gates of this house,
kings seated on the throne of David and riding in chariots and
5 on horses, they and their servants and their people. But if you
will not perform these things, by myself I have sworn, saith
6 the Lord, This house shall be a desolation. For thus saith the
Lord against the house of the king of Juda, though thou wert
to me as Galaad, as the top of Libanus, I will make thee a
7 desolation, cities uninhabitable. I will indeed bring against
thee a destroyer, a man with his axe; and they shall cut down
8 thy choice cedars and throw them into the fire. And when na-
tions shall pass by this city, they will say, every one to his
neighbour, "Why hath the Lord dealt thus with this great
9 city?" To which it will be said in reply, "Because they forsook
the Lord their God and worshipped strange gods and served
them."

10 Weep not for him who is dead, nor utter lamentations for
him, weep bitterly for him who is going away; for he shall ne-
11 ver return, nor see any more his native country. For thus saith
the Lord respecting Sellem son of Josias, who reigned in the
12 room of his father and who is gone from this place; he shall not
return hither any more: but in the place to which I have trans-
ported him, there he shall die and this land he shall see no more.
13 With regard to him who is building himself a house, but not
with righteousness, and lofty stories, but not with justice: he
useth the service of his neighbour for nothing, and will not
14 pay him his wages. Thou hast built thyself a well proportion-
ed house, lofty chambers well fitted with windows, and cieled
15 with cedar and painted with vermillion. Is it thy desire to be
made king? because thou art instigated by thy father Achaz,
are there not feasts? are there not entertainments? better were
16 it for thee to execute judgment and justice. They did not
take cognisance, they did not administer justice to the lowly,
nor decide righteously the cause of the needy, is not this ow-

17 ing to thy not knowing me? saith the Lord. Behold thine eyes
are not good, neither is thy heart; but they are bent upon
thine inordinate desires and on the shedding of innocent blood,
and on injustice, and on murder; that thou mayst perpetrate
these things.
18 Therefore thus saith the Lord respecting Joakim son of
Josias, king of Juda, even concerning this man, they shall not
utter for him the lamentation "*Alas Brother*," nor shall they
19 bewail him saying, "*Alas lord*." He shall be buried with the bu-
rial of an ass—being blotted out he shall be cast forth without
20 the gates of Jerusalem. Ascend Libanus and scream: ascend
Basan, and shout. Shout till thy voice reach the sea coast; for
21 all thy lovers are destroyed. I spake to thee respecting thy
fall; but thou saidst, "I will not listen." This hath been thy
22 way from thy youth, thou hast not hearkened to my voice. All
thy shepherds shall be fed with wind; and all thy lovers shall
go into captivity; that thou mayst then be ashamed and con-
23 founded on the account of them who love thee. O inhabitant
of Lebanon, who hast thy nest in the cedars, thou shalt groan
bitterly when pangs come upon thee like those of a woman in
24 travail: as I live saith the Lord though Jechonias may be
made a son of Joakim, a king of Juda, a signet on my right
25 hand I will drag thee out thence and deliver thee into the
hands of them who seek thy life—of them whose countenance
26 thou dreadest—into the hands of the Chaldeans. And I will
cast out thee and the mother who brought thee forth, into a
27 land where thou wast not born, and there thou shalt die. Into
28 the land which their souls long for they shall not return. Jecho-
nias is dishonoured like a vessel which is useless, because he
29 is hurled away and cast into a land which he knew not. O
30 earth, earth, hear a word of the Lord! record the chieftain him-
self as a man of low rank, exiled by the voice of a herald; for
no increase from his seed shall sit on the throne of David, nor
any more be chief in Juda.

XXIII. XI. HA! the shepherds are destroying and scatter-
ing the sheep of their pasture. Therefore thus saith the Lord
2 to the shepherds of my people, You have scattered my flock
and driven them away and have not watched them; behold I
3 will punish you according to your malignant doings. And I

will gather the remains of my people in every land whither I
have driven them and bring them back to their own pasture
4 and they shall increase and multiply. And I will raise up shep-
herds for them who will feed them. And they shall no more be
terrified nor affrighted, saith the Lord.
5 Behold the days are coming, saith the Lord, when I will
raise up for David a righteous shoot, who shall reign king and
6 understand and execute judgment and justice on the earth. In his
days Juda shall be saved and Israel shall dwell securely. And
the name which the Lord will give him by the prophets shall
be *Josedek* [Lord of righteousness.]
9 (p) My heart within me was broken. All my bones qui-
vered. I was like a man sore bruised and like a man staggering
with wine, at the presence of the Lord, and at the comeli-
10 ness of his glory; because on account of them the land mourn-
ed and the pastures of the wilderness were parched up—be-
cause their course was bad and suitably thereto their strength.
11 (J) Because priest and prophet are polluted, and in my
12 house I have seen their wickedness; let their way therefore be
slippery and dark, that they may stumble and fall therein. For
I will bring evils upon them in the year of their visitation.
13 Among the prophets of Samaria I saw indeed unlawful do-
ings—they prophesied in the name of Baal and led my people
14 Israel astray: but among the prophets of Jerusalem I saw hor-
rible things—some committing adultery, and some walking in
lies, and some strengthening the hands of the multitude, that
none might turn from his evil way. To me they are all be-
come like Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof like Gomorra:
15 therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold I will feed them with
wormwood, and give them the water of gall to drink. Because
from the prophets of Jerusalem pollution has gone forth
16 through all the land, thus saith the Lord Almighty, Hearken
not to the words of these prophets; for they contrive for them-
selves a foolish vision: they speak from their own hearts and
17 not from the mouth of the Lord. They say to them who re-
ject the word of the Lord, "You shall have peace." Even to
all who are walking by their own desires, and to every one
walking in the error of his own heart they say, "Evils shall not
18 come upon thee. For which of them hath stood in the council

of the Lord and seen? who hath hearkened and heard his
19 voice?" Behold a tempest from the Lord and wrath like a hur-
ricane is issuing forth: it will come like a whirlwind upon the
20 wicked; and from the purpose of his heart the wrath of the
Lord will not turn away; until it hath executed it; and until he
hath established it. In the last of these days they shall perceive
21 this. I did not send these prophets, but they ran of themselves;
22 I did not speak to them, yet they prophesied. Now had they
stood in the firm belief of me and heard my word, they might
23 have turned my people from their wicked pursuits. I am God
24 when near, saith the Lord; and am I not God when far off?
Can any one hide himself in secret places; and I not see him?
25 Do I not fill the heaven and the earth? saith the Lord. I have
heard what these prophets speak—what they prophesy in my
26 name, saying falsely, "I have dreamed a dream." How long
shall it be in the heart of these prophets, who prophesy lies,
27 that by prophesying the desires of their own hearts—they may
count upon causing my name to be forgotten, by their dreams
which they tell, every one to his neighbour; as their fathers
28 forgot my name by using Baal? Let the prophet, who hath a
dream, tell his dream: and let him, to whom my word cometh,
declare it with truth. Why is the chaff added to the wheat? Is
29 not this the case with my words? saith the Lord. Behold are
not my words like fire? saith the Lord; and like a sledge which
30 breaketh a rock? Therefore behold I am against those pro-
phets, saith the Lord, who steal my words every one from his
31 neighbour. Behold I am against those prophets, who belch
forth prophesies of the tongue and drowse their dozy drows-
32 ings: therefore behold I am against those prophets who prophe-
sy false dreams. Have they not told them and led my people
astray by their lies and their errors? As for me, I neither sent
them nor commanded them; therefore they cannot in any wise
33 benefit this people. Now if this people or a priest or a prophet
should ask, "What is the burden of the Lord?" Thou shalt
say to them, "You are that burden and I will cast you off, saith
34 the Lord." As for the prophet and the priests and the people
who say, "The burden of the Lord;" I will punish that man
35 and his house. Thus you shall say every one to his neighbour
and every one to his brother, "What hath the Lord answered,"

36 and, "What hath the Lord spoken." So mention no more the
burden of the Lord: since every man's word shall be his bur-
37 den. "But why hath the Lord our God spoken?" For this
38 cause, saith the Lord our God, because you have used this ex-
pression, "The Burden of the Lord," though I sent to you say-
39 ing, You shall not say, "The Burden of the Lord." There-
fore behold I will take and dash down you and this city which
40 I gave to you and your fathers; and I will bring upon you
everlasting reproach, and everlasting dishonour which shall
not be forgotten.

XXVI. XII. In the beginning of the reign of Joakim son
of Josias, this word came from the Lord.
2 Thus saith the Lord, Stand in the court of the house of
the Lord and thou shalt solemnly pronounce to all the Jews
and to all who come to worship in the house of the Lord all
the words which I have commanded thee to prophesy to them;
3 keep not back a word. Perhaps they may hearken and turn
every one from his evil way, that I may refrain from all the
evils which I am resolving to do to them, because of their
4 wicked pursuits. And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord,
Unless you hearken to me so as to walk by the ordinances
5 which I have set before you; and hearken to the words of my
servants the prophets, whom I send to you, whom I, rising
early, have sent to you, though you have not hearkened to them;
6 I will make this house like Selo; and this city I will make a
curse for all the nations of the whole earth.
7 So the priests and the false prophets and all the people
heard Jeremias pronouncing these words in the house of the
8 Lord. And when Jeremias had done speaking all that the
Lord had commanded him to deliver to all the people; the
priests and the false prophets and all the people seized him,
9 saying, Thou shalt be put to death, because thou hast prophe-
sied in the name of the Lord saying, "This house shall be
like Selo, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitants."
And all the people were assembled against Jeremias in the
10 house of the Lord. When the chiefs of Juda heard the affair,
they went up from the king's house to the house of the Lord
11 and sat down in the vestibule of the new gate. And the priests
and the false prophets addressed the chiefs, and said to all the

people, Let sentence of death pass on this man, because he hath prophesied against this city as you have heard with your
12 ears. Whereupon Jeremias addressing the chiefs, spoke to all the people saying, The Lord hath sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city, all the words which
13 you have heard. Now therefore amend your ways and your doings, and hearken to the voice of the Lord; and the Lord will refrain from all the evils which he hath denounced against
14 you. As for me, behold I am in your hands. Do with me as
15 seemeth good and best to you. But be assured that if you put me to death, you bring innocent blood on yourselves and upon this city and upon the inhabitants thereof. For in truth, the Lord hath sent me to you to speak all these words in your hearing.

16 Then the chiefs and all the people said to the priests and the false prophets, This man is not liable to death, for he hath
17 spoken to us in the name of the Lord. And there stood up some principal men of the elders of the land, and said to all
18 the assembly of the people, Michaias the Morasthite lived in the days of Ezekias king of Juda, and he said to all the people of Juda, "Thus said the Lord, Sion shall be ploughed like a field; and Jerusalem shall be a desolation; and the moun-
19 tain of this house, a grove of a forest:" but did Ezekias and all Juda put him to death? No. Because they feared the Lord; and because they intreated the favour of the Lord: therefore the Lord refrained from the evils which he had denounced against them. Now as for us, we have committed great evils against our souls.

20 Now there was a man who prophesied in the name of the Lord, namely Ourias son of Samaias of Kariathiarim; and he prophesied against this land according to all the words of
21 Jeremias. And when king Joakim and all the chiefs heard all his words, and sought to kill him and Ourias heard it, he
22 fled to Egypt. And the king sent men to Egypt, who fetched
23 him out thence and brought him to the king; and he slew him with the sword and threw him into the common grave
24 yard. But the hand of Achikam son of Saphan was with Jeremias that they should not deliver him up into the hands of the people, nor kill him.

XXV. XIII. THE word which came to Jeremias concerning all the people of Juda in the fourth year of Joakim son of
2 Josias king of Juda, which he spoke to all the people of Juda and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
3 (J) From the thirteenth year of Josias son of Amos king of Juda even to this day, for three and twenty years I have spoken to you rising early and speaking: and I have sent to you my servants the prophets; rising early and sending them,
5 though you have not hearkened nor inclined your ears; saying, Turn ye every one from his evil way, and from your wicked pursuits and you shall dwell in this land, which I gave
6 to you and your fathers from age to age. Go not after strange gods to serve them, and worship them, that you may not provoke
7 me by the works of your hands to bring evils upon you. But you
8 hearkened not to me. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Since you have not believed my words, behold I am sending, and I will take a family from the north and bring them against this land and against the inhabitants thereof and against all the nations
9 around it. And I will lay them waste and make them a deso-
10 lation and an object of pity and an everlasting reproach. And I will destroy from among them the sound of joy and the sound of gladness; the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of
11 the bride; the odour of myrrh and the light of the lamp. And the whole country shall be a desolation. And they shall be
12 slaves among the nations seventy years. And when the seventy years are compleated I will execute vengeance on that
13 nation, and make them an everlasting desolation. I will indeed bring against that land all these words of mine which I have spoken against it—all the things which are written in this book which Jeremias prophesied against the nations, in the
14 manner the Lord, the God of Israel said, "Take this cup of wine—this strong wine from my hand, and thou shalt make
16 all the nations, to which I send thee, drink it. And they shall drink and vomit and rave, because of the sword which I send
17 among them. So I took the cup out of the hand of the Lord and made all the nations drink to which the Lord sent me, namely Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, and the kings of Juda, and his chiefs, to make them a desolation and a waste and
19 an object of pity; also Pharao king of Egypt and his servants

and his nobles and all his people; and all the mixed people;
20 and all the kings of the Philistines, (namely Ascalon and Gaza
21 and Akkaron and the remnant of Azotus;) and Idumea and
22 Moab and the children of Ammon; and the kings of Tyre
and the kings of Sidon; and the kings on the border of the
23 sea; and Daidan and Thaiman and Ros, and all that had their
24 foreheads shaven; and all the mixed people who dwell in the
25 desert; and all the kings of Ailam and all the kings of the
26 Persians and all the kings north of the sun, far and near, every
one adjoining his brother, even all the kingdoms on the face
27 of the earth. And thou shalt say to them, Thus said the
Lord Almighty, Drink and be drunk, and you shall vomit,
and fall and rise no more because of the sword which I send
among you.

28 And if they refuse to take the cup out of thy hand to drink,
then thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord, You shall drink it:
29 for in the city which is called by my name I am beginning to
inflict calamity and with purification you shall not be purified;
for I am calling for a sword against all the inhabitants of the
30 earth. Therefore thou shalt prophesy against them all these words
and say; The Lord from on high will solemnly pronounce sentence from his sanctuary; he will utter his voice—in his place
he will utter a triumphant shout and some like the treaders of
grapes will answer. When destruction hath come on the inha-
31 bitants of this land—upon a part of the earth; because the
Lord hath a controversy with the nations, he will come to
judgment with all flesh; and the wicked shall be given up to the
32 sword, saith the Lord. Thus saith the Lord, Behold evils are
coming from nation to nation. A mighty tempest is issuing
33 forth from the extremity of the earth, and the slain of the
Lord shall be in the day of the Lord from one end of the
earth to the other. They shall not be buried. They shall be
34 for dung on the face of the earth. Raise the mournful cry, ye
shepherds; utter loud moans and lamentations, ye rams of the
flock; for the days for your slaughter are accomplished, and
35 ye shall fall like choice rams; and the shepherds shall have no
36 way to flee, nor the rams of the flock to escape. Hark! a sound
of the shepherds' screaming! and a doleful bleating of the
sheep and the rams! For the Lord hath utterly destroyed their

37 pastures and because of his fierce anger he will put an end to
38 the remains of peace. Like a lion he hath quitted his covert; therefore their land is become a trackless desert by reason of the mighty sword.

XXXVI. XIV. IN the fourth year of Joakim son of Josias king of Juda, a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Take thee a roll of a book and write therein all the words which I
2 have spoken to thee against Jerusalem and against Juda and against all the nations from the day I first spoke to thee—from
3 the days of Josias king of Juda even to this day. Perhaps the house of Juda will hear all the evils which I purpose to do to them, that they may turn from their evil way and that I may
4 be merciful to their iniquities and their sins. Thereupon Jeremias sent for Baruch, son of Nerias, and he wrote in a book, from the mouth of Jeremias, all the words which the Lord had
5 spoken to him. Then Jeremias gave a charge to Baruch, saying, I am watched so that I cannot go to the house of the Lord;
6 therefore thou shalt read from this roll in the hearing of the people in the house of the Lord on the fast day, even in the hearing of all Juda who come from their cities thou shalt read
7 to them. Perhaps they may find favour in the sight of the Lord and turn from their evil way, for great is the wrath and the anger of the Lord which he hath denounced against this people.

8 So Baruch did according to all that Jeremias commanded him, that he might read from the book the words of the Lord
9 in the house of the Lord. And it came to pass that in the eighth year of the reign of Joakim, in the ninth month, all the people in Jerusalem and the house of Juda kept a solemn fast before
10 the Lord. And Baruch read from the book the words of Jeremias in the house of the Lord in the house of Gamarias son of Saphan the scribe, in the upper court at the vestibule of the new gate of the house of the Lord and in the hearing of all the
11 people. And when Michaias son of Gamarias son of Saphan heard all the words of the Lord from the book, he went down
12 to the king's house, to the house of the secretary; and lo! all the chiefs were there in council, namely, Elisama the secretary, and Dalias son of Selemias, and Jonathan son of Achobar and

Gamarias son of Saphan and Sedekias son of Ananias and all
13 the chiefs. And when Michaias told them all the words which
he had heard, which Baruch read in the hearing of the people,
all the chiefs sent Judin son of Nathanias son of Selemias, son
14 of Chusi to Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll thou art
reading to the people and come. Accordingly Baruch took the
15 roll and went down to them. And they said to him, Read it
16 again to us. So Baruch read it. And when they had heard all
the words, they consulted, and said one to another, We must
17 certainly inform the king of all these words. Then they ques-
tioned Baruch and said, Where didst thou write all these words?
18 And Baruch said, From his mouth. Jeremias dictated to me all
19 these words and I wrote them in a book. Then they said to
Baruch, Go and hide, both thou and Jeremias and let no man
20 know where you are. Then they went to court to the king, but
left the roll in safe keeping in the house of Elisamas and they
21 told the king all the words. And the king sent Judin for the
book. And Judin having brought it from the house of Elisa-
mas read it in the hearing of the king and in the hearing of all
the chiefs who were standing round the king.

22 Now the king was sitting in the winter house and there
23 was a grate with fire in it before him. So as Judin read three
or four folds, he cut them off with the secretary's knife and
24 threw them into the fire in the grate, till the whole roll was
consumed in the fire. But neither the king nor his servants,
who heard all these words, made any inquiry nor rent their
25 clothes. Nay Elnathan and Godolias suggested to the king to
26 burn the roll. Then the king commanded Jeremeel the king's
son and Saraias son of Esriel to apprehend Baruch and Jere-
mias. But they had hid themselves.

27 And after the king had burned the roll—all the words
which Baruch had written from the mouth of Jeremias, a word
28 of the Lord came to Jeremias, saying, Take thee another roll
and write all the words which were in that roll which king
Joakim hath burned, and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord,
29 Thou hast burned that roll, saying, "Why hast thou written
therein and said the king of Babylon shall surely come and lay
waste this land, so that neither man nor beast shall be left there-
30 in;" therefore thus said the Lord respecting Joakim king of

Juda, He shall not have one to sit on the throne of David; and
his carcass shall be exposed to the heat of the day and to the
31 frost of the night: and I will keep a watch upon him and upon
his family and upon his servants and bring upon him and
upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem and upon the land of Juda
all the evils which I have denounced against them and to
which they have not hearkened.
32 So Baruch took another roll and wrote thereon from the
mouth of Jeremias all the words of the book which Joakim
had burned and to it were added more words similar to them.

XXXV. XV. The word which came to Jeremias from the
2 Lord in the days of Joakim king of Juda, saying, Go to the fa-
mily of Archabin and thou shalt bring them to the house of the
3 Lord, into one of the courts, and give them wine to drink. Ac-
cordingly I brought Jechonias son of Jeremin son of Chaba-
sin with his brethren and his sons, even all the family of Archa-
4 bin, and took them into the house of the Lord, to the chamber
of the sons of Jonan son of Ananias son of Godolias, a man of
God, which is near the house of the chiefs who are above the
5 house of Maasias son of Selom, the keeper of the court. And
having set before them a pot of wine and drinking cups, I said,
6 drink wine. Thereupon they said, We must not drink wine.
For Jonadab son of Rechab our father gave us a charge, say-
ing, You shall not drink wine; neither you nor your sons for-
7 ever; neither shall you build houses, nor sow seed, nor have a
vineyard; for you shall dwell in tents all your days, that you
8 may live many days in the land where you sojourn. Accord-
ingly we have hearkened to the voice of Jonadab our father
so as not to drink wine all our days, neither we nor our
9 wives, nor our sons nor our daughters; and we have not
10 built houses here to live in, nor have we vineyard, or field or
seed; but have dwelt in tents and have hearkened and done ac-
11 cording to all that our father Jonadab commanded us. So when
Nabuchodonosar came up against the land, we determined
upon coming and came to Jerusalem out of the way of the ar-
my of the Chaldeans and out of the way of the army of the
Assyrians, and here we have made our abode.

12 Upon this a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Thus
13 saith the Lord, Go and say to the men of Juda and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will you never receive instruction to
14 hearken to my words? The children of Jonadab son of Rechab have stedfastly observed the command which he gave them not to drink wine: and they have not drunk any. But I have spoken to you, rising early; and you have not hearkened.
15 Though I have sent to you my servants the prophets; saying, Turn ye, every one from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after strange gods to serve them, and you shall
16 dwell in the land which I gave to you and your fathers; yet you have not inclined your ears nor hearkened. The sons of Jonadab son of Rechab have stedfastly observed the command of their father; but this people have not hearkened to me.
17 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold I will bring upon Juda and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evils which I
18 have denounced against them. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Seeing the sons of Jonadab son of Rechab have obeyed the
19 command of their father and have done as he ordered them; there shall never be wanting a man of the sons of Jonadab son of Rechab to stand before me all the days of this land.

XXIII. 40 XVI. BECAUSE of this prophesy (ch. 16, v. 14, 15) "Behold the days are coming, saith the Lord, When they shall no more say, "As the Lord liveth who brought up the house of Israel, out of the land of Egypt," but, "As the Lord liveth who gathered all the seed of Israel from the land of the north and from all the countries whither he had driven them and re-
XXIV. established them in their own land" the Lord shewed me two baskets of figs set before the temple of the Lord, after Nabuchodonosar the king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias son of Joakim king of Juda and the chiefs and the artisans and the prisoners of war and the rich men from Jerusa-
2 lem and brought them to Babylon. The one was a basket of very fine figs, such as are first ripe; and the other was a bas-
3 ket of very bad figs, so bad that they could not be eaten. And the Lord said to me, What seest thou, Jeremias? And I said, Figs. The good figs, very good: and the bad figs, very bad—
5 so bad, that they cannot be eaten. Then a word of the Lord

came to me saying, Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel,
Like these good figs so will I acknowledge for good those ba-
nished Jews whom I have sent from this place to the land of
6 the Chaldeans. And I will fix mine eyes upon them for good
and re-establish them in this land for good. And I will build
7 them up and not pull them down: and I will plant them and
not root them up: and I will give them a heart to know me,
that I am the Lord: and they shall be my people, and I will
be their God; for they will turn to me with their whole heart.
8 But like those bad figs which for their badness cannot be
eaten, thus saith the Lord, So will I deliver up Zedekias king
of Juda and his nobles and the remnant of Jerusalem—them
9 who are left in this land and them who dwell in Egypt. Them
indeed I will devote to dispersion in all the kingdoms of the
earth; and they shall be for a reproach and for a by-word and
for a taunt and a curse in every place whither I shall drive
10 them. And I will send against them famine and pestilence and
the sword, until they are utterly consumed from this land
which I gave them.

XXX. XVII. THE word which came from the Lord to Jere-
mias, to wit.
2 Thus spake the Lord the God of Israel, saying, Write all
3 the words which I have delivered to thee in a book: for be-
hold the days are coming saith the Lord when I will bring
back the captivity of my people Israel and Juda, said the Lord;
and I will bring them to this land, which I gave to their fa-
thers and they shall rule over it.
4 Now these are the words which the Lord spake concern-
5 ing Israel and Juda. Thus said the Lord, You shall hear the
6 sound of terror. It is terror and not peace. Inquire and see!
Hath a male ever brought forth? Now with respect to the ter-
ror, in which they will hold their loins, it is indeed for a de-
liverance.

(p) Why then have I seen every man with his hands on
his loins? Their faces are turned to paleness.
7 (J) It is because that great day is come which is unparal-
leled. It is indeed a distressful time to Jacab, but by this he
8 shall be saved. In that day, saith the Lord, I will break the

yoke from their neck, and burst their bonds asunder; and they
9 shall no more work for strangers. But they must work for the
Lord their God and I will raise up for them David their king.
12 Thus said the Lord, I raised up affliction; thy wound was
13 grievous; there is none to plead thy cause; the attempts to
14 cure thee increased thy pain; there is no relief for thee; all
thy friends forgot thee; they would make no inquiry for thee;
because I inflicted on thee the wound of an enemy, a severe
chastisement for all thine iniquity; thy sins had multiplied:
16 therefore all that devour thee shall be devoured, and all thine
enemies shall eat their own flesh. For the multitude of thine
iniquities (thy sins indeed were multiplied) they have done all
these things to thee; but they who plunder thee shall be for
plunder; and all who have preyed upon thee, I will give for a
17 prey. Because I will bring up the cure for thee I will cure
thee, saith the Lord, of thy painful wound; because thou wast
called the *Outcast*, the hunt is up after thee; because there is
18 none who seeketh this outcast, thus saith the Lord, Behold I
myself will bring back the outcast of Jacob, and his captivity
I will compassionate. And the city shall be rebuilt on its height;
19 and the people shall sit for the administration of justice. And
from them shall come forth singers—the sound of the sportive;
20 and I will multiply them and they shall not be diminished. And
their sons shall come in as in former times; and their judicatories shall be established in my presence. And I will punish them
21 who afflict them. His own mighties shall preside over them;
and from him his own chief shall come forth; and he will gather them that they may return to me—that he who hath given
his heart, whoever he is, may return to me, saith the Lord. Be-
23 cause the anger of the Lord hath gone forth—hath gone forth
a furious anger, it will come whirling on the wicked—the fierce
XXXI. anger of the Lord will not turn back, till he hath done—till
he hath executed the purpose of his heart. In the latter days you
will know these things.
1 At that time, said the Lord, I will be the God of the family of Israel and they shall be my people.
2 Thus said the Lord, I found him warm in the wilderness
among them who had perished by the sword. Go: you shall
3 not destroy Israel. The Lord from afar hath appeared for him:

with everlasting love I have loved thee; therefore I have drawn
4 thee into compassion. For I will rebuild thee, and thou shalt
be rebuilt. O virgin of Israel, again thou shalt take thy tim-
brel, and go forth with a congregation of rejoicers. As you have
6 planted vineyards on the mountains of Samaria, plant and
sing praises; for there shall be a day of invitation to them
who make apologies on the mountains of Ephraim, "*Arise*
7 *and go up to Sion to the Lord your God.*" For thus said
the Lord to Jacob, Rejoice and shout at the head of na-
tions; issue proclamations and sing praises; say, "The Lord
8 hath saved his people, the remnant of Israel." Behold I will
bring them from the north and gather them from the extremi-
ty of the earth. At the festival of Phasek he shall have a multi-
9 tude of children who shall return hither. They set out with
weeping; but I will bring them up with consolation, causing
them to rest at fountains of water in a straight road; and in it
they shall not be led astray, for I am become a father to Israel,
10 and Ephraim is my first born. Hear the words of the Lord, ye
nations! and proclaim them to the far distant isles. Say, He,
who scattered Israel, will gather them, and guard them as a
11 shepherd doth his flock. Because the Lord hath redeemed Ja-
cob—hath rescued him out of the hand of them who were
12 stronger than he; therefore they shall come and rejoice on
mount Sion. They shall indeed come to the good things of the
Lord—to a land of corn and wine, and of fruits and herds and
flocks; and their soul shall be like a fruitful tree; and they shall
13 no more be hungry. Then shall virgins rejoice in the assembly
of youths; the elders also shall be filled with joy; for I will turn
14 their mourning into joy and make them glad. I will enlarge
and satisfy the soul of the priests the sons of Levi. And my
people shall be regaled with my good things.

15 Thus said the Lord, There was heard at Rama a sound of
lamentation and weeping and wailing—Rachel, weeping for her
children, refused to be comforted, because they are no more.

16 Thus saith the Lord, Let thy voice refrain from lamenta-
tion and thine eyes from tears. For there is a reward for thy
17 works and they shall return from the enemies' land. It is firm-
18 ly established for thy children. I have heard the voice of
Ephraim moaning, "Thou hast chastised me and I have been

chastised. I like a bullock was uninstructed, bring me back
19 that I may return; for thou art the Lord my God. For after my
captivity I reformed and after I gained knowledge I groaned
for my days of shame and shewed thee that I was ashamed of
20 my youth." Ephraim is a beloved son—my darling child;
since my words are in him I will surely remember him. For
this cause I have been anxious for him, I will surely have
mercy upon him, saith the Lord. Establish thyself, O Sion;
take revenge—rouse up thy courage. By the way thou went-
est return, O virgin of Israel—return to thy cities, O mourn-
22 er. How long shall it be, ere thou wilt return, O despised
daughter! Since the Lord hath created safety for a new plan-
tation, with safety men may walk about. For thus saith the
23 Lord, Again they shall use this form of words in the land of
Juda and in his cities when I have brought back his captivity,
24 "Blessed be the Lord on his righteous, his holy mountain." It
shall be used by them who dwell in the cities of Juda and in all
his land, and shall be repeated by the husbandman and among
25 the flocks. For I have satisfied with drink every thirsty soul;
and every soul that was hungry I have filled.
26 (p) Upon this I awoke and beheld and my sleep was sweet
to me.
27 Therefore behold the days are coming, saith the Lord,
when I will sow Israel and Juda with the seed of man and the
28 seed of beast. And it shall be, that as I watched over them to
pull down and waste, so I will watch over them to build up
29 and plant, saith the Lord. In those days they shall no more say,
"Our fathers ate a sour grape and the childrens' teeth are set on
30 edge." But every one shall die for his own sin. And whoever
31 eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge. Behold the
days are coming, saith the Lord, when I will make a new co-
32 venant with the house of Israel and the house of Juda. Not ac-
cording to the covenant which I made with their fathers on the
day when I took them by the hand to bring them out of the
land of Egypt. Because they did not abide by this covenant of
33 mine, therefore I took no care of them. For this, saith the
Lord, is my covenant which I will make with the house of
Israel; after those days, saith the Lord, I will adapt my laws
to their understanding and write them on their hearts, and I

34 will be their God and they shall be my people. And they shall
no more teach every man his neighbour, and every man his
brother, saying, Know the Lord; for all will know me from the
greatest to the least of them: for I will be merciful to their
iniquities and no more remember their sins.
37 Though the heaven is exalted very high, saith the Lord,
and the surface of the earth is depressed far below, yet I will
not reject the race of Israel, saith the Lord, for all that they
35 have done, Thus said the Lord who hath given the sun to en-
lighten the day and the moon and stars to enlighten the night,
and hath caused the sea to roar and its billows to resound, the
36 Lord Almighty is his name; If these laws cease to operate
in my presence, saith the Lord, then may the race of Israel
cease from being a nation before me forever.
38 Behold days are coming, saith the Lord, when a city shall
be built to the Lord from the tower of Anameel to the gate of
39 the corner; and the diameter thereof shall extend forward as
far as the hills of Gareb: and it shall be enclosed around with
40 choice stones; and all the Asaremoth as far as Nachal Kedron,
even to the corner of the horse gate eastward shall be dedicated
to the Lord, and it shall no more fail nor shall it be demolish-
ed until the age.

XXVII. XVIII. 2 THUS said the Lord, Make thee
chains and yokes and put them about thy neck; and thou shalt
send them to the king of Idumea and to the king of Moab and
to the king of the Ammonites and to the king of Tyre and to
the king of Sidon by the hands of their ambassadors, who are
4 coming to meet those sent to Jerusalem to Sedekias king of
Juda: and thou shalt charge them to say to their masters,
Thus said the Lord, the God of Israel, Thus shall you say
5 to your masters, As I have made the earth by my great power
and by my outstretched arm, I can give it to whom it seem-
6 eth good in mine eyes. I have given this land to Nabuchodo-
nosar king of Babylon to serve him, and the beasts of the field
8 to work for him. And the nation and the kingdom—all who
will not submit their neck to the yoke of the king of Babylon,
them I will visit with sword and famine, said the Lord, until
9 they are consumed by his hand. Therefore hearken not to your

false prophets, nor to them who divine or dream for you, nor
10 to your augurers, nor your sorcerers who say, You shall not
serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy lies to you to re-
11 move you far from your land. But the nation which shall sub-
mit its neck to the yoke of the king of Babylon and work for
him, that nation I will leave in its own hand. It laboureth for
him and it shall dwell therein.
12 So I spoke to Sedekias king of Juda according to all these
words, saying, Submit your neck to work for the king of Ba-
15 bylon. For these men prophesy falsehoods to you; for I have
not sent them, saith the Lord. They indeed prophesy in my
name for falsehood to destroy you; therefore you shall be de-
stroyed, both you and your prophets who prophesy to you for
16 unjust falsehood. To you and to all this people and to the
priests I have spoken, saying, Thus said the Lord, Hearken
not to the words of those prophets who prophesy to you say-
ing, "Behold the vessels of the house of the Lord shall be
17 brought back from Babylon." For they prophesy falsities to
18 you. I have not sent them. If they are prophets; if the word of
the Lord is in them, let them meet me. For thus saith the
Lord, Even the residue of the vessels which the king of Baby-
lon did not take when he carried away Jechonias from Jerusa-
lem, shall go to Babylon, saith the Lord.
XXVIII. Again it came to pass in the fourth year of Sedeki-
as king of Juda, in the fifth month, that Ananias son of Azor,
the false prophet from Gabaon spoke to me in the house of the
2 Lord, in the presence of the priests and of all the people,
saying, Thus said the Lord, I have broken the yoke of the
3 king of Babylon—yet two years of days and I will bring back
to this place the vessels of the house of the Lord, and Jecho-
4 nias and the captives of Juda; for I have broken the yoke of
5 the king of Babylon. Thereupon Jeremias said to Ananias in
the presence of all the people and in the presence of the priests
6 who were standing in the house of the Lord, "May the Lord
indeed do so, said Jeremias; may he establish the word which
thou hast spoken, by bringing back the vessels of the house of
7 the Lord and all the captives from Babylon to this place. Ne-
vertheless hear ye the word of the Lord, which I speak in your
8 hearing and in the hearing of all the people. There have been

prophets of old before me, and before you, who have prophesied
9 of war against many a land and against great kingdoms. As for
the prophet who hath prophesied peace; when his word com-
eth to pass let the people acknowledge him as a prophet whom
10 the Lord hath indeed sent to them." Then in the presence of
all the people, Ananias took the yokes from the neck of Jere-
11 mias and broke them. And Ananias spoke before all the peo-
ple, saying, "Thus said the Lord, So will I break the yoke of
the king of Babylon from the necks of all the nations." So Je-
remias went his way.

12 And there came a word of the Lord to Jeremias, after Ana-
nias had broken the yokes from his neck, saying, "Go and
13 speak to Ananias and say, Thus said the Lord, Thou hast bro-
ken wooden yokes; but instead of them I will make yokes of
14 iron. For thus said the Lord, I have put an iron yoke on the
neck of all the nations, that they may work for the king of Ba-
15 bylon." Then Jeremias said to Ananias, the Lord hath not sent
16 thee; and thou hast made this people trust in a lie. For this
cause thus saith the Lord, "Behold I send thee from the face
17 of the earth. This very year thou shalt die." So he died in the
seventh month.

XXIX. Now these are the words of the letter which Jeremias
sent from Jerusalem to the elders of the captivity and to the
priests and to the false prophets.—After the departure of king
Jechonias and of the queen and the chamberlains and of every
2 nobleman and prisoner of war and artificer from Jerusalem [I
sent] to Babylon by the hand of Eleason son of Saphan and of
3 Gamarias son of Chelkias whom Sedekias king of Juda sent
to the king of Babylon at Babylon, a letter for the captives ad-
5 dressed to all the people saying, Thus said the Lord the God of
Israel to the captivity whom I have exiled from Jerusalem,
"Build houses and dwell therein; and plant orchards and eat the
6 fruits thereof; and take wives and beget sons and daughters;
take wives also for your sons and give your daughters in mar-
riage; and multiply and be not diminished; and study the peace
of the country to which I have exiled you; and pray to the
8 Lord for the people; for in their peace you will have peace.
For thus said the Lord, Let not the false prophets among
you deceive you; nor let your diviners deceive you; nor

10 hearken to your dreams which you dream. For they pro-
phesy falsehood to you in my name, and I have not sent them.
For thus said the Lord, When seventy years shall be accom-
plished at Babylon, I will visit you and establish my words for
11 you by bringing back your people to this place. When I plan
12 a purpose of peace and not evils against you, to grant you this,
13 then pray to me and I will hearken to you: then seek me dili-
14 gently and you shall find me. Because you will seek me with
your whole heart, therefore I will manifest myself to you."
15 Because you said, The Lord hath raised up prophets for
21 us in Babylon, thus said the Lord against Achiab and against
Sedekias, behold I deliver them into the hands of the king of
22 Babylon and he will smite them before your eyes. And among
all the captives of Juda at Babylon; they shall from them use
an execration saying, "The Lord deal with thee as he did
with Sedekias, and as he did with Achiab whom the king of Ba-
23 bylon roasted with fire," because they have committed iniquity
in Israel and have committed adultery with the wives of their
fellow citizens, and have delivered as prophets a word in my
name, which I did not give them in charge. I myself am witness
24 saith the Lord. And to Samaias the Ailamite thou shalt say, I
25 did not send thee: yet in my name he said to Sophonias son of
26 Maasias, the priest, "The Lord hath made thee priest in the
room of Jodae the priest, to be a ruler in the house of the
Lord, over every man who prophesieth, and over every man
who divineth, that thou mayst commit him to prison, and
27 confine him in a dungeon." Now why have you reviled Je-
28 remias of Anathoth who prophesied to you? Was it not for
this purpose that information was given that within this month
he had sent to you to Babylon, saying, Your return is far off;
build houses and dwell therein; plant orchards and eat the
29 fruits thereof. When Sophonias read this letter in the hearing of
30 Jeremias, a word of the Lord came to Jeremias saying, Send
31 to the captives, and say, Thus said the Lord, against Sama-
ias the Ailamite, Because Samaias hath prophesied to you,
and I did not send him, and he hath made you trust in false-
hoods, therefore thus said the Lord, Behold I will punish
Samaias and his family, and there shall not be a man of them

among you to see the good things which I will do for you.
They shall not see them.

XXI. XIX. THE word which came from the Lord to Je-
remias when king Sedekias sent to him Paschor son of Mel-
2 chias, and Sophonias son of Basaias the priest saying, Inquire
of the Lord concerning us for the king of Babylon is come
against us. Will the Lord do according to all his wonderous
3 works that he may depart from us. Thereupon Jeremias said
to them, Thus shall you say to Sedekias king of Juda, Thus
4 saith the Lord, Behold I turn back the weapons of war with
which you fight against the Chaldeans who have besieged you
5 without the wall. And I will bring them into this city. I
myself indeed will fight against you with an outstretched hand
6 and a strong arm, with wrath and with great indignation. And
I will smite all the inhabitants of this city, both men and beasts
7 with a great pestilence, and they shall die. And after that, saith
the Lord, I will deliver Sedekias king of Juda and his servants
and the people left in this city from the pestilence and from the
famine and from the sword, into the hands of their enemies
who seek their lives, and they shall smite them with the edge
of the sword. I will not spare them, nor will I have compas-
8 sion on them. And to this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the
Lord, Behold I have set before you the way of life and the way
9 of death. He who abideth in this city, shall die by the sword
and famine, but he who goeth out to the Chaldeans who have
besieged you, he shall live. His life shall be given him for a
10 spoil and he shall live. For I have set my face against this
city for evils and not for good. It shall be delivered into the
11 hands of the king of Babylon and he will burn it with fire.
12 With respect to the house of the king of Juda, hear a word
of the Lord, O house of David. Thus saith the Lord, Admi-
nister judgment in the morning and relieve and deliver the spoil-
ed out of the hand of him who wrongeth him, that my wrath
may not be kindled like a fire and blaze so that none can
quench it.

XXXIV. XX. THE word which came to Jeremias from
the Lord, when Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon, with all his

army and every country under his dominion were warring against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Juda, saying,
2 Thus said the Lord, Go to Sedekias king of Juda and say to him, Thus said the Lord, This city shall assuredly be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon; and he shall
3 take it, and burn it with fire. And thou shalt not escape out of his hand. Thou shalt indeed be taken and delivered into his hands; and thine eyes shall see his eyes; and to Babylon thou shalt go.
4 Nevertheless hear the word of the Lord, O Sedekias king
5 of Juda, Thus said the Lord, Thou shalt die in peace; and as they bewailed thy fathers who reigned before thee so will they bewail thee with "Alas Lord" and utter a lamentation for thee at thy burial; for I have spoken the word said the Lord.
6 So Jeremias delivered to king Sedekias all these words
7 at Jerusalem when the army of the king of Babylon was warring against Jerusalem and against the cities of Juda namely against Lachis and against Azeka; for they were the only fortified cities which were left of the cities of Juda.

8 XXI. *The word which came to Jeremias from the Lord.*
After king Sedekias had made a covenant with the people
9 to proclaim a release, that every man should set free his man servant and his maid servant of Hebrew extraction so that no
10 person of Juda should continue in slavery; when all the nobles and all the people who had entered into covenant, to set free
11 every one his man servant, and his maid servant, altered
12 their minds and compelled them to become their servants;
13 thereupon a word of the Lord came to Jeremias saying, Thus said the Lord, I made a covenant with your fathers, at the time I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the
14 house of bondage, saying, When six years are accomplished thou shalt set at liberty thy brother, a Hebrew, who shall be sold to thee. When he hath worked for thee six years, thou shalt let him go free. But they have not hearkened to me,
15 nor inclined their ear. And now when they turned to do what is right in my sight, by proclaiming a general release, every one to his neighbour; and had made a covenant in my pre-

16 sence in the house which is called by my name; you have turned back and profaned my name, by causing every one his man servant, and every one his maid servant whom you had sent away free at their own disposal, to return and become your
17 servants: therefore thus said the Lord, You have not hearkened to me to proclaim a general release, every one to his neighbour; behold, I proclaim a dismission of you to the sword, and to pestilence and to famine; and I will deliver you up to dispersion in
18 all the kingdoms of the earth. I will indeed give up the men who have transgressed my covenant—them, who have not stood to this covenant of mine which they entered into in my
19 presence—as the labouring bullock which they sacrificed I will deliver up the chiefs of Juda and the rulers, and the priests,
20 and the people themselves to their enemies: and their carcasses shall be meat for the birds of the air and the beasts of
21 the earth: and I will deliver Sedekias king of Judea, and their chiefs, into the hands of their enemies. And as for the army of the king of Babylon, even to them who are retreating,
22 behold I am about to issue orders, saith the Lord, and I will cause them to return to this city. And they shall fight against it, and take it and burn it with fire. And I will make the cities of Juda a desolation, without inhabitants.

XXXVII. XXII. When Sedekias son of Josias, whom Nabuchodonosar had made king over Juda, reigned in the room of
2 Joakim, and neither he nor his servants nor the people of the land hearkened to the words which the Lord spoke by the mi-
3 nistry of Jeremias and king Sedekias: sent Joachel son of Selemias and Sophonias son of Maasias the priest to Jeremias say-
4 ing, Pray now to the Lord for us. (Now Jeremias went out and came in through the midst of the city and they had not committed him to prison, and the army of Pharao had come out of
5 Egypt, and the Chaldeans had heard the news of them when they came up against Jerusalem.) Then a word of the Lord
6 came to Jeremias, saying, Thus said the Lord, Thus shalt
7 thou say to the king of Juda who hath sent to thee to inquire of me, Behold the army of Pharao which is coming to your assistance shall turn back to the land of Egypt, and the Chalde-

ans shall return and fight against this city and take it and burn
9 it with fire. For thus said the Lord, Flatter not yourselves,
saying, "The Chaldeans are retreating; they will depart from
10 us." For they shall not depart. Nay, though you should smite
all the army of the Chaldeans who are warring against you
and only some wounded men should be left, every one in his
place; these shall rise up and burn this city with fire.
11 Now when the army of the Chaldeans left Jerusalem, on
12 account of the army of Pharao, Jeremias was going out of Je-
rusalem among the people with a design to go to the land of
13 Benjamin, to make thence some purchase; but when he was at
the gate of Benjamin, a man there at whose house he stopped
namely Sarouia son of Selemias, son of Ananias, took hold of
14 Jeremias, saying, Thou art fleeing to the Chaldeans. To which
he replied, It is false. I am not fleeing to the Chaldeans. But
Sarouia hearkened not to him, but took hold of Jeremias and
15 brought him to the chiefs. And the chiefs were enraged at Jere-
mias and smote him and committed him to the house of Jona-
16 than the scribe; for they had made that a prison. And when
Jeremias had gone into the lowest apartment, even into the
Chereth, and had been there many days, Sedekias sent for
17 him. And the king asked him privately to tell him whether
there was a message from the Lord. And Jeremias said, There
is. Thou shalt be delivered into the hands of the king of Ba-
18 bylon. Then Jeremias said to the king, Wherein have I offend-
ed thee and thy servants and this people, that thou hast com-
19 mitted me to prison? Where now are your prophets who pro-
phesied to you saying, "The king of Babylon shall not come
20 against this land?" Now therefore, my Lord the king, let me
find favour in thy sight. Why art thou sending me back to the
21 house of Jonathan the scribe? Must I not die there? Thereupon
the king gave orders and they committed him to the guard
house and gave him a loaf of bread a day from the bake house
until all the bread in the city was spent. So Jeremias remained
in the court of the prison.

XXXII. XXIII. THE word which came from the Lord to Jere-
mias in the tenth year of king Sedekias; this was the eighteenth
year of the reign of Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon. When

the army of the king of Babylon was besieging Jerusalem, and
Jeremias was confined in the court of the prison which is in
3 the king's house, to which king Sedekias had confined him,
saying, "Why dost thou prophesy and say, thus said the
Lord, Behold I deliver this city into the hands of the king of
4 Babylon and he shall take it; and Sedekias shall not escape out
of the hands of the Chaldeans, for he shall assuredly be deliver-
ed into the hands of the king of Babylon who shall speak to
him mouth to mouth and his eyes shall see his eyes: and Sede-
6 kias shall go to Babylon." Now when he was there, the word of
7 the Lord came to Jeremias, saying, Behold Anameel son of Sa-
lom thy father's brother is coming to thee and will say, Buy
thee my field which is at Anathoth, for the right of purchase is
in thee.

8 Accordingly Anameel son of Salom my father's brother
came to me in the court of the prison and said, Buy thee my
field which is in the land of Benjamin, that at Anathoth, for
the right of purchase is in thee as thou art the eldest. Upon
9 this I knew that it was a word of the Lord, so I bought the
field of Anameel, my father's brother's son and paid him se-
10 venteen shekels of silver. And when I had signed the writing
and sealed it and had it witnessed and had paid the money by
11 weight, I took the deed of possession which was sealed and
gave it to Baruch, son of Nerias son of Maasias in the presence
12 of Anameel my father's brother's son, and in the presence of
the byestanders who had signed the deed of purchase, and in
the presence of the Jews who were in the court of the prison;
13 and in their presence I gave a charge to Baruch, saying, Thus
14 said the Lord Almighty, Take this deed of possession, even
this deed which hath been read, and put it in an earthen vessel
15 that it may remain there many days. For thus said the Lord,
Fields and houses and vineyards shall again be possessed in
16 this land. And after I had given the deed of purchase to Baruch
son of Nerias, I prayed to the Lord, saying,

17 O self-existent Lord, Thou hast made the heaven and the
earth by thy great power and by thy high and exalted arm.
18 From thee nothing can be hid. Thou shewest mercy to thou-
sands and retributest the sins of fathers into the bosoms of their
19 children after them. Thou art the God, the Great, the Mighty

One, the Lord of great counsel, and mighty in works, the Mighty Omnipotent God, and the Lord of great renown. Thine eyes are on the ways of the children of men to give to every
20 one according to his way. Thou hast done signs and wonders in the land of Egypt which continue even to this day; and in Israel and among the inhabitants of the earth; and hast made
21 thyself a name as at this day. Thou didst bring thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs and wonders and with a strong hand and an outstretched arm and with stupendous
22 visions, and gavest them this land which with an oath thou hadst promised to their fathers, a land flowing with milk and
23 honey. But when they entered in and had taken possession of it, they hearkened not to thy voice nor walked in thy statutes. They did not do all that thou commandedst them, so they
24 have brought upon themselves all these evils. Behold a multitude is come up against this city to take it; and this city is about to be delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans who are fighting against it, by reason of the sword and famine. As thou
25 hast spoken, so it hath come to pass. Now thou sayest to me, Buy thee a field for money. Accordingly I have signed the deed of purchase and sealed it and had it witnessed; though the city is about to be delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans.

26 Then a word of the Lord came to me saying, I the Lord
27 am the God of all flesh. From me nothing can be hid. There-
28 fore thus said the Lord the God of Israel, This city will assuredly be given up into the hands of the king of Babylon, and
29 he will take it. And the Chaldeans who are fighting against this city will come and burn this city with fire; and they will burn those houses on the tops of which they have offered incense to Baal and poured out libations to strange gods, to pro-
30 voke me. Because the children of Israel and the children of Juda have done nothing but evil before mine eyes from their
31 youth—because this very city hath been an object of my wrath and of my resentment from the day it was built to this day; let
32 him remove it from my presence on account of all the iniquities of the children of Israel and Juda, which they and their kings and their chiefs and their priests and their prophets, the men of Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem have done to provoke
33 me. For they have turned to me their back and not their face.

Though I taught them betimes, they would no more receive
34 instruction, but have set up their abominations in the house
which is called by my name, and polluted it with their impuri-
35 ties; and have built up the altars to Baal which were in the val-
ley of the son of Ennom to offer up their sons and their daugh-
ters to king Moloch—a thing which I never commanded them,
nor did it ever come into my mind that they should commit
such an abomination to cause Juda to transgress heinously.
36 Bnt now thus said the Lord the God of Israel respecting
this city, which as thou sayest shall be delivered into the hands
37 of the king of Babylon by sword and by famine and by pesti-
lence; behold I will gather them from every land through
which I have in my wrath and in my great indignation dispers-
ed them: and I will bring them back to this place and cause
38 them to live securely. And they shall be my people and I will
39 be their God. And I will give them another way and another
heart that I may be always feared and may be for good to
40 them and their children after them. And I will make an ever-
lasting covenant with them, which I will not turn away from
them; and I will put my fear in their heart, that they may not
41 apostatise from me; and I will watch over them to do them
good, and plant them in this land with faithfulness even with
42 my whole heart and soul. For thus said the Lord, as I have
brought upon this people at these great evils, so I will bring
43 upon them all these good things, which I have spoken concern-
ing them. And fields shall again be purchased in this land
which as thou sayest shall be untrodden by men and beasts
44 when they are delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans. And
they shall purchase fields for money. And thou shalt subscribe
deeds and seal them and cause them to be witnessed in the
land of Benjamin and around Jerusalem and in the cities of
Juda and in the cities of the mountain and in the cities of Se-
phela and in the cities of Nageb; for I will bring back their
captivities.

XXXIII. XXIV. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to Je-
remias a second time while he was still a prisoner in the court
2 of the prison, saying, Thus saith the Lord, the maker of the
3 earth, who formed it that he might regulate it. His name is

the Lord; Cry to me and I will answer thee and shew thee
4 great and marvellous things which thou hast not known. For
thus said the Lord concerning the houses of this city; and
concerning the houses of the king of Juda which have been
5 pulled down to make mounts and ramparts to fight against the
Chaldeans and to fill the city with the carcasses of men whom
I have slain in mine indignation and in my wrath; and from
whom I have turned away my face for all their wicked deeds;
6 behold I am raising up for it a cure for wounds and a restora-
tive, which I will shew them, and I will heal it and give it peace
7 and fidelity. And I will bring back the captivity of Juda and
the captivity of Israel; and I will build them up as in former
8 times. And I will cleanse them from all their iniquities which
they have committed against me, and no more remember the
sins which they sinned against me, when they apostatised
9 from me. And it shall be for a joy and praise and for a sub-
ject of exultation to all the people of the earth who shall hear
all the good things which I will do. And they will be struck
with awe and remorse for all the good and for all the peace
which I will procure for them.

10 Thus said the Lord, In the place which you say is a desert
without men and beasts—in the cities of Juda and in the streets
of Jerusalem which have been desolate so as to have neither
man nor beast, there shall be heard again the sound of joy
and the sound of mirth; the voice of bridegroom and the
voice of the bride; the voice of people, saying, "Praise
the Lord Almighty; for the Lord is gracious; for his mercy
11 endureth forever." And they shall bring gifts to the house of
the Lord. For I will bring back all the captivity of this land,
as in former times, saith the Lord.

12 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, There shall be again in this
very place which shall be desolate, without man or beast, in
13 all the cities belonging to it lodging places for shepherds fold-
ing flocks. In the cities of the hilly country and in the cities of
Sephela, and in the cities of Nageb and in the land of Benja-
min and in those around Jerusalem and in the cities of Juda,
flocks shall again pass under the hand of him that counteth
them, said the Lord.

XXXVIII. XXV. WHEN Saphanias son of Nathan and Godolias son of Paschor and Joachal son of Semelias, heard the words which Jeremias spoke concerning the people saying,
2 "Thus said the Lord, He who abideth in this city shall die by the sword and the famine; but he who goeth out to the Chal-
3 deans shall live. He shall have his life for a spoil. He shall live. For thus said the Lord, This city shall certainly be delivered
4 into the hands of the army of the king of Babylon and he shall take it," they said to the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put out of the way; for he weakeneth the hands of the warriors who are left in the city and the hands of all the people by making such speeches to them. For this man prophesieth not
5 peace to the people, but only evils. And the king said, Behold he is in your hands. For the king could not withstand
6 them. So they threw him into the dungeon of Melchias the king's son which was in the court of the prison. And when they had lowered him down into the dungeon, there was no water in the dungeon, but there was mire; and he
7 was in the mire. But when Abdemelech, the Ethiopian, who was in the king's family, heard that they had put Jere-
8 mias in the dungeon, as the king was at the gate of Benja-
9 min, he went out to him and spoke to the king, and said, Thou hast done wrong in ordering this man to be put to death out
10 of the way of the famine, for there is no bread in the city. Thereupon the king gave orders to Abdemelech, saying, Take hence with thee thirty men and draw him up out of the
11 dungeon, that he may not die. So Abdemelech took the men and went to the king's house, into the cellar, and took thence old rags and old ropes and threw them down to Jeremias into
12 the dungeon, and said, Put those under the ropes. And when Jeremias had done so, they drew him up with the ropes out of
13 the dungeon. And Jeremias abode in the court of the prison.
14 And the king sent and ordered him to come to him to the house Aseleisel which is in the house of the Lord. And the king said to him, I will ask thee a word and thou must not conceal any thing
15 from me. And Jeremias said to the king, If I tell thee, wilt thou not put me to death? And if I give thee counsel, perhaps thou wilt
16 not hearken to me. Then the king swore to him, saying, As the Lord liveth who made us this soul, I will not put thee to

17 death, nor will I deliver thee into the hands of those men. And
Jeremias said, Thus said the Lord, If thou wilt go out to the
generals of the king of Babylon, thy soul shall live and this
city will not be burned with fire. Both thou and thy family
18 shall live. But if thou wilt not go out, this city will be deliver-
ed into the hands of the Chaldeans and they will burn it with
19 fire; and thou shalt not escape. And the king said to Jeremias,
I am afraid of the Jews who have fled to the Chaldeans, lest
upon being delivered into their hand they make me a mock-
20 ing stock. And Jeremias replied, Thou wilt not be delivered
up to them, Hear the word of the Lord which I speak to thee
21 and it will be better for thee and thy soul shall live. But if thou
wilt not go out, this is the word which the Lord hath revealed
to me,
22 "And behold all the women who were left in the house of
the king of Juda were brought out to the chiefs of the king of
Babylon. And they said, Thy men of peace deceived thee,
and will prevail over thee. And with a fall they will weaken
23 thy foot. They are gone from thee. And thy wives and thy
children shall be brought out to the Chaldeans. And thou shalt
not escape. For by the hand of the king of Babylon thou shalt
be taken and this city shall be burned."
24 Then the king said to him, Let no man know any of these
25 words, and thou shalt not be put to death. And if the chiefs
hear that I have spoken to thee and come to thee and say, Tell
26 us, What did the king say to thee? Hide it not from us and
we will not put thee to death. What did the king say to thee?
Then thou shalt say to them, I presented my supplication be-
fore the king that he would not send me back to the house
27 of Jonathan to die there. So when all the chiefs came to
Jeremias and questioned him, he answered them according
to all the words which the king commanded and they were si-
29 lent; for the word of the Lord was not heard. So Jeremias re-
mained in the court of the prison until Jerusalem was taken.
XXXIX. Now it came to pass that in the ninth year and ninth
month of Sedekias king of Juda, Nabuchodonosar king of Ba-
2 bylon with all his army came against Jerusalem and besieged
it. And in the eleventh year of Sedekias in the fourth month on
3 the ninth day of the month, a breach was made into the city;

and all the generals of the king of Babylon entered and sat in the middle gate, namely, Marganasar, and Samagoth and Nabusachar and Nabusaris, Nagargas, Naserrabamath, and the
14 rest of the generals of the king of Babylon; and they sent and took Jeremias out of the court of the prison and committed him to Godolias son of Achikam son of Saphan. And when they brought him out he sat down among the people.
15 Now there had come to Jeremias in the court of the prison
16 a word of the Lord, saying, Go and say to Abdemelech the Ethiopian, Thus said the Lord the God of Israel, Behold I
17 will bring my words on this city for evils and not for good. But I will save thee on that day and not deliver thee into the hands
18 of those men of whom thou art afraid. For I will save thee and thou shalt not fall by the sword. And thou shalt have thy life for a spoil, because thou hast trusted in me, said the Lord.

XL. XXVI. *The word which came from the Lord to Jeremias after Nabusardan the chief cook, he who was of Rama, had dismissed him.*

WHEN the chief cook found him in chains in the midst
2 of the captives of Juda who were to be carried to Babylon, he
3 took him and said to him, The Lord thy God hath denounced all these evils against this place, and the Lord hath done them,
4 because you sinned against him and did not hearken to his voice. Behold I have loosed thee from the chains which were on thy hands. If it seemeth good to thee to go with me to Ba-
5 bylon, I will have an eye over thee. But if not, Go thy way. Return to Godolias son of Achikam son of Saphan whom the king of Babylon hath set over the land of Juda and dwell with
6 him among the people in the land of Juda. Go whithersoever it seemeth best in thine eyes to go. So the chief cook gave him gifts and dismissed him; and he went to Godolias to Massepha
7 and dwelt among his people who were left in the land. Now when all the generals of the army in the country, both they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had set Godolias over the land, and had committed to him the men and their wives
8 whom he had not removed to Babylon, there came to Godolias, at Massepha, Ismael son of Nathanias and Joanan son of Karae and Saraias son of Thanaemeth and the sons of Jophe the Ne-

9 tophathite and Ezonias son of Mochathi, they and their men;
and Godolias swore to them and their men, saying, Be not
afraid of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king
10 of Babylon, and it will be better for you. As for me, behold
I reside before you, at Massepha to meet the Chaldeans who
may come against you. But as for you, collect wine and sum-
mer fruits and oil and lay them up in your vessels and dwell in
11 the cities which you have taken possession of. All the Jews
also who were in Moab and among the Ammonites and those
in Idumea and in all that country, when they heard that the
king of Babylon had left a remnant for Juda and had set Go-
12 dolias son of Achikam over them, came to Godolias into the
land of Juda to Massepha, and collected wine and summer
13 fruits in great abundance, and oil. And Joanan son of Karae
and all the generals of the army who were in the country came
14 to Godolias to Massepha and said to him, Dost thou know that
Beleissa king of the Ammonites hath sent Ismael to thee, to
15 take thy life. But Godolias did not believe them. And when
Joanan said privately to Godolias at Massepha, "Let me, I
pray thee, go and smite Ismael and let none know it; lest he
kill thee; and all Juda who are gathered to thee, be dispersed
16 and the remnant of Juda perish." Godolias said to Joanan,
Thou must not do this: for what thou sayest of Ismael is
false.

XLI. Now it came to pass that in the seventh month Ismael son of
Nathanias son of Eleasa of the royal family and ten chief men with
him came to Godolias at Massepha and they there ate bread toge-
2 ther. And Ismael arose and the ten chiefs who were with him,
3 and smote Godolias whom the king of Babylon had set over
the land, and all the Jews who were with him at Massepha
4 and all the Chaldeans who were found there. And it happened
that on the second day after he had slain Godolias and it was
5 not generally known, there came eighty men from Sychem
and from Salem and from Samaria, with their beards shaven
and their clothes rent and in deep mourning, with manna and
frankincense in their hands, to make an offering for the house
6 of the Lord. And Ismael went out to meet them as they were
proceeding on in their journey weeping, and said to them, Come
7 to Godolias. And when they were come into the midst of the

8 city he slew them at the pit. But there were ten men among
them who said to Ismael, Do not kill us; for we have treasures
in a field, wheat and barley, honey and oil. So he forbore and
9 did not kill them among their brethren. Now the pit, into
which Ismael threw all that he had slain, was that great pit
10 which king Asa had made for fear of Baasa king of Israel. This
Ismael filled with the slain. And Ismael carried away all the
people who were left at Massepha and the king's daughters
whom the chief cook had committed to the care of Godolias
son of Achikam; and fled towards the borders of the Ammon-
11 ites. But when Joanan son of Karae and all the generals of
the army who were with him heard all the evils which Ismael
12 had done, they drew out their whole army and marched with
speed to fight him and came up with him at the great waters
at Gabaon. And when all the people who were with Ismael
13 saw Joanan and the generals of the army who were with him,
15 they turned back to Joanan; but Ismael escaped with eight
16 men and fled to the children of Ammon. Then Joanan and all
the generals of the army who were with him took all the rem-
17 nant of the people whom they had rescued from Ismael—the
men fit for war and the women and children and the eunuchs
whom they brought back from Gabaon and marching with
speed they encamped at Gaberochama which is near Bethle-
hem with an intent to go to Egypt for fear of the Chaldeans.
18 For they were afraid of them because Ismael had slain Godo-
XLII. lias whom the king of Babylon had set over the land. And
all the generals of the army with Joanan and Azarias son of
Maasias and all the people small and great came to Jeremias
2 the prophet and said to him, Have compassion on us, we be-
seech thee and pray to the Lord thy God for this remnant,
3 for we are left only few of many as thine eyes see. Now let
the Lord thy God point out to us the way which we should
4 go and what we are to do. Whereupon Jeremias said to them,
I have heard. Behold, I will pray for you to the Lord our God
according to your words and whatever answer the Lord our
God shall give that I will declare to you. I will not hide any
5 thing from you. And they said to Jeremias, The Lord be a
true and faithful witness between us, that we will act confor-
mably to the word, whatever it be, which the Lord shall send

6 to us. Whether it be agreeable or disagreeable we will hearken
to the voice of the Lord our God in respect to that for which
we send thee to him, that it may be the better for us. We will
obey the voice of the Lord our God.
7 So after ten days a word of the Lord came to Jeremias, where-
8 upon he sent for Joanan and the generals of the army, and all
9 the people small and great, and said to them, Thus said the
Lord, "If you will abide in this land I will build you up, and
10 not pull you down; and I will plant you, and not root you up;
11 for I am appeased by the evils which I have done to you. Be
not afraid of the king of Babylon of whom you are in dread.
Be not afraid of him, saith the Lord, for I am with you to de-
12 liver you, and to save you out of his hands. And I will shew
you mercy, and have compassion on you, and bring you back
13 to your own land. But if in direct disobedience to the voice
14 of the Lord you say, "We will not abide in this land; for we
will go to the land of Egypt, that we may not see war nor
hear the trumpet's sound, nor pine for want of bread; and we
15 will dwell there." Then hear the word of the Lord, Thus said
the Lord, If you set your face for Egypt, and go there to make
16 your abode; the sword of which you are afraid shall find you
in the land of Egypt; and the famine which you wish to avoid
shall follow and overtake you in Egypt, and there you shall
17 die. For all the men even all the strangers who have set their
faces towards the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall perish
by the sword and by famine, and not one of them shall escape
18 from those evils which I bring upon them. For thus said the
Lord, As my wrath was poured out on the inhabitants of Je-
rusalem, so shall my wrath be poured out upon you, if you go
to Egypt; and you shall be wasted and made slaves, and be
for an execration and reproach; and shall never see this land
again.—
19 These are the things which the Lord hath spoken respecting
you, the remnant of Juda; that you may not go to Egypt.—
20 For now you must be sensible that you did evil in your hearts
when you sent me saying, Pray for us to the Lord, and we
will act conformably to all that the Lord shall say to thee.—
21 For you have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, which
22 he hath sent by me to you. Now therefore you shall perish

by the sword and by famine, in that place to which you are determined to go there to make your abode.

XLIII. And when Jeremias had made an end of speaking all these words of the Lord to the people, even all the words
2 which the Lord had sent him to speak to them, Azarias son of Maasias and Joanan son of Karae, and all the men who had spoken to Jeremias, said in reply, It is false. The Lord hath not sent thee to us, saying, You shall not go to Egypt to dwell
3 there. But Baruch son of Nerias setteth thee on against us, that thou mayst deliver us into the hands of the Chaldeans to
4 be put to death, or banished to Babylon. So Joanan and all the generals of the army and all the people hearkened not to the
5 voice of the Lord to dwell in the land of Juda. And Joanan and all the generals of the army took all the remnant of Juda,
6 who had returned to dwell in the land, the men fit for war, and the women and the children which were left and the king's daughters, even all the souls which Nabusardan had left with Godolias son of Achikam, including Jeremias the prophet, and
7 Baruch son of Nerias, and went to Egypt. Because they hark-
8 ened not to the voice of the Lord, therefore when they came to Taphnas, a word of the Lord came to Jeremias at Taphnas,
9 saying, Take thee large stones and bury them at the entrance of the gate of Pharao's house at Taphnas, in the presence of
10 the men of Juda and thou shalt say, Thus said the Lord, Behold I send and I will bring Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon and he shall place his throne over these stones, which thou
11 hast hidden, and pile his arms over them. And when he is come he will smite the land of Egypt, sentencing to death them who are for death; and to banishment such as are for
12 banishment; and to the sword such as are for the sword. And he will kindle a fire in the houses of their gods, and burn the houses and carry away the god's captives: and he will search the land of Egypt, as a shepherd doth his garment, and shall
13 go thence in peace. And he will break in pieces the pillars of Heliopolis, even those of On, and burn their houses with fire.—

XLIV. XXVII. *The word which came to Jeremias for all the Jews who dwelt in the land of Egypt—for them settled at Magdolus, and at Taphnas, and in the land of Pathoura, saying.*

2 THUS said the Lord the God of Israel, You have seen all
the evils which I brought upon Jerusalem, and upon the cities
3 of Juda; and behold they are desolate, without inhabitants
because of their wickedness which they committed to provoke
me, by going to burn incense to strange gods, which you
4 knew not. Though I sent to you my servants the prophets,
rising early and sending them, saying, Do not commit this
5 abominable thing which I hate; yet they hearkened not to
me, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness so as
6 not to burn incense to strange gods. Therefore my wrath
and mine indignation was poured out and kindled to a flame
in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they
7 became a desolation and a waste, as at this day. Now then,
thus said the Lord Almighty, Why do ye commit great evils
against your souls, to cut off every man and woman of you,
with the infant and suckling out of Juda, so that none of you
8 may be left—to provoke me with the works of your hands—
by burning incense to strange gods in the land of Egypt,
where you are come to dwell—that you may be cut off and
become an execration and a reproach, among all the nations
9 of the earth? Have you forgotten the evils of your fathers,
and the evils of the kings of Juda, and the evils of your chiefs,
and the evils of your wives, which they committed in the
10 land of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem? They have not
indeed even to this day desisted, nor have they adhered to the
11 ordinances which I set before their fathers; therefore thus
12 said the Lord, Behold I am setting my face to destroy all
the remnant in Egypt; and they shall fall by the sword and
by famine and die, both small and great: and they shall be
13 for reproach and for destruction and for a curse. For I will
visit those settled in Egypt as I visited Jerusalem with sword
14 and with famine, so that none of this remnant of Juda who
dwell in Egypt, shall be saved to return to the land of Juda,
to which they earnestly hope to return, save those only who
have made their escape thither.

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense, and all the women, a great congregation, and all the people who were settled in the land of Egypt at Pathoura answered
16 Jeremias, saying, In regard to this word which thou hast
17 spoken to us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken to thee; for we will continue to perform every word which shall proceed from our mouth to burn incense to the queen of heaven and pour out libations to her; as we and our fathers and our kings and our chiefs did in the cities of Juda and in the streets of Jerusalem; for we had then plenty of bread and were in happy circumstances and saw no evils: but soon as we left off
18 burning incense to the queen of heaven, we all became fewer
19 in number, and were wasted by sword and famine. Now grant that we have burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out libations to her, have we without our husbands, made cakes for her or poured out to her libations?

20 In reply to this Jeremias said to all the people, to the men in authority, and to the women and all the people who made him this answer;

21 This incense which you offered in the cities of Juda and in the streets of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, and your kings and your chiefs, and the people of the land, did not the
22 Lord remember? Did it not come into his mind so that the Lord could no longer forbear on the account of your evil doings and on the account of your abominations which you committed?

So your land was made a desolation and a waste, and for
23 a curse as at this day because of the incense, which you offered, and the sins which you committed against the Lord. As you hearkened not to the voice of the Lord, nor walked in his statutes and in his law and in his testimonies; therefore these evils have come upon you.

24 Then Jeremias said to the people, particularly to the wo-
25 men, Hear a word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, Ye women have spoken with your mouths and with your hands confirmed it, saying, We will continue to perform the vows which we made to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and pour out libations to her. You have obstinately adhered to your vows, and have actually performed them.—

26 Therefore hear a word of the Lord, all ye of Juda, who are settled in the land of Egypt; behold by my great name I have sworn said the Lord, my name shall no more be mentioned by the mouth of any Jew in all the land of Egypt, saying, *As*
27 *the Lord liveth.* Because I have watched over them, to afflict them, and not to do them good, therefore all the Jews who are dwelling in the land of Egypt, shall perish by sword and
28 by famine, until there be an end of them. They indeed who have escaped from the sword being few in number, shall return to the land of Juda; but the remnant of Juda, who have staid in the land of Egypt to settle there, shall know whose
29 word shall stand. Now this shall be a sign to you, that I will
30 visit you for evil: thus said the Lord, Behold I deliver up Onaphre king of Egypt, into the hands of his enemy, and into the hands of him who seeketh his life, as I delivered Sedekias king of Juda into the hands of Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon, his enemy, and who sought his life.

XLV. XXVIII. *The word which Jeremias the prophet spoke to Baruch son of Nerias, when he was writing the words in the book, from the mouth of Jeremias, in the fourth year of Joakim son of Josias king of Juda.*

2 THUS said the Lord concerning thee Baruch, because
3 thou saidst, "Ah woe is me! for the Lord hath added grief to my sorrow: I laid me down with sighing; no rest did I find."
4 Say to him, Thus said the Lord, Behold! them whom I built up, I am pulling down; them whom I planted, I am rooting
5 up; and wilt thou seek great things for thyself? Seek them not. For behold I am about to bring evils on all flesh, saith the Lord; but I will give thee thy life, for a spoil in every place whither thou shalt go.

XLVI. XXIX. *TO EGYPT, respecting the army of Pharao Nechao, king of Egypt, who was by the river Euphrates, at Charmis, whom Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon defeated in the fourth year of Joakim king of Juda.*

3 ARM with buckler and shields, and advance to battle.
4 Harness the horses. Horsemen mount! and stand firm in your helmets. Having put on your breast plates, charge with your

5 lances. Why are they daunted, and falling back? Because
their mighty men will be cut down, they fled amain; they
6 rallied not, being hemmed in on all sides, saith the Lord. Let
not the swift flee, nor the mighty escape to the north. The
7 forces at the river Euphrates are weak and have fallen. Who
is this that will rush forth like the river, and whose stream
8 will billow like a flood? The waters of Egypt will rush forth
like a river: for he said, "I will issue forth and overwhelm
9 the earth, and destroy the inhabitants thereof. Mount your
horses, prepare your chariots: march forth ye warriors of Ethiopia! and ye Libyans well clad in armour! go up also ye
Lydians who bend the bow."

10 (p) This is indeed a day for the Lord our God: a day
of vengeance, to execute vengeance on his enemies. And the
sword of the Lord shall devour and be filled; it shall indeed
be glutted with their blood; for there is a sacrifice for the Lord
11 in the land of the north at the river Euphrates. Go up, Galaad, and take balm for the virgin daughter of Egypt. In vain
hast thou multiplied thy medicines; there is no cure for thee.
12 The nations heard thy voice and with thy screams the land
was filled: because warrior added to warrior were weak, they
both fell together.

13 XXX. *The words which the Lord spoke by the ministry of Jeremias, that the king of Babylon would come and smite the land of Egypt.*

14 DESPATCH messengers to Magdolus; send also to Memphis. Say, to arms! and be ready! for a sword hath laid waste
15 thy grove. Why did Apis flee from thee? Thy chosen bull, why
did he not stand? because the Lord made him weak and thy
16 multitude was weak and fell. Therefore every one said to his
fellow, Let us arise and return to our people, to our native land,
17 from the face of the Grecian sword. Call the name of Pharao
Nechao king of Egypt, "*Saon-Esbie-Moed.*"

18 As I live, saith the Lord God, like Itaburion among the
mountains, and like Charmel which is by the sea he shall come.
19 Get ready utensils for thy removal, O well housed daughter
of Egypt! for Memphis shall be a waste and shall be called,
20 "*Alas,*" because in it there are no inhabitants. Egypt was a

beautiful heifer; a detachment from the north came against
21 her. And the mercenaries, which she had with her, were like
fatted bulls which she had fed. For they turned and fled with
one consent: they made no stand, because the day of destruc-
tion came upon them and the time of their visitation. Their
22 sound is that of a hissing serpent; for they march in dust. With
23 axes they will come against her; like fellers of timber they will
cut down her groves, saith the Lord. Because she would not
24 be assimilated.—Because she increaseth more than locusts
which are innumerable; the daughter of Egypt is put to
shame: she is delivered into the hands of a people from the
25 north. Behold I will punish her son Ammon in the per-
son of Pharao, and in the persons of them who trusted in him.
27 But thou Jacob my servant be not afraid; and thou Israel
be not dismayed. For behold I will save thee from afar and
thy seed from their captivity. And Jacob shall return and en-
joy rest and sleep; and there shall be none to discompose him.
28 Fear not, my servant Jacob, saith the Lord, since I am with
thee. This fearless and luxurious one is delivered up, for I
will make an end of every nation to which I have driven thee;
But of thee I will not make an entire end. But I will correct
thee for judgment and not suffer thee to go unpunished.

XLVII. XXXI. *Concerning the Philistines,*

2 THUS saith the Lord, Behold waters are coming from the
north, and they shall become an overwhelming flood, and shall
overwhelm the land and the fulness thereof—the cities and them
who dwell therein: and the men shall utter the scream of distress,
3 and all the inhabitants of the land, a doleful cry. At the sound
of his impetuous onset; at the armour of his infantry; at the
rushing of his chariots; the rumbling of his wheels; fathers
looked not back on their children, by reason of the feeble-
ness of their hands.

4 In the day which is coming to destroy all the Philistines I
will destroy also Tyre and Sidon and all the residue of their help.

XXI. 13 Behold I am against thee who inhabitest the vale of
Sor—that plain—them who say, who can terrify us? or who
14 can come into our habitation? And I will kindle a fire in its
forests and it shall devour all things around it.

XLVII. 4 (p) Because the Lord will utterly destroy the
5 remnants in the isles, baldness is come upon Gaza: Ascalon is overthrown and the remnant of Enakim.
6 (c) How long wilt thou hew down, O sword of the Lord? How long will it be ere thou wilt rest? Return into thy scabbard, rest and be removed.
7 (p) How can it rest when the Lord hath given it a charge against Ascalon and the cities on the sea coast and to be lifted up against them whom remain?

XLVIII. XXXII. *Respecting Moab,*

THUS said the Lord, Alas! for Nabo; for it is destroyed.
2 Kariathaim is taken. Amath and Agath are put to shame. There is no more a cure for Moab; a boasting in Esebon. He hath devised evils against her. We have cut her off from being a nation and she shall go to rest. Behind thee the sword shall stalk on.
3 Because there is a sound of screaming from Oronaim—destruc-
4 tion and great tribulation, Moab is trodden down. Despatch news to Zogora that Aloth is filled with lamentation; she will go
5 up weeping by the way of Oronaim. You have heard the scream
6 of distress; flee and save your lives; and you shall be like a wild
7 ass in the desert. Seeing thou hast trusted in thy fortifications; therefore thou shalt be taken; and Chamos shall go into banish-
8 ment, and his priests and his chiefs with him; and destruction shall come on every city, none shall escape. The vale also shall
9 be destroyed and the plain wasted as the Lord hath said. Set up marks for Moab; for with destruction she shall be destroyed;
10 and all her cities shall be for desolation. Whence can she have an inhabitant? He is cursed who doth the work of the Lord negligently, withholding his sword from blood.
11 Moab enjoyed rest from his youth and trusted in his glory; he hath not been decanted from vessel to vessel; and into banishment he hath never gone. Therefore his taste remaineth in
12 him and his flavour is not lost: Therefore behold the days are coming saith the Lord, when I will send decanters and they shall decant him; and they shall break his vessels and cut to
13 pieces his drinking horns; and Moab shall be put to shame for Chamos, as the house of Israel were for Baithel their confi-
14 dence. How can ye who have put confidence in them, say,

15 "We are strong, and a man mighty for feats of war." Moab
is destroyed with his cities; and his chosen men are gone down
16 to slaughter. The day of Moab is near at hand, and with speed
17 his calamity is approaching. Shake your heads for him, all ye
around him; pronounce his name, all of you, say, *How the*
18 *beautiful sceptre is broken! the sceptre of majesty!* Come
down from glory and sit low in mire. Diabon shall be trampled
down because Moab is destroyed. The demolisher of thy
19 strong hold is come up against thee. Stand by the way side
and take a view, O inhabitant of Aroer! ask him who is fleeing
20 and making escape, and say, What is the news? Moab is put
to shame; for he is utterly discomfited. Raise the mournful
cry and scream; proclaim in Arnon, that Moab is destroyed.
21 Judgment is indeed coming on the land of Misor, upon Cha-
lon, and Rephas, and Mophas, and on Daibon, and on Nabo,
22 and on the house of Daithlathaim, and on Kariathaim, and on
23 the house of Gaimol, and on the house of Maon, and on Kari-
24 oth, and on Bosor, and on all the cities of Moab far and near.
25 The horn of Moab is hacked to pieces, and his prowess is
26 broken. Make him drunk. Because he magnified himself against
the Lord, he will therefore clap with his hand at Moab that
27 he may be an object of derision; for was not Israel an object of
mirth to thee and found among thy stolen goods, because thou
28 didst fight against him? The inhabitants of Moab have left
their cities and made their abode among rocks. They were
like pigeons nestling in rocks at the mouth of a cave.
29 (p) I have heard indeed of the pride of Moab: he was
very proud—and of his haughtiness; his heart was elated.
30 (J) But as for me I know his works: is not this his de-
31 sert? Hath he not acted thus? Therefore raise on all sides the
mournful cry for Moab; scream for the men of Keiradas-auch-
mou.
32 (p) With the wailing of Jazer I will wail for thee, O vine
of Aserema. Thy branches extended to the sea; they reached
to the cities of Jazer. When thy fruit was ripe; destruction
33 came upon thy grape gatherers. Joy and gladness were snatch-
ed from Moab, when the vine was in thy lakes. In the morn-
ing there was no treading, and in the evening no shouts of
34 joy. At the scream of Esebon which reached to Aitam, their

cities from Zogar to Oronaim uttered their voice, and spread the news with an alarm.

(J) Because the water of Nebrin also shall be dried up;
35 therefore I will destroy Moab, saith the Lord, when he is going up to the altar and burning incense to his gods.
36 (p) For this let the heart of Moab groan like drone pipes. Let my heart sound like a drone for the men of Keiradas.

(J) Because all that every man had procured is utterly
37 destroyed; let them every where shave the whole head; and let the whole beard be shaven and all hands gashed; and let
38 there be sackcloth on every loin, and on all the house tops of Moab and in every street: for I have broken him, saith the
39 Lord, like a vessel that is useless. How did he deprecate! How did Moab turn his back! Moab was ashamed and be-
40 came a subject of laughter and derision to all around. For thus said the Lord, Karioth is taken and the strong holds are
41 surprised; and Moab shall be destroyed from being a multi-
42 tude. Because he magnified himself against the Lord, a trap,
43 a scare-net and a pit are prepared for thee, O inhabitant of
44 Moab! He who fleeth from the scare-net shall fall into the pit; and he who getteth up out of the pit shall be caught in the trap. For I will bring these things on Moab in the year of their visitation.

XLIX. XXXIII. *Respecting the children of Ammon.*

THUS said the Lord, Hath Israel no sons? or have they no heir? Why then hath Melchol taken possession of Galaad? Shall his people dwell in their cities? For this cause behold the
2 days are coming, saith the Lord, when I will cause the tumult of battles against Rabbath to be heard; and they shall be for desolation and destruction; and her altars shall be consumed with fire; and Israel shall assume his government.
3 Raise the mournful cry, O Esebon, for Gai is destroyed. Scream, ye daughters of Rabbath; gird on sackcloth and mourn; for Melchol shall go into banishment and his priests
4 and his chiefs with him. What! are you exulting with joy in the vales of Enakim? O! daughter of wantonness who trustest in thy treasures—who sayest, Who shall come against me?

5 Behold I am bringing terror against thee, said the Lord, from every neighbour around thee: and you shall be scattered every one before it; and there shall be none to collect you.

XXXIV. *Respecting Idumea.*

7 THUS said the Lord, There is no more any wisdom in Thaiman. Counsel is perished from the prudent. Wisdom is fled from them. Their place hath been led into error.

(p) O inhabitants of Daidan! retire to a deep settlement for he hath brought on calamities.

(J) I brought them on him at the time when I visited him.
9 Because grape gatherers are come, who will not leave thee a
10 gleaning. Like thieves by night they will lay to their hands. Because I plundered Esau and discovered their hidden stores; They could not be concealed, they were destroyed.

11 (p) By means of the hand of his brother my neighbour, there is indeed no place for thine orphan to be left that it may live.

(J) But I will cause it to live. In me the widows have
12 trusted. Because they (said the Lord) who had a law not to drink the cup, drank it; thou therefore shalt not escape un-
13 punished. For by myself I have sworn saith the Lord, thou shalt be a desolation and a reproach and a curse in this country and all its cities shall be perpetual wastes.

14 (p) I have heard a report from the Lord. He hath sent messengers to the nations, [saying] assemble and come against her; arise for battle.

15 (J) I have made thee little among the nations, very con-
16 temptible among men. Thine insolency hath entrapped thee; the wantonness of thy heart destroyed the holes of rocks. It took possession of a strong, lofty mountain. Because like an eagle thou hast built thy nest high; thence I will pull thee
17 down: and Idumea shall be a desolation. Every passenger
18 shall express for it the sound of pity. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorra and the neighbouring cities, said the Lord Almighty, no man shall abide there, nor shall a son of
19 man dwell there. Behold they shall be like the lion which must go up from the swelling of Jordan to Aitham. For I will

speedily drive them from that place. Therefore set ye chosen warriors against it.

20 Because who is like me? Or who can withstand me? And who is the shepherd who can stand before me? Therefore hear the counsel of the Lord which he hath taken against Idumea, and the determination he hath come to against the inhabitants of Thaiman: Let all but the tenderest of the flock be destroyed; let all but a resting place for them be made a desolation.

21 (p) At the sound of their fall the earth trembled, so that
22 the roaring of the sea was not heard. Behold he will take a view like an eagle, and expand his wings against her fortifications; and the heart of the valiant men of Idumea shall be on that day like the heart of a woman in travail.

XXXV. *Respecting Damascus.*

EMATH and Arphath are overwhelmed in shame. Because they heard bad news they were confounded; they boiled
24 with rage; they cannot take rest. Damascus is enervated. She
25 turned to flee: terror seized her. How can it be otherwise?
26 She forsook my city. Did they regard a single village? Therefore thy young men shall fall in thy streets; and all thy valiant
27 warriors shall fall, saith the Lord. And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus and it shall consume the palaces of Son of Ader.

XXXVI. *Respecting Kedar the queen of the court, which Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon smote.*

THUS said the Lord; arise and go up against Kedar; and
29 glut the sons of Kedem. Let them seize their tents and their flocks: let them take for themselves their clothing, all their utensils and their camels: and call ye for destruction against
30 all them around. Flee, retire very deep to a settlement, O inhabitants at the court. For against you the king of Babylon hath taken counsel, and hath come to a determination, saying,
31 "Arise and go up against a wealthy nation dwelling at ease who have neither gates nor bars nor bolts—who dwell alone.
32 Let their camels be for a prey and the multitude of their cattle for slaughter." For I will winnow with every wind them who have their foreheads shaven and from all sides I

33 will bring destruction on them, saith the Lord. And the court shall be a lodging place for ostriches and a waste forever. No man shall abide there, nor shall a son of man there make his dwelling.

XXXVII. *In the beginning of the reign of king Sedekias came this word concerning Ailam.*

THUS saith the Lord, The bow of Ailam is broken, the
36 instrument of his dominion. And I will bring upon Ailam four winds from the four quarters of heaven and I will scatter them with these winds; so that there shall not be a nation to which
37 the outcasts of Ailam shall not come. And I will terrify them before their enemies who seek their lives; and bring against them according to the fury of my wrath, and send against
38 them my sword, until it utterly consume them. And I will set my throne in Ailam and drive thence kings and nobles. But it shall come to pass at the last of these days I will bring back the captivity of Ailam, saith the Lord.

L. XXXVIII. *A word of the Lord which he spake against Babylon.*

PROCLAIM among the nations, publish and conceal not—say, Babylon is taken; Bel is confounded; the fear-
3 less, the luxurious Mairodach is delivered up. For a nation is gone up against her from the north, which will make her land a desolation, so that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor
4 beast. In those days, even at that time, shall come up the children of Israel, they and the children of Juda together: walking slow and weeping they will march on seeking the Lord
5 their God. They will ask the way to Zion; for thitherward they will set their face; and they will come and flee to the Lord their God; for the everlasting covenant shall not be forgotten.
6 My people have been lost sheep. Their shepherds caused them to stray. On the mountains they caused them to wander.
7 From mountain to hill they roamed. They forgot their place of rest. All that found them devoured them. Their enemies said, "Let us not spare them because they sinned against the
8 Lord." He who gathered their fathers hath a pasture of righteousness: remove out of Babylon and from the country of the
9 Chaldeans, and go out and be like dragons before sheep. For

lo! I am raising up against Babylon assemblies of nations
from the north; and they shall be drawn up in array against
her. Thence one shall be taken like the dart of a skilful war-
10 rior which shall not rebound in vain. So Chaldea shall be for
11 a prey. All that plunder it shall be satisfied. Because you re-
joiced and triumphed when you were plundering my heritage
—because you frisked about like calves in a pasture, and
12 brandished your horns like bulls; your mother shall be great-
ly ashamed: she who brought you forth for prosperity shall
be confounded. Being the hindmost of nations, a desert be-
cause of the wrath of the Lord, she shall not be inhabited; but
13 shall be entirely a desolation. Sorrow will cover the coun-
tenance of all who travel through Babylon; and at all their ca-
14 lamity they will express pity. Set yourselves in array all
around against Babylon. All ye who bend the bow shoot at
15 her: spare not your arrows, you must needs subdue her. Her
hands are weakened; her bulwarks have fallen, and her wall is
undermined. Because it is a vengeance from the Lord; exe-
16 cute vengeance on her. As she hath done, do ye to her. De-
stroy utterly the seed of Babylon, him who handleth the sickle
in harvest. Let them return from the face of the Grecian
sword, every one to his own people; and let every one flee to
his own land.

17 Israel was a wandering sheep. Lions scared him away. The
first who devoured him was the king of Assur, and this last, the
18 king of Babylon gnawed his bones. Therefore thus saith the
Lord, Behold I will execute vengeance on the king of Babylon
19 and his land as I executed vengeance on the king of Assyria. And I
will bring back Israel to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel,
and on mount Ephraim, and on Galaad; and his soul shall be
20 satisfied. In those days and at that time, search shall be made
for the iniquity of Israel; but none shall remain: and for the
sins of Juda; but none shall be found. For I will be merciful
to them who are left.

21 With respect to this land, saith the Lord. Go up with bit-
terness against it and against them who dwell in it; take ven-
geance, O sword, and destroy utterly; saith the Lord, and do
according to all that I command thee.

22 A sound of battle and great distress in the land of the
23 Chaldeans! How the hammer of the whole earth is broken

and dashed to pieces! How Babylon is become a desolation
24 among the nations! They will come upon thee and thou shalt
not know—like Babylon itself and thou shalt be taken. Thou
art found out and taken, because thou didst set thyself against
the Lord.
25 The Lord hath opened his arsenal and brought out the in-
struments of his wrath; because the Lord God hath a work
to perform in the land of the Chaldeans.
26 Because her time is come; open ye her treasuries, search
her like a cave; and destroy her utterly. Let not a remnant
27 of her be left. Lay waste all her fruits and let them go down
to destruction.

(p) Alas for them; for their day is come and the time of
28 their visitation! Hark! a sound of men fleeing and escaping
out of the land of Babylon to inform Sion of the vengeance of
the Lord our God.
29 (J) Issue these orders to many against Babylon—to every
one bending a bow—"Encamp against her round about; let
none escape out of her." Render to her according to her works
—according to all that she hath done, do ye to her. Because she
30 set herself against the Lord, the holy God of Israel, therefore
her young men shall fall in her streets and all her mighty war-
riors shall be laid low, saith the Lord.
31 Behold I am against thee, thou essence of haughtiness,
saith the Lord. Because thy day is come and the time of thy
32 punishment; therefore thy haughtiness shall be abated and fall,
and none shall continue to support it. For I will kindle a fire
in her forest, which shall devour all around her.
33 Thus saith the Lord, The children of Israel and the chil-
dren of Juda have both been oppressed; all who captivated
them tyrannised over them.
34 Because they refused to let them go; therefore their Re-
deemer—the Mighty One, whose name is The Lord Almighty
will plead their cause with their adversaries. In order that he
may remove this land out of the way he will sharpen for the
35 inhabitants of Babylon a sword against the Chaldeans and
against the inhabitants of Babylon; and against her grandees
36 and against her counsellors—a sword against her warriors and
they shall be destroyed; a sword against their horses and
37 against their chariots—a sword against their warriors and

the mixed multitude in the midst of her and they shall be like
women—a sword against her treasures; and they shall be
38 rifled; against them who are on her waters and they shall be
exposed to shame.

Because it is a land of the graven images and it was in
39 these islands where they boasted therefore imageries shall
dwell in those islands and in her shall dwell the daugh-
40 ters of Sirens and she shall never more be inhabited. As God
overthrew Sodom and Gomorra and the neighbouring cities,
said the Lord, no man shall dwell there, nor shall a son of man
41 make his abode there. Behold a people is coming from the
north, even a mighty nation, and many kings shall be roused up
from the extremity of the earth handling the bow and sword.
42 They are haughty and will shew no mercy: their voice will roar
like the sea. On horses they will come prancing, in array like
43 fire, for battle against thee, O daughter of Babylon. The king
of Babylon heard the report of them and his hands were en-
feebled; anguish seized him like the pangs of a woman in tra-
44 vail. Behold he will be like the lion which must go up from the
swelling of Jordan to Gaitham, for I will speedily drive men
from her, and set every youth against her: for who is like me
and who can withstand me? And who is the shepherd who can
45 stand before me? Therefore hear the counsel which the Lord
hath taken against Babylon; and the determination he is come
to against the Chaldean inhabitants, let all but the lambs of
the flock to destroyed; let all but a pasture for them be made
46 a desolation. For at the sound of the capture of Babylon the
earth shall be shaken, and a scream shall be heard among the
nations.

LI. Thus said the Lord. Behold against Babylon and against
the Chaldean inhabitants I am raising up a hot destroying wind.
2 And against Babylon I will send scorners who will treat her
with scorn and waste her land. Woe shall surround Babylon on
3 all sides on the day of her affliction. Let him, who bendeth the
bow, bend it; and him, who hath armour put it on; shew no
4 compassion to her youths, and destroy utterly all her host. And
let the wounded fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and those
who are pierced through, fall in her streets.

5 (p) Since Israel and Juda are not quite forsaken by their

God, the Lord Almighty, on account of their land being filled
6 with iniquity by reason of the sanctuaries of Israel; flee out of
Babylon and save every one his life and be not involved in her
iniquity. For the time of her punishment is come from the
7 Lord, and he is rendering to her a recompence. Babylon was
a golden cup in the hand of the Lord, furnishing a plentiful
draught to all the nations. Of her wine the nations drank,
8 therefore they reeled. But Babylon is suddenly fallen and bro-
ken. Utter a lamentation for her. Get balm for her deadly
wound; perhaps she may be cured.

9 (c) We have administered medicines to Babylon, but
she is not healed. Let us leave her and depart every one to
his own land: for her judgment hath reached to heaven and
10 mounted up to the stars. The Lord hath published his decree.
Come let us proclaim in Sion the works of the Lord our God.

11 (p) Prepare the arrows. Fill the quivers. The Lord hath
stirred up the spirit of the king of the Medes. For his wrath
is against Babylon to destroy her utterly. For it is the ven-
12 geance of the Lord—the avengement of his people. On the
walls of Babylon erect a standard; set the watch; have arms
ready. Because the Lord hath undertaken; therefore he will
accomplish what he hath spoken against the inhabitants of Ba-
13 bylon—against them who dwell on many waters, and against
the multitude of her treasures. Thine end is come, it is come
14 indeed into thy bowels: for the Lord hath sworn by his arm,
"I will fill thee with men as with locusts; and they who go
down shall utter a sound against thee."

15 (c) The Lord is he who made the earth by his power,
who fitted up the world by his wisdom. By his understanding
16 he stretched out the heaven. At his voice there was in heaven
a sound of water, and he brought up clouds from the extremi-
17 ty of the earth. He made the lightning for rain and brought
out light from his treasuries. Every man by knowledge be-
came stupefied, every melter of gold was put to shame for his
graven images; for their molten images were falsehoods, there
18 is no breath in them. They are works of vanity and objects of
19 derision. In the time of their visitation they shall perish. The
portion of Jacob is not such as these, for he who formed all
things is his inheritance: his name is the Lord.

20 (J) Thou art dispersing for me implements of war, but in thee I will disperse nations and remove kings out of thee;
21 and in thee I will disperse the horse and his rider; and in thee
22 I will disperse chariots and charioteers; and in thee I will disperse the youth and the virgin; and in thee I will disperse the
23 husband and the wife; and in thee I will disperse the shepherd and the flock; and in thee I will disperse the husbandman and his husbandry; and in thee I will disperse the generals and
24 leaders of armies, and retribute to Babylon and all the Chaldean inhabitants all the evils which they have done to Sion in
25 your sight, saith the Lord. Behold I am against thee, O corrupted mountain which corruptest the whole earth, and I will stretch out my hand against thee and roll thee down on rocks; and I will make thee like a mountain which hath been burned to ashes, so that they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner nor a stone for a foundation. For thou shalt be a desolation for
27 ever, saith the Lord. Erect a standard in the land. Sound a trumpet among the nations. Prepare the nations against her. Issue orders against her. Carry them, O kings, from me even to the Achanazeans. Erect towers against her. Bring up against
28 her, cavalry like a multitude of locusts. Bring up against her nations, the king of the Medes and of the whole earth—his generals and all the leaders of his army.

29 (p) The earth was in commotion and oppressed with toil, because the determination of the Lord against Babylon had roused it, to make the land of Babylon a desolation
30 and uninhabitable. The warriors of Babylon declined to fight. They will sit still there during a siege. Their migh-
31 ty power is broken. They are become like women. Her habitations are burned with fire. Her bars are broken. Courier will run to meet courier and messenger to meet mes-
32 senger to tell the king of Babylon that his city is taken—that the passages one after another are forced—that the barriers are burned with fire and his warriors are fleeing. For thus said
30 the Lord, the houses of the king of Babylon shall be threshed like a floor full of ripe grain. Yet a little while and her harvest will come.

34 (c) She devoured me; she chewed me to pieces: thick darkness overwhelmed me. Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon

swallowed me down; like a dragon he filled his belly with my
dainties. They have cast me up.
35 (p) Let the inhabitants of Sion say, My troubles and my
miseries be upon Babylon! and let Jerusalem say, My blood
be upon the Chaldean inhabitants!
36 (J) For this cause, thus saith the Lord, Behold I will
judge thine adversary and avenge thy cause; and I will drain
37 off her sea and make her fountain dry, and Babylon shall be a
38 desolation and shall not be inhabited. Because they roused to-
39 gether like lions and like lions' whelps; in their heat I will
give them a draught and make them drunk; that they may be
stupefied and sleep a perpetual sleep and never awake, saith
the Lord.
40 (p) Down, down with them, like lambs to slaughter and
41 like rams and he goats. How the boast of the whole earth
is hunted and taken! how Babylon has become a desolation
42 among the nations! The sea came up against Babylon with its
43 roaring waves, and she is overwhelmed. Her cities are become
like a land without water, an untrodden desert. Not an indivi-
dual can dwell there: nor can a son of man lodge in her.
44 (J) I will indeed punish Babylon and bring forth out of
her mouth what she hath swallowed. And the nations shall no
more be gathered together to her; nor shall the victims of the
50 whole earth fall by Babylon. Away from her country, ye who
have escaped; and tarry not; ye who are far off, remember the
Lord; and let Jerusalem recur to your mind.
51 (c) We are ashamed; because we have heard our re-
proach, disgrace hath covered our face; strangers have enter-
ed our sanctuaries—into the house of the Lord.
52 (J) Therefore behold the days are coming, saith the
Lord, when I will execute vengeance on her graven images,
53 and among all them her wounded shall fall in that land. For
though Babylon should mount up to heaven—though she forti-
fy her walls with all her might, from me shall come forth those
who shall destroy her, saith the Lord.
54 (p) A sound of screaming in Babylon! and great destruc-
55 tion in the land of the Chaldeans! For the Lord hath utterly
destroyed Babylon, and put an end to her din, which was like
the sound of great waters. Her din he hath given up to destruc-

56 tion. For misery is come upon Babylon. Her warriors are taken. Their bow is confounded; for God rendereth them retribution.

(J) The Lord rendereth them retribution; and he will make utterly drunk her leaders and her wise men and her generals, saith the king whose name is *The Lord Almighty.*
58 Thus saith the Lord, The wall of Babylon was made broad; It shall be totally demolished and her lofty gates shall be burned with fire; and the peoples shall not labour in vain, though the nations may at first fail.

59 THE word which the Lord commanded Jeremias the prophet to deliver to Saraias son of Nerias son of Maasias when he was going from Sedekias king of Juda to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Saraias had the charge of the homage gifts.
60 When Jeremias had written in a book all the evils which
61 were to come upon Babylon, even all the words above written against Babylon, Jeremias said to Saraias; When thou art come
62 to Babylon and shalt have seen and read all these words, then thou shalt say, "O Lord, Lord, thou hast spoken against this place, that thou wilt destroy it utterly, so that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor beast; for it shall be a desola-
63 tion forever." And when thou hast finished reading the book, then thou shalt tye a stone to it and throw it into the midst of the Euphrates, and say, "So shall Babylon sink and rise no more by reason of the evils which I bring upon it.

LII. XXXIX. SEDEKIAS was twenty one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem and
4 his mother's name was Ameital. She was a daughter of Jeremias of Lobena. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon, came with his whole army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it and built a wall around it of square stones, and the city was besieged until the eleventh
6 year of king Sedekias. On the ninth day of the — month there was a grievous famine in the city and there was no bread for
7 the people of the land. When a breach was made into the city,

all the men who were warriors went out by night by the way of the gate between the outer and the inner wall, which was along the king's garden, (though the Chaldeans were all around
8 the city;) and took the road to Araba. And the army of the Chaldeans pursued the king and overtook him on the borders of Jericho. And all his servants being dispersed from him, they
9 took the king and carried him to the king of Babylon at Deb-
10 latha, who passed sentence on him. And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Sedekias before his eyes. He slew also all the
11 chiefs of Juda at Deblatha. Then he put out the eyes of Sedekias and bound him with chains. And the king of Babylon led him to Babylon and committed him to the slave prison where he continued till the day of his death.

12 And on the fifth month on the tenth of the month Nabouzardan the chief cook, who stood in the presence of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem and burned the house of the Lord and the king's house. He burned also with fire all the
14 public buildings of the city and every stately house. And the army of the Chaldeans which was with the chief cook demo-
16 lished all the wall of Jerusalem round about. But the chief cook left the remains of the people for vine dressers and husbandmen.

17 The Chaldeans also broke to pieces the pillars of brass which were in the house of the Lord and the bases and the sea of brass which was in the house of the Lord, and took the
18 brass and carried it to Babylon with the crown, and the cups and the flesh forks and all the utensils of brass with which they
19 sacrificed; and the Apphoths and the Masmaroths and the oil vessels and the candlesticks and the censers and the cups: those which were of gold, or gilded, and those which were of
20 silver, or plated, the chief cook took. As for the two pillars and the sea and the twelve oxen of brass under the sea, which king Solomon had made for the house of the Lord, there was
21 no weighing the brass thereof. The height of each of the pillars was thirty five cubits and a fillet of twelve cubits encir-
22 cled it, the thickness of which was four fingers all around. And there was a chapiter of brass on each of them of the height of five cubits with a ball on the top of each and a piece of net work and pomegranates around on each chapiter; all of brass;

23 eight pomegranates to a cubit for the twelve cubits. So that
there were ninety six pomegranates on the sides and all the po-
megranates on the net work round about were one hundred.
24 And the chief cook took the chief priest, and the priest
25 who was second to him, and the three who guarded the way ;
and a eunuch who was over the men of war, and seven men
of renown who attended in the king's presence, who were
found in the city, and the scribe of the armies, who mustered
the people of the land ; and sixty chief men, of the people of
26 the country, who were found in the city. These Nabuzardan
the chief cook, took and brought to the king of Babylon at
27 Deblatha. And the king of Babylon slew them at Deblatha
in the land of Aimath.
31 And it came to pass in the thirty seventh year of the cap-
tivity of Jechonias king of Juda, in the twelfth month, on the
twenty fourth of the month, Oulaimadachar king of Babylon,
in the first year of his reign, took and raised up the head of
Jechonias king of Juda, and caused him to be shaven and re-
leased him from the prison, in which he was confined, and
32 spoke kindly to him and set his seat above the kings, who
33 were with him in Babylon. And changed his prison dress, and
caused him to eat in his presence, all the days of his life.
34 And he had a portion continually given to him, day by
day, from the king of Babylon, to the day of his death.

THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAS.

I. *After Israel was carried into captivity, and Jerusalem was laid waste ; Jeremias sat down and wept, and sung this song of woe over Jerusalem, and said.*

1 HOW solitary sitteth the city which was full of people!
she who was abundant among nations is become like a wi-
dow! the empress of provinces is become tributary!
2 She wept sore by night and her tears are on her cheeks:
and of all her lovers there is none to comfort her. All her
friends dealt treacherously with her. They became her ene-
mies.
3 Judea is forced to emigrate. On account of her humilia-
tion and because of her great servitude, she sat down among

the nations; she found no rest. All her persecutors found her among them who were afflicting her.

4 The highways of Sion mourn; because none attend her festivals. All her gates are desolate. Her priests groan bitterly. Her virgins are carried away; and she is by herself in bitterness.—

5 They who afflict her are become her head; and her enemies prosper. Because the Lord hath humbled her for the multitude of her transgressions; her children are gone into captivity before the oppressor.

6 From the daughter of Sion all her comeliness is taken away. Her chiefs were like rams which could find no pasture; and they came without strength in view of the pursuer.

7 In the days of her humiliation and rejection, Jerusalem remembered all the good things which she had in days of old. When her people fell into the hands of the oppressor, and there was none to help her; her enemies seeing this, laughed at her festivals held in commemoration of her settlement.

8 Jerusalem sinned grievously, therefore she became unstable as a wave. By all that honoured her she hath been humbled, for they saw her nakedness, while she sighing turned away her face.

9 Her uncleanness was before her feet. She was insensible to her extreme distress. He hath indeed lowered her haughtiness; there is none who comforteth her. O Lord, behold my affliction because the enemy is magnified.

10 On all the objects of her desire the oppressor hath laid his hand; for into her sanctuary she saw nations entering, concerning whom thou hast commanded that they should not come into thy congregation.

11 All her people were sighing deeply, seeking bread. They gave up the objects of her desire, for meat to preserve life. Look down, O Lord, and see how she is dishonoured.

12 (s) Ho! all ye who travel the way turn and see! is there any sorrow like this of mine, which he hath denounced against me. The Lord hath humbled me in the day of his fierce indignation.

(s) Sion, or the city of Jerusalem.

13 From his loftiness he hath sent a fire; he brought it in among my bones. He hath spread a net for my feet and turned me backwards. He hath made me desolate and full of sorrow, all the live long day.

14 He hath kept a watch on my transgressions. They are wreathed round my hands. They have reached up to my neck. My strength is enfeebled. For into my hands the Lord hath sent pains. I cannot stand.

15 From amidst me the Lord hath moved all my mighty men. He hath brought upon me the time for crushing my chosen bands. The Lord trod out a vat for the virgin daugh-
16 ter of Juda. For these things I mourn. Mine eye hath flowed with water, because my comforter, he who is the supporter of my life, is far removed from me. My children are vanished because the enemy hath prevailed.

17 (p) Sion stretched forth her hand; there is none to comfort her. The Lord gave a command respecting Jacob; around him are they who afflict him. Jerusalem became among them, like one set apart as unclean.

18 (s) The Lord is righteous; for against his express commandment I rebelled. Hear I beseech you all ye peoples and behold my sorrow! my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called on my lovers; but they with false excuses deceived me. My priests and my elders expired in the city, because they sought food to support their lives, but found none.

20 Look, O Lord! because of my distress my bowels are troubled; and my heart within me is distracted, because I have grievously rebelled. Abroad the sword, and at home death have bereaved me of children.

21 Hear, I beseech thee! because I groan; there is none to comfort me. All mine enemies heard of my calamities, and rejoiced at what thou hast done. Thou hast brought on a day:
22 thou hast proclaimed a time. They were like me, let all their wickedness come before thee. Make search for them as they have made search for all my transgressions. For my groans are many, and my heart is afflicted with grief.

II. OH! how the Lord hath in his wrath covered with dark-

ness the daughter of Sion! he hath cast down, from heaven, upon the earth, the glory of Israel; and hath not remembered his own footstool.

2 In the day of his indignation the Lord overwhelmed and did not spare; in his wrath he destroyed all the comeliness of Jacob: he levelled to the ground the strong holds of the daughter of Juda. He brought contempt on her king, and her chiefs.

3 In his fierce anger he broke the whole horn of Israel: he turned back his right hand from before his enemy: he kindled in Jacob a flaming fire, which devoured all around.

4 He bent his bow like an opposing enemy—like an adversary he strengthened his right hand and slew all the desires of mine eyes. In the tent of the daughter of Sion he poured out his wrath like fire.

5 The Lord became like an enemy. He overwhelmed Israel. He sunk her palaces. He destroyed his own munitions, and multiplied on the daughter of Juda humiliation on humiliation.

6 He laid open like a vineyard his own dwelling; he marred his own festivals. The Lord forgot the festivals and sabbaths which he had established in Sion, and by the rebuke of his anger vexed king and priest and chief.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar; he hath shaken off his sanctuary. With the hand of an enemy he hath demolished the wall of her palaces. They uttered a shout in the house of the Lord as on the day of a festival.

8 He turned back to destroy the wall of the daughter of Sion; he stretched out a measuring line: he withdrew not his hand from destruction; so the outer wall mourned and the inner wall languished with it.

9 Her gates were dashed to the ground: he destroyed and broke to pieces her bars, her king and her chiefs among the nations. Law is no more; and her prophets saw not a vision from the Lord.

10 The elders of the daughter of Sion sat on the ground. They were silent. They heaped dust on their heads; they girded themselves with sackcloth. He humbled to the ground the virgin princesses in Jerusalem.

11 Mine eyes failed with tears; my heart was astounded. My glory was poured on the ground for the distress of the daugh-

ter of my people when the infant and suckling expired in the streets of the city.

12 To their mothers they said, "Where is corn and wine," when they were fainting like wounded men in the streets of the city—when they were pouring out their souls in their mothers' bosom.

13 What shall I take to witness for thee? Or to what shall I liken thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? Who can save and comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Sion? Because thy cup of ruin hath been large, who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets saw vanities and follies for thee; they made no revelations against thine iniquity to turn away thy captivity, but saw for thee false burdens and expellings.

15 All that passed by clapped their hands for thee, they expressed the sound of pity and shaked their heads for the daughter of Jerusalem. Is this, say they, the city, the crown of joy of the whole earth!

16 Against thee all thine enemies opened their mouth; they hissed and gnashed their teeth and said, We have swallowed her up; but this is the day we looked for; we have found it; we have seen it.

17 The Lord hath done what he purposed. He hath executed his decree, what he enjoined in days of old. He hath destroyed and hath not spared. He hath caused an enemy to rejoice
18 over thee. He hath exalted the horn of thine oppressor. Their heart cried to the Lord. O! walls of Sion cause tears to flow down like a torrent day and night. Give thyself no rest; let not
19 the daughter of thine eyes be silent. Arise, chant praise in the night at setting thy watch. Pour out thy heart like water before the Lord; lift up thy hands to him for the life of thine infants, who are perishing with hunger at the head of every street.

20 Look, O Lord, and see. For whom hast thou caused such a search to be made? Shall women eat the fruit of their womb! The cook hath made search! Shall infants at the breast be butchered? Wilt thou slay in the sanctuary of the Lord, priest and prophet?

21 On the high way lie the youth and the elder. My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity; with sword and with famine thou hast slain; in the day of thine anger thou hast slaughtered and hast not spared.

22 He called my sojourners from all around to a solemn festival, so that in the day of the indignation of the Lord none escaped or were left. As I excelled in power so have I multiplied all mine enemies.

III. I AM a man who have seen affliction by the rod of his
2 wrath against me. He hath seized me and dragged me into
3 darkness and there is no light. But still he turned his hand against me all the day long.

4 He hath made my flesh and my skin old; he hath broken
5 my bones. He built up against me and encompassed my head
6 and afflicted it with pain: in dark mansions he placed me like the dead of old.

7 He built up against me so that I cannot get out. He made
8 my chain heavy. Though I scream and cry, he shut out my
9 prayer. He walled up my ways; he blocked up my paths; he terrified me.

10 He was as a bear lying in wait; to me he was like a lion in
11 secret coverts. He pursued me when I fled and stopped me.
12 He removed me quite out of sight. He bent his bow and set
13 me up as a mark for his arrow. He poured into my reins the darts of his quiver.

14 I became a subject of laughter to all my people—their
15 song all the day long. He glutted me with wormwood; he gave me a large draught of gall, and broke my teeth with
16 gravel. He drenched me with ashes. He removed my soul far
17 from peace. I forgot prosperity; so my strength was destroy-
18 ed and the hope which I had from the Lord. I recollected be-
19 cause of mine affliction. When by reason of persecution, my
20 bitterness and gall shall be remembered; then on myself will
21 my soul meditate. I will lay this up in my heart. On this ac-
22 count I will wait for the mercies of the Lord, because he hath not quite forsaken me—because his compassion is not exhausted. In the ensuing months, O Lord, exercise compassion, since we are not quite consumed—since thy mercies are
23 not exhausted. New every morning is thine abundant faithful-
24 ness. The Lord is my portion, saith my soul, therefore I will
25 wait for him. The Lord is gracious to them who wait for him
26 for the soul, that will seek him, there is good; let it therefore
27 wait quietly for the salvation of the Lord. It is good for a man

28 when he hath borne a yoke in his youth. He will sit solitary and
30 be silent, because he hath taken it upon him. He will give his
31 cheek to him who smiteth it; he will feed on reproaches; be-
32 cause the Lord will not cast off forever—because he who hath
33 humbled will have compassion, even according to the multi-
34 tude of his mercies. He did not answer from his heart and
35 humble the children of men with an intent to crush under his
36 feet all the prisoners of the earth; to turn aside the cause of man from before the Most High. To condemn a man when he is on his trial, the Lord hath not enjoined.

37 (a) Who ever enjoined thus; when it hath happened, hath not the Lord ordered it?

38 (b) From the mouth of the Most High shall not ills pro-
39 ceed as well as good? Why should a living man murmur—a
40 man for his sin offering? Our way hath been searched and tried;
41 let us then return to the Lord. Let us offer up our hearts on
42 our hands to Him who is High in heaven. We have sinned; we have been guilty of impiety; and thou hast not been appeased.
43 Thou hast covered with wrath and discarded us; thou hast
44 slain and hast not spared; thou hast covered thyself with a cloud because of prayer, that I may shut mine eyes and be
45 cast off. Thou hast placed us in the midst of the peoples; all
46 our enemies have opened their mouths against us. On us are
47 come terror and wrath, desolation and destruction. Let
48 streams of water be collected by mine eye, for the destruction
49 of the daughter of my people. Mine eye is bathed in tears and
50 I cannot keep silence that it may dry, until the Lord look
51 down from heaven and behold. Let mine eye be more watch-
52 ful for my life, than all the daughters of a city. With eagerness
53 all mine enemies have hunted me like an ostrich; without
54 cause they have condemned me to die in a dungeon, and placed a stone over me. Water was poured above upon my head. I
55 said, I am cast off. I called on thy name, O Lord, out of the
56 deepest dungeon. Thou hast heard my voice; stop not thine
57 ear against my supplication. To my assistance thou didst draw near. On the day I called on thee, thou saidst to me, Fear not.

(a) An objection. (b) The answer.

58 Thou, O Lord, hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast
59 redeemed my life. Thou, O Lord, hast seen my wrongs; thou
60 hast decided my cause. Thou hast seen all their vengeance—
61 into all their devices against me. Thou hast heard their re-
62 proach—all their charges against me—the speeches of them
63 who accused me; their studied harangues against me all the day
64 long. At their sitting down and their rising up, look down on
65 their eyes. Thou, O Lord, wilt render them a recompence ac-
66 cording to the works of their hands. Thou wilt give them for
a shield the sorrow of my heart. Thou wilt pursue them with
indignation, and destroy them utterly from under heaven.

IV. HOW gold can be tarnished! How pure silver can be
changed! Holy stones were shot down at the head of all the
outlets.

2 The sons of Sion who were precious, more precious than
gold; how they have been accounted as earthen vessels, the
works of a potter's hands.

3 Surely jackals drew out the breasts; their whelps suckled
the daughters of my people, to make them unnatural as the
ostrich in the desert.

4 The tongue of a sucking babe cleaved to the roof of its
mouth for thirst: infants asked for bread, there is none who
breaketh it for them.

5 They who had fed upon dainties perished in the highways;
they who had been nursed in scarlet were covered with dung.

6 The transgression of the daughter of my people was greater
than that of Sodom which was overthrown suddenly, without
tiring hands with it.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow; they were whiter than
milk. They were more ruddy than a sapphire. Behold their
change!

8 Their visage became blacker than soot. They are not
distinguished in the streets. Their skin is shrivelled to their
bones. They are withered. They are become like a stick.

9 The victims of the sword are more beautiful than those
slain by famine. These stalked about pierced through for want
of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of tender-hearted women boiled their own chil-
dren; these were food for them in the extreme distress of the
daughter of my people.

11 The Lord hath executed his wrath—he hath poured out his fierce anger. He hath kindled a fire in Sion, which hath devoured her very foundations.

12 The kings of the earth; all the inhabitants of the world did not believe that an enemy and a destroyer could have entered the gates of Jerusalem.

13 Because of the sins of her prophets; the iniquities of her priests; of them who were shedding innocent blood, in the midst of her, (her watchmen shuddered in the streets, they were polluted with blood, as they could not but have touched their
15 clothes. "Stand off from the unclean." Call to them "Stand off! Stand off! touch not" because they had been touched they shuddered.) Say among the nations, Let them no longer sojourn there.

16 The presence of the Lord was their portion; he will no more look upon them: they paid no respect to the presence of priests; on prophets they had no compassion.

17 While we yet existed our eyes failed looking in vain for our help. When we looked out, we looked to a nation that could not save.

18 We have hunted for our little ones that they might not walk in our streets. Our time is come. Our days are fulfilled. Our time is at hand.

19 They who pursue us are swifter than eagles in the air; they overtook us on the mountains. They lay in wait for us in the desert.

20 In their slaughters is comprehended the breath of our nostrils, our anointed Lord, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Idumea who dwellest in the land. To thee however the cup of the Lord will come and thou shalt drink and vomit.

22 O daughter of Sion, thine iniquity is done away. He will no more banish thee. He hath visited thine iniquities, O daughter of Edom. He hath exposed thee for thy sins.

V. REMEMBER, O Lord, what hath befallen us: look down
2 and behold our reproach. Our inheritance is transferred to stran-
3 gers; our houses to foreigners. We are become orphans. Our

4 father is no more. Our mothers are like widows. Our water
we have drunk for money. Our wood came by barter on our
5 shoulders. We have been persecuted. We have laboured and
6 have had no rest. Egypt laid to a hand; Assyria, till they
7 were satisfied. Our fathers sinned; they are no more. We
8 have borne their transgressions. Slaves have got dominion
9 over us; there is none to deliver us out of their hand. At the
peril of our lives we must gather in our corn, because of the
10 sword of the desert. Our skin is black as an oven. They are
11 shrivelled up by storms of famine. Our wives are humbled
12 in Sion; our virgins in the cities of Juda. Our chiefs were
hanged up by their hands; our elders were held in no esteem.
13 Our warriors took up a lamentation; and our youths fainted
14 under a club. Our elders have ceased to attend at the gates,
15 and our chosen men have ceased from their songs. The joy
of our heart is at an end; our dance is turned into mourning.
16 Our crown is fallen from our head; alas for us! for we have
17 sinned. Because of this, grief is come upon us—our heart is
18 full of sorrow: because of this, our eyes are dim. On mount
19 Sion, because it is desolate, foxes have walked about. But
thou, O Lord, wilt inhabit it forever: thy throne is for all ge-
20 nerations. Why wilt thou utterly forget us? Wilt thou leave
21 us for length of days? Turn us to thee, O Lord, and we shall be
22 turned and renew our days as heretofore. Because thou wast
cast off, thou hast cast us off; thou hast been provoked against
us to a high degree.

EZEKIEL.

I. In the thirtieth year, and fourth month, on the fifth day
2 of the month, when I was among the captives by the river
Chobar, the heavens were opened and I saw the visions of
God. On the fifth of that month (this was the fifth year of the
3 captivity of king Jechonias) the word of the Lord came to
Ezekiel son of Buzi the priest, in the land of the Chaldeans,
by the river Chobar. And the hand of the Lord was upon me,
and I looked, and lo! a whirlwind came from the north, and
with it a great cloud surrounded with a splendor of flashing
fire; and in the midst thereof, an appearance like that of am-

5 ber in the middle of the fire, and a splendor in it. And in the
middle, a resemblance like that of four living beings. And this
6 was the appearance of them. They had a resemblance of a man
7 in them. And each had four faces, and each had four wings;
and their legs were straight and their feet winged and spark-
ing like sparkling brass. And their wings had a quick mo-
8 tion. And underneath their wings on their four sides was a
9 man's hand. And the faces of the four turned not when they
went. They marched forward each having a face on every
10 side. And with regard to the similitude of their faces, the four
had the face of a man with the face of a lion, on the right;
and on the left the four had the face of a bullock, and the four
11 had a face of an eagle. And the wings of the four were ex-
panded upwards, each having a pair expanded adjoining each
12 other and a pair folded on their body. And they moved on,
13 each straight forward, which way soever the wind was mov-
ing, they moved on, and turned not. And in the midst of the
four living beings, was an appearance like that of glowing
coals of fire, resembling lamps whirling round between the
living beings with a splendor of fire, and from the fire light-
15 nings flashed. And I beheld and lo! on the ground, close to
the four living beings a wheel! one to every of the four.—
16 And the appearance of the wheels was like the appearance
of a beryl. And the four had one and the same likeness.
And their workmanship was as if there was a wheel within
17 a wheel. They ran on their four sections and shifted not
18 their position when they ran, nor did their felloes when they
were elevated. And I beheld, and their felloes were full of
19 eyes, all around the four. And when the living beings moved
on, the wheels moved on close by them. And when the
living beings mounted up from the earth, the wheels mount-
20 ed up. Wherever the cloud was, there was the wind for
their movement; the wheels moved on and were carried
aloft with them. Because there was a breath of life in the
21 wheels, when the living beings moved on, the wheels moved
on: when those stood still, these stood still: and when those
mounted up from the earth, these mounted up with them, be-
22 cause there was a breath of life in the wheels. And over the
head of the living beings, there was a likeness resembling a

firmament, like the appearance of chrystal over their wings,
23 which were expanded above them. And their wings which
were expanded below the firmament, flapped one against another, while every one had a pair that covered their bodies.—
24 And when they moved on I heard the sound of their wings
like the sound of much water: but when they stopped, their
25 wings were still. And lo! a voice from above the firmament!
26 this being over their heads, there was an appearance like that
of a sapphire stone and a resemblance of a throne upon it. And
upon the resemblance of the throne a resemblance like the ap-
27 pearance of a man above. And I saw a resemblance of amber from
the appearance of the loins and upwards; and from the appearance of the loins and downwards, I saw an appearance of fire:
and the splendor thereof round about was like the bow which
is in the clouds in a showery day. Such was the state of the
splendor round about.

II. THIS was the vision of the likeness of the glory of the
Lord. And when I saw it, I fell on my face and I heard a voice
of one speaking and he said to me, Son of man, stand on thy
2 feet and I will speak to thee. Whereupon a blast of wind came
upon me and took me and lifted me up and set me on my
feet and I heard him speaking to me and he said to me,

3 Son of man, I am about to send thee to the house of Israel,
to them who are provoking me; who have provoked me, both
4 they and their fathers even to this day. And thou shalt say un-
5 to them, "Thus saith the Lord," whether they hear or be af-
6 frighted; (for they are a provoking house) and let them know
that thou art a prophet among them. And thou son of man, be
not afraid of them nor daunted at their presence. Because they
will sting thee and rise up against thee on all sides and thou
dwellest in the midst of scorpions, be not afraid of their words
7 nor terrified at their looks—because they are a provoking
house, therefore thou shalt deliver my words to them whether
they hear or be affrighted.

8 Because they are a provoking house, thou therefore, son of
man, hear him who is speaking to thee and be not thou rebellious like this rebellious house. Open thy mouth and eat what
I give thee.

9 Then I looked, and lo! a hand stretched out towards me

and in it a roll of a book and he unfolded it before me and there were writings on it on both sides. And the writings were funeral odes and songs of woe.

III. And he said to me, Son of man eat this roll and go and
2 speak to the children of Israel. And when he had opened my
3 mouth and put the roll into it, he said to me, Son of man, Let thy mouth eat and thy belly be filled with this roll which is given thee. So I ate it, and it was in my mouth sweet as ho-
4 ney. Then he said to me, Son of man, go and get thee to the
5 house of Israel and speak to them these words of mine, seeing thou art sent to the house of Israel—not to a people of strange
6 language, nor to many tribes of strange and foreign tongues, nor to them whose pronunciation is harsh and whose words thou canst not understand; though had I sent thee to such they
7 might have hearkened to thee. But the house of Israel will not hearken to thee, since they are not willing to hearken to me. Because all the house of Israel are contentious and stubborn,
8 therefore behold I have made thy face strong against their faces, and I will invigorate thy struggle against their strug-
9 gling and it shall be on all occasions firmer than a rock. Be not afraid of them nor daunted at their countenance, because they
10 are a provoking house. Then he said to me, Son of man, lay up in thy heart all the words which I have spoken to thee; and
11 having heard with thine ears go get thee to the captivity, to the children of thy people, and thou shalt speak to them and say to them, "Thus saith the Lord," whether they hear or forbear.

12 Then a blast of wind took me up and I heard behind me a sound of a great earthquake, "*Blessed be the glory of the Lord from this place of his:*" whereupon I looked towards the sound and saw that this sound of an earthquake was that of the wings
14 flapping one against another and that of the wheels near them. Then the blast lifted me up and bore me aloft and I went by the impulse of my own spirit, and the hand of the Lord upon
15 me was strong, and being borne aloft I came to the captivity and went round among them who dwelt by the river Chobar—among them who were there. And I abode there seven days conversing with them.

16 And after these seven days a word of the Lord came to me

17 saying, Son of man; I have made thee a watchman to the house
of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear a word from my mouth
18 and warn them from me. When I say to the unrighteous, Thou
shalt surely die, and thou hast not warned the unrighteous to
turn from his ways that he may live; that unrighteous man
shall die for his iniquity; but his blood I will require at thy
19 hand. But if thou hast warned the unrighteous and he will not
turn from his iniquity and from his way; that unrighteous man
shall die for his iniquity, and thou shalt deliver thy soul. So
when a righteous man turneth from his righteous acts and
shall commit transgression though I lay the punishment before
him; he shall die. Because thou hast not warned him, though
he indeed shall die for his sins (for his righteous acts will not
21 be remembered;) yet his blood I will require at thy hand. But
if thou hast warned the righteous man not to sin and he sin-
neth not; the righteous man shall live; and because thou hast
warned him, thou shalt deliver thy soul.
22 Then the hand of the Lord was upon me; and he said to
23 me, Arise and go out to the plain and I will there speak to thee.
So I arose and went out to the plain; and behold the glory of
the Lord stood there like the vision and like the glory of the
Lord which I saw by the river Chobar. Whereupon I fell on
24 my face. And a blast of wind came upon me and set me on
my feet, and he spoke to me and said to me, Go and shut thy-
25 self up in thy house. Now son of man, behold chains are pre-
pared for thee; and thou shalt be bound with them and shalt
26 not get out of them. And I will bind up thy tongue, that thou
mayst be dumb and not be to them a reprover, because they
27 are a rebellious house. And when I speak to thee, I will open
thy mouth and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord,
whoso heareth let him hear; and let him who is disobedient, be
IV. disobedient, since they are a rebellious house. And thou
son of man, take thee a tile and set it before thee and pourtray
2 thereon the city Jerusalem; and thou shalt lay siege to it and
build mounts against it and throw up a circumvallation around
it and pitch camps against it and arrange the towers for engines
3 round about. Then take thee an iron pan and place it as an
iron wall between thee and the city and set thy face against it
4 and it shall be besieged and thou shalt besiege it. This is a

sign for the children of Israel. And thou shalt lie on thy left side and lay on it the iniquities of the house of Israel. According to the number of the hundred and fifty days which thou
5 shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquities. Now I have given thee their iniquities to the number of a hundred and
6 ninety days. So when thou hast taken the iniquities of the house of Israel and finished them, thou shalt lie on thy right
7 side and bear the iniquities of the house of Juda forty days. I have given thee a day for a year. Therefore thou shalt prepare thy face for the siege of Jerusalem and strengthen thine arm and
8 prophesy against it. And behold I have given chains for thee that thou mayst not turn from one of thy sides to the other until
9 the days of thy siege are accomplished. Provide therefore for thyself wheat and barley and beans and lentiles and millet and rye and put them into an earthen vessel and make them into loaves for thyself according to the number of the days which thou liest on thy side, to be eaten in the course of a hundred and
10 ninety days. And thou shalt eat thy bread by weight, twenty
11 shekels a day. From time to time thou shalt eat it: and thou shalt drink water by measure, namely the sixth of an hin to be
12 drunk at stated times. And thou shalt eat the loaves baked like barley cakes on the hearth, and thou shalt bake them in their
13 sight with a fire made of human ordure and shalt say, Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, So shall the children of Israel
14 eat impure meats among the nations. Upon this I said, Not so: O Lord God of Israel, seeing my soul hath not been polluted with impurity. Even from my birth to this day I have not eaten what died of itself, or was torn by wild beasts, nor hath any
15 tainted flesh ever entered my mouth. Thereupon he said to me, Behold I have given thee the dung of cattle instead of hu-
16 man ordure that thou mayst bake thy loaves with it. Moreover he said to me, son of man, Behold I break the staff of bread in Jerusalem and they shall eat bread by weight and with scantiness; and they shall drink water by measure and with faintness;
17 that they may be in want of bread and water and perish, one and all, and be wasted away for their iniquities.

V. And thou son of man, take thee a knife sharper than a barber's razor and having procured such a one thou shalt pass it over thy head and thy beard. Then thou shalt take a pair of

2 scales; and having weighed the hair thou shalt burn the fourth
part of it with fire, in the space before the city; during the
completion of the days of the siege. And thou shalt take
another fourth part and burn it in the midst of the city; and thou
shalt hack with the sword another fourth part, around the city;
and the other fourth part thou shalt scatter to the wind and I will
3 draw out a sword after them. But of this parcel thou shalt take a
4 few in number and tie them up in thy mantle. Yet even of these
thou shalt take some and cast them into the midst of the fire and
burn them with fire which shall come out of the city and thou shalt
say to all the house of Israel thus saith the Lord, This is Jerusa-
5 lem. I placed her in the midst of nations and the countries around
6 her, that thou shouldst tell my rules of rectitude to such of the
nations as are without law; and that mine ordinances might be
the ordinances of the countries around her. Because they re-
jected my rules of rectitude and did not walk by mine ordi-
7 nances; therefore thus saith the Lord, Because you have taken
your bent from the nations around you, and have not walked
in my statutes, nor practised my rules of rectitude, nor acted
even conformably to the moral precepts of the nations around
8 you; therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold I am against thee;
and in the midst of thee I will execute judgment in the sight
9 of the nations, and do to thee according to all thine abomina-
tions, what I have not done, and the like of which I will not
10 do any more. For this cause fathers shall eat children in the
midst of thee; and children shall eat fathers. And I will exe-
cute judgment upon thee, and scatter all the remnant of thee
11 to every wind. For this cause, as I live saith the Lord, Be-
cause thou hast polluted my holy things with all thine abomi-
nations; therefore I will cast thee off; mine eye shall not spare
12 nor will I have compassion. The fourth part of thee shall be
consumed with pestilence; and the fourth part of thee shall
perish by famine in the midst of thee; and the fourth part of
thee shall fall by the sword around thee; and I will make bare
13 a sword to pursue them. And my wrath shall be spent, and
mine indignation, on them; and thou shalt know why I the
Lord have spoken in my zeal, when I have executed mine in-
14 dignation on them. And I will make thee and thy daughters

around thee, a desolation, in the sight of every one who pass-
15 eth by. And thou shalt be an object of lamentation and hor-
ror to the nations around thee, when I have executed judg-
ment on thee with mine avenging wrath: I the Lord have
16 spoken. For when I have sent against them my shafts of fa-
17 mine and they shall be for destruction, I will break thy staff
of bread and send against thee famine and wild beasts; and
punish thee; and death and blood shall pass through upon thee:
and I will bring a sword against thee from all around; I the
Lord have spoken.

VI. II. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me, saying,
Son of man set thy face against the mountains of Israel and
prophesy against them and thou shalt say,
3 O mountains of Israel, hear a word of the Lord; Thus saith
the Lord to the mountains and hills, and to the vales and the
forests, Behold I am bringing a sword against you; and your
4 high places shall be destroyed; and your altars and your tem-
ples shall be trodden down; and I will cast down your slain be-
5 fore your idols; and scatter your bones around your altars
6 and in all your dwelling places. The cities shall be laid waste
and the high places desolated, that your altars may be utterly
destroyed: and your idols shall be trampled down, when your
7 fanes are removed; and your wounded shall fall in the midst
8 of you; and you shall know that I am the Lord. When some
of you, who have escaped from the sword, are among the na-
9 tions and in your dispersions through the countries; then shall
those of you, who have escaped, remember me among the
nations whither they have been carried captives. With their
heart which is going a whoring from me, and with their eyes,
which are going a whoring after their own devices (I have sworn)
10 they shall bewail themselves for all their abominations and ac-
knowledge that I the Lord have spoken.
11 Thus saith the Lord, Clap with thy hand, and stamp with
thy foot, and say, Ha! ha! to all the abominations of the
house of Israel. By sword and by pestilence, and by famine
12 they shall fall. He who is near shall fall by the sword; and
he who is far off, shall die by pestilence; and he who is besieged
shall be consumed by famine. And I will accomplish my fury

13 on them. And you shall know that I am the Lord, when your
slain are in the midst of your idols, around your altars, on
every lofty mount, and under every shady tree, where they
14 offered a sweet smelling savour to all their idols. For I will
stretch forth my hand against them; and make the land a de-
solation and a scene of destruction, from the wilderness of
Deblatha through all their habitations; and you shall know
that I am the Lord.

VII. III. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me saying,
2 And thou son of man say, Thus saith the Lord, To the land
of Israel an end is coming. The end is come upon the four
6 wings of the land. The end is coming on thee who inhabitest
7 the land. The time is come. The day hath approached, not
8 with commotions nor with pangs. Now near at hand I pour
out mine indignation on thee; and upon thee I will spend my
wrath; and judge thee for thy ways, and retribute to thee all
9 thine abominations. Mine eye shall not spare, nor will I have
compassion. Because I will retribute to thee thy ways, when
thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; therefore
3 thou shalt know that it is I the Lord who smite thee. Now
the end is upon thee. I will send it against thee, and punish
thee for thy ways and retribute to thee all thine abominations.
4 Mine eye shall not spare, nor will I have compassion. Because
I will recompense upon thee thy ways, when thine abomina-
tions shall be in the midst of thee; therefore thou shalt ac-
5 knowledge that I am the Lord. For thus saith the Lord, Lo!
11 the end is coming. Behold it is the day of the Lord. If indeed
the rod hath budded, pride hath come to a full growth.—
Therefore he will break the stay of the unrighteous; but not
12 with commotion nor with perturbation. The end is come.
Behold the day! let not him who purchaseth rejoice, nor
13 him who selleth, mourn; since he who purchaseth shall no
more return to him who selleth. Nor will any man hold with
14 an eye to life. Sound the trumpet and pass sentence on all
15 together. Abroad let there be battle with the sword, and at
home famine and pestilence. Let him who is in the field die
by the sword; and them in the city let famine and pestilence
16 destroy. Now shall they escape who escape from among

them? When they shall be on the mountains, I will indeed
slay all, every one for his iniquities.
17 All hands shall be enfeebled and all thighs stained with filth.
18 And they shall gird on sackcloth; and amazement shall cover
them. And shame shall be on all their faces: and on every
19 head, baldness. Their silver shall be thrown in the streets;
and their gold shall be disregarded. Their souls shall not be
satisfied; nor shall their bellies be filled: because the punish-
20 ment of their iniquities is come. With their choice apparel
which was laid by for ostentation—even with this they adorn-
ed the images of their abominations; therefore I have given
21 it to them for defilement—even into the hand of strangers I
will deliver it for plunder, and to be a spoil for the ravagers
22 of the earth; and they shall defile it. And I will turn away
my face from them; and they shall pollute the places under
my peculiar inspection, and come into them unobserved, and
23 profane them and make them an abomination. Because the
24 land is full of peoples, and the city is full of iniquity; there-
fore I will turn back their tumultuous power, and their holy
25 things shall be polluted. Though an atonement shall come
26 and seek peace, it shall be no more. Woe shall succeed woe;
and news be followed by news; and a vision shall be sought
from a prophet: and law shall perish from the priest, and
27 counsel from the elders—the chief shall be clothed with dark-
ness; and the hands of the people of the land shall be weak-
ened. According to their ways I will deal with them; and
for their crimes I will punish them; and they shall know
that I am the Lord.

VIII. IV. AGAIN in the sixth year in the fifth month, on
the fifth of the month as I was sitting at home, and the elders
of Juda, were sitting before me, the hand of the Lord came
2 upon me. And I looked and lo! a likeness of a man! From
his loins downward was fire, and from his loins upward
3 was an appearance like that of amber. And he stretched
forth the similitude of a hand and took hold of me by the
crown of the head and a blast of wind lifted me up between
heaven and earth, and in a vision of God, brought me to Je-
rusalem, to the vestibule of the gate facing the north, where

4 was the pillar of the possessor. And behold the glory of the
Lord God of Israel was there, such in appearance as I saw
5 in the plain. And he said to me, Son of man, look up with
thine eyes towards the north. So I looked up with mine eyes
towards the north, and behold from the north to the gate
6 facing the east. *** And he said to me, Son of man hast thou
seen what they are doing, They are committing great iniqui-
ties here that they may abstain from my holy things: but
7 thou shalt see still greater iniquities. Then he led me into
the vestibule of the court, and said to me, Son of man, dig.
8 So I digged and lo! a door. And he said to me, Go in and
9 see the transgressions which they are committing here. So I
10 went in and beheld, and lo! vain abominations and all the idols
11 of the house of Israel portrayed upon them round about and se-
venty men of the elders of the house of Israel; and Jechonias
the son of Saphan in the midst stood foremost, and every one
had a censer in his hand, and the smoke of the incense ascend-
12 ed. And he said to me, Hast thou seen, son of man, what the
elders of the house of Israel are doing, every one of them in this
13 hidden apartment of theirs? For they said, The Lord doth not
see. The Lord hath forsaken this land. Then he said to me,
thou shalt see still greater transgressions which they are com-
14 mitting. Then he led me to the vestibule of the gate of the
house of the Lord facing the north, and behold here were wo-
15 men seated, singing mournful ditties to Thammuz. And he
said to me, Son of man, hast thou seen? Thou shalt see still
16 worse devices than these. Then he led me into the inner court
of the house of the Lord; and at the vestibule of the temple of
the Lord, between the ailams and the altar, were about twenty
men; their backs to the temple of the Lord, and their faces
the direct contrary way; and they were worshipping the sun.
17 And he said to me, Hast thou seen? Son of man. Is it a light
thing for the house of Juda to commit the transgressions, which
they have committed here? Because they have filled the land
with iniquity, and lo! they are as it were insulting me to my

---

*** Here something seems to be wanting. I apprehend, it was the people sacrificing to idols on the house tops.

18 face; therefore I will deal with them with wrath. Mine eye
shall not spare, nor will I have compassion.
IX. Then in my hearing he cried with a loud voice and said,
The punishment of this city is at hand, and every one hath in
2 his hand the instruments of the destruction. Thereupon behold
there came from the way of the high gate, which faceth the
north, six men, every one with his battle axe in his hand; and
in the midst of them a man clothed in a long robe and a girdle
3 of sapphire about his loins. And when they came close to the
brazen altar, the glory of the God of Israel which was upon
the cherubims ascended from them and came to the open part
of the house and called the man who was clothed with the long
robe and who had a girdle about his loins, and said to him, Go
through the midst of Jerusalem and put a mark on the forehead
of those men who are sighing and sorrowing for all the trans-
gressions which are committed among them; and to the others
he said in my hearing, Go ye after him into the city and smite
6 and spare not with your eyes nor shew compassion. Destroy
utterly old men and young, virgins and infants and married
women; but go not near any of those who have the mark on
them. Begin at my sanctuary. So they began with the men
7 the elders who were in the house. And he said to them, Defile
this house and fill the ways with dead as you are going out
8 and continue the slaughter. And while they were slaying them
I fell on my face and cried aloud and said, Ah! Lord! art thou
utterly destroying the remnant of Israel by pouring out thy
9 wrath on Jerusalem? Whereupon he said to me, The iniquity
of the house of Israel and Juda is exceeding great. Because
the land is filled with many peoples and the city is filled with
iniquity and impurity—and because they said, the Lord hath
10 forsaken this land; the Lord doth not see; therefore mine eye
shall not spare nor will I have compassion. I have requited
11 their ways upon their heads. Then, lo! the man who was cloth-
ed with the long robe and girded about the loins with the girdle
came and made report, saying, I have done as thou orderedst
X. me. Thereupon I looked, and behold above the firmament
which was over the head of the cherubims, there was a resem-

2 blance of a throne above them like a sapphire stone.* And
he said to the man who was clothed with the long robe, Go in
between the wheels which are under the cherubims and fill
thy hands with coals of fire from the midst of the cherubims
and scatter them over the city. So in my sight he went in.
3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house as a
4 man goeth in, and the cloud filled the inner court. And the
glory of the Lord had removed from the cherubims to the open
part of the house and the cloud filled the house and the court
5 was filled with the splendour of the glory of the Lord: and the
sound of the wings of the cherubims was heard to the outer
6 court like the voice of God Saddai speaking. And when he
had given orders to the man clothed with the holy robe, saying, Take fire from the midst of the wheels from between the
7 cherubims and he had gone in and stood near the wheels, one
stretched out his hand into the midst of the fire, which was between the cherubims and took and put it into the hands of
him who was clothed with the holy robe and he took it and
8 went out. Now I saw that the cherubims had the likeness of
9 men's hands under their wings. I looked also and lo! four
wheels stood close to the cherubims, one wheel close to each
cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was like the appear-
10 ance of a carbuncle stone. And as for their appearance, the
four had one and the same likeness, as if there was a wheel
11 within a wheel. When they ran, they ran on their four sections.
12 They altered not their position when they ran, for which way
soever the foremost looked, they ran and altered not their
13 position when they ran. Now their backs and their hands
and their wings and the wheels were full of eyes all around
15 the four wheels. And in my hearing these wheels were called Gelgel. And the cherubims were the same living being
16 which I saw by the river Chobar. And when the cherubims marched on, the wheels ran and kept close to them;
and when the cherubims lifted up their wings and were borne
aloft from the earth, their wheels altered not their position.
17 When those stood these stood; and when those mounted up

---

* Here also some words seem to be wanting, which pointed out him who sat on the throne.

these mounted up with them, for there was a breath of life in
18 them. Then the glory of the Lord went out from the house
19 and mounted up upon the cherubims ; and the cherubims raised their wings and mounted up from the earth in my sight. When they went out the wheels were close by them. And they stopped at the vestibule of the gate of the house of the Lord which was over against the house and the glory of the
20 God of Israel was above over them. This was the living being which I saw under the God of Israel at the river Chobar, and
21 I knew that it was the cherubims. Every one had four faces, and every one had eight wings, and the likeness of mens'
22 hands under their wings. And as for the likeness of their faces, these were the same faces which I saw under the glory of the God of Israel at the river Chobar and they marched every one
XI. straight forward. Then a blast of wind took me up and brought me to the gate of the house of the Lord which was directly in front and which faced the east. And behold at the vestibule of the gate about five and twenty men ! And I saw in the midst of them Jechonias the son of Ezer and Phaltias the
2 son of Banaias, the leaders of the people. And the Lord said to me, son of man, these are the men who devise vanities and who give bad advice in the city, Who say, Are not the houses
3 lately rebuilt ? This is the cauldron, but we are the flesh.
4 Therefore prophesy against them. Prophesy, Son of man.
5 Thereupon the spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and said to me, Say, Thus saith the Lord, Thus have you spoken, O house of Israel, for I know the counsels of your mind: you have mul-
6 tiplied your dead in this city, and filled the highways with the
7 slain : therefore thus saith the Lord, your dead men whom you have slain in the midst of it, they are the flesh and it is the cauldron. As for you I will drag you out of the midst of it. You are afraid of the sword, therefore I will bring a sword
9 against you, saith the Lord, and drag you out of the midst of it and deliver you into the hands of strangers and execute judg-
10 ment upon you. By the sword you shall fall. On the mountain of Israel I will judge you ; and you shall know that I am the Lord.

13 And it came to pass while I was prophesying that Phaltias the son of Banaias died, whereupon I fell on my face and

cried with a loud voice and said, Alas! Alas! O Lord, art thou
14 making an utter end of the remnant of Israel? Upon which a
15 word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man, an end was
put to thy brethren and to the men of thy captivity and to all
the house of Israel, to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem said,
16 Away with you far from the Lord: to us this land is given for
an inheritance. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord, I will
drive these away to the nations and scatter them to every land.
But I will be to those a little sanctuary in all the countries to
17 which they have come. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord,
I will take those in from among the nations and collect them
18 from the countries in which I have dispersed them and
give them the land of Israel and they shall come hither and re-
move all its abominations and all its iniquities out of it; and I
19 will give them another heart and put a new spirit in them; and
I will take away the stony heart out of their flesh and give
them a heart of flesh that they may walk in my statutes and
20 keep my judgments and execute them. And they shall be my
21 people and I will be their God. But as the heart of these was
entirely devoted to their abominations and their iniquities, I
have requited their ways upon their heads, saith the Lord.
22 Then the cherubims raised their wings and the wheels were
close by them and the glory of the God of Israel was above
23 over them. And the glory of the Lord ascended up out of the
midst of the city and halted on the mountain which was over
24 against the city. And a blast of wind took me up and brought
me to the land of the Chaldeans, to the captivity, in a vision, by
the spirit of God. And I went up on account of the vision
which I saw and spoke to all the captivity all the things which
the Lord had shewn me.

XII. V. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of these unrighteous
men, who have eyes to see but do not see; and have ears to
3 hear, but do not hear. Because they are a rebellious house, do
thou therefore, son of man, provide thyself utensils for a day
of captivity, in their sight. And thou shalt be carried captive
from this place of thine to another place, in their sight, that they

4 may see. Because they are a rebellious house, therefore thou
shalt carry out thy utensils, the utensils for a day of captivity,
before their eyes. And thou shalt go out in the evening in their
5 sight, as a captive goeth out. Make for thyself a breach in the
6 wall and thou shalt go out through that, in their sight. Thou
shalt be taken up upon shoulders and shalt go out in a secret
manner. Thou shalt cover thy face and not see the ground,
for I have made thee a sign for the house of Israel.

7 So when I had done according to all that he had commanded me; and had carried out utensils for a day of captivity, and made in the evening a breach for myself in the wall, and had gone out in a concealed manner, being taken
8 up upon shoulders in their sight; a word of the Lord came
9 to me in the morning, saying, Son of man, Did not the house
of Israel, that rebellious house, say to thee, What art thou
10 doing? Say respecting them, Thus saith the Lord, Lord—
With respect to him who is the chief, and the ruler in Jerusalem, even to all the house of Israel, who are among them
11 say, I am acting signs. As I have done, so shall it be with
12 them. They shall go into banishment and captivity. And the
chief in the midst of them shall be carried upon shoulders.
He will go out in a secret manner through the wall; and a
breach will be made for him to go out through it. He will
cover his face that he may not be seen and he himself shall
13 not see the ground. But I will spread my net over him and
he shall be caught in my enclosure. And I will bring him to
Babylon, to the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall not see
14 it and he shall die there. And all his helpers about him, and
all them who assist him, I will scatter to every wind and make
15 bare a sword to pursue them: and they shall know that I am
the Lord, when I have dispersed them among the nations.
16 For I will disperse them through the countries and leave a
few of them from the sword, and from famine, and from pestilence, that they may declare all their iniquities among the
nations whither they go. And they shall know that I am the
Lord.—

17 Again a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man,
18 thou shalt eat thy bread with sorrow and drink water with
19 tribulation and affliction, and thou shalt say respecting the

people of that land, Thus saith the Lord to the inhabitants of
Jerusalem in the land of Israel, They shall eat their loaves
with scantiness, and drink water with astonishment, that the
land may be wasted with the fulness thereof; for all its inhabi-
20 tants are in a course of impiety; and their cities which are
inhabited shall be laid waste and the land shall be a desolation
and ye shall know that I am the Lord.
21 Again a word of the Lord came to me saying, Son of man,
22 what proverb is this which you have concerning Israel, say-
23 ing, The days are far off. Vision is lost. Therefore say to
them, Thus saith the Lord, I will change this parable; and
the house of Israel shall no more use it; for thou shalt say to
24 them, The days are at hand and the word of every vision. For
there shall no more be a false vision of 'any sort, or a flattering
25 diviner among the children of Israel; for I the Lord will
speak my words—I will speak and perform, and no more put
off to a distant time; for in these your days, O rebellious
house, I will speak a word and perform it, saith the Lord.
26 Again a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of
27 man, behold the house of Israel, that rebellious house, speak
saying, The vision which this man seeth is for many days;
28 and for times far distant he prophesieth; therefore say unto
them, Thus saith the Lord, None of my words which I speak
shall any more be prolonged. I will speak and I will perform
saith the Lord.

XIII. VI. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel and thou
3 shalt prophesy and say to them, Hear a word of the Lord,
Thus saith the Lord, Woe to the prophets who prophesy from
4 their own hearts and see nothing. Like foxes among ruins
5 thy prophets, O Israel, stood not for strength. When flocks
were collected against the house of Israel, they who say, "In
6 the day of the Lord," stood not up. They are seers of lies
they are prophesiers of vanities—they say, The Lord saith,
Though the Lord did not send them: and in 'order to confirm
7 a word they began with, "Have you not seen a false vision
8 and spoken false prophesies," now therefore say, Thus saith
the Lord, Because your words are false and your prophe-

sies vain; therefore behold I am against you, saith the Lord;
9 And I will stretch forth my hand against these prophets, who
see falsehoods and prophesy vanities: they shall not be in the
school of my people nor enrolled in the enrollment of the house
of Israel; nor shall they enter into the land of Israel and they
10 shall know that I am the Lord. Because they have led my peo-
ple astray, saying "Peace" when there was no peace. And
11 when one buildeth a wall they anoint it; it shall fall. Say to
these anointers, It shall fall. For there shall be an overwhelm-
ing rain, and I will send hail stones against their buttresses;
and they shall fall; and a tempestuous wind; and it shall be bro-
12 ken down. Now when the wall is fallen, will they not say to
you, "Where is the anointing with which you anointed it?"
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord, I will cause a furious tempest
to break it down; and there shall be an overwhelming rain in
mine anger; And I will bring the hail stones against it with fury
14 for destruction; and demolish the wall which you anointed;
and it shall fall: and lay it flat on the ground and its foundations
shall be discovered; and when it shall fall, you shall be consum-
ed with rebukes; and you shall know that I am the Lord.
15 When I accomplish my wrath on the wall, and on them who
anoint it; it shall fall. I have indeed said to you, the wall is no
16 more, nor do they exist who anointed it, namely, the prophets
of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem and who see
peace for her when there is no peace, saith the Lord.
17 Now as for thee son of man set thy face also against the
daughters of thy people who prophesy from their own heart;
and prophesy against them and say,
18 Thus saith the Lord, Woe to those women who sew pil-
lows under every elbow; and make coverings for every head of
every age, to lead souls astray. The souls of my people have
19 been turned out of the way. They have indeed inveigled souls
and profaned me to my people, for a handful of barley and
for pieces of bread, to kill souls which should not die; and to
preserve souls alive which ought not to live, by your oracling
20 to the people who hearken to vain oracles. Therefore thus saith
the Lord, Lord, Behold I am against your pillows on which
you whirl souls about; and I will tear them from your arms and
dismiss the souls—those souls which you are whirling about

21 for dispersion: and I will tear in pieces your coverings and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall no more be in your hands to be whirled about. And ye shall know that I
22 am the Lord. Because you turned aside the heart of the righteous, whom I turned not aside, in order that you might strengthen the hands of a transgressor that he should by no means
23 turn from his evil way and live; therefore you shall no more see falsities, nor shall you any more utter divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand and you shall know that I am the Lord.

XIV. VII. WHEN some of the elders, principal men of the people of Israel, had come to me and were sitting before me a word of the Lord came to me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have given their imaginations the rule over their hearts, though they placed before their eyes the punishment of their transgressions. Shall I, being consulted,
4 return them an answer? Therefore speak to them, and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord, Be the man who he may of the house of Israel, who giveth his imagination the rule over his understanding, when he hath set before his eyes the punishment of his iniquity, and cometh to a prophet: I the Lord will answer him by the things with which his mind is entangled,
5 that he may lead the house of Israel astray, according to their hearts which are alienated from me by their desires, Say there-
6 fore to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord, Lord, reform and turn from your evil devices, and from all your acts of im-
7 piety; and turn your faces about. For be the man who he may of the house of Israel, or of the proselytes who have sojourned with Israel, who shall separate himself from me, and give his desires the rule over his understanding when he hath set before his eyes the punishment of his iniquity and shall come to the prophet that he may inquire of me; I the Lord will answer him
8 by that with which he is entangled; and I will set my face against that man, and give him up to desolation and destruction; and remove him from among my people; and ye
9 shall know that I am the Lord. And with respect to that prophet when he shall have wandered and spoken; I the Lord have caused that prophet to wander, and I will stretch out my

hand against him and destroy him from among my people Is-
10 rael. And they shall bear their iniquity; the inquirer according
to his guilt, and in like manner the prophet according to his
11 guilt, that the house of Israel may no more be led astray from
me, and that they may no more be polluted with their trans-
gressions: so they shall be my people and I will be their God,
saith the Lord.

12 Again a word of the Lord came to me saying, Son of man,
13 when a country transgresseth against me, so as to incur ruin;
and I stretch out my hand against it; and break the staff of
bread, and send against it famine, and destroy out of it both
14 man and beast; should there be in it three such men as these
Noe, Daniel and Job: They for their righteousness shall be
15 saved, saith the Lord. Or if I send wild beasts against that
land and punish it, and it become a desolation not to be travel-
16 led by reason of the wild beasts; and there be in it three such
as those; As I live, saith the Lord neither sons nor daughters
shall be saved; none but they only shall escape, and the land
17 shall be for destruction. Or if I bring a sword against that
land, and say, sword, pass thou through this land, that I may
18 cut off from it man and beast; should there be in it three such
men as those; As I live saith the Lord, they shall not deliver
19 sons nor daughters; they and they only shall be saved. Or if I
send a pestilence against that land, and pour out my wrath up-
on it with slaughter, with intent to destroy out of it man and
20 beast, and Noe, Daniel and Job be therein; As I live, saith the
Lord, neither sons nor daughters shall be left: they for their
21 righteousness shall deliver only their own souls. Yet thus
saith the Lord, Though I send these my four severe judgments
sword and famine and wild beasts and pestilence, against Jeru-
22 salem to destroy out of it man and beast, still, behold some are
left in it, the saved of it, who are leading out of it sons and daugh-
ters; behold they are coming out to you and you shall see their
ways and their desires, and be sorry for the evils which they
have brought on Jerusalem—for all the evils which they have
23 brought upon it. And they will comfort you, for you will see
their ways and their desires; and you will know that I have not
without cause done all those things which I have done to it,
saith the Lord.

XV. VIII. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me, say-
2 ing, Son of man, Why should the wood of the grape vine be
distinguished from the wood of all the branchy trees which are
3 among the trees of the forest? Can men use the wood of it for
any kind of workmanship? Can they make a pin of it to hang
4 thereon any utensil? Is it not in a peculiar manner doomed to
be consumed by fire? Every year the fire consumeth what is
lopped from it. And if a bit of it is left, is it fit for any kind of
5 workmanship? Even when entire it will be unfit for any
work: how then, when fire hath burned it to a brand, can it
6 serve for any work? Say therefore, Thus saith the Lord,
Like the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest,
which I have doomed to be destroyed by fire, so have I
7 doomed the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I will set my face
against them. When they escape out of one fire another shall
devour them. And they shall know that I am the Lord, when
8 I set my face against them. And I will make the land a deso-
lation for their apostacy, saith the Lord.

XVI. Then a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man
3 testify against Jerusalem her iniquities, and thou shalt say,
Thus saith the Lord to Jerusalem, Thy root and thy pedigree
is from the land of Chanaan. Thy father was an Amorite and
4 thy mother a Chettite, and this is the history of thy birth—on
the day thou wast born thy navel was not tied nor wert thou
washed with water nor sprinkled with salt; nor wert thou
5 wrapped up in swaddling bands. But mine eye which was
over thee did not spare to do for thee all these things—to
compassionate thee. When thou wast cast out into the open
6 field for thine ill shape, on the day thou wast born; I passed
by thee and saw thee polluted with thy blood and said to thee,
7 From thy blood there is life. Be multiplied like the grass of
the field; I have betrothed thee. So thou didst increase and
grow great and enter the class of chief cities. Thy breasts
were fashioned and thy locks flowing. But thou wast naked
8 and exposed to shame. Then I passed by thee and beheld
thee and lo! thou wast of a marriageable age. So I spread my
skirt over thee and covered thy nakedness; and sware to thee
9 and entered into covenant with thee, saith the Lord. And
when thou becamest mine I washed thee with water, and

cleansed away thy blood from thee and anointed thee with oil ;
10 And I clothed thee with embroidery and shod thee with pur-
ple sandals and girded thee with a cotton zone and threw
11 around thee a mantle of tissue. And I decked thee with orna-
ments, and put bracelets round thy wrists and a chain round
12 thy neck, and gave thee a jewel for thy nose and ear-rings for
13 thine ears, and a crown of exquisite beauty for thy head. So
thou wast adorned with gold and silver, and thy raiment was
of cotton, tissue and embroidery ; and thy food was fine flour,
14 oil and honey. And thou becamest exceeding beautiful, and thy
fame spread among the nations for thy beauty. Because it was
perfect by reason of the comeliness and the elegance with
15 which I adorned thee, saith the Lord ; thou wast vain of thy
beauty and became a harlot because of thy renown : and didst
16 pour out thy fornications upon every passenger. Nay thou
didst take some of thy garments and make for thyself idols of
needle work ; and didst commit gross fornication on them.
Though thou shouldst not have gone in ; nor should such a
17 thing be done, thou didst take the vessels, which were thy
boast, made of my gold and of my silver, some of those which
I gave thee ; and didst make for thyself male images and com-
18 mit fornication with them. Thou didst take also thine em-
broidered raiment and clothe them and didst set mine oil and
19 mine incense before them. My bread also which I gave thee
—the fine flour, oil and honey with which I fed thee, these
20 thou didst set before them for a sweet smelling savour. Nay, it
came to pass, saith the Lord, That thou didst take thy sons
and thy daughters whom thou hadst born and didst sacrifice
21 these to them to be devoured. As if it had been a small matter
to commit fornication, thou didst slay thy children and offer
them up, making them expiatory sacrifices to those images,
22 (this exceeded all thy fornication) and didst not remember thy
youth when thou wast naked and bare, when though polluted
23 with thy blood thou didst live. Nay after all these acts of ini-
24 quity, saith the Lord, thou didst moreover build for thyself a
brothel ; and erect for thyself a place of prostitution in every
25 street ; at the head of every street thou didst build thy brothels,
and sacrifice thy beauty and prostitute thyself to every comer,
26 and multiply thine acts of whoredom. When thou hadst com-

mitted fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours and lust-
ful paramours; and hadst done this frequently to provoke me
27 to wrath, though I stretched forth my hand against thee, and
deprived thee of thy dues and delivered thee up to them who
hate thee—to the daughters of the Philistines, who turned thee
28 out of that way in which thou wast committing iniquity; yet
thou wentest a whoring among the daughters of Assur; and
even thus wast not satisfied. So having committed whoredom
29 and not being satiated thou didst multiply thy covenants with
the land of the Chaldees and even with these thou wast not
30 satisfied. How can I dispose of thy daughter? saith the Lord
seeing thou hast committed all these acts of an abandoned wo-
man? And hast trebled thy fornication by thy daughters?
31 Having built a brothel at the head of every way, and erected
a place of prostitution in every street, wast thou like a harlot
32 collecting hire? Was there ever an adulterous woman like thee
receiving gifts from her husband and giving rewards to her
33 gallants? For thou hast given rewards to all thy lovers, and
34 loaded them with gifts to come to thee from all around. So
there was in thee a depravity beyond other women, both in
thy whoredom and with regard to them who committed lewd-
ness with thee. Thy giving gifts and no rewards being given
35 thee are evidences of thy depravity. Therefore, hear O harlot,
36 a word of the Lord, thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast
squandered thy money, therefore thy scandalous fornication
shall be exposed before thy lovers; but for all thy wicked de-
37 sires and for the blood of thy children whom thou hast sacri-
ficed to them—for this behold I will assemble all thy lovers
with whom thou hast had connexion, both all whom thou hast
loved and all whom thou hatedst, and I will gather against thee
them from all around; and lay open thy wickedness before
38 them, that they may see all thy shame. And I will punish thee
with the punishment of an adulteress, and involve thee in the
39 blood of wrath and jealousy; and deliver thee up into their
hands. And they shall demolish thy brothel, and pull down
thy place of prostitution, and strip thee of thy clothing and
seize thy fair jewels; and when they shall have left thee naked
40 and exposed to shame, then crowds shall be brought against
thee, who shall stone thee with stones and hack thee with their

41 swords; and they shall burn thy houses with fire, and execute
vengeance on thee in the sight of many women. So will I
42 turn thee from whoredom and no more give thee gifts. Then
I will cause my wrath against thee to abate, and my jealousy
shall be removed from thee, and I will be quiet and no more
43 care for thee. Because thou hast not remembered thy youth
and hast grieved me with all these things; therefore behold I
have requited thy ways on thy head, saith the Lord. Thou
44 indeed hast so added impiety to all thy transgressions that all
these things have occasioned the parable which people use
against thee, saying, "*As was the mother so is the daughter.*"
45 Thou art indeed a very daughter of thy mother who aban-
doned her husband and her children: and the sisters of thy
brothers are they who abandoned their husbands and their
children. Your mother was a Chettite and your father an
46 Amorite, your eldest sister is Samaria—she and her daughters
who live on thy left; and your youngest sister who liveth on
47 thy right is Sodom with her daughters. But thou hast not
walked even in their ways, nor done according to their trans-
gressions in a small degree. Thou hast surpassed them in all
48 thy ways. As I live, saith the Lord, Sodom herself and her
daughters did not do as thou and thy daughters have done.
49 But this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom—Pride.
Through fulness of bread and prosperity she and her daugh-
ters grew wanton. There was this also in her and her daugh-
50 ters that they did not assist the distressed and the needy; but
were haughty and committed iniquities in my sight; therefore
51 I destroyed them. In my view Samaria also did not commit
half thy crimes. Thou indeed hast multiplied thine iniquities
more than they, and justified thy sisters by all thine iniqui-
52 ties which thou hast committed. Thou therefore shalt bear thy
punishment. Inasmuch as thou hast corrupted thy sisters by
thy sins, which thou hast committed in a more aggravated de-
gree than they, and made them righteous in comparison of
thee; be thou therefore confounded and bear thy dishonour,
53 for having justified thy sisters. When I turn back their apos-
tacies—the apostacy of Sodom and her daughters, and turn
back the apostacy of Samaria and her daughters, I will turn
54 back also thine apostacy in the midst of them; that thou mayst

bear thy punishment and be dishonoured for all that thou hast
55 done to provoke me to anger. And when thy sister Sodom
and her daughters shall be restored to their former state then
thou and thy daughters shall be restored to your former state.
56 Now was not thy sister Sodom a by word in thy mouth in the
57 days of thy pride, before thy wickedness was discovered; in
the same manner as thou art now the scoff of the daughters of
Syria and of all around her and of all the daughters of the
58 foreign tribes around thee? Thou hast borne thy wickedness
59 and thy transgressions, saith the Lord. Thus saith the Lord,
I will deal with thee as thou hast done. As thou hast slighted
60 these things that thou mightest transgress my covenant, when
I remember my covenant made with thee in the days of thy
61 youth and re-establish for thee an everlasting covenant; then
thou wilt recollect thy way and be ashamed, when thou hast
again received thy sisters—the elder and the younger. For I
will give them to thee to be part of thy family, but not by thy
62 covenant. And I will establish my covenant with thee; and
63 thou shalt know that I am the Lord, that thou mayst remem-
ber and be ashamed, and never more be able to open thy
mouth, because of thy confusion when I make a complete atone-
ment for thee according to all that thou hast done, saith the
Lord.

XVII. IX. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me, saying,
Son of man, relate a fable and speak a parable to the house
3 of Israel and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord, There was
a great eagle with large wings, rapid in its motion and com-
pletely furnished with talons: and it winged its way to Liba-
4 nus, and took hold of its choicest cedar; and cropped the
tops of the tender branch and brought them to the land of
5 Chanaan, and in a walled city they were deposited. Then he
took a seedling of the land, and planted it in a field by much
6 water, and ordered it to be taken care of. And it sprang up
and became a vine weak and small, so that its branches could
be seen only by them near it. But it had roots underneath it,
so it grew to be a vine, and put forth shoots and extended
its tendrils.
7 And there was another eagle with large wings and many

talons: and lo! this vine warped towards him, and its roots
were towards him and it shot out its branches for him, that
he might water it together with the shoot of its own planting,
8 which being in a good soil by much water grew luxuriantly,
so as to blossom and bear fruit, and become a great vine.—
9 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord, Shall it prosper? Shall
not the roots of this tender shoot and its fruit be blasted?
Yes; all its former shoots shall wither; so that it will not re-
quire a strong arm nor much people to pull it up by its roots.
Though behold it is luxuriant, shall it prosper—shall it not
wither at the first touch of a blasting wind? Both it and its
sprouting shoot shall be withered.

11 Moreover a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of
man say now to this rebellious house, Do you not know the
12 meaning of this? Say, When the king of Babylon hath come
to Jerusalem, and shall take the king thereof and the chiefs
thereof, and hath caused them to be brought to him to Baby-
13 lon; and shall take one of the royal seed and make a covenant
with him, and shall lay him under an oath and comprehend
14 the generals of the land, that it shall be a weak kingdom and
never be independent—that he will keep this covenant with
15 him and that it shall stand. Now should he revolt from him
so as to send his ambassadors to Egypt, that it may furnish
him with horses and a great army, shall he prosper? Shall
he who is perfidious escape? And shall he who breaketh a
16 covenant be delivered? As I live saith the Lord, in the place
where the king liveth, who made him king; even with him
in Babylon shall he die who hath dishonoured my oath and
17 broken my covenant: and neither with a great army nor with
much people, shall Pharao support him in the war, when ram-
parts are a raising, and towers a building to destroy lives.—
18 As he hath dishonoured an oath, by breaking a covenant,
(when lo! he had given his hand) and hath done all these
19 things to him, he shall not escape. Therefore say, As I live
saith the Lord, The oath which he hath dishonoured, and
the covenant which he hath broken, even this I will requite
20 upon his head. And I will spread my net for him and he shall
21 be taken in my enclosure. In every engagement his men shall
fall by the sword; and them who are left I will scatter to

every wind; and you shall know that I the Lord have spoken.
22 For thus saith the Lord,

I will myself take one of the choicest cedars from a summit; (their hearts I will nip) and I will plant it on a lofty
23 mountain; I will cause it to be suspended on a lofty mountain of Israel; and I will plant it, and it shall blossom and bear fruit, and become a great cedar; and under it shall rest every bird, even all the winged tribe shall repose in its shade: its
24 branches shall be renewed: and all the trees of the plain shall know that I am the Lord who bringeth down the lofty tree, and exalteth the tree which is low, and who causeth the green tree to wither, and the withered tree to flourish. I the Lord have spoken and I will perform.

XVIII. X. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man why have you this proverb among the children of Israel, saying, "The fathers have eaten a sour grape
3 and the childrens' teeth are set on edge." As I live saith the Lord, This parable shall no more be used by Israel, for
4 all souls are mine. As the soul of the father so also the soul
5 of the son is mine. The soul that sinneth it shall die. But the man who shall be just, who executeth judgment and jus-
6 tice, who eateth not upon the mountains, nor lifteth up his eyes to the desires of the house of Israel, and defileth not his neighbour's wife, nor approacheth a woman in a state of sepa-
7 ration; who shall oppress no man; shall restore the pledge of a debtor and not be guilty of rapine; who shall deal out
8 his bread to the hungry, and clothe the naked, and not lend his money on interest, nor take usury, and shall turn away his hand from injustice, and execute righteous judgment be-
9 tween man and man, and hath walked in my statutes, and kept my judgments to do them. Such a one is righteous.—He shall live, saith the Lord.

10 But if he beget a profligate son, a shedder of blood and
11 one who committeth sins, who hath not walked in the way of his righteous father but hath eaten on the mountains and de-
12 filed his neighbour's wife; hath oppressed the poor and needy, and been guilty of rapine; hath not restored a pledge and hath
13 lifted up his eyes to the idols; hath done justice, lent on in-

terest and taken usury. He shall not live. He hath committed
all these iniquities. He shall surely die. His blood shall be
14 upon him. But if he beget a son who hath seen all the sins
which his father committed and hath been struck with awe
15 and not done the like—hath not eaten upon the mountains,
nor fixed his eyes on the desires of the house of Israel; nor de-
filed his neighbour's wife, nor oppressed any man, nor taken a
pledge; nor been guilty of rapine—hath dealt out his bread to
17 the hungry and clothed the naked, and turned away his hand
from injustice; hath neither lent on interest nor taken usury;
18 hath practised justice and walked in my statutes; he shall
not die for the iniquities of his father. He shall live. But as
for his father, if he be guilty of rapine and oppression, he
hath done wrong in the midst of my people, and for his iniqui-
19 ties he shall die. Now should you say, Why hath not the son
borne the iniquity of his father? Because the son hath practis-
ed justice and mercy; hath kept all my statutes and done them,
20 he shall live. But the soul which sinneth shall die. The son
shall not bear the iniquity of his father; nor shall the father
bear the iniquity of the son. The righteousness of the righte-
ous shall be upon himself, and upon the iniquitous shall be his
21 iniquity. But if the unrighteous man will turn from all the un-
righteous acts which he hath done, and will keep all my com-
mandments, and practise righteousness and mercy; he shall
22 surely live and not die. None of the transgressions which he
committed shall be remembered; for the righteousness which
23 he hath exercised, he shall live. Can I (saith the Lord) so
much desire the death of the unrighteous, as I do that he
24 should turn from his evil way and live? But when a righteous
man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth ini-
quity according to all the iniquities which the wicked hath
done, none of the righteous acts which he hath done shall be
remembered. For the sins which he hath committed, even for
25 these he shall die. Yet you have said, The way of the Lord is
not straight. Hear now, all ye house of Israel, Is not my way
26 straight? Is it not your way which is not straight? When the
righteous turneth from his righteousness and committeth a crime,
for the crime he committeth he should die—for it he shall
27 die. And when a wicked man turneth from his wickedness
which he committed, and shall practise justice and righteous-

28 ness; he hath saved his soul. He hath turned away from all his
wicked acts which he committed; he shall surely live; he shall
29 not die. Yet the house of Israel say, The way of the Lord is
not straight. Is not my way straight, O house of Israel? Is it
30 not your way which is not straight? I will judge you, saith the
Lord, O house of Israel, every one according to his way. Be
converted and turn from all your acts of wickedness, and they
31 shall not bring upon you the punishment of iniquity. Cast away
from you all your impious acts; which you have impiously committed against me; and make yourselves a new heart and a
new spirit: now why do you die, O house of Israel, since I desire not the death of him who dieth? saith the Lord.

XIX. Now take thou up a lamentation for the prince of Israel
2 and thou shalt say, What was thy mother? She was a lioness
among lions. In the midst of lions she multiplied her young.
3 And one of her young lions sallied forth; he became a lion and
4 learned to prowl. He devoured men and the nations heard of
him; in their trap he was taken and carried in a cage to the land
5 of Egypt. When she saw that her main support was removed
from her, was lost; she took another of her young lions and
6 made him lion. And he roamed about among lions. He be-
7 came a lion and learned to seize prey. He devoured men and
prowled with fierceness, and made their cities a desolation and
laid waste the land, and the fulness thereof by the sound of his
8 roaring. Then the nations set upon him from the countries
around: they spread their nets for him; in their trap he was ta-
9 ken. So they chained him and in a cage he came to the king
of Babylon, who put him in prison that his voice should not
10 be heard on the mountains of Israel. Thy mother was like a
vine or a flowery pomegranate planted by water. It was fruit-
11 ful and full of buds by being plentifully watered. And it became a sceptre for them who bear rule over tribes, and became
distinguished for its greatness among other stocks, and was
12 conscious of its greatness by the multitude of its branches. But
it is broken in wrath and thrown on the ground; and a burning wind hath blasted its choice branches. Vengeance hath
been taken on them: and the rod of its strength is withered; a
13 fire hath consumed it. And now when they had planted it in a
14 desert, in a land without water, a fire hath issued forth from a
rod of her choice shoots, and consumed her and she hath no

more in her a sceptre of power. The tribe is become a parable in the song of woe and shall be for a subject of lamentation.

XX. X. AND it came to pass in the seventh year, on the fifth month and tenth day of the month, that some of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the Lord, and while they were sitting
3 before me a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man speak to the elders of the house of Israel and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord, Are you come to inquire of me? As
4 I live, saith the Lord, I will not answer you; I will not, son of man, with avengement avenge them. Testify against them the
5 iniquities of their fathers and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord, from the day I chose the house of Israel; and was made known to the seed of the house of Jacob; and acknowledged by them in the land of Egypt; when I took hold of
6 them with my hand, saying, I the Lord am your God,—on the very day when I took hold of them with my hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt into the land which I had prepared for them—a land flowing with milk and honey—it is the honey-
7 comb of the whole earth; though I said to them let every one put away the abominations of his eyes and with the devices of Egypt be not polluted, I the Lord am your God; yet they
8 apostatized from me and would not hearken to me. They did not cast away the abominations of their eyes, nor did they utterly forsake the devices of Egypt; therefore I spoke of pouring out my wrath on them—of spending mine indignation on
9 them in the midst of Egypt: but that my name might not be altogether profaned in the sight of the nations among whom they were, I did in their sight [those miracles] by which I was made known to them, in order to bring them out of the land of Egypt.

10 So I led them into the wilderness; and gave them my sta-
11 tutes and made known to them my rules of rectitude, which if
12 a man practise he shall live thereby; I gave them also my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them; that they might
13 know that I the Lord am their sanctifier. And I said to the house of Israel in the wilderness, "Walk in my statutes," but they walked not. They rejected my rules of rectitude, which if a man practise he shall live by them; and they profaned my

sabbaths exceedingly: whereupon I spoke of pouring out my
wrath on them in the wilderness, to destroy them utterly:
14 But I acted so that my name should not be altogether profaned in
the sight of the nations, before whose eyes I had brought them
15 out: and I lifted up my hand against them in the wilderness thus
far—that I would not bring them into the land which I had
given them, (a land flowing with milk and honey: it is the ho-
16 ney comb of the whole earth) because they had rejected my
rules of rectitude, and had not walked in my statutes; but
profaned my sabbaths, and had gone after the desires of their
17 own heart. But mine eye had compassion on them so as not to
blot them out entirely; so I did not bring them to utter destruc-
tion in the wilderness.
18 Then I said to their children in the wilderness, walk not ye
in the customs of your fathers, nor observe their rules of con-
duct; have no communication with their devices and be not
19 polluted. I the Lord am your God; walk in my statutes, and
20 keep my rules of rectitude and practise them; and hallow my
sabbaths and let them be a sign between me and you, that you
21 acknowledge that I the Lord am your God. But even these
their children rebelled against me. In my statutes they did not
walk, nor did they keep my rules of rectitude to practise them,
which if a man do he shall live by them; and they profaned
my sabbaths; therefore I spoke of pouring out my wrath upon
them in the wilderness—of accomplishing mine indignation
22 upon them. But I acted so that my name should not be utterly
profaned in the sight of the nations. As I had brought them out
23 before their eyes, I lifted up my hand against them in the wil-
derness that I would scatter them among the nations and dis-
24 perse them through the countries. Because they did not prac-
tise my rules of rectitude, but rejected my statutes and profan-
ed my sabbaths, and their eyes were after the desires of their
25 fathers; therefore I gave them statutes not morally good, and
rules of conduct in which they could not entitle themselves to
26 life by them, that I might by their own doctrinal notions pol-
lute them, when I passed through all their first born males in
27 order to remove them out of sight. Therefore, speak to the
house of Israel, son of man, and thou shalt say unto them,
Thus saith the Lord, thus far your fathers provoked me to

wrath, by their transgressions which they committed against
28 me. And when I brought them into the land, which I lifted
up my hand to give them; they beheld every high hill and every shady grove, and there they sacrificed to their gods; and there set in order the sweet smelling savour; and there pour-
29 ed out their libations. And when I said to them, What is this
Abama, that you go thither, they called its name Abama, which
30 it retaineth to this day. Therefore say to the house of Israel,
Thus saith the Lord if you are polluted with the iniquities of your fathers and you go a whoring after their abominations
31 even with the first fruits of your gifts—with those dedications,
with which you are polluted by all your desires even to this day, shall I return you an answer, O house of Israel? As I
32 live, saith the Lord, I will not answer you. And though this
should come into your mind it shall not be as you say, "We will be like the nations and like the tribes of the earth in wor-
33 shipping stocks and stones." For as I live, saith the Lord,
With a strong hand and an uplifted arm, and with an out pour-
34 ed wrath I will reign over you. And I will bring you out
from among the peoples and gather you from the countries where you have been scattered with a strong hand and an up-
35 lifted arm and with out poured wrath. And I will bring you
into the wilderness of the tribes and there plead with you face
36 to face. As I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of
the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord.
37 And I will make you pass under my rod and bring you in by
38 number, and select from among you the wicked and the apostates; (for out of their captivity I will bring even these, but into the land of Israel they shall not come) and you shall know that I am the Lord, Lord.

39 Now as for you, O house of Israel; Thus saith the Lord,
put away every one his devices, and after that if you will hearken to me, and no more profane my holy name with your gifts
40 and your devices, (for on my holy mountain, on my lofty
mountain, saith the Lord, there all the house of Israel shall serve me at last; and there I will expect and there I will accept your offerings—even the offerings of your dedications at all
41 your solemnities) with the odour of sweet smelling incense I
will accept you, when I have brought you out from among the

peoples, and received you from the countries in which you have been dispersed, and I will be hallowed among you before
42 the eyes of the peoples, and you shall know that I am the Lord, when I have brought you to the land of Israel, to the land for
43 which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers; and you will there remember your ways and your devices with which you have been polluted, and express contrition for all your
44 acts of wickedness; and acknowledge that I am the Lord, when I deal thus with you (that my name may not be profaned) according to your evil ways and according to your corrupt devices, saith the Lord.

45 Then a word of the Lord came to me, saying, son of man,
46 set thy face against Thaiman and look towards Daram and prophesy against the forest at the head of Nageb, and thou shalt say to the forest of Nageb, hear a word of the Lord, Thus saith the Lord, Lord, behold I am kindling a fire in thee, and it shall devour in thee every green tree and every dry tree; and the flame which is kindled shall not be extinguished; and by it the whole surface from south to north shall be burned up.
48 And all flesh shall know that I the Lord have kindled it. It shall not be extinguished.

XXI. And when I said, "O Lord, Lord, forbid" they said to me, Is not this a parable which is spoken? Whereupon a word of the Lord came to me saying, Therefore prophesy, son of
2 man, set thy face against Jerusalem, and look towards their holy things, and thou shalt prophesy against the land of Israel
3 and thou shalt say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the Lord, behold I am against thee and I will draw my sword out of its
4 sheath, and root out of thee the lawless and unjust. Because I will root out of thee the lawless and unjust; therefore my sword shall come forth out of its sheath against all flesh from south
5 to north. And all flesh shall know, that I the Lord have drawn
6 my sword out of its sheath. It shall not return any more. Therefore, son of man, heave thou convulsive groans, and sigh sor-
7 rowfully before their eyes. And if they say to thee, Why art thou groaning? Then thou shalt say, Because of the news: for it is coming: and every heart shall be broken, and all hands enfeebled; and all flesh and every spirit shall faint; and all thighs shall be polluted with filth. Behold it is coming! saith the Lord."

8 Then a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of
9 man, prophesy and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord, Say,
10 O sword, sword be sharp, and full of fury that thou mayst slaughter; be sharpened that thou mayst glisten; being pre-
11 pared for destruction slay; set at naught; fell every tree. He hath now made it ready for his hand to grasp it. The sword is sharpened. It is ready to be put into the hand of the slayer.
12 Scream, son of man, and raise the mournful cry; for it is come among my people; it is among all the leaders of Israel. They shall dwell near the sword. It is among my people. Therefore give it a clap of applause with thy hand.
13 (p) Because its cause is just, what then? Must the tribe be cast off?
14 (J) That shall not be the case saith the Lord, Lord. But, thou son of man, prophesy and clap thy hands and redouble the sword. It is the third sword of the slain, the great sword of slaughter. Therefore thou shalt strike them with terror.
15 See that thy heart be not broken, though the fainty be multiplied at every gate. They are delivered up to the slaughter of the sword. It is well made for slaughter. It is well made to
16 glitter. Therefore pass through. Be sharp on the right and on
17 the left; which way soever thy face may be raised up. And as for me I will clap my hands and give a loose to my wrath. I the Lord have spoken.
18 Then a word of the Lord came to me, saying, And thou son of man, Sketch out for thyself two ways, for the sword of
19 the king of Babylon to enter. From one and the same country let them both come; and let there be a hand at the head of the way to the city. At the head of that way thou shalt set it
20 up, for the sword to enter against Rabbath of the Ammonites, and against Judea and against Jerusalem in the midst of it.
21 For the king of Babylon will halt on the old road—at the head of the two roads to consult an oracle, to divine with an arrow and
22 inquire by graven images and inspect a liver. The oracle against Jerusalem is favourable, to throw up a rampart, to open his mouth with a war cry; to raise his voice with shout-

---

(p) The prophet. (J) Jehovah.

ing, to cast up a rampart against her gates to raise a mount
23 and build towers for his engines. Now while this man is to
them as one consulting an oracle, that other is causing his
usurpation to be remembered.
24 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Because you have brought
your iniquities into remembrance by disclosing your impie-
ties; that your sins may be seen, by all your acts of impiety and
by your devices—because you have brought them into remem-
25 brance, for them you shall be taken. And as for thee, thou profane
wicked ruler of Israel, whose day is coming at the appointed
26 season, there is an end to thy usurpation. Thus saith the Lord,
Thou hast pulled off the coronet, and put on the imperial dia-
dem. It shall not be such. Thou hast debased what was high
27 and exalted what was low. To usurpation, usurpation, usur-
pation I will expose it; alas for it! Such it shall be till He
come, to whom it of right belongeth; and I will give it to him.
28 Now as for thee, son of man, prophesy and thou shalt say,
Thus saith the Lord, with regard to the Ammonites and their
reproach even thus thou shalt say, O sword, sword, drawn for
slaughter, and drawn for destruction, be lifted up that thou
29 mayst glisten. By the vain vision and false prophesying con-
cerning thee, the day came at the appointed season, for turn-
30 ing thee on the necks of wounded transgressors. There is an
end of usurpation; turn back; tarry not. In the place where
31 thou wast born, in thine own land I will judge thee. And I will
pour out my wrath upon thee; and with the fire of mine indig-
nation blow upon thee, and deliver thee into the hands of bar-
32 barous men skilled in destruction. Thou shalt be fuel for fire
and thy blood shall be in the midst of thy land. There shall no
more be any remembrance of thee. I the Lord have spoken.
XXII. Then a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Now,
2 son of man, if thou will judge this bloody city, then point out
to it all its iniquities and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord,
3 Lord, O city, which sheddest blood in the midst of thee, to
cause thy time to come; and which makest idols against thy-
4 self to pollute thyself. In the blood which thou hast shed, thou
art fallen: and with thine idols, which thou hast made, thou
art defiled: and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and
hast brought on the term of thy years; therefore I have made

thee a scoff to the nations, and a mocking stock to all the coun-
5 tries—to those near and to those far from thee; and they shall
6 insult thee, thou impure, infamous and abandoned city. Behold in thee the princes of the house of Israel banded themselves, every one with his relations, that they might shed blood.
7 In thee they reviled father and mother; and in thee practised
8 injustice against the stranger. They oppressed the widow and the orphan; and in thee they despised my holy things and pro-
9 faned my sabbaths. In thee men became robbers, that in thee they might shed blood. And they ate upon the mountains near thee; and in the midst of thee committed abominable
10 things. In thee they uncovered the nakedness of a father; and
11 in thee humbled a woman in a state of separation. In thee one debauched his neighbour's wife; another wantonly defiled his daughter in law; and another humbled his sister, his father's
12 daughter. In thee they received bribes to shed blood. In thee they took interest and usury, and thou hast completed thy wickedness by oppression. And me thou hast forgotten, saith
13 the Lord. Now when I lay my hand on thee to destroy thee, for what thou hast done and for the blood which hath been
14 shed in thee; will thy heart endure? Will thy hands be strong in the day I deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken and I
15 will perform. I will scatter thee among the nations and disperse thee through the countries, and when thine impurity shall
16 be consumed out of thee, I will take possession of thee in the sight of all the nations; and you shall know that I am the
17 Lord. Again a word of the Lord came to me, saying, son of
18 man, Behold to me the house of Israel are all become mixed with brass and iron and tin and lead with a mixture of
19 silver. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord, Lord, Because you are become one mass, I will therefore gather you into the
20 midst of Jerusalem: as silver and brass and iron and tin and lead are put in a furnace, that the fire may be blown on it and that it may be melted; So will I take you in my wrath and
21 gather you and melt you. And I will blow upon you with the fire of my wrath and you shall be melted in the midst of
22 it. As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace; so shall you be melted in the midst of it; and you shall know that I the Lord have poured out my wrath on you.

23 Again a word of the Lord came to me, saying; Son of
24 man say to this land, Thou art a land which was not watered
with showers; nor did rain fall upon thee in the day of indigna-
25 tion. Its princes in the midst of it were like roaring lions, ra-
vening prey, devouring souls by oppression, yet receiving ho-
nours; and thy widows were multiplied in the midst of thee.
26 Its priests also despised my law and profaned my holy things;
between what was holy and what was profane they made no
difference, nor did they distinguish between the unclean and
the clean. And from my sabbaths they hid their eyes and I was
27 profaned in the midst of them. Its chiefs in the midst of it were
like wolves, ravening prey, to the shedding of innocent blood, that
28 they may glut their greediness. They shall fall together with its
prophets who anointed them, seeing vanities, prophesying lies,
saying, Thus saith the Lord, Though the Lord did not
29 speak, crushing by usurped authority the people of the land,
and ravening prey, oppressing the poor and needy, and pay-
ing no regard to strangers to the administration of jus-
30 tice. Though I sought among them for a man of integrity
and for one who stood uprightly before me in the time of in-
dignation that I might utterly destroy it, yet I found none:
31 therefore I poured out my wrath upon it, to destroy it utterly
with the fire of mine indignation. Their ways I have requited
on their heads, saith the Lord, Lord.

XXIII. Again a word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2 Son of man, there were two women, daughters of the same
3 mother, who in their youth had committed whoredom in
4 Egypt. There they were first deflowered. And these were their
names—the eldest was called Oola and her sister, Ooliba. And
when they became mine and had borne me sons and daughters,
These were their names—Oola was called Samaria, and Ooli-
5 ba, Jerusalem. And Oola wantonly left me and attached her-
6 self to her lovers—to the Assyrians her neighbours, whose
generals and leaders were clothed in blue. And the chosen
7 youth were all horsemen, mounted on horses. But though
she indulged her wantonness with them, who were all the prin-
cipal men of the Assyrians, and with all them to whom she at-
8 tached herself; and defiled herself with all their idols; yet she
did not forsake her fornication with Egypt because they had

9 lain with her in her youth and first deflowered her. Where-
fore I delivered her into the hands of her lovers, into the hands
10 of the Assyrians to whom she had attached herself. These ex-
posed her shame. They took her sons and her daughters, and
slew her with the sword, and she became a common talk for
women, and by her they gave warning to their daughters.
11 Though her sister Ooliba saw this, yet she became abandoned
12 and more inordinate in her fornication than her sister. To the
sons of the Assyrians she attached herself—to the rulers and
generals near her who were arrayed in sumptuous apparel, who
were horsemen mounted on horses. They were all chosen
13 youths. When I saw that they were polluted; and that both
took the same course; and that this one was adding to her
14 fornication; for upon seeing men pourtrayed on the wall, the
15 pictures of the Chaldeans drawn to the life with a pencil, hav-
ing their loins girded with embroidered girdles, and deep dyed
turbans on their heads; the majestic countenance of all resem-
16 bling that of the Chaldees of the land of her nativity; she be-
came attached to them by the sight of her eyes, and sent mes-
17 sengers to them to the land of Chaldea. And the sons of Ba-
bylon came to her, lay with her, and polluted her in whore-
dom. And when she was polluted by them, though her mind
18 was alienated from them, still she discovered her whoredom
and exposed her shame. So my mind became alienated from
19 her as it had been from her sister. As thou hast multiplied
thy whoredom, to call into remembrance the days of thy youth,
20 in which thou didst play the harlot in Egypt, and though con-
21 nected with the Chaldeans, men of beastly lust, hast looked
back to the transgressions of thy youth—to what thou didst
22 in the stew of Egypt where thou wast first deflowered. There-
fore O Ooliba, thus saith the Lord, Behold I will raise up
against thee thy lovers from whom thy mind is alienated;
23 and I will bring them against thee on every side—the chil-
dren of Babylon, even all the Chaldeans, Phakuk and Soue
and Uchoue and all the Assyrians with them, chosen youths,
leaders and generals, all men of high rank and renown, mounted
24 on horses. And they shall come against thee from the north
with chariots and wheeled carriages, and a multitude of peoples
with bucklers and shields. And when a guard is set on thee

round about, I will give judgment before them and they shall
25 punish thee by their judgments. And I will give a loose to
my jealousy; and they shall deal with thee with furious wrath,
they shall cut off thy nose and thine ears; and the remains of
thee they shall hack with a sword. They shall take thy sons
and thy daughters; and a fire shall devour the residue of thee.
26 And they shall strip thee of thy raiment, and take those jewels
27 which are thy boast. And I will remove thine impieties which
spring from thyself, and thy fornication which sprang from
the land of Egypt; and thou shalt never lift up thine eyes to
28 them, nor shalt thou any more remember Egypt. For thus
saith the Lord, Lord, Behold I deliver thee into the hands of
them whom thou hatest, and from whom thy mind is with-
29 drawn; and they shall deal spitefully with thee, and take all
those things for which thou hast laboured and toiled: and
thou shalt be naked and in disgrace and the shame of thy
whoredom shall be made public. Thine impiety and they
30 whoredom have brought these things on thee. By thy going
a whoring after the nations, thou hast polluted thyself with
31 their inordinate lusts. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sis-
ter; therefore I will put her cup into thy hands.

32 Thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt drink the cup of thy sis-
ter, which is deep, and which is large, and which is foaming
33 over, to cause complete intoxication, that thou mayst be filled
with fainting—even that cup of astonishment, the cup of thy
34 sister Samaria. Let her take this: and I will turn away her
festivals and her new moons; for I the Lord have spoken,
saith the Lord.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast forgotten
and cast me behind thee, take thou the effects of thine impiety
and of thy whoredom.

36 Again the Lord said to me, Son of man, wilt thou not
arraign Oola and Ooliba, and announce to them their iniqui-
ties? That they have committed adultery and there is blood
37 on their hands? They have committed adultery with their idols;
and caused their children whom they bore to me to pass
38 through fire for them. And when they had done this to me,
39 they polluted my holy things and profaned my sabbaths; for

when they had slaughtered their children to their idols, they
went into my sanctuary to profane it.
40 Now because they have acted thus in my house; and be-
cause, for the men who came from afar, to whom messengers
had been despatched, thou didst immediately on their coming,
anoint thyself with oil and paint thine eyes with stibium, and
41 adorn thyself with sumptuous attire, and sit on a covered so-
pha with a table set before it; and they were regaled with mine
42 incense and mine oil, and joined in the harmonious song, even
with men of the common herd who had come from the wil-
derness; (though they had put bracelets on their hands and a
43 crown of exquisite beauty on their heads; I said, surely they
do not commit adultery with these! But she acted the harlot
44 and they went in unto her: in the same manner as they go in
to a common woman, so did they go in unto Oola and to Ooli-
45 ba to commit iniquity) therefore these are righteous men and
they will punish them with the punishment of an adulteress
and with the punishment for blood. Because they are adulter-
46 esses and there is blood on their hands, thus saith the Lord,
Lord, Bring up a multitude against them and expose them to
47 tumult and rapine; and stone them with the stones of tu-
multuous crowds; and stab them with their swords. Let their
sons and their daughters be slain and their houses burned with
48 fire, that I may remove impiety out of the land and that all
women may take warning, and not commit the impieties which
49 these have done. Thus shall your impiety be recompensed on
you; and for your sins you shall receive retribution; and you
shall know that I am the Lord.

XXIV. XII. AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month,
on the tenth day of the month, a word of the Lord came to
me, saying,
2 Son of man write down for thyself for a day, from this day
on which the king of Babylon hath determinately set himself
3 against Jerusalem; even from this very day; and speak a para-
ble against that provoking family, and thou shalt say to them,
4 Thus saith the Lord, Set on the cauldron and pour water
into it; and throw into it the pieces of meat, every choice piece,
the flesh of the thigh and the shoulder separated from the

5 bones, and these of the choicest cattle; and burn the bones
under them. It hath boiled and the bones have been sodden
in it. Therefore thus saith the Lord, Ah! bloody city! a
kettle, in which there is verdigrease in its very substance, and
that verdigrease is not gone out of it. She hath brought it out
on every member of her: no lot fell upon her. Because her
blood is in the midst of her; I have ordered it to be poured
out on a smooth stone: I have not poured it on the ground for
8 the earth to cover it. That wrath may be kindled and ven-
geance executed, I have ordered the blood to be poured out
on a smooth stone, that it may not be concealed.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord, I will enlarge the pile, and
10 heap on wood and cause the fire to burn, that the flesh may be
11 consumed and the broth evaporated: and it shall stand on the
coals that the brass may be heated red hot and melted in the
12 midst of its impurity and its verdigrease quite destroyed; so
13 that this its abundant verdigrease may not proceed from it. Its
verdigrease shall be exposed to shame. Because thou wast
polluted what else could be done, since thou wouldst not be
14 cleansed till I filled up my wrath? I the Lord have spoken.
He shall come: and I will act. I will not defer; nor will I
shew compassion. According to thy ways and according to
thy lusts I will judge thee, saith the Lord, therefore I will
judge thee according to thy blood guiltiness; aud I will judge
thee according to thine inordinate lusts, O corrupt, infamous
and very provoking city.

15 Then a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of
16 man, Behold I take from thee the desires of thine eyes with
17 a stroke. Thou must not mourn, nor utter lamentation. Let
sighing for blood and grief of loins be suppressed. Thy hair
shall be platted on thy head and thy sandals shall be on thy
feet. Thou must not receive comfort from their lips, nor eat
funeral bread.

18 So I spoke to the people in the morning as he had order-
ed me in the evening. And when I did in the morning as I
19 was commanded, the people said to me, Why dost thou not
20 tell us what these things mean which thou art doing? There-
upon I said to them, A word of the Lord came to me, say-
21 ing, Say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord, Behold

I will profane my sanctuary, the boast of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and for which your souls are moved with compassion; and your sons and your daughters whom you
22 left shall fall by the sword: and you shall do as I have done. You shall not receive comfort from their mouth nor eat fune-
23 ral bread; your locks of hair shall be on your head, and your sandals on your feet; you shall neither utter lamentations nor shed tears; but shall pine away for your iniquities and exhort
24 one another. And Ezekiel shall be for a sign to you, (according to all that he hath done you shall do when these things
25 happen) and you shall know that I am the Lord. And with regard to thee son of man, will not this be the case? On the day when I take from them their strength—that which was their exultation and boast and the desire of their eyes and the
26 pride of their soul—their sons and their daughters; on that
27 day one who escapeth shall come to thee to tell thee the news; on that day thy mouth shall be opened to him who escapeth. Thou shalt speak and no more be dumb and thou shalt be a sign to them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

XXV. Again a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of
2 man, set thy face against the children of *Ammon* and prophesy against them and thou shalt say to the children of *Ammon*,
3 Hear a word of the Lord, Thus saith the Lord, Because you exulted over my sanctuary; because it was profaned and over the land of Israel because it was laid waste, and over the house
4 of Juda, because they went into captivity; therefore behold I deliver you to the children of Kedem for a possession; and in their excursions they shall inhabit thee and pitch their tents in
5 thee. They shall eat thy fruits and drink thy liquors. And I will make the city of Ammon feeding places for camels; and the land of the Ammonites a pasture for sheep; and you shall
6 know that I am the Lord. For thus saith the Lord, Because thou didst clap thy hands and stamp with thy feet, and exult
7 in thy soul over the land of Israel: therefore I will stretch forth my hand against thee, and deliver thee up for a spoil to the nations: and I will utterly destroy thee from among the peoples, and cause thee to perish out of the countries, and you shall know that I am the Lord.

8 Thus saith the Lord, Because *Moab* said, Behold! shall
not the house of Israel and Juda be like all the nations?
9 Therefore behold I will loosen the shoulder of Moab from
his frontier cities, that beautiful country the house of Betha-
simoth, at the head of the fountain of the city on the sea
10 shore. I have set the children of Kedem over the Ammonites,
I have given them to him for an inheritance, that there may be
11 no remembrance of the Ammonites, and upon Moab I will
execute vengeance; and they shall know that I am the Lord.
12 Thus saith the Lord, Because *Idumea* in executing ven-
geance on the house of Juda gratified private resentment and
13 executed the sentence with rigour. Therefore thus saith the
Lord, I will also stretch forth my hand against Idumea, and de-
stroy out of it man and beast and make it a desolation. And
they who are driven out of Thaiman shall fall by the sword.
14 And I will execute vengeance on Idumea by the hand of my
people Israel who shall deal with Idumea according to mine
indignation, and according to my wrath; and they shall know
my vengeance saith the Lord.
15 For the same cause, thus saith the Lord, Because the
Philistines acted with revenge and with joy of heart heighten-
16 ed the punishment to destroy utterly; therefore thus saith the
Lord, Behold I will stretch forth my hand against the Philis-
tines, and utterly exterminate the Cretans, and destroy the
17 remnants which inhabit the sea coast, and inflict on them great
punishments; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I
execute my vengeance on them.

XXVI. XIII. AGAIN it came to pass in the eleventh year
on the first of the month, a word of the Lord came to me,
saying,
2 Son of man, Because *Sor* hath said against Jerusalem,
Aha! She is trodden down; the nations have destroyed her;
she is turned over to me; she that was full is laid waste,
3 therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold I am against thee, *Sor*,
and I will bring up many nations against thee, as the sea
4 cometh up with its waves. And they shall demolish the walls
of Sor and break down thy towers; and I will brush away the
5 loose earth from it and make it a bare rock. It shall be a place
to dry nets in the midst of the sea. As I have spoken, saith

6 the Lord, It shall indeed be a prey for the nations; and its
daughters on the continent shall be slain with the sword: and
7 they shall know that I am the Lord. For thus saith the Lord,
Behold against thee, *Sor*, I will bring from the North, Nabu-
chodonosar king of Babylon, a king of kings, with horses and
chariots and horsemen, and a great assembly of many nations.
8 Thy daughters on the main land he will slay with the sword;
and he will lay siege to thee and surround thee with works,
and make a rampart against thee round about, with places for
9 engines; and arrange his lances over against thee, and with his
10 battle axes demolish thy walls and thy towers. By reason of
the multitude of his horses their dust shall cover thee; and
with the neighing of his horses and the rumbling of his cha-
riot wheels thy walls shall shake when he entereth thy gates
11 like one entering a city from the plain. With the hoofs of his
horses all thy streets shall be trampled. He will slay thy peo-
ple with the sword; and level to the ground the confidence of
12 thy strength; and make a prey of thine army, and a spoil of
thy wealth; and break down thy walls and demolish thy lovely
houses; and thy stones and thy timbers and thy rubbish he
13 will throw into the midst of the sea. And he will put an end
to the multitude of thy musicians; and the sound of thy
14 psalteries shall no more be heard. I will indeed make thee a
bare rock. Thou shalt be a place for drying nets, thou shalt
never be rebuilded any more; for I the Lord have spoken,
saith the Lord.

15 For thus saith the Lord, Lord, to *Sor*: At the sound of thy
fall; at the groans of thy wounded, when the sword is drawn in
16 the midst of thee, shall not the islands quake? Yes, from their
thrones will come down all the chiefs of the maritime nations,
and they will take their crowns from their heads, and strip off
their embroidered robes. They will be struck with consterna-
tion and sit on the ground, and be in dread of their own de-
17 struction and groan for thee. And they will take up a lamen-
tation for thee and say to thee, "How art thou destroyed from
the sea, O renowned city! which didst impress the terror of
18 thee on all who inhabit its shores! The isles also will be terri-
19 fied at the day of thy fall. For thus saith the Lord, Lord, When
I make thee a desolate city, like cities never to be rebuilded,

when I bring up the abyss against thee; much water shall co-
20 ver thee. And I will press thee down to them who go down to
the pit, to the people of old; and make thee dwell in the depths
of the earth—in an everlasting desert, with them who go down
to the pit; that thou mayst never be rebuilt nor rise again in
21 the land of life. I will make thee a desolation; and thou shalt
never come into existence again, saith the Lord, Lord.

XXVII. Then a word of the Lord came to me saying, There-
2 fore, son of man, take up a lamentation for Sor and thou shalt
say to Sor, which is situate at the entrance of the sea, the mart
3 of nations from many isles, thus saith the Lord to Sor, thou
4 saidst, "I have clothed myself with beauty." In the heart of
5 the sea thy sons clothed thee with beauty for Beelim. The ce-
dars from Senir cut into planks have been built into ships for
thee; they took cypresses from Lebanon to make for thee taper-
6 ing masts: from the groves of Bashan they made thy oars.
Thy temples they built of ivory and thy roomy houses from
the isles of the Chetians: cotton with embroidery from Egypt was
the covering of thy bed. To add to thy glory, and that thou
mightest clothe thyself with blue and purple, thy clothing came
8 from the isles of Elisa. The inhabitants of Sidon were thy
captains; and the Aradians were thy mariners; thine own wise
9 men, Sor, who were in thee, were thy pilots. The elders of
Biblii, even their wise men who were in thee, invigorated thy
counsel. And all the ships of the sea and all the mariners of
10 the western world were in thy service. Persians and Lydians
and Libyans were in thine army. Thy warriors hung up in thee
11 shields and helmets. They increased thy glory. The Aradi-
ans, the army on thy walls, were guards in thy towers; they
hung up their quivers on thy shoulders round about. They
12 made thy beauty perfect. The Karchadians purchased of thee
for exportation, from thy vast stock of all kinds of merchan-
dize; and paid thee for their purchases silver and gold and iron
13 and tin and lead. Hellas, even that whole country and those
stretching beyond it, traded with thee in the souls of men and
14 supplied thy market with vessels of brass. From the house of
Thogarma thy market was supplied with horses and horsemen.
15 The sons of the Rhodians were thy merchants: from the isles
they plentifully supplied thy market with ivory; and in exchange

16 thou didst supply them with thy merchandise, with slaves a
part of thy exports from thy vast stock of wares, with stacte
17 and embroideries from Tharsis and Ramoth and Chorchor. Ju-
da also and the children of Israel traded with thee in the sale
of wheat and myrrh and cassia; and for thy merchandises sup-
18 plied thee chiefly with honey and oil and frankincense. Damas-
cus was thy customer for thine abundant wares of all kinds,
they had wine from Chelbon, so they paid for their purchases
19 with wool from Miletus and with wine. From Asel thou wast
supplied with manufactured iron, which was a part of thy mer-
20 chandise by a circuitous trade. Daidan was a dealer with thee
21 and supplied thee with choice cattle for carriages. Arabia and
all the chiefs of Kedar dealt with thee, and paid thee camels
22 and lambs and rams for what they purchased of thee. The mer-
chants of Saba and Ramma traded with thee with the choicest
spiceries and precious stones; they gave gold also for thy mer-
23 chandise. Charra and Chana also were thy customers and so
24 were Assur and Charman: they supplied thy market with blue
25 cloth and choice merchandise bound up in bales. Fleets of
cypress ships were employed in thy trade. So with this multi-
tude and with thy merchandise thou wast filled and deeply la-
26 den in the heart of the sea. Into deep water thy mariners
steered thee. In the midst of the sea the south wind hath
27 wrecked thee. Thine armies, and the gains of thee and of thy
factors, with thy mariners, and thy pilots, and thy coun-
sellors, and thy factors and all thy warriors were on board of
thee: and all this assemblage of thine which are in thee shall
28 sink in the heart of the sea on the day of thy ruin. At the scream
29 of thy voice thy pilots will be astounded. They who handle
the oar and they on board ships will quit their vessels; and
30 they who frequent the sea will stand on the land, and with
their voice raise a mournful cry for thee, and scream bitterly
and put earth on their heads and strew themselves with ashes,
32 and their children will take up a lamentation for thee a peculiar
33 song of woe for Sor—"what immense wealth didst thou acquire
from the sea! with thine abundance thou didst fill nations; and
34 with thy traffic enrich all the kings of the earth. Now thou art
overwhelmed in the sea; in deep water, thy merchandise, with
35 all thy crew in thee. All thy mariners are fallen. For thee all

the inhabitants of the isles are in distress, and their kings are
36 struck with amaze, and tears bedew their countenance. For
thee the merchants of the nations express pity; thou art utterly destroyed and never to be any more."

XXVIII. Again a word of the Lord came to me, saying, and
2 thou son of man say to the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the
Lord, Because thy heart is elated, and thou hast said, "I am a God." "I inhabit the dwelling of a god in the heart of the sea." Now as for thee thou art a man and not a God; though thou hast
3 set thy heart as the heart of a God. Art thou wiser than Daniel? Have not wise men taught thee with their knowledge? Didst thou by thy knowledge, or thine own understanding, procure
5 for thyself power and gold and silver in thy treasuries? By thy great skill and thy traffic thou hast increased thy wealth; and
6 with thy wealth thy heart is elated; therefore, Thus saith the
7 Lord, Since thou hast set thy heart as the heart of a God; for this, behold I will bring against thee strange ravagers from the nations, and they shall unsheath their swords against thee and against the beauty of thy wisdom; and they shall bring down
8 thy beauty to destruction and trample thee down; and thou shalt die the death of wounded men in the heart of the sea.
9 Wilt thou say, "I am a God," in the presence of them who are slaying thee? Thou indeed art but a man and not a God.
10 Among a multitude of uncircumcised thou shalt die by the hand of strangers, for I have spoken, saith the Lord.

11 Then a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation for the prince of Tyre and say to him,
12 Thus saith the Lord, Lord, thou wast an impression of resem-
13 blance and a crown of beauty. In the delightful paradise of God thou wast born, Thou hast been adorned with every precious stone, the sardis and topaz and emerald and carbuncle and sapphire and jasper, and with silver and gold and the ligure and agate, and amethyst and chrysolite and beryl and onyx; and hast filled thy treasuries and thy stores with gold.
14 From the day thou wast created thou wast with the cherub. On the holy mountain of God I placed thee, thou wast born in the
15 midst of sparkling stones. Thou in thy days wast spotless from the day thou wast created, until iniquities were found
16 in thee. By reason of thine abundant traffic thou didst fill thy

stores with iniquity and commit sins; therefore thou art cast
out slain from the mountain of God; and from amidst the
17 sparkling stones the cherub hath dragged thee. Thy heart was
elated because of thy beauty; with thy beauty thine understand-
ing was perverted. For the multitude of thy sins I have dash-
ed thee on the ground; in the presence of kings I have made
18 thee a public example. For the multitude of thy sins and the
iniquities of thy traffic I have defiled thy sanctuaries; and from
the midst of thee I will bring out a fire which shall devour
thee. And I will make thee like ashes on the ground, in the
19 sight of all them who behold thee. And all that knew thee
among the nations shall lament over thee. Thou art utterly de-
stroyed and never to be any more.

20 Then a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man,
set thy face against Sidon, and prophesy against it and say,
Thus saith the Lord, Behold I am against thee, Sidon, and I
shall be glorified by thee; and thou shalt know that I am the
Lord. When I execute judgments on thee, then shall I be hal-
23 lowed by thee. There shall be blood and death in thy streets,
and the victims of the sword shall fall in and around thee:
24 and they shall know that I am the Lord. And there shall no
more be in the house of Israel a pricking briar nor a grieving
thorn, by reason of those around them, who despised them: and
25 they shall know that I am the Lord. Thus saith the Lord, Lord,
When I gather Israel from among the nations where they were
scattered, I shall be hallowed by them even in the sight of the
peoples and nations and they shall dwell in their land which I
26 gave to my servant Jacob. And they shall dwell there secure-
ly and shall build houses and plant vineyards: they shall in-
deed dwell securely when I have executed judgment on all
who despised them—on all their neighbours around them;
and they shall know that I the Lord am their God and the
God of their fathers.

XXIX. XIV. IN the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the
first day of the month, a word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharao king of Egypt, and
prophesy against him and against all Egypt; and say, Thus
3 saith the Lord, Behold I am against Pharao—that great dragon

which walloweth in the midst of his rivers, and saith, "These
4 rivers are mine and I made them." And I will put grapples in
thy jaws, and cause the fishes of thy river to stick close to thy
5 fins; and I will drag thee out of the river, and give thee and
all the fishes of thy river a sudden cast. On the face of the plain
thou shalt fall and shalt not be gathered nor composed. To the
6 beasts of the earth and the birds of the air I have given thee for
food. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am
the Lord.

Because thou hast been a staff of reed to the house of Israel;
7 when they took hold of thee with their hand thou didst break:
even when every hand was clapping against them, and when
they leaned on thee thou didst break and disjoint all their loin;
8 therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold I will bring a sword
against thee and destroy out of thee man and beast. And the
9 land of Egypt shall be a destruction and a desolation; and they
shall know that I am the Lord.

10 Because thou saidst, "These rivers are mine; I made
them;" therefore behold I am against thee and against all thy
rivers; and I will deliver up the land of Egypt to desolation
and sword and destruction. From Magdolus and Syene even
11 to the borders of Ethiopia, no foot of man shall pass across it,
nor shall a foot of beast traverse it; and for forty years it shall
12 not be inhabited. I will indeed make its land a desolation in
the midst of a desolated land, and its cities, in the midst of de-
solated cities, forty years. And I will scatter Egypt among
the nations, and disperse them through the countries.

13 Thus saith the Lord, After forty years, I will gather the
14 Egyptians from the nations where they were scattered; and I
will bring back the Egyptian captives, and settle them in the
land of Pathora—in the land from which they were taken.—
15 And it shall be the basest of all governments; it shall no more
be exalted against the nations. For I will make them few and
of little account, that they may not be great among the nations.
16 And they shall no more be the confidence of the house of Is-
rael, bringing iniquity into remembrance by their going after
them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

17 Again it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year on
the first day of the first month, that a word of the Lord came to

me, saying, Son of man, Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon
18 hath caused his army to undergo hard service at Tyre. Every
head is bald and every shoulder peeled; and he and his army
employed against Tyre, have received no wages; though they
19 have undergone hard service against it. Thus saith the Lord,
Behold I will give to Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon the
land of Egypt. And he shall make a prey of its prey, and a spoil
20 of its spoil. And it shall be wages for his army. For his service
which he hath performed against Tyre, I have given him the
21 land of Egypt. Thus saith the Lord, Lord; In that day there
shall spring up a horn for the whole house of Israel, and I will
give thee an open mouth in the midst of them, and they shall
know that I am the Lord.

XXX. Again a word of the Lord came to me saying, Son of
3 man prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord, Alas! alas! the
day; for the day of the Lord is near. A cloudy day! it shall
4 be the end of nations. A sword shall come upon the Egyp-
tians; and there shall be consternation in the land of Ethiopia;
and the wounded shall fall in Egypt, and its foundations shall
5 be shaken. Persians and Cretans and Lydians and Libyans
and all the mixed people, and some of the children of my co-
6 venant shall fall in it by the sword. The fortresses of Egypt
shall fall, and down shall come the pride of her strength, from
Magdolus even to Syene—by the sword they shall fall in it, saith
7 the Lord. And it shall be desolate in the midst of desolated
countries; and their cities shall be in the midst of desolated
8 cities. And they shall know that I am the Lord; when I send
a fire against Egypt, and all her helpers are trodden down.—
9 In that day swift messengers will go forth to cause Ethiopia
to vanish: and there shall be consternation among them in
the day of Egypt. For behold it is come.

10 Thus saith the Lord, Lord, I will indeed destroy the
multitude of the Egyptians by the hand of Nabuchodonosar
11 king of Babylon—of him and his people. They are ravagers
sent from nations to destroy a land; and they shall all un-
sheath their swords against Egypt; and the land shall be fill-
12 ed with the slain. And I will dry up their rivers and destroy
the land, and the fulness thereof by the hands of strangers, I
13 the Lord have spoken. For thus saith the Lord, Lord, When

I have destroyed the nobles from Memphis, and the chiefs of
Memphis out of the land of Egypt, and they shall be no more;
14 then I will destroy the land of Pathora, and send a fire against
15 Tanis and execute vengeance on Diospolis. And I will pour
out my wrath on Sais, the strength of Egypt, and utterly de-
16 stroy the multitude of Memphis: and I will send a fire against
Egypt, and Syene shall be confounded; and at Diospolis there
17 shall be a breach; and water shall gush out. The young men of
Heliopolis and Boubaste shall fall by the sword, and the women
18 shall go into captivity. And at Taphnis the day will be darken-
ed, when I there break the sceptres of Egypt, for the pride of
her strength shall be destroyed there: and a cloud shall cover
19 her; and her daughters shall be carried away captives. Thus
will I execute judgment on Egypt, and they shall know that
I am the Lord.

20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month,
on the seventh of the month, a word of the Lord came to me,
21 saying, Son of man, I bruised the arms of Pharao king of
Egypt; and behold he hath made no supplication for a cure
22 to be given, for a poultice to be applied; for strength to be
given to handle a sword, Therefore thus saith the Lord, Lord,
Behold I am against Pharao king of Egypt; and I will break
his strong and extended arms, and cause the sword to drop
23 from his hand. And I will scatter Egypt among the nations, and
24 disperse them through the countries. And I will strengthen
the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword into his
hand, and he shall wield it against Egypt, and make a prey
25 of his prey, and a spoil of his spoil. I will indeed strengthen
the arms of the king of Babylon; and the arms of Pharao shall
be enfeebled; and they shall know that I am the Lord. When
I put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, he shall
26 wield it against the land of Egypt. And I will scatter Egypt
among the nations, and disperse them through the countries,
and they shall all know that I am the Lord.

XXXI. Again in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the
first day of the month, a word of the Lord came to me, saying,
2 Son of man say to Pharao king of Egypt, and to his multitude,
3 to whom hast thou likened thyself for thy loftiness? Lo to
Assur! he was a cypress on Libanus. Beautiful with branches

4 and lofty in stature. His top was among the clouds. Water
nourished him. The deep made him lofty. It brought its
streams about his roots, and sent forth its rills to all the trees
5 of the plain. By reason of this he was exalted in greatness
above all the trees of the plain, and by the plentiful supply of
6 water his branches spread. Among his boughs all the birds
of the air built their nests; and under his branches all the
beasts of the field brought forth their young; and all the mul-
7 titude of nations dwelt in its shade. He was beautiful in his
height by the multitude of his branches, because his roots
8 shot out into abundance of water. Even the cypresses such
as were in the paradise of God and the pines were not to be
compared with his shoots, nor were the fir trees comparable
to his branches. Not a tree in the garden of God was equal
9 to him in beauty, on the account of the multitude of his
branches; therefore, the trees of God's delicious paradise en-
10 vied him on that account. But thus saith the Lord, Because
thou wast of great magnitude, therefore thou hast shot up thy
top among the clouds. Now when I saw that he was lifted up,
11 I delivered him into the hands of the chief of nations, who
12 accomplished his destruction. Strangers, merciless ravagers
from nations destroyed him. They felled him on the moun-
tains and his branches fell in all the vallies, and his shoots
were trampled down in every field of the earth; and all the
tribes of the nations came down from their shade, and levelled
13 him to the ground. Upon his ruins all the birds of the air rest-
ed themselves; and all the wild beasts of the earth came
against his shoots; that none of the trees by the water might
14 be exalted by their greatness: though they had shot up their
top among the clouds, yet none of these water drinkers stood
in their height before them; they were all delivered up to
death, to the depth of the earth, among the children of men, to
15 them who go down to the pit. Thus saith the Lord, On the day
he went down to Hades, the abyss mourned for him. I stayed
its streams and restrained the abundance of water. For him
Libanus covered itself with darkness; all the trees of the field
16 were grieved for him. At the sound of his fall the nations were
shaken. When he was pressed down to the mansion of the
dead, with them who go down into the pit; all the trees of the

garden comforted him in the earth—even the choice trees of
17 Libanus, all that drink water; for they also went down with
him to the mansion of the dead, among them who were vic-
tims of the sword; and his seed—they who dwelt under his
18 shade were in the middle of their life destroyed. To whom-
soever thou hast been likened, down with thee, and be pressed
low with the trees of pleasure into the depth of the earth. In
the midst of the uncircumcised thou shalt lie, with them who
are the victims of the swords. Thus shall it be with Pharao
and the multitude of his strength, saith the Lord, Lord.

XXXII. Now it came to pass in the tenth year, in the tenth
month, on the first day of the month, that a word of the Lord
2 came to me, saying, Son of man, take up a funeral song for
Pharao king of Egypt, and thou shalt say to him, To the lion
of nations thou hast been likened, but thou art like a dragon
which is in the sea. Thou hast harried thy rivers and troubled
3 the water with thy feet, and trampled thy rivers. Therefore
thus saith the Lord, I will spread for thee the nets of many
4 peoples, and drag thee up with my grapple. And I will lay
thee extended on the land. The plains shall be filled. And I
will cause all the birds of the air to settle on thee and glut all
5 the beasts of the earth. I will cast thy flesh on the mountains
6 and fill them with thy blood: and the earth shall be drenched
with the torrents from thee. By reason of the abundance of
thee on the mountains, I will fill the vallies with parcels of thee.
7 And in the act of extinguishing thee I will cover heaven and
darken the stars thereof: I will veil the sun with a cloud and the
8 moon shall not give her light: all that give light in the heaven
shall be dark over thee; and I will overspread the earth with
darkness, saith the Lord, Lord, and vex the heart of many
peoples.

9 When I bring thy captivity to the nations—to a land which
10 thou hast not known; then shall many nations groan for thee:
and their kings will be struck with horror, when my sword is
brandished before their faces, expecting their own ruin from the
11 day of thy downfall. For thus saith the Lord, the sword of the
12 king of Babylon shall come upon thee. With the swords of gi-
ants I will overthrow thy strength. They are all ravagers from
the nations; and they shall destroy the haughtiness of Egypt,

13 and all her strength shall be trampled down. And I will de-
stroy all her cattle from her great water; and the foot of man
shall no more trouble it, nor shall a hoof of cattle trample it.
14 Thus shall their waters then be at rest, and their streams shall
15 glide like oil, saith the Lord. When I have devoted Egypt to
destruction, and the land is wasted with the fulness thereof—
When I have scattered all its inhabitants, then they shall know
16 that I am the Lord. It is a song of woe and thou shalt sing it
mournfully, and the daughters of the nations shall bewail
Egypt, and over all her strength pour forth this plaint, saith the
Lord, Lord.

17 Again in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth day of the first
month a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man,
sing a song of woe over the strength of Egypt, when the nations
18 shall thrust down her daughters—shall thrust them down dead
to the depth of the earth—to them who are going down into
21 the pit; in the midst of the sword's victims they shall fall with
him.

When all his power shall be laid to rest; then will the giants
19 say to thee, "Down with thee into the lowest pit! excel whom
20 thou mayst, down with thee, and be laid with the uncircumcis-
22 ed, in the midst of the victims of the sword." There lieth Assur
and all his assembly; all the victims of the sword are laid there;
23 and their sepulture is in the deep pit; and around his tomb
is his assembly—all the slain who fell by the sword, who made
themselves dreaded in the land of life.

24 There lieth Ailam with all his host around his tomb—all
the slain who fell by the sword, and went down uncircumcised
to the depth of the earth: having made themselves dreaded in
25 the land of life, they have received their punishment with them
who go down to the pit amidst the slain.

26 There are deposited Mosoch and Thobel, each with all
his host around his tomb—all his slain, all uncircumcised,
slain with the sword. Having made themselves dreaded in the
27 land of life they are laid with the giants who fell of old; who
went down in their armour to the mansion of the dead, and
had their swords placed under their heads; but their iniquities
were on their bones; because they were the terror of all during
28 their lives. Thou indeed shalt be in the midst of the uncir-

cumcised, with them who are the victims of the sword.
29 There have been laid the princes of Assur; they, who gave
its strength to the wounding sword, are themselves laid to rest
30 with the slain—with them who go down into the pit. There
lie the chiefs of the north, all the generals of Assur, who descending wounded, are with their terror and their strength, laid to rest, uncircumcised with the slain of the sword; and have borne their punishment with them who go down to the pit.
31 These king Pharao shall see and be comforted for all his host,
32 saith the Lord, Lord. Because I have spread the terror of him over the land of life; therefore he shall be in the midst of the uncircumcised, with the slain of the sword—even Pharao and all his multitude with him, saith the Lord, Lord.

XXXIII. XV. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man speak to the children of thy people and thou
2 shalt say to them, With regard to a land on which I am about
3 to bring a sword, when the people of that land take a man, one of themselves, and make him their watchman; if he upon seeing the sword coming against the land, sound the trumpet and
4 warn the people; and he who heareth the trumpet doth not take warning; and the sword cometh and cutteth him off; his blood
5 shall be on his own head. Because upon hearing the sound of the trumpet he did not take warning; his blood shall be upon
6 himself; for had he taken warning he might have saved his life. But if the watchman, upon seeing the sword coming, doth not sound the trumpet, and the people are not warned, and the sword cometh and taketh the life of any of them; that person is taken off because of his iniquity; but his blood I will require at the watchman's hands.

7 Now, as for thee son of man, I have made thee a watchman to the house of Israel, therefore thou shalt hear a word
8 from my mouth. When I say to the sinner, Thou shalt die: if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way; that unrighteous man shall die for his iniquity; but his blood I
9 will require at thy hand. But if thou forewarn the wicked of his way to turn him from it; and he turn not from it, he shall die for his wickedness and thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Now son of man, say to the house of Israel, Thus have you spoken, saying, Our errors and our iniquities are upon
11 us; and in them we are pining away; how then can we live? Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord, I desire not the death of the wicked, but that the wicked should turn from his way and live. Turn ye, turn ye from your way. Why do you die, O house of Israel.

12 Say to the children of thy people, The righteousness of a righteous man will not save him on the day when he goeth astray. Nor shall the iniquity of a wicked man bring ruin on him, on the day when he turneth away from his iniquity.

(a) What! cannot a righteous man be saved.

13 (b) When I have spoken to the righteous, if he, trusting to his righteousness, shall commit iniquity, none of his righteous acts shall be remembered; for the iniquity which he hath
14 done, even for it he shall die. And when I say to the wicked,
15 Thou shalt die: if he turn from his sin and execute judgment and justice and restore a pledge and make compensation for acts of rapine and walk in the statutes of life without
16 committing injustice, he shall live and not die. None of his sins which he committed shall be remembered. Because he hath executed judgment and justice, for this he shall live.

17 Now will the children of thy people say, The way of the
18 Lord is not straight? It is their own way which is not straight. When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness
19 and shall commit iniquities, for them he shall die. And when the sinner turneth away from his iniquity and shall execute
20 judgment and justice, for them he shall live. Yet this is what gave occasion to your saying, The way of the Lord is not straight. I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways.

21 XVI. NOW it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the twelfth month, on the fifth of the month, that one who had escaped from Jerusalem came to me and said, The
22 city is taken. Now the hand of the Lord had been upon me

(a) An objection. (b) The answer.

the evening before he arrived, and had opened my mouth. So when he came to me in the morning my mouth was opened
23 and no more shut. And a word of the Lord came to me, say-
24 ing, Son of man, they who dwell in the waste places in the land of Israel, say, Abraham was a single person, yet he had this land, now we are many; to us this land is given for a pos-
25 session. Therefore say to them, Thus saith the Lord, Lord, As I live, they who dwell in the wastes shall fall by the sword; and they in the open country shall be delivered to the wild beasts of the field for food: and those in walled towns and
28 those in caves I will destroy with pestilence and I will make the land a desert. And the pride of its strength shall be destroyed, and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate by reason of none passing through it. And they shall know that I
29 am the Lord. For I will make their land a desert and it shall be wasted, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 Now son of man, with regard to these children of thy people who speak of thee by the walls and in the porches of their houses, they indeed speak to one another, saying, "Let us as-
31 semble and hear what come from the Lord." They come to thee as people assemble; and they sit before thee and hear thy words, but will not do them, because there is a lie in their
32 mouth, and their heart goeth after their pollutions; therefore thou art to them like the sound of a tuneful psaltery: they
33 will hear thy words, but will not do them: but when they come to pass they will say, "Lo! they are come!" And they will know that there was a prophet among them.

XXXIV. XVII. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel: prophesy and say to the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord, Lord, O Shepherds of Israel! Do shepherds feed themselves? Do not
3 the shepherds feed their flocks? Behold you devour the milk and clothe yourselves with the fleeces, and that which is fat
4 you slaughter; but my flock you do not feed. You have not strengthened the weak, nor cured the diseased. That which was bruised you have not bound up, nor brought back that which was going astray; nor have you searched for that which was

5 lost: but you have wearied out the strong with toil, so that my
flock is dispersed for want of shepherds, and is become a prey
6 to all the wild beasts of the field. On every mountain and on
every high hill my sheep are scattered, and dispersed over the
face of the earth; and there is none who seeketh or bringeth
7 them back. Therefore, O shepherds, hear a word of the Lord!
8 As I live, saith the Lord, Because my flock is become a prey,
and my sheep are become meat for all the wild beasts of the
field, beyond what they would be were there no shepherds;
and the shepherds have not looked out for my sheep, and the
shepherds have fed themselves and have not tended my sheep;
9 Therefore, O shepherds, thus saith the Lord, Lord, behold I
10 am against the shepherds; and I will exact my sheep out of
their hands, and discharge them from feeding my sheep: and
these shepherds shall no longer feed them. I will rescue my
sheep out of their mouth, that they may be no longer food for
11 them. For thus saith the Lord, Lord, Lo! I myself will seek
12 my sheep and watch over them. As a shepherd searcheth for
his flock when mist and murky air overspread his scattered
sheep: so will I diligently seek my sheep, and bring them from
every place, where they have been dispersed in the day of mist
13 and murky darkness. And I will lead them out from among
the nations, and gather them from the countries, and bring
them into their own land, and feed them on the mountains of
Israel, and in the vales and in all the habitable part of the land.
14 I will feed them in good pasture. On the lofty mountain of
Israel shall be their folds; there they shall lie down and rest there
in luxurious ease, and be fed in a rich pasture on the moun-
15 tains of Israel. I myself will feed my sheep and I myself will
give them repose, and they shall know that I am the Lord.
16 Thus saith the Lord, Lord, I will seek the lost, and bring
back the stray; and bind up the bruised and strengthen the
weak: and I will watch the strong, and feed them with judg-
17 ment. And as for you sheep, thus saith the Lord, Lord,
Behold I will judge between sheep and sheep; rams and he
18 goats. Was it not enough for you, that you fed in a rich pas-
ture, but you must tread down the leavings of your pasture
with your feet? Or that you have drunk of the standing water,
19 but you must trouble the residue with your feet? So that my

sheep fed on the tramplings of your feet, and drank the water
20 which your feet had muddied. Therefore thus saith the Lord,
Lord, Behold I will judge between the strong sheep and the
21 weak. You have pushed with your sides and your shoulders,
22 and have butted with your horns and bruised all the weak: but
I will save my sheep and they shall no more be for a prey;
23 and I will judge between ram and ram. And I will set up over
them one shepherd who shall feed them, even my servant Da-
24 vid, who shall be their shepherd: and I the Lord will be their
God; and David shall be chief among them. I the Lord have
25 spoken; and with this David I will make a covenant of peace,
and remove the wild beasts entirely out of the land; so that
26 they may dwell in the desert and sleep in the woods. And I
will place them around my mountain, and give them the rain—
27 the rain of blessing: and the trees of the plain shall yield their
fruit; and the earth shall yield its increase; and they shall dwell
in their land securely; And know that I am the Lord, when I
have broken their yoke: and I will rescue them out of the hand
28 of them who enslaved them, and they shall no more be a prey
to the nations, nor shall the wild beasts of the earth any more
devour them, so they shall dwell secure and none shall make
29 them afraid. I will indeed raise up for them a plant of peace,
and they shall no more be consumed with famine in the land;
30 nor shall they any more bear the revile of nations; and they shall
know that I am the Lord their God, and that they are my peo-
ple. O house of Israel, saith the Lord, Lord, you are my
sheep, even the sheep of my flock, and I, the Lord, am your
God, saith the Lord, Lord.

XXXV. XVIII. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me,
saying, Son of man, set thy face against the mountain of Seir,
3 and prophesy against it and say to it, Thus saith the Lord,
Lord, Behold I am against thee, mountain of Seir; and I will
stretch forth my hand against thee, and make thee a desert and
4 thou shalt be desolate. And I will make a devastation among
thy cities, and thou shalt be a desert and shalt know that I am
5 the Lord. Because thou hast been a perpetual enemy and didst
deceitfully lie in wait for the house of Israel—hast been a sword
in the hand of enemies, in the time of revolt, in their last ex-

6 tremities; therefore as I live, saith the Lord, Lord, as thou
7 hast sinned unto blood, blood shall pursue thee. And I will
make the mountain of Seir an entire desert; and I will destroy
8 from it men and cattle, and fill with the wounded thy hills and
thy vallies: and in all thy plains, the victims of the sword shall fall
9 in thee. I will make thee a perpetual desolation, and thy cities
shall no more be inhabited, and thou shalt know that I am the
10 Lord. Because thou saidst, "The two nations and the two
countries shall be mine, and I will possess them, though the
11 Lord is there." Therefore, as I live saith the Lord, I will deal
with thee according to thine enmity, and be made known to
thee, when I judge thee; and thou shalt know that I am the
12 Lord. I have heard the sound of thy revilings; because thou
saidst, "The waste mountains of Israel are given us to be de-
13 voured," and didst utter swelling words against me with thy
14 mouth: I heard them: therefore thus saith the Lord, to the joy
15 of the whole land I will make thee a desert. Thou mountain
of Seir shalt be a desert; and all Idumea shall be destroyed;
and thou shalt know that I the Lord am their God.

XXXVI. And thou son of man, prophesy concerning the
mountains of Israel, and say to the mountains of Israel, Hear
2 a word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord, Lord; For as much
as against you the enemy said, "Aha! these everlasting deserts
3 are become our possession;" therefore prophesy and say, Thus
saith the Lord, Lord, For as much as you have been despised
and hated by them around you, by reason of your being a
possession for the relics of nations; and you are become a by-
4 word and scoff to the nations: therefore, O mountains of Isra-
el, hear a word of the Lord, Thus saith the Lord, to the moun-
tains and the hills, and to the brooks and vallies, even to the
waste and desolate places, and to the cities which have been ut-
terly forsaken; as they are become a prey and a haunt for the
5 remnants of nations around; Therefore thus saith the Lord,
Lord, In the fire of my wrath I have spoken against these rem-
nants of nations and against all Idumea: Because they have with
joy distributed this land of mine among themselves for a pos-
session, undervaluing lives that you might be a waste for prey;
6 therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel and say to the
mountains and hills and to the vales and forests, Thus saith the

7 Lord, Behold in my zeal and my wrath I have spoken; for as
much as you have borne the reproach of the nations; therefore
I will lift up my hand against the nations around you; they
8 shall bear their own dishonour: but your grapes and your
fruits, O mountains of Israel, shall be eaten by my people. Be-
9 cause they have confident hopes of coming—because, lo! I
am over you, and I will watch over you; therefore you shall
10 be cultivated and sown: and upon you I will multiply men
even the whole house of Israel; and the cities shall be rebuilt
11 and the wastes inhabited: and upon you I will multiply men
and cattle, and cause you to be inhabited as in your former
state. And I will deal kindly with you as I did in times of
12 old; and you shall know that I am the Lord. And I will cause
men, my people Israel, to increase upon you; and they shall in-
herit you, and you shall be a possession for them, and shall no
more be without a succession of children from them.

13 Thus saith the Lord, Lord, For as much as they said of
thee, "Thou art a devourer of men, and art bereft of thy na-
14 tion," Therefore thou shalt no more devour men nor make thy
15 nation childless, saith the Lord, Lord. And the revile of na-
tions shall no more be heard against you, nor shall you any
more bear the reproaches of peoples, saith the Lord, Lord.

16 Again a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man,
17 when the house of Israel dwelt in their land, they polluted it
with their way and with their idols and with their impurities; and
their way was in my view as the uncleanness of a woman in
18 a state of separation; therefore I poured out my wrath against
19 them, and scattered them through the nations, and dispersed
them through the countries: according to their way and accord-
20 ing to their sin I judged them. And when they went to the na-
tions, wherever they went they profaned my holy name, by say-
ing that they were the people of the Lord and had come from
21 his land; and that I had spared them for the sake of that holy name
of mine, which they, the house of Israel, profaned among the
22 nations wherever they went. Therefore say to the house of
Israel, Thus saith the Lord, I deal thus with you, not for your
sakes, O house of Israel, but only for the sake of my holy
name, which you have profaned among the nations wherever
23 you went. For I will hallow my great name which hath been

profaned, which you have profaned in the midst of them; and
the nations shall know that I am the Lord, when I am hallow-
24 ed by you before their eyes. When I take you from among the
nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and bring
25 you into your own land; then I will sprinkle upon you pure
water, and you shall be cleansed from all your impurities and
26 from all your idols; and when I have cleansed you, I will
give you a new heart and put a new spirit in you: I will take
away the stony heart out of your flesh, and give you a heart of
27 flesh: And I will put my spirit in you, and cause you to walk
in my statutes, and to keep my judgments and practise them.
28 And you shall dwell in the land which I gave to your fathers;
29 and you shall be my people and I will be your God. And I will
save you from all your impurities. And I will call for corn
30 and multiply it: and no more send famine among you. And I
will multiply the fruit of the trees and the products of the field;
that you may no more bear the reproach of famine among the
31 nations. Then will you call to remembrance your evil ways,
and your devices which were not good; and in their sight be
32 grieved for your iniquities and your abominations. It is not
for your sakes that I do this, saith the Lord, Lord. This you
must needs know. Blush and be ashamed for your ways, O
house of Israel.

33 Thus saith Adonai the Lord, when I have cleansed you
from all your iniquities, I will cause your cities to be rebuilded
34 and the desolate places shall be inhabited, and the land which
was a waste shall be tilled. For as much as it was a waste in
35 the sight of all who passed by; therefore they will say, "This
land which was a waste is become like a paradise, and the
waste, ruined and demolished cities are become places of
36 strength;" and the nations which may be left around you shall
know, that I the Lord have rebuilt the ruined cities, and plant-
ed the grounds which were a waste. I the Lord have spoken
37 and I will perform. Thus saith Adonai the Lord, Still that they
38 may do this, the house of Israel must seek me.—I will multi-
ply them like a flock, the men like holy flocks, like the flocks
of Jerusalem at her festivals. So shall the wasted cities be fill-
ed with flocks of men, and they shall know that I am the
Lord.

XXXVII. Then the hand of the Lord came upon me. And the
Lord led me out in spirit and set me in the midst of a plain
2 which was full of human bones. And he led me all around
them. And lo! there was an immense quantity on the surface
3 of the plain, and they were very dry. And he said to me, Son
of man, shall these bones revive? Whereupon I said, Lord,
Lord, thou knowest such things.

4 Then he said to me, Prophesy concerning these bones
and say to them, Ye bones which are dry, hear a word of the
5 Lord, Thus saith the Lord to these bones, Behold I will
6 bring upon you a breath of life; and upon you I will lay si-
news; and I will bring flesh on you and stretch skin over you,
and put my breath in you and you shall live: and you shall
know, that I am the Lord.

7 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and it came to
pass that, when I had prophesied, behold there was a tremu-
lous motion and it brought the bones together, every one to
8 its proper place. And I beheld and lo! sinews and flesh were
grown upon them, and skin covered them, but there was no
breath in them.

9 Then he said to me, Prophesy to the wind. Prophesy, Son
of man and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord, From the
four winds, come and blow on these dead and let them live.
10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and breath came into
them and they became alive and stood on their feet, an ex-
ceeding great multitude.

11 Then the Lord spoke to me saying, Son of man, these
bones are the whole house of Israel. Now they say, "Our
bones are become dry. Our hope is gone. We are wasted to
12 a shadow." Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord,
Behold I will open your graves; and bring you up out of
your tombs and bring you into the land of Israel, and you shall
know that I am the Lord.

13 When I have opened your graves that I may bring up my
people out of the graves I will then put my breath in you and
you shall live. And I will settle you in your own land; and
you shall know that I am the Lord. I have spoken and I will
perform, saith the Lord.

15 Then a word of the Lord came to me saying, Son of
man, take thee a staff and write thereon, "*Juda and the chil-*
16 *dren of Israel who adhere to him,*" Then thou shalt take
thee another staff and write thereon, "*For Joseph the staff*
of Ephraim and all the children of Israel who adhere to him."
17 Then thou shalt join them one to the other to be bound
together into one staff for thee, and they shall be in thy hand.
18 And when the children of thy people say to thee, Why dost
19 thou not tell us, what thou meanest by these? Then thou
shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord, Behold I will take the
tribe of Joseph which is administered by Ephraim and the tribes
of Israel which adhere to him, and add them to the tribe of
20 Juda, and they shall be one sceptre in the hand of Juda. And
while the staves on which thou hast written shall be in thy
21 hand before them, thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the
Lord, Lord, Behold I will take the whole house of Israel from
among the nations, whither they went; and I will gather them
from all those around them, and bring them to the land of
22 Israel, and make them a nation in my land even on the moun-
tains of Israel. And there shall be one chief over them. And
they shall no more be two nations; nor shall they any more
be split into two kingdoms, that they may no more be pol-
23 luted with their idols. And I will deliver them from all their
iniquities and purify them from all their sins which they have
committed. And they shall be my people, and I the Lord will
24 be their God. And my servant David shall be chief among
them. He shall be singly the shepherd of all. Because they
will walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and prac-
25 tise them, therefore they shall dwell in that land of theirs
which I gave to my servant Jacob. Where their fathers dwelt
there they shall dwell and my servant David shall be the only
26 chief forever. And I will make a covenant of peace with them.
It shall be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will
27 place my sanctuary in the midst of them forever. And my
habitation shall be among them; and I will be their God and
28 they shall be my people. And the nations shall know that I
am the Lord who sanctifieth them, by my sanctuary being in
the midst of them forever.

XXXVIII. XIX. AGAIN a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Gog, and the land of Magog, the prince of Ros, Mesoch and Thobel and prophesy against him and say to him,
3 Thus saith the Lord, Lord, Behold I am against thee,
4 prince of Ros, Mesoch and Thobel. And I will gather thee and all thine army, horses and horsemen all clad with coats of mail—a great assembly with shields and helmets and swords,
5 Persians and Ethiopians and Libyans, all armed with helmets
6 and shields; Gomer and all those around him, the house of Thogarmar, from the extreme north, with all around him and
7 many nations with thee. Be prepared and make thyself ready, thou and thy multitude assembled with thee; for thou shalt be to
8 me for a vanguard. After many days he will be in a state of preparation, and in the last of years he will begin his march, and come into the land which is withdrawn from the sword—the land of them who have been collected from many nations, to the land of Israel, which had been made an entire desert.—When he from nations hath begun his march, they will be
9 all dwelling in peace. Then thou wilt come up like rain, and advance like a cloud to cover the land. When thou shalt be
10 with all thy bands around thee, and many nations with thee; (Thus saith the Lord, Lord,) In that day things will come into thy heart, and thou wilt form wicked devices and say,
11 "I will go up against an abject land: I shall come upon them who are living at ease, and dwelling in peaceful security—all inhabiting a land in which there is not a walled town, and who
12 have neither bars nor gates; to take prey and to gather their spoils, by turning my hand against this wasted country which is re-settled, and against a nation gathered together from many nations who have gotten wealth and inhabit the navel of the earth."
13 Saba and Daidan and the merchants of Carthage, and all their colonies, will say to thee, Thou art coming for prey, just to collect plunder and spoil: thou hast assembled thy troops to take silver and gold, to carry off cattle, to gather the
14 spoil. Therefore prophesy Son of man and say to Gog, Thus saith the Lord, At the time when my people Israel shall be
15 dwelling in peace, wilt thou not be roused? Yes; thou wilt

come from thy place, from the extremity of the north: thou
and many nations with thee, all mounted on horses, a great
16 assembly, and a mighty army, will indeed come up against
my people Israel, as a cloud to cover the land: in the latter
days I will bring thee up against my land, that all the na-
tions may know me when I am hallowed by thee in their
sight.—
17 Thus saith the Lord, Lord, to Gog, Thou art he of whom
I have spoken in former times, by the ministry of my servants
the prophets of Israel, that in these days and years I would
18 bring thee up against them. But it shall come to pass on that
day, on the day when Gog shall come against the land of
Israel, my wrath shall come up, saith the Lord, Lord, and my
19 zeal. In the fire of mine indignation, I have spoken, there
shall indeed be on that day a great shock in the land of Israel.
20 At the presence of the Lord, the fishes of the sea shall be sha-
ken, and the birds of the air, and the beasts of the field, and
all the reptiles which creep on the earth, and all the men on
the face of the earth. And the mountains shall be rent to pieces,
and the vallies shall sink down, and every wall shall fall to
21 the ground. And for all this indeed I will call up terror saith
the Lord: every man's sword shall be against his brother.—
22 And I will execute judgment on him, with pestilence and
blood and with tempests of rain and hailstones; and I will
rain down fire and brimstone on him, and on all with him,
even on the many nations with him. And I shall be magni-
23 fied and hallowed and glorified; and made known in the
sight of many nations, and they shall know that I am the Lord.
XXXIX. Thou therefore son of man, prophesy against Gog
and say, Thus saith the Lord, Lord, Behold I am against thee,
2 Gog, the prince of Ros, Mesoch and Thobel, and I will as-
semble thee and lead thee and cause thee to come from the
farthest north, and bring thee up to the mountains of Israel;
3 and I will destroy thy bow from thy left hand and thine arrows
from thy right; and overthrow thee on the mountains of Israel;
4 and thou and all who are around thee shall fall; and the nations
with thee shall be given to multitudes of birds, to all the
5 feathered tribe, and to all the wild beasts of the field I have
given thee to be devoured. On the open field thou shalt fall:

6 for I have spoken, saith the Lord. I will indeed send a fire
against Gog and the isles shall be peaceably inhabited, and
7 they shall know that I am the Lord. And my holy name shall
be known in the midst of my people Israel; and my name
which is holy shall no more be profaned; and the nations shall
8 know that I am the Lord, the Holy One of Israel. Behold it is
coming and thou shalt know that it will be, saith the Lord,
9 Lord; this is the day of which I have spoken, when they who
inhabit the cities of Israel shall come forth, and make fires with
the arms—with the shields and spears, and with bows and ar-
rows, and hand-staves and poles—even with these they shall make
10 fires seven years: so that they shall not have occasion to take
wood from the plains, nor to cut timber from the forests; but
shall burn the arms only. And they shall plunder their plunder-
11 ers; and spoil those who spoiled them, saith the Lord. And
on that day I will give Gog a noted place—a burying place in
Israel, the grave yard of strangers by the sea shore: and the
slope of the valley shall be enclosed with a wall; and there
Gog and all his multitude shall be buried; and it shall then be
12 called the grave yard of Gog. For the house of Israel will bury
13 them, that the land may be cleansed. During seven months the
people of the land will be employed in burying them; and it
shall be to them a memorable epoch, "*The day when he was*
14 *glorified*," saith the Lord. Then they will send men every where
to traverse the land, and bury them who are left on the face of
the ground, in order to purify it after the seven months. And
15 they will make diligent search. And every one who traverseth
the land, upon seeing a human bone, shall set up a mark near it;
16 till the buriers bury it at Gai, the grave yard of Gog: (for the
name of that city shall be called Grave Yard) thus shall the
land be cleansed.

17 Thou, therefore, son of man, say, Thus saith the Lord, Say
to every winged bird, and to all the wild beasts of the field,
Assemble and come: assemble from all around to my sa-
crifice, to the great sacrifice which I have made for you on
the mountains of Israel; and you shall eat flesh and drink
18 blood. You shall eat the flesh of giants and drink the blood of
the princes of the earth. Rams and young bulls and he goats;
19 and all the bulls are well fatted. And you shall eat fat till you

are glutted, and drink blood to satiety, at my sacrifice which I
20 have prepared for you. And you shall be filled at my table with
horses and horsemen, and with giants and every great war-
21 rior, saith the Lord. I will indeed display my glory among you,
and all the nations shall see my judgment which I have exe-
22 cuted, and my hand which I have brought upon them. And
the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God
23 from this particular time and thence forward. And all the na-
tions shall know, that the house of Israel were carried into
captivity for their sins. Because they broke covenant with me
therefore I turned away my face from them, and delivered
them into the hands of their enemies, and they all fell by the
24 sword. According to their pollutions and according to their
iniquities I dealt with them and turned away my face from
25 them. Therefore thus saith the Lord, I will now bring back
the captivity of Jacob, and have compassion on the house of
26 Israel. And I will shew a zeal for my holy name, when they
shall have suffered disgrace, for the rebellion of which they
27 were guilty, when they dwelt peaceably in their own land. And
there shall be none to make them afraid, when I have brought
them back from among the nations and gathered them from
28 the countries of the nations. So I shall be hallowed by them in
the sight of the nations and they shall know that I the Lord
am their God, when I manifest myself to them among the na-
29 tions. And I will no more turn away my face from them, for
as much as I have poured out my wrath on the house of Is-
rael, saith the Lord, Lord.

XL. XX. IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in
the first month, on the tenth day of the month; the fourteenth
2 year after the city was taken; on that day the hand of the Lord
came upon me and in a vision of God brought me to the land
of Israel and set me on a very high mountain, on which there
3 was a building before me resembling a city. And he led me
thither. And lo! a man, whose appearance resembled that of
sparkling brass; and in his hand a builder's line and a measur-
ing reed. And he stood at the gate. And the man whom I saw
said to me, Son of man, Behold with thine eyes and hear with
thine ears, and lay up in thy heart all that I shew thee; for thou

art come hither that I may shew thee and that thou mayst point
out to the house of Israel all that thou seest.
5 Now behold there was a wall on the outside of the house
all around; and the man had in his hand a reed of six cubits
long by the cubit and hand breadth, so he measured the outer
6 wall. The breadth equalled the reed and its height was equal
to the reed. Then he went up by seven steps to the gate front-
7 ing the east and measured the ailam of the gate which was
one reed broad; and the *Thëë* was a reed long and a reed broad
—and the *ailam* between the *Theelath* was six cubits. And the
8 second *Thëë* was a reed long and a reed broad and the ailam was
five cubits; and the third *Thëe* was a reed long and a reed
9 broad. And the *ailam* of the gateway adjoining the *ailam* of the
10 gate was eight cubits, and the *aileus* were two cubits. And
with regard to the *aliems* of the gate on the inside and the
Thëës of the gate; the *Thëës* were opposite to those without;
three on one side of the gate and three on the other, all of the
11 same measure on this side and on that. And the *ailams* on both
sides were of the same measure. Then he measured the breadth
12 of the door of the gateway ten cubits. But the breadth of the
gateway was thirteen cubits comprehending a border of a cu-
bit on each side up to the face of the *Thëës:* and the *Thëës* on
13 each side were six cubits. Then he measured the gate from
the outer wall of one *Thëë* to the outer wall of the other *Thëë*
14 twenty five cubits. This was gate upon gate. And the open
part of the *ailam* of the gate on the outside was twenty cubits,
15 the *theims* of the gate being round about; and including this
vestibule of the gate on the outside and the vestibule of the
16 gate on the inside the extent was fifty cubits. And all around
there were windows wide inwards and narrow outwards, for
the *theims* and the inner *ailams* of this gate of the court: and
on the windows for the *ailams* on the inside and on the *ailams*
17 there were palm trees on this side and that. Then he led me
to the court within; and lo! here were houses for those em-
ployed in the holy service and ranges of columns all around
18 the court; there were thirty houses in the peristyles or ranges
of columns and the porticos were behind the gate; the lower
row of columns being on a range with the gates.

19 Then he measured the breadth of this court from the inner vestibule of the outer gate to the outer vestibule of a gate
20 facing the east, one hundred cubits. Then he led me northward, and lo! there was a gate to this outer court facing the north, and he measured it, both the length and the breadth;
21 and the *Thëës* three on each side and the aileus and the ailammons and its palm trees. And the measures were the same as those of the gate facing the east. Its length was fifty cubits
22 and its breadth twenty five cubits. And its windows and the ailammons and its palm trees were the same as those of the eastern gate and the ascent to it was by seven steps. But the
23 ailammons were on the inside. And there was a gate to the inner court facing this northern gate in the same manner as the other did that to the east. And he measured the court from gate to gate, one hundred cubits.

24 Then he led me southward, and lo! there was a gate facing the south, and he measured it, and the *Thëës* and the aileus and the ailammons: and the measures were the same as
25 those mentioned. And its windows and the ailammons around were the same as the windows of that other ailam. Its length
26 was fifty cubits and its breadth twenty five cubits. And it had seven steps and an ailammon on the inside. It had also
27 palm trees on each side over the aileus. And this gate was directly opposite to the south gate of the inner court; and he measured the court from gate to gate and the breadth on the south side was a hundred cubits.

28 Then he led me to the inner court of the gate facing the south, and he measured that gate, and its dimensions were the
29 same as those mentioned, and its *Thëës* and its aileus and its ailammons were of the like dimensions. And there were win-
31 dows to it and to the ailammon round about. Its length was fifty cubits and the breadth of its ailam on the outer court was twenty five cubits, and there were palm trees over the aileus and it had eight steps.

32 Then he led me to the gate facing the east, and measured
33 it according to the same measures. And its *Thëës* and its aileus and its ailammons were of the measures above mentioned and it had windows and an ailammon round about. Its length was
34 fifty cubits and its breadth twenty five cubits. And its ailam-

mon was on the inner court, and there were palm trees over
the aileu on each side. And there were eight steps up to it.
35 Then he led me to the north gate and measured it accord-
36 ing to the same measures. And it had its *Thëës* and its aileus
and its ailammons and its windows around it, and an ailam-
mon peculiar to it. Its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth
37 twenty five cubits. And its ailammons were on the outer
court, and there were palm trees to the aileu, on each side and
38 eight steps up to it. Its houses for the priests, and its doors
and its ailammon were at the second gate. At this gate
39 facing the north there was a common sewer, that they might
40 there kill the sin offerings and the trespass offerings. And be-
hind the sewer of the burnt offerings there were at this gate
facing the north, two tables facing the east. Also back of the
second gate, and of the ailam of the gate were two tables on
41 the east side. There were four on one side, and four on the
other, back of this gate. Upon these they slay the burnt offer-
ings. And over against these eight tables for the burnt offer-
42 ings, there were four tables of hewn stone for the whole burnt
offerings. The breadth of these was a cubit and a half, and
the length two cubits and a half, and the height one cubit. On
these are to be laid the instruments with which they kill the
43 whole burnt offerings and the sacrifices. They have therefore
each of them a border of a hand breadth hewn on the inside
all around; and over these tables there is a covering to defend
them from the rain, and the heat of the sun.
44 Then he led me into the inner court; and lo! there were
two apartments on the inner court; one behind the north gate
facing the south; and one behind the south gate facing the
45 north. And he said to me, This apartment which faceth the
south is for the priests, who keep the watch of the house,
46 and that apartment facing the north is for the priests who have
the charge of the altar, namely the sons of Sadduk, the only
47 Levites who come near to the Lord to minister to him. Then
he measured this court which was a hundred cubits long and
a hundred cubits broad, being four square. And the altar was
on one side in front of the house.
48 Then he led me to the ailam of the house and measured
the ail of the ailam, five cubits the breadth on each side and

the width of the gateway was fourteen cubits; and the cheeks of the door of the ailam were three cubits on the one side and
49 three cubits on the other. And the length of the ailam was twenty cubits and the breadth twelve cubits; and the ascent up to it was by ten steps. And there were pillars on the ailam, one on the one side and one on the other.

XLI. Then he led me into the temple, and having measured the
2 ailam to it, which was six cubits broad on each side, and the breadth of the gateway was ten cubits, and the cheeks of the gateway five cubits on the one side, and five on the other, he measured the length of the temple forty cubits, and the breadth
3 was twenty cubits. Now when he came to the inner apartment he measured the ail of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the cheeks of the door seven cubits on each
4 side. And he measured the length of the doors forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits, commensurate with the front
5 of the temple. And he said, This is the Holy of Holies. Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits, and the breadth of the gallery four cubits all around. And the galleries were
6 three times thirty; one gallery over another twice. And there was a ledge in the wall of the house for the galleries all around to rest on, so as not to be fastened into the walls of the house,
7 and consequently this ledge of the house being added to the upper gallery, all around the width of the upper gallery was enlarged, by an additional breadth equal to this ledge as one ascended from the lowermost to the second story, and from
8 the second to the third story. And the thrael of the house —the top of the galleries around, including the ledges, was
9 a platform equal to the reed of six cubits. And the breadth of the wall on the out side of the gallery, was five cubits.—
10 And the vacancies between the galleries of the house, and the chambers were in breadth twenty cubits, including the
11 circumambient wall around the house. And the doors of the chambers were on the vacancy on the one side of the house facing the north, and on the other side of the house facing the south. Now the vacancy for lighting the house was five cubits all around. And the partition wall in front of this vacancy was towards the west, seventy cubits broad; its thickness all around being five cubits; and its length was ninety cubits.

13 And he measured over against the house a length of a hundred
cubits. Now the vacancies and the partitions and their walls
14 were a hundred cubits. And the breadth in front of the house
15 including the vacancies on the sides was a hundred cubits. And
he measured the length of the partition wall over against the
vacancy behind the house, and the length of it including the
vacancies on each side, was a hundred cubits.
16 Now the temple and the corners, and the outer ailam were
arched; and the windows, the apertures for light through
which they looked out from the three stories round about, were
netted, and the parts adjoining were planked, both the floor and
from the floor to the windows. And the windows in the three
stories, had shutters which folded back, to give an opportunity
17 of looking out at them. And near to the inner, and quite to the
18 outer door, there were sculptured, on the whole wall round
about, both within and without, cherubims and palm trees be-
19 tween cherub and cherub. Every cherub had two faces, a face
of a man towards the palm tree on one side and the face of a lion
towards the palm tree on the other side. The house was sculp-
20 tured all around. From the floor to the vaulted cieling there were
21 cherubim and palm trees sculptured. And the sanctuary and
22 the open temple were squares. In front of the Holies there
was an appearance like that of an altar of wood. The height of
it was three cubits, and the length two cubits, and the breadth
two cubits. And it had horns. And its base and its sides were
of wood. And he said to me, This is the table which is in the
23 presence of the Lord. And the temple had two doors, and the
24 sanctuary had two doors. And these pairs of doors which folded
25 back had two leaves a piece. And on these there was sculpture.
Even upon the doors of the temple there were cherubim and
palm trees like the sculpture of the Holies. And there were
26 large beams on the front of the outer ailam, and windows nar-
row without and wide inwards.
XLII. Now when he had measured on this side and that to the
cieling of the ailam and to the galleries adjoining the house,
he then led me into the inner court on the east, conducting me
2 towards the north gate. And lo! there were five chambers adjoin-
ing the vacancy and the north partition wall, in length fronting

3 the north one hundred cubits and in breadth fifty cubits, sculp-
tured in the same manner as the gates of the inner court and set
off in the same manner as the peristyles of the outer court with
4 a triple range of piazzas in front of the house. And over
against the chambers was a walk ten cubits broad and a hun-
5 dred cubits long and their doors were towards the north. And
in like manner there were walks for the upper stories. For the
upper piazza was taken from the building and out of that
which was a piazza below was made a platform. So there was
a piazza and a platform; and this was the case with two of the
6 piazzas, for there were three one above another.—But they
had not pillars like the pillars of the outer piazzas; therefore
the upper chambers were straightened more than the middle
7 and the middle more than those on the ground. And they had
light from without in the same manner as the chambers of
the outer court, in front of these chambers on the north,
8 the extent being fifty cubits. For the chambers which looked
into the outer court were fifty cubits deep and were the fore
9 front of these. The whole building was a hundred cubits long.
Now there were doors of these chambers opening into an en-
try facing the east. So there was a passage through them from
the outer court along this entry to the lighted walk at the head
10 of this passage. And with regard to those on the south in front
of that vacancy and in front of that partition wall, both the
11 chambers and the walk before them were of the same mea-
sures as those of the chambers on the north. Their length was
the same; and their breadth the same. And all their outlets
and all their windings were the same; and their lights and their
12 doors the same. And these chambers on the south had in like
manner doors from the head of the walk into an entry which
13 was a reed broad and gave a passage to the east. And he said
to me, these chambers on the north and those on the south
which are in front of the vacancies, are the chambers of the
sanctuary, in which the priests the sons of Sadduk, who come
near to the Lord, are to eat the holy meats and where they are
to lay up the most holy things, the sacrifice and the sin offerings
and the trespass offerings. Because this is a holy place, none
14 but the priests are to go in there. That they who offer up the
offerings may be continually holy, and that none may touch

the garments in which they minister because they are holy, the priests must not go out from the sanctuary into the outer court. And when they are to mix with the people they must put on other garments.

15 Now when he had completed the measuring of the inner house, he then led me out by the way of the gate facing the east
16 and measured the plot of the house all around in order. Having taken a station behind the gate facing the east he measur-
17 ed five hundred cubits with the measuring reed. Then turning at the north he measured the north side five hundred cu-
18 bits with his measuring reed. Then turning at the west he measured the west side five hundred with his measuring reed;
19 then turning at the south he measured five hundred with his
20 measuring reed. The four sides of the height and breadth of this same reed. And he appointed this, namely, the surrounding parapet wall which was five hundred cubits on the east side and five hundred cubits broad to make a separation between the Holies and the vacant space before the wall, which was to be comprehended in the plot of the house.

XLIII. Then he brought me to the gate facing the east and
2 led me out, and lo! the glory of the God of Israel was coming
3 by the way of the east; and the sound of his march was like the sound of redoubling multitudes and the earth glared with the splendour of the glory around. And the vision which I saw was like that which I beheld when I went to judge the city. And the appearance of the chariot which I saw was the
4 same as that which I saw at the river Chobar. So I fell on my face. And the glory of the Lord entered the house by the way
5 of the gate which faced the east. Then a spirit took me up and brought me to the inner court. And lo! the house was fill-
6 ed with the glory of the Lord. So I stopped. And lo! a voice from the house, of one speaking to me, and the man stood
7 near me. And he said to me, Son of man, Thou hast seen the place of my throne and the place of my footsteps, where my name should dwell in the midst of the house of Israel forever, that the house of Israel may no more profane my holy name; neither they nor their leaders, by their fornication and
8 by the murders of their leaders in the midst of them. By their joining my porch to their porches and their thresholds to my

thresholds they made my wall as it were common to me and them and profaned my holy name by their iniquities which they committed. Therefore I destroyed them with my wrath
9 and with slaughter. But now let them put away their fornication and the murders of their rulers far from me; and I will
10 dwell in the midst of them forever. And thou son of man; shew the house of Israel this house and let them cease from
11 their sins. Point out the figure and arrangement of it; and let them receive their punishment for all that they have done. Delineate the house and its outlets and its whole figure and make known to them the ordinances thereof and all the rites thereof. And that they may keep my rules of rectitude
12 and all my ordinances and practice them, thou shalt sketch out in their sight the draft of this house on the top of this mountain, all the boundaries of it round about being Holy of Holies.

13 Now these are the measures of the altar by the cubit of a cubit and a hand breadth—the curvature at the bottom a cubit, that is the breadth of a cubit; and the border upon the
14 edge of it round about, a span. And this is the height of the altar—from the lowest part of the beginning of its curvature to the great propitiatory from beneath, two cubits; and its breadth a cubit: and from the little propitiatory four cubits
15 and its breadth a cubit. Then the ariel four cubits and from
16 the ariel and upwards the horns one cubit. And the ariel is twelve cubits long by twelve broad, the four angles and sides
17 being equal. And the propitiatory is fourteen cubits long and fourteen cubits broad, its four sides being equal. And the border encircling it all around is half a cubit; and the compass of it a cubit all around. And the steps up to it face the east.

18 Then he said to me, Son of man, Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, These are the ordinances of the altar on the day
19 when they make it, to offer thereon whole burnt offerings and to pour blood upon it. Thou shalt give a young bull from the herd of a sin offering to the priests, the Levites of the house of Sadduk who come near to me, saith the Lord God, to mi-
20 nister to me; and they shall take some of the blood thereof and put it on the four horns of the altar and on the four corners of the altar, and on the base round about and make atonement

21 for it. Then they shall take the young bull for the sin offering
and it shall be burned in the appointed place of the house
22 without the Holies. And on the second day they shall take
two kids of the goats without blemish for a sin offering and
make atonement for the altar as they did with the young bull.
23 And after finishing this atonement they shall offer a young
bull from the herd without blemish, and a ram from the flock
24 without blemish. And you shall present them before the Lord;
and the priests shall throw salt upon them, and carry them up
25 as whole burnt offerings for the Lord. For seven days thou
shalt offer every day a kid for a sin offering and a young bull
26 from the herd and a ram from the flock. For seven days they
shall offer these sacrifices without blemish, and make atonement for the altar and purify it and shall fill their own hands.
27 And from the eighth day and thenceforward the priests shall sacrifice upon the altar your whole burnt offerings and your offerings of thanksgiving and I will accept you, saith the Lord.

XLIV. Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate
2 of these holy places, facing the east, and it was shut. And the
Lord said to me, This gate shall be kept shut. It shall not be
opened, nor shall any pass through it. Because the Lord God
3 of Israel will enter in at it, therefore it shall be kept shut. Consequently, when the ruler himself shall sit there to eat bread
before the Lord, he shall come in by the way of the ailam of
this gate and by that way he shall go out.
4 Then he brought me in by the way of the north gate over
against the house, and I beheld and lo! the house of the Lord
5 was filled with glory and I fell on my face. And the Lord said
to me, Son of man, Lay up in thy heart and see with thine
eyes and hear with thine ears, all that I say to thee concerning
all the ordinances of the house of the Lord and all the customs
thereof; and thou shalt attend diligently to the way of entering
into the house and to all the ways out of it in all these holy
6 places. And thou shalt say to this provoking house, to the
house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Let it suffice you,
7 O house of Israel, for all your iniquities, that you have introduced strangers, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised
in flesh, to be present in these holy places of mine and to profane them when you were offering loaves, flesh meat and

8 blood. You indeed broke my covenant by all your iniquities
and you appointed them to keep the watches in my holy places.
9 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, No stranger, uncircum-
cised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my
holy places. Among all the sons of other families which are
comprehended in the house of Israel none but the Levites only
10 shall enter. Such of these as were drawn away from me when
Israel strayed from me after their own desires shall indeed bear
their iniquity and be ministering servants in my sanctuary.
11 They shall be porters at the gates of the house and minister-
ing servants for the house. They shall kill the sacrifices and
the whole burnt offerings for the people and they shall stand
12 before the people to wait upon them. Because they waited on
them before their idols, and this brought on Israel the punish-
13 ment of rebellion; therefore I have lifted up my hand against
them, saith the Lord God, that they shall not come near me to
minister to me as priests, nor approach the holy things of the
children of Israel, nor to my Holy of Holies; but shall bear
their dishonour for the error of which they have been guilty.
14 And they shall be compelled to keep the watches of the house,
to perform all the services of the house and all the services re-
quired of them by the priests, the Levites, the sons of Sad-
15 duk. These kept the watches of my sanctuary when the house
of Israel strayed from me. These shall approach me to minis-
ter to me. And they shall stand before me to offer unto me
16 sacrifice, suet and blood, saith the Lord God. These shall en-
ter into my sanctuary; and these shall come to my table to mi-
17 nister to me. And they shall keep my watches. And when
they enter the gates of the inner court, they shall be dressed
in linen robes and shall not wear woollens, while they are of-
18 ficiating within the gate of the inner court. And they shall
have linen mitres on their heads, and linen drawers about their
19 loins. And they shall not be tightly girded. And when they
are going out into the outer court to the people, they shall put
off their linen robes in which they minister and lay them up in
the chambers of the sanctuary and put on other robes. For with
20 those robes of theirs they must not hallow the people. More-
over they shall not shave their heads, nor pull out their hair by
21 the roots. They shall keep their heads covered. And none of

the priests shall drink wine when they go into the inner court.
22 Moreover they shall not take to wife a widow, nor one who hath been divorced; but only a virgin of the race of Israel. However, if there be a widow of a priest, they may take her.
23 And they shall teach my people the difference between what is holy and what is common, and cause them to distinguish
24 between clean and unclean. And they shall attend at trials for blood to pronounce sentence. They shall acquit according to my statutes, and condemn according to my judgments. And they shall keep all my rites and mine ordinances at all my fes-
25 tivals and shall hallow my sabbaths. And they shall not go in where there is a person dead, to defile themselves. Only for a father or for a mother, or for a son or for a daughter, or for a brother or for a sister that hath not been married, shall a priest
26 defile himself. And after he is purified thou shalt reckon for
27 him seven days. And on the day when they go into the inner court to officiate in the sanctuary they shall offer an atonement,
28 saith the Lord God. Now with regard to their inheritance I will be their inheritance, therefore no possession shall be given them among the sons of Israel.

29 Because I am their possession, therefore they shall eat the sacrifices and the sin offerings and the offerings for inadver-
30 tencies. Moreover every dedication in Israel shall be for them.—All the first fruits and all the firstlings and all oblations. Of all your first fruits a part shall be for the priests, therefore you shall give your first fruits to the priest that your
31 blessings may rest on your houses. But whatever hath died of itself and whatever hath been torn by wild beasts, whether it be of fowls or of cattle, the priests shall not eat.

XLV. Moreover when you parcel out the land for possessions, you shall set apart for the Lord an oblation from the land, a holy portion twenty five thousand cubits in length and twenty
2 thousand cubits in breadth. It shall be holy in all its borders round about. And out of this shall be the holy portions, five hundred cubits by five hundred cubits, a square all around, and
3 a vacancy of fifty cubits all around it. Out of the measurement, when thou shalt measure off a length of twenty five thousand and a breadth of twenty thousand, part shall be for the Holy of Holies and part shall be for the priests who minister in the

4 sanctuary. There shall be both for them who draw near to
minister to the Lord, and there shall be for the others, a place
5 for houses set apart in their holy portions. The length of
twenty five thousand and the breadth of twenty thousand shall
be for the Levites who serve in the house. They shall have for
6 a possession cities to dwell in. And for the possession of the
city thou shalt give five thousand in breadth and twenty five
thousand in length. This, in the same manner as that set apart
for the sanctuary, shall belong to the whole house of Israel.
7 And on each side of these there shall be allotted for the ruler,
adjoining the holy oblation and the possession of the city, the
tracts in front of the holy oblation and the possession of the
city, both westward and eastward; and the length shall be like
one of the portions from the boundaries on the sea to the east-
8 ern border of the land. And this shall be his possession in Is-
rael. And the rulers of Israel shall no more oppress my people
and the house of Israel shall possess the land according to their
tribes.

9 Thus saith the Lord God, let this suffice you; O princes of
Israel. Put an end to injustice and misery. Execute judg-
10 ment and justice. Remove oppression from my people, saith
the Lord God. Let your weights and measures be just. Let
11 your chenix be the just part of the measure; and let the che-
nix uniformly contain the tenth of a gomar. Let a chenix and
12 a tenth of a gomar, as it respecteth a gomar, be equal. And the
weights shall be twenty oboli, five shekels, fifteen shekels. And
fifty shekels shall be your mna.

13 Now this shall be the oblation which you shall set apart, a
14 sixth of a measure from the gomar of wheat and the sixth of
the same ephah from the core of barley. And the ordinance of
oil shall be one cotula of oil from ten cotulas; for the ten cotu-
15 las are a gomar. And a sheep from the flock, from every ten,
shall be an oblation from all the families of Israel for sacrifices
and for whole burnt offerings and for offerings of thanksgiving
16 to make atonement for you, saith the Lord God. And all the
people shall give this oblation to the ruler of Israel; and by the
ruler shall be given the whole burnt offerings and the sacrifi-
ces and the libations at the festivals and at the new moons and
17 on the sabbaths. At all the festivals of the house of Israel he

shall make the sin offerings and the sacrifices and the whole burnt offerings and the offerings of thanksgiving to make atonement for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord God, In the first month on the first day of the month, you shall take from the herd a young bull
19 without blemish, to make atonement for the sanctuary. And the priest shall take some of the blood of the atonement and put it on the door posts of the house and on the four corners of the temple and on the altar and on the posts of the gate of the
20 inner court. And in like manner thou shalt do in the seventh month. On the first of that month thou shalt receive a portion from every individual and you shall make atonement for the
21 house. And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of this
22 month, shall be your paschal festival. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread. And on that day the ruler shall offer, for himself and his house and for all the people of the land, a young
23 bull for a sin offering. And during the seven days of the festival he shall offer as whole burnt offerings to the Lord, seven young bulls and seven rams without blemish, every day during the seven days; and for a sin offering, a kid of the goats
24 every day with a sacrifice. And thou shalt prepare a cake for the bull and cakes for the rams, with a hin of oil to the cake.
25 And in the seventh month, on the fifteenth of the month, at that festival thou shalt do in like manner, during seven days, as well in regard to the sin offerings as to the whole burnt offerings and the cakes and the oil.

XLVI. Thus saith the Lord God, The gate of the inner court which faceth the east, shall be kept shut the six working days. On the day of the sabbaths it must be opened and on the day
2 of the new moon it shall be opened. And the ruler shall go in by the way of the ailam of the gate on the inside and shall stand in the porch of the gate. And the priests shall prepare his whole burnt offerings and his offerings of thanksgiving; and he shall make his adoration in the porch of the gate and go out.
3 But the gate shall not be shut till evening. And the people of the land shall make their adorations on a range with the porch of this gate, both on the sabbath days and at the new moons,
4 before the Lord. And on the sabbath days the ruler shall offer to the Lord, for whole burnt offerings, six lambs without blem-

ish and a ram without blemish and a libation and cake for the
5 ram; and for the lambs, a sacrifice, a free will offering with
a hin of oil to every cake; and on the day of the new moon a
6 young bull without blemish and six lambs and a ram which
7 shall be without blemish; and there shall be a cake for the
ram and a cake for the young bull with a libation, and for the
8 lambs a voluntary gift and a hin of oil to every cake. And when
the ruler cometh in he shall come in by the way of the ailam
9 of the gate, but he shall go out by the way of the gate.
And when the people of the land come in before the Lord at
the festivals, he who cometh in at the north gate to worship,
shall go out at the south gate: and he who cometh in at the
south gate shall go out at the north gate. He shall not turn
back to the gate at which he entered, but shall go out straight
10 forward. And if the ruler is in the midst of them when they
come in, he shall come in with them, and when they go out he
11 shall go out. Both at the festivals and at the general assem-
blies there shall be a libation and cake for the young bull and
a cake for the ram; and for the lambs a voluntary gift with a
12 hin of oil for every cake. And if the ruler shall make a volun-
tary whole burnt offering of thanksgiving to the Lord, he may
cause to be opened for himself the gate facing the east and
make his whole burnt offering and his offerings of thanksgiv-
ing in the same manner as he doth on the day of the sabbaths.
Then he shall go out, and after he is gone out he shall cause
13 the gates to be shut.—Moreover he shall every day prepare a
lamb of the first year without blemish for a whole burnt offer-
14 ing to the Lord. In the morning he shall prepare it; and every
morning he shall prepare the libation for it, the sixth of the mea-
sure and the third of an hin of oil to mix up the offering of
15 fine flour for the Lord. This is a standing order, you shall of-
fer the lamb and its libation. And you shall offer the oil every
morning. It is a continual whole burnt offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord God, If the ruler make a gift to one
of his sons out of his inheritance, his sons shall hold it as an
17 hereditary possession; but if he make a gift to one of his
servants, it shall be his to the year of jubilee, and shall then
18 revert to the ruler. None but his sons shall have an heredi-
tary right. The ruler must not take any part of the people's

inheritance by oppression. Out of his own possessions he shall give an inheritance to his sons, that my people may not be driven every one from his possession.

19 Then he led me to the entrance of the passage behind the gate, leading to the chambers of the priests facing the
20 north. And lo! here was a place set apart. And he said to me, This is the place where the priests are to boil the trespass offerings, and the sin offerings and where they are to bake all the offerings of flour, that they may not carry them out into the outer court, for fear of hallowing the people.

21 Then he led me to the outer court and conducted me round the four sides of the court. And lo! a court at the four cor-
22 ners of this court. At every corner a court; a court with four sides; and the little court of this court was forty cubits
23 long and thirty cubits broad. The four were of the same measure; and in them were chambers around the four. And un-
24 der these chambers round about were kitchens. And he said to me, These are the houses of the cooks, where they who minister in the house are to boil the sacrifices of the people.

XLVII. Then he brought me to the vestibule of the house, and lo! water gushed out from under the porch eastward; for the front of the house faced the east; and the water ran down
2 from the right corner, from the south, by the altar. And he led me out by the way of the north gate, and conducted me round on the outside to the gate facing the east; and lo! the water flowed down from the right corner, as a man cometh
3 out. And having a measure in his hand, he measured a thousand with the measure, and waded across a purling stream.
4 Then he measured a thousand with the measure, and waded through water up to the thighs. Then he measured a thou-
5 sand and waded through water up to the loins. Then he measured a thousand and could not cross it; for it was swelled
6 to an impassable torrent. And he said to me, Hast thou seen, Son of man? Then he led and brought me back along the
7 border of the river. And on my return, behold there were on the bank of the river, trees in great abundance on both
8 sides. And he said to me, This water which is flowing out to the eastern part of Galilee, hath indeed gone down to Ara-

bia, and hath come to the sea to the water of the outlet, and it
9 will heal the waters; so that every of the animals which breed
in all the places whithersoever the stream cometh, shall live,
and there shall be fish there in great abundance, Because this
water is come there and healeth, therefore they shall live.—
10 Every thing to which the stream cometh shall live. And fish-
ermen shall there take a stand, from Engadin to Enagallim.
There shall be a place for drying nets. The nets shall be of
a peculiar kind; and the fishes thereof shall be like the fishes
11 of the great sea; a very great multitude. But when it is forced
from its channel and when it is turned from its course, and
when it is caused to swell immoderately, the waters will not
12 heal. They are turned into salt. And along the river there
shall spring up on both banks, all sorts of trees fit for food.
Their leaves shall never fade; nor shall their fruit ever fail.
They shall always be in the act of producing fresh fruit, be-
cause the waters which nourish them flow down from the
sanctuary. And their fruit shall be for food, and their leaves
for medicine.

13 Thus saith the Lord God, These are the boundaries of the
land, which you shall inherit. It is an allotted portion for the
14 twelve tribes of Israel. And you shall inherit it, one as well as
another. It is that for which I lifted up my hand that I would
15 give it to their fathers; therefore this land shall fall to you for
an inheritance, and these are the boundaries of the land—on
the north from the great sea which cometh down and the bay
16 of Emaseldam, Maabtheras, Ebrameliam between the bor-
ders of Damascus and the borders of Emathei, the court of
17 Saunan, which are above the borders of Auranitis, these are the
borders from the sea; from the court of Ainan the borders of
18 Damascus. These are the northern boundaries. And with re-
gard to the borders on the east between Loranitis and between
Damascus and between Galaditis and the land of Israel, the
Jordan is the boundary to the sea which is eastward in front
19 of Phœnicon. These are the eastern boundaries. And on the
south the boundaries are from Thaiman and Phœnicon to the
water of Marimoth Kadem, thence to the great sea. This is
20 the southern boundary. Thence a part of the great sea is the
boundary to over against the bay of Emath even to the en-

trance thereof. These are the boundaries to the sea of Emath.
21 And you shall measure out this land for them to the tribes of
22 Israel. You shall parcel it out by lot among you and the proselytes who dwell among you. Whoever have begotten sons among you shall be yours as natives among the children of Israel. With you they shall enjoy an inheritance among the
23 tribes of Israel, but they shall be classed in the tribe of proselytes among the proselytes who are with you. There you shall give them an inheritance, saith the Lord God.

XLVIII. Now these are the names of the tribes beginning northward along the bay to the harbour of Emath, the court of Ailam, the border of Damascus northward, along part of Emath Aula; and they shall have from their eastern boundary
2 to the sea one portion for Dan. And bordering on Dan from
3 the eastern boundary to the sea a portion for Aser. And bordering on Aser from the eastern boundary to the sea a por-
4 tion for Nephthaleim; and bordering on Nephthaleim from the
5 eastern boundary to the sea, a portion for Manasses; and bordering on Manasses from the eastern boundary to the sea, a
6 portion for Ephraim; and bordering on Ephraim from the
7 eastern boundary to the sea, a portion for Reuben; and bordering on Reuben from the eastern boundary to the sea, a por-
8 tion for Juda; and bordering on Juda from the eastern boundary shall be the dedicated portion twenty five thousand cubits broad and the length like one of the portions from the eastern boundary to the sea, so the sanctuary shall be in the midst of
9 them. The oblation which you shall set apart for the Lord shall be twenty five thousand cubits long and twenty five
10 thousand broad. Out of these there shall be for the priests the holy dedication, on the north side twenty five thousand and on the west side ten thousand and on the south side twenty five thousand. And the mountain of the Holies shall be in
11 the midst of it. To the priests, the consecrated sons of Sadduk, who keep the watches of the house, who were not led
12 astray in the apostasy of the children of Israel, as the Levites were, even to them this dedicated portion is given out of the dedicated portions of the land, as a Holy of Holies, apart from the Levites: and to the Levites shall be given, adjoin-
13 ing the borders of the priests, a portion twenty five thousand

cubits long and ten thousand broad; the whole being twenty
14 five thousand in length and twenty thousand in breadth. No
part of this shall be sold; nor shall it be parcelled out; nor
shall the first fruits of this land be set apart; for it is dedicated
15 to the Lord. And with regard to the overplus twenty five
thousand in length and five thousand broad, out of it there shall
be a plot for the city, for building and for the open walk around
16 it. Now the city shall be in the middle of it, and these shall
be its dimensions—on the north, four thousand five hundred
cubits; and on the south, four thousand five hundred; and on
the east, four thousand five hundred; and on the west, four
17 thousand five hundred. And the open walk for the city shall
be on the north, two hundred and fifty, and on the south, two
hundred and fifty, and on the east, two hundred and fifty, and
18 on the west, two hundred and fifty. And the residue of the length
adjoining the holy dedication, ten thousand on the east and ten
thousand on the west side shall be dedicated portions, and
they who occupy the city shall have the products thereof for
19 bread. It may be worked by any out of all the tribes of Israel
20 who occupy the city. The whole oblation twenty five thou-
sand by twenty five thousand shall be a square. From it you
shall set apart the oblation for the sanctuary bordering on the
21 possession of the city. And the residue on the one side and the
other shall be for the ruler, bordering on the holy dedications
and along the possession of the city for twenty five thousand
in length, and thence to the eastern boundary and westward
by twenty five thousand to the western boundary. Adjoining
these portions of the ruler shall be the holy oblation. And the
dedication appropriate to the house shall be in the middle of
22 it and taken from the Levites, and shall border on the posses-
sion of the city which is in the middle between the ruler's
portions. And it shall be between the borders of Juda and the
23 borders of Benjamin and the portions of the ruler. And with
respect to the rest of the tribes, there shall be from the eastern
24 boundary to the sea, a portion for Benjamin: and bordering
on Benjamin from the eastern boundary to the sea, a portion
25 for Symeon: and bordering on Symeon, from the eastern
26 boundary to the sea, a portion for Issachar: and bordering on
Issachar from the eastern boundary to the sea, a portion for

27 Zabulon: and bordering upon Zabulon from the eastern
boundary to the sea, a portion for Gad: and the borders of
28 Gad shall be from the eastern boundary and on the south
along by the border of Thaiman and the waters of Baremoth
29 Kades included in his possession, to the great sea. This is
the land which you shall parcel out by lot among the tribes of
Israel: and these are their portions, saith the Lord God.
30 Moreover these shall be the streets of the city, those
31 running northward four thousand five hundred cubits; and the
gates of the city shall be named after the tribes of Israel, three
gates facing the north, one gate Reuben, one gate Juda and
32 one gate Levi; and those running eastward four thousand five
hundred cubits, with three gates, one gate Joseph and one
33 gate Benjamin and one gate Dan: and those running south-
ward, four thousand five hundred cubits with three gates, one
34 gate Symeon and one gate Issachar and one gate Zabulon;
and those running westward four thousand five hundred cu-
bits with three gates, one gate Gad, and one gate Aser and
one gate Nephthaleim. The circumference eighteen thousand.
And the name of the city from the day it is built shall be the
name it now hath.

DANIEL.

I. IN the third year of the reign of Joakim king of Juda, Na-
buchodonosar the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and be-
2 sieged it. And the Lord delivered into his hand Joakim king
of Juda and a part of the vessels of the house of God, which
he carried to the land of Sennaar to the house of his god: and
having deposited the vessels in the treasure house of his god,
3 the king ordered Asphanez his high chamberlain to bring in
of the children of the captivity of Israel, namely, of the seed
4 royal and of the nobility, some youths who had no blemish,
and who were of a good countenance, studious of every sci-
ence, improved in knowledge and understanding and quali-
fied to stand in the house before the king; and to instruct them
5 in the learning and language of the Chaldeans. And the king
ordered them a daily allowance from the king's table, and of
the wine for his own drinking; and that they should be diet-
ed for three years and after that stand before the king.

6 Now there were among them of the children of Juda, Da-
7 niel and Ananias and Azarias and Misael; and the high cham-
berlain gave them names, to Daniel, Baltasar; and to Ananias,
Sedrach; and to Misael, Misach; and Azarias, Abdenago.
8 And Daniel having resolved not to pollute himself with the ta-
ble of the king nor with the wine which he drank, intreated the
9 chamberlain that he might not be defiled. Now God had
brought Daniel into favour and compassion with the high
10 chamberlain, therefore the chamberlain said to Daniel, I am
afraid of my lord the king who hath appointed your meat and
your drink. Perhaps he may see your countenance more un-
comely than the youths of your age, and you may endanger
11 my head with the king. Thereupon Daniel said to Amelsad,
whom the high chamberlain had set over Daniel, Ananias,
12 Misael and Azarias, Try thy servants, we pray thee, ten days,
and let them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink; and
13 let our countenances and the countenances of the youths who
eat of the king's table be examined in thy presence; and, as
14 thou seest, deal with thy servants. So he hearkened to them
15 and tried them ten days. And at the end of the ten days their
countenances appeared more comely and their flesh firmer
than that of the youths, who had eaten of the king's table;
16 whereupon Amelsad took away the food and the wine for
17 their drink and gave them vegetables. And as for these four
youths, God gave them knowledge and understanding in all
literature and science; and Daniel was skilled in all visions
18 and dreams. And at the end of the years which the king had
appointed for introducing them, the high chamberlain brought
19 them in before Nabuchodonosar. And the king conversed
with them. And among them all there were none found equal
to Daniel and Ananias and Misael and Azarias. So they stood
20 before the king. And in every subject of wisdom and science
on which the king questioned them he found them ten times
more skilled than all the soothsayers and the magians who
were in the realm. And Daniel continued to the first year of
Cyrus the king.

II. Nabuchodonosar, in the second year of his reign, dreamed
a dream and his spirit was troubled and his sleep went from

2 him. And the king gave orders to call the soothsayers and the
magians and the chymists and the Chaldees that they might
3 tell the king his dream. And when they were come and stood
before the king, the king said to them, I have dreamed and
4 my mind is anxious to know the dream. Whereupon the
Chaldees said to the king in Syriac, O king, live forever. Tell
5 thy servants the dream and we will explain the meaning. The
king answered the Chaldees, The subject is gone from me. If
you do not tell me the dream and the interpretation you shall
be put to death and your houses shall be exposed to plunder.
6 But if you let me know the dream and the interpretation, you
shall receive of me gifts and immunities and great honour. At
all events, tell me the dream and the meaning of it. They an-
swered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream
8 and we will explain the meaning. In reply to which the king
said, I know of a truth that you want to gain time, as you see
9 the matter is gone from me. If therefore you do not tell me the
dream, I take it for granted that you have agreed upon some-
thing false and fictitious to be said before me, until the time elapse.
10 Tell me my dream, then I will know that you can tell me the mean-
ing of it. The Chaldees answered in the presence of the king
and said, There is not a man on the earth who can make known
what the king requireth; nor doth any king or ruler, however
great, ask such a thing, of any soothsayer, magian or Chaldee.
11 For the thing which the king requireth is so difficult, that there
is none who can lay it before the king, but the gods only, whose
12 dwelling is not with flesh. Upon this the king in furious wrath
gave orders to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. So the
decree went forth. And when the wise men began to be slain—
13 (Now search had been made for Daniel and his friends to slay
14 them and Daniel had then addressed Arioch, the king's mar-
shal, who was going out to slay the wise men of Babylon,
15 touching the counsel and decree, "Why, O chief of the king,
16 hath this horrid sentence gone forth from the king's presence?"
And when Arioch informed Daniel of the matter, Daniel had
intreated the king to grant him time and he would tell the
17 king the meaning of it; and Daniel had gone to his house and
18 acquainted his friends Ananias, Misael and Azarias with the
affair; and they had sought mercy of the God of heaven touch-

ing this secret, that Daniel and his friends might not perish
19 with the rest of the wise men of Babylon: and the secret was
revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night; whereupon he
20 blessed the God of heaven, and said, "Blessed be the name
21 of God from everlasting to everlasting; for wisdom and knowledge are his; and he changeth times and seasons. He setteth up kings and removeth them. He giveth wisdom to the wise and
22 understanding to them who have knowledge. He it is who revealeth deep and hidden things. He knoweth the things which
23 are in darkness. And with him is the light. To thee, O God of my fathers, I give thanks and praise; because thou hast given me wisdom and power and hast made known to me what we asked thee and hast revealed to me the vision of the king.)

24 Then Daniel went to Arioch whom the king had appointed to slay the wise men of Babylon, and said to him, Destroy not the wise men of Babylon; but introduce me to the king,
25 and I will tell him the meaning. Thereupon Arioch with haste introduced Daniel to the presence of the king and said to him, I have found among the captives of Israel, a man
26 who can tell the king the interpretation. And the king addressing Daniel, whose name was Baltasar, said, Canst thou
27 tell me the dream which I saw, and the meaning of it? And Daniel answered in the presence of the king and said, The secret which the king demandeth, it is not in the power of wise
28 men, magians, sooth sayers, gazarenes, to tell the king. There is none but God in heaven who revealeth secrets. He indeed hath made known to the king Nabuchodonosar what must come to pass in latter days. With regard to thy dream, and
29 the visions of thy head, on thy bed, this is it. Thy thoughts, O king, on thy bed ascended to what might come to pass hereafter. And he who revealeth secrets made known to thee
30 the things which must come to pass. And to me this secret was revealed, not indeed for any wisdom in me above all the living: but for the purpose of making the interpretation known to the king, that thou mayst know the thoughts of thy heart.
31 Thou, O king! didst behold, and lo! an image! Great was that image and its aspect lofty as it stood before thee; and its
32 appearance was awful. It was an image, the head of which

was of pure gold; the hands and the breast and the arms of
it were of silver; the belly and the thighs of brass; the legs
33 of iron; the feet partly of iron, and partly of potter's clay.—
34 With wonder thou didst view it, till from a mountain there
was rent without hands a stone, which smote the image on the
feet, which were of iron and potters clay, and at last broke
35 them to pieces. Then were broken to pieces at once, the clay,
the iron, the brass, the silver, the gold. And they became like
the dust of a threshing floor in summer: and a great wind
swept them away, and there was no place found for them.
And the stone which smote the image became a great moun-
36 tain and filled all the earth. This is the dream. The mean-
37 ing of it we will now explain to the king. Thou O king, art
a king of kings, to whom the God of heaven hath given a king-
dom, strong and mighty and glorious, in every place where
38 the sons of men dwell. Into thy hand he hath delivered the
beasts of the field, and the birds of the air, and the fishes of
39 the sea, and appointed thee lord over all. Thou art the head
of gold. And after thee there shall be raised up another king-
dom inferior to thee; then a third kingdom which is the brass,
40 which shall rule over the whole earth; then a fourth kingdom
which shall be strong as iron. As iron breaketh to pieces and
41 subdueth all things, so shall it break and subdue all. And
inasmuch as thou sawest the feet and toes, partly of clay and
partly of iron, it shall be a disjointed kingdom, though there
shall be in it some of its iron root. As thou sawest the iron
42 mixed with the clay; and the toes of the feet were part iron,
and part clay, some part of that kingdom will be strong and
43 some part of it will be broken. Inasmuch as thou sawest the
iron mingled with the clay, there will be mixtures in it, of the
seed of men, and they will not cement one with another, as
44 iron doth not cement with clay. And in the days of those
kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall
never be destroyed; and this kingdom of his shall not be left
to another people. It shall break in pieces, and blow away all
45 those kingdoms and shall itself stand forever. As thou sawest
that without hands there was cut from a mountain a stone, which
broke in pieces the clay, the iron, the brass, the silver, the
gold; the God who is great, hath made known to the king

what must come to pass hereafter. The dream indeed is true
and the interpretation thereof is faithful.
46 Then king Nabuchodonosar fell on his face, and made
obeisance to Daniel and ordered holy gifts, and sweet odours
47 to be offered to him. And the king answered and said to Da-
niel, Of a truth, your God is the God of Gods, and the Lord
of kings, the revealer of secrets; since thou hast been enabled
48 to reveal this secret. Then the king raised Daniel to high rank
and gave him many great gifts, and set him over the whole re-
gion of Babylon, and a chief satrap over all the wise men of
49 Babylon. And Daniel requested of the king, and he set Se-
drach, Misach and Abdenago, over the works of the region
of Babylon. And Daniel was in the court of the king.
III. In the eighteenth year of Nabuchodonosar, the king made
an image of gold; the height of it was sixty cubits, and its
breadth six cubits. And having set it up in the plain of Dee-
2 ira, in the province of Babylon, he sent for the presidents and
the generals, and the governors, rulers and princes, and those
in authority, and all the chiefs of the provinces, to come to
the dedication of the image which Nabuchodonosar the king
3 had set up. And when the governors, the presidents, the ge-
nerals, the leaders, the great princes, those in authority, and
all the chiefs of the provinces were assembled for the dedica-
tion of the image which Nabuchodonosar the king had set up,
and were standing before the image, the herald cried with a
4 loud voice, To you peoples of different tribes and languages
5 command is given; whenever you shall hear the sound of the
trumpet and syrinx and of the kithara and sambuk and of the
psaltery, and all kinds of musical instruments, prostrate your-
selves and worship the golden image which Nabuchodonosar
6 the king hath set up. And whoever will not prostrate himself
and worship, shall that very hour be cast into that furnace of
fire, which is heating.
7 So when the people heard the sound of the trumpet and
syrinx, and of the kithara and sambuk, and of the psaltery,
and all kinds of musical instruments, all the peoples, tribes and
languages, falling prostrate, worshipped the golden image
8 which Nabuchodonosar the king had set up. Then came certain
Chaldeans, and stated to the king an accusation against the

9 Jews, "O king, live forever! thou, O king, hast made a de-
10 cree, that every man who shall hear the sound of the trumpet and syrinx and of the kithara and sambuk, and of the psaltery
11 and all kinds of musical instruments; and who will not prostrate himself and worship the golden image, shall be cast into
12 that furnace of fire which is heated. Now there are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the works of the province of Babylon, namely, Sedrach, Misach, Abdenago, who have not hearkened, O king, to thy decree. They neither serve thy gods, nor do they worship the golden image which thou hast set up."

13 Upon this Nabuchodonosar in wrath and fury commanded to bring Sedrach, Misach, Abdenago: and when they were
14 brought before the king, Nabuchodonosar addressed them, saying, Is it true, Sedrach, Misach, Abdenago, that you do not serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have
15 set up? Now therefore are you ready, when you hear the sound of the trumpet and syrinx and of the kithara and sambuk and of the psaltery and symphony and all kinds of musical instruments, to fall prostrate and worship the golden image which I have made? For if you do not worship you shall, that very hour, be cast into the furnace of fire, which is heated.
16 And what god is there who can deliver you out of my hands? In reply to this, Sedrach, Misach, Abdenago said to the king
17 Nabuchodonosar, We are at no loss to answer thee in respect to this matter. For our God in heaven, whom we worship, is able to deliver us out of the furnace of fire which is heated,
18 and he will deliver us, O king, out of thy hands. But even though he do not, be it known to thee, O king, that we cannot serve thy gods, nor will we worship the image which thou
19 hast set up. At this Nabuchodonosar was filled with wrath, and the form of his countenance was changed against Sedrach, Misach and Abdenago. And he ordered to heat the furnace seven
20 fold, till it was hot as possible: and commanded some strong men to bind Sedrach, Misach and Abdenago, and cast them
21 into the furnace of fire which was heated. Then were these men bound, clad as they were with their Babylonish dress and with turbans and boots; and cast into the midst of the furnace of fire which was heated, as the command of the king was pe-
22 remptory. But though the furnace was heated to an excessive

degree and these three men, Sedrach, Misach and Abdenago fell
23 bound into the midst of the glowing furnace, yet they walked
about in the midst of the flame, praising God and blessing the
24 Lord. When Nabuchodonosar heard them singing praise he
was amazed and starting up hastily said to his nobles, Did we
not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? And when
25 they said to the king, True, O king, the king said, Here I see
four men loose and walking about in the midst of the fire un-
26 hurt: And the appearance of the fourth is like a son of a god.
Then Nabuchodonosar went near to the mouth of the burning
fiery furnace and said, Sedrach, Misach, Abdenago, ye ser-
vants of the Most High God, come out and come hither. Upon
which Sedrach, Misach and Abdenago came forth out of the
27 midst of the fire. And the satraps and the generals and the go-
vernors and the mighty men of the king gathered round and
viewed the men with astonishment; for the fire had not had
any power over their body. Even the hair of their heads was
not singed, nor were their mantles changed, nor a smell of fire
28 on them. Then Nabuchodonosar the king addressing them,
said, "Blessed be the God of Sedrach, Misach, Abdenago,
who hath sent his angel and delivered his servants. Because
they have trusted in him and have altered the king's decree
and delivered up their bodies to fire that they might not serve
nor worship any god, but only their own God, therefore I issue
29 this decree, "Every people, tribe, language, which shall utter
any reproach against the God of Sedrach, Misach, Abdenago,
shall be devoted to destruction and their houses to plunder: for
there is no other god who can deliver in this manner."
30 Then the king reinstated Sedrach, Misach and Abdenago
in the province of Babylon, and advanced them in dignity and
honoured them with a command over all the Jews in his realm.

IV. NABUCHODONOSAR the king, to all the peoples,
tribes and languages who dwell in all the earth: Peace be mul-
tiplied to you.
2 It hath seemed good in my sight to declare to you the
signs and the wonders which the God who is Most High hath
3 done with me. How great and mighty is his kingdom. His king-

dom is an everlasting kingdom; and his dominion is to endless
ages.
4 I Nabuchodonosar was at rest in my house and in the en-
5 joyment of prosperity. I had a dream which terrified me and I
6 was troubled on my bed, and the visions of my head disquiet-
ed me. Therefore I issued a decree to bring before me all the
wise men of Babylon, that they might explain to me the mean-
7 ing of this dream. And when the soothsayers, the magians,
the gazarenes, the Chaldees came in, I told my dream before
them; but they did not explain to me the meaning of it until
8 Daniel came, whose name is Baltasar, after the name of my
9 God, and who hath in him a holy spirit of a God. To him I
said, Baltasar chief of the soothsayers, who, I know, hast a ho-
ly spirit of a god in thee, so that no secret can escape thee,
hear the vision of the dream which I have seen; and tell me
10 the meaning of it. I beheld with astonishment on my bed, and
11 lo! a tree in the midst of the earth. Though its height was
great, the tree increased in magnitude and strength and its top
reached up to heaven; and its bulk to the extent of the whole
12 earth. Its leaves were beautiful and its fruit abundant. And on
it there was food for all: and the wild beasts of the field dwelt
beneath it; and the birds of the air lodged among its branches;
13 and from it all flesh was fed. I beheld in a vision of the night
on my bed; and lo an *Eir*, even a holy one, came down from
heaven and cried with a loud voice, and thus he said, "Cut
14 down that tree and lop off its branches and shake off its leaves
and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts be driven from underneath
15 it and the birds from its branches. But leave the stump of its
roots in the earth; and in a band of iron and brass and in the
green grass abroad and in the dew of heaven let it abide: and let
its portion be with the wild beasts in the grass of the earth. His
16 heart shall be changed from men and the heart of a wild beast
shall be given him and seven seasons shall revolve over him.
17 The sentence is by the decree of an Eir; and the decree is a
request of holy ones, that the living may know that there is a
sovereign Lord of the kingdom of men and that he can give it
to whom he will, and set over it that which is disesteemed by
18 men." This is the dream, which I Nabuchodonosar the king
have seen. Thou therefore Baltasar, tell me the meaning; for

all the wise men of my kingdom are unable to explain to me
the meaning of it: but thou Daniel art able, because there is in
thee the holy spirit of a god.
19 Upon this Daniel, whose name is Baltasar, was absorpt in
astonishment for about an hour and his thoughts agitated him
and Baltasar answered and said, Let this dream, my Lord, be
for them who hate thee, and the interpretation thereof for thine
20 enemies. The tree which thou sawest, which was increased in
magnitude and strength, the top of which reached up to hea-
ven and its bulk to the extent of the whole earth, the leaves of
which were beautiful and its fruit abundant, and on which
21 there was food for all; beneath which the beasts of the field
dwelt, and on the branches of which the birds of the air roost-
22 ed: Thou, O king art it. For thou art become great and
strong and thy greatness hath increased and reached up to hea-
23 ven and thy dominion to the limits of the earth. And inas-
much as the king saw an Eir, even a holy one descending from
heaven who said, Cut down that tree and destroy it, but leave
the stump of its roots in the earth; and in a band of iron and
brass and in the green grass abroad and in the dew of heaven
let it abide; and let its portion be with the wild beasts of the
24 field until seven seasons revolve over it—This, O king, is the
interpretation thereof and the decree of the Most High which
is about to come upon my lord the king. Thou wilt be dri-
25 ven from among men; and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts
of the field; and they will feed thee with grass like an ox; and
thou shalt lodge in the dew of heaven; and seven seasons shall
revolve over thee, till thou be made sensible that the Most
26 High ruleth over the kingdom of men and can give it to whom
he will. But inasmuch as they said, Let the stump of the
roots of the tree remain, thy kingdom shall remain for thee
27 when thou art made sensible of the heavenly authority. For
this cause, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to thee; and
make atonement for thy sins by acts of kindness, and for thy
transgressions by tender mercies for the distressed. Perhaps
God may forgive thine offences.
28 All these things came upon Nabuchodonosar the king. At
29 the end of twelve months, as the king was walking in the temple
30 of his kingdom at Babylon, he spake, saying, Is not this the

great Babylon which I have built for the house of a kingdom,
31 by the might of my power, for the display of my glory? While
the word was yet in the king's mouth, there came a voice from
heaven, To thee Nabuchodonosar it is said, the regal power is
32 gone from thee and thou shalt be driven from among men and
thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; and they
shall feed thee with grass like an ox; and seven seasons shall
revolve over thee, that thou mayst know that the Most High
ruleth over the kingdom of men and can give it to whom he
33 will. In that very hour the word was fulfilled on Nabuchodo-
nosar; and he was driven from among men and ate grass like
an ox and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, until
his hair grew strong like the shag of lions and his nails like the
34 claws of birds. And at the end of the days I Nabuchodonosar
lifted up mine eyes to heaven, and mine understanding was re-
stored to me, and I blessed the Most High and praised and
glorified him who liveth forever; for his dominion is an ever-
lasting dominion and his kingdom is to endless generations,
35 and all the inhabitants of the earth are reckoned as nothing;
and he doth according to his pleasure in the army of heaven
and in the habitations of the earth; and there is none who can
36 stay his hand, or say to him, What hast thou done. At this very
hour my senses were restored to me and I reassumed the ho-
nour of my kingdom; and my form returned to me; and my
princes and my grandees sought me; and I was re-established in
37 my kingdom and greater majesty was added to me. Now there-
fore I Nabuchodonosar praise and extol and glorify the king
of heaven; for all his works are true and his ways are judg-
ments and all them who walk in pride he can abase.

V. KING Baltasar made a great supper for his thousand gran-
2 dees and wine was set before the thousand. And as he was
drinking, Baltasar gave an order upon tasting the wine, to bring
the vessels of gold and silver which Nabuchodonosar his fa-
ther had brought out of the temple at Jerusalem; and that the
king and his nobles, and his concubines and his wives should
3 drink out of them. Accordingly the vessels of gold and silver
which had been taken out of the temple of God at Jerusalem
were brought, and the king and his nobles and his concubines

4 and his wives drank out of them. And having drunk wine they
praised the gods of gold and silver and brass and wood and
5 stone. At that very hour there came forth fingers of a man's
hand and wrote over against the lamp, on the plaistering of the
wall of the king's palace. And the king beheld with astonish-
6 ment the joint of the hand that was writing. Whereupon the
king's countenance changed and his thoughts troubled him and
the joints of his loins were loosened and his knees smote one
7 against another. And the king cried aloud to bring in the ma-
gians, Chaldees, gazarenes. And he said to the wise men of
Babylon, Whoever shall read this writing and explain to me
the meaning, he shall be clothed with purple and have a chain
of gold for his neck and shall be a chief, third in rank, in my
8 kingdom. And when all the king's wise men came in and could
neither read the writing nor explain the meaning to the king,
9 king Baltasar was agitated and his countenance changed, and
10 his nobles were in like trepidation. Then the queen came to
the banquet house and said, O king, live forever! Let not thy
11 thoughts trouble thee, nor thy countenance change. There is
in thy kingdom a man, in whom is a spirit of a god, and in the
days of thy father, light and knowledge were found in him,
and the king Nabuchodonosar thy father appointed him chief
of the soothsayers, Chaldees, gazarenes, because of the extra-
12 ordinary spirit in him, and of his understanding and know-
ledge in the interpretation of dreams, and explaining hard sen-
tences and solving difficulties—namely Daniel whom the king
surnamed Baltasar. Now therefore let him be called in and he
13 will tell thee the meaning of this. Thereupon Daniel was
brought in before the king. And the king said to Daniel,
Thou art Daniel? One of the captives of Juda whom the king
14 my father brought hither? I have heard of thee that there is in
thee a spirit of a god, and that light and knowledge and extra-
15 ordinary wisdom have been found in thee. Now the wise men,
magians, gazarenes have come in before me to read that writ-
ing and make known to me the meaning of it, but they are not
16 able to tell me. But I have heard of thee that thou canst solve
difficulties. Now therefore if thou canst read that writing and
explain to me the meaning of it, thou shalt be clothed in pur-
ple and have a chain of gold for thy neck and be a chief, third

17 in rank, in my kingdom. Then Daniel said before the king,
Let thy gifts be thine own, and give to another the honour of
thy household; but the writing I will read, and I will explain
18 to thee the meaning of it. O king, God, the Most High gave to
Nabuchodonosar thy father this kingdom and majesty and glo-
19 ry and honour. And because of the majesty which he gave him,
all the peoples, tribes and languages trembled and were struck
with awe at his presence. Whom he would he slew, and whom
he would he smote, and whom he would he set up, and whom
20 he would he put down. But when his heart became elated and
his spirit emboldened to shew its arrogance, he was deposed
from the throne of his kingdom and his glory was taken from
21 him; and he was driven from among men; and his heart was
disposed to associate with the beasts; and his dwelling was with
the wild asses; and he was fed with grass like an ox; and his
body was bathed with the dew of heaven, till he was made to
know that the Most High God ruleth over the kingdom of
men and can give it to whom he will.

22 Now thou, Baltasar, his son, hast not therefore humbled thy
23 heart before this God. Hast thou not known all these things?
Yet thou hast exalted thyself against the Lord God of heaven.
And the vessels of his house have been brought before thee,
and thou and thy nobles and thy concubines and thy wives
have drunk wine out of them, and thou hast praised the gods
of gold and silver and brass and iron and wood and stone
which neither see nor hear, nor understand: but the God in
whose hand is thy breath and all thy ways—him thou hast not
24 glorified. For this cause a joint of a hand hath been sent from
25 his presence, and it hath sketched this writing. Now this is what
26 is written, *Mane, Thekel, Phares.* The interpretation of the de-
27 cree is this. *Mane;* God hath measured thy kingdom and
28 brought it to a conclusion. *Thekel*—It hath been weighed in a
balance and found wanting. *Phares*—Thy kingdom is taken
away and given to Medes and Persians.

29 Then Baltasar gave orders and they clothed Daniel with
purple and put a chain of gold about his neck, and proclama-
tion was made concerning him that he was a chief, third in
30 rank, in the kingdom. And that very night Baltasar the Chal-

dean king was slain, and Darius the Mede assumed the kingdom, being sixty two years of age.

VI. IT having seemed good in the sight of Darius, he set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps to be govern-
2 ors of provinces throughout his whole dominion; and over these he appointed three ministers of whom Daniel was one; that the governors might render an account to them, so that the
3 king might not be oppressed with business. And Daniel was at the head of these. Because there was in him an extraordi-
4 nary spirit and the king had set him over his whole kingdom, therefore the ministers and the governors sought to find some pretext against Daniel. And when they found no pretext, lapse or crime with which to charge him, for he was faithful;
5 the ministers said, We shall not find any pretext against Da-
6 niel except in the ceremonies relating to his God. Then the ministers and the governors waited on the king, and said to
7 him, King Darius live forever! All that are over thy kingdom, the generals and governors, the chief commanders and toparchs have joined in opinion to establish by a royal statute and make a firm decree, that whoever shall make any request of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee only, O king;
8 he shall be cast into the den of the lions. Now therefore, O king, establish the edict and promulgate it in writing, that the decree of the Persians and Medes may not be dispensed with.
9 Upon this Darius the king ordered the decree to be written.
10 Now when Daniel knew that the decree was passed, he went home and the windows in his upper chamber towards Jerusalem were opened for him, and three times a day, kneeling down on his knees, he prayed and gave thanks before his God as he had done heretofore.
11 Now those men watched and having found Daniel prais-
12 ing and supplicating his God, they went and said to the king, O king, hast thou not passed an edict, that every man who shall make any request of any god or man for the space of thirty days save of thee only, O king, shall be cast into the den of the lions? And the king said, It is true; and the decree
13 of the Medes and Persians cannot be altered. Then they answered and said before the king, Daniel, who is one of the

captives from Juda, hath not paid obedience to thy decree.
14 For three times a day he maketh requests of his God. When
the king heard this matter he was exceedingly grieved for it
and strove hard for Daniel to save him and continued till evening
15 his endeavours to deliver him. Then the men said to the king,
Know, O king, that it is decreed by the Medes and Persians,
That no edict or statute which the king shall pass must be dis-
16 pensed with. Then the king gave orders and they brought
Daniel and threw him into the lions' den. And the king said
to Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually will him-
17 self deliver thee. And when they had brought a stone and put
it on the mouth of the den, the king caused it to be sealed
with his own signet and with the signet of his nobles that no-
18 thing might be altered in respect to Daniel. Then the king
went to his house and retired to bed without supper. And
there was no food brought to him and sleep went from him.
But God shut the mouths of the lions so that they did not mo-
19 lest Daniel. And in the morning the king arose soon as it was
20 light and went in haste to the lions' den. And when he ap-
proached the den, he cried with a loud voice, O Daniel, the
servant of the living God, hath thy God, whom thou servest
continually, been able to deliver thee from the mouths of the
21 lions? Thereupon Daniel said to the king, O king live for-
22 ever! My God sent his angel and shut the mouths of the lions
and they have not hurt me. For before him rectitude was
found in me; and even in thy sight, O king, I have commit-
23 ted no offence. At this the king was exceedingly rejoiced and
gave order to take Daniel up out of the den. So he was taken
up out of the den and there was no manner of hurt found on
24 him, because he had trusted in his God. Then the king com-
manded and they brought the men who had accused Daniel,
and they and their sons and their wives were cast into the den
of the lions. And before they reached the bottom of the den
the lions had such mastery over them that they broke all their
25 bones. Then Darius the king wrote—To all the peoples, tribes
and languages who dwell in the whole earth, Peace be multi-
26 plied to you. From my presence this decree is established, that
in every government of my kingdom men tremble and be
struck with awe at the presence of the God of Daniel; for he

is the living God and endureth forever, and his kingdom
can never be destroyed and his dominion will be to the end.
27 He supporteth and delivereth and doth signs and wonders in
heaven and on earth. He it is who hath delivered Daniel from
the power of the lions.
28 So Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and in the reign
of Cyrus the Persian.

VII. In the first year of Baltasar king of the Chaldeans, Da-
niel had a dream and these were the visions of his head on his
bed and he wrote down this dream of his.
2 I Daniel beheld, and lo! the four winds of heaven blew
3 violently on the great sea; and four great beasts came up out
4 of the sea, different one from the other. The first was like a
lioness, and had wings like those of an eagle. I beheld till her
wings were plucked off; and she was raised from the earth and
stood on the feet of a man and a man's heart was given her.
5 And behold the second beast was like a bear; and it stood half
erect and there were three ribs in its mouth between its teeth,
6 and they said to it thus, "Arise, devour much flesh." After
this I looked, and lo! another beast like a leopard; and it had
four wings of a bird on it; and this beast had four heads and
7 to it dominion was given. After this I beheld, and lo! a fourth
beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong and its teeth
of iron! It devoured and brake in pieces! and the residue it
trampled with its feet. Now this was far different from all the
8 beasts which were before it and it had ten horns. I attended
to its horns, and behold another little horn sprouted up in the
midst of them; and three of the horns which were before
it were rooted out from before it. And behold in this horn
there were eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth speaking
9 great things. And I beheld till the thrones were set and an an-
cient of days was seated. And his garment was white as
10 snow and the hair of his head was like pure wool. His throne
was a flame of fire and his wheels a blazing fire. A river of fire
rolled before him. Thousands of thousands ministered to him
11 and myriads of myriads waited on him. The court sat and
books were opened. I looked then because of the sound of
the great words which that horn had spoken, until the beast

was slain and destroyed and its body given to be burned
12 with fire. And the government of the rest of the beasts was
changed and a length of time given them until a time and a
13 time. And I beheld in the vision of the night, and lo! with
the clouds of heaven one like a son of man coming! And he
advanced to the Ancient of days and was introduced to him.
14 And to him was given the government and the honour and the
kingdom; and all the peoples, tribes and languages are to
serve him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which
shall never pass away, and his kingdom shall not be destroyed.
15 As for me, Daniel, my spirit quivered in my whole frame
16 and the vision of my head troubled me. And I went to one
of them in waiting and made diligent inquiry to learn of
him concerning all these things and he gave me exact information and explained to me the meaning of these things.
17 These beasts, which are four, denote that four kingdoms shall
18 be raised up on the earth. These shall be removed, and the
holy ones of the Most High shall take the kingdom and hold it
to an age of the ages.
19 Then I inquired particularly concerning the fourth
beast, because it was different from every beast, exceedingly
dreadful. Its teeth were of iron and its claws of brass. It devoured and brake in pieces and the residue it trampled with
20 its feet. And concerning the ten horns, which were on its
head, and that other, which sprouted up and shook off some of
the first; and which had eyes and a mouth speaking great
things and the appearance of which was greater than the rest,
21 I beheld and that horn made war on the holy ones and pre-
22 vailed against them until the Ancient of days came and gave
judgment for the holy ones of the Most High, and the time
23 came and the holy ones possessed the kingdom. And he said,
With regard to the fourth beast, there shall be a fourth kingdom on the earth which shall surpass all the kingdoms and
24 devour all the earth and trample down and cut to pieces. And
its ten horns denote that ten kingdoms shall be raised up; and
after them another shall be raised up which shall exceed in
25 evils all those before and shall humble three kings and shall
speak words against the Most High and wear out the holy ones
of the Most High and think of changing times and law, and

this shall be put in its power for a time and times and the half
26 of a time. When the court hath sat they will change this go-
27 vernment to abolish and destroy it utterly. For the kingdom
and the dominion and the majesty of the kings who are under
the whole heaven, is given to the holy ones of the Most High.
And his kingdom shall be an everlasting kingdom, and all
the governments shall serve and obey him. To this is the end
of this word.
28 As for me, Daniel, my thoughts troubled me much and
my countenance was changed. But I kept the matter in mine
own heart.

VIII. IN the third year of Baltasar the king a vision appear-
2 ed to me. After the first vision which appeared to me, I Da-
niel was at Susoi the palace which is in the province of Ailam;
3 and being on the bank of the Oubal, I lifted up mine eyes and
looked, and lo a ram stood before the Oubal and it had lofty
horns and one was higher than the other; and the highest
4 sprang up last. And I saw the ram butting westward and north-
ward and southward, and of all the beasts none could stand be-
fore him nor was there any to deliver out of his hand. So he
5 acted according to his pleasure and became great. And while
I was considering, behold a he-goat came from the south west
over the face of the whole earth and he did not seem to touch
6 the ground. And the goat had a horn between his eyes. And
he came to the ram which had two horns and which I saw
standing before the Oubal and ran up to him with all his might.
7 I saw him indeed coming up to the ram and he was exasper-
ated against him, and he smote the ram and broke his two
horns and the ram had not power to stand before him. So he
threw him on the ground and trampled him, and there was
8 none to deliver the ram out of his hand. And the goat of the
goats became very great and when he was in full strength,
that great horn of his was broken; and four others sprang up
9 from under it towards the four winds of heaven. And out
from *the first* of them there came forth one strong horn
10 which became very great towards the south and towards the
host, and its greatness reached even to the host of heaven.
And there fell on the earth some of the host of heaven and

11 some of the stars, and these were trodden down. And until
the captain general should deliver the captivity, even by rea-
son of him the sacrifice was disturbed; and he was prosper-
12 ed; and the sanctuary is to be desolated; and sin was permitted
against the sacrifice; and this righteousness was cast on the
13 ground; so he acted and was prospered. And I heard a holy
one speaking; and a holy one said to the Phelmoni who spoke,
"How long shall this vision last, respecting the sacrifice which
is taken away, and the sin of desolation which is permitted;
14 and the sanctuary and the host be trodden down?" And he
said to him, Even till there shall be of an evening and a morn-
ing *two thousand four hundred days.* Then shall the sanctuary
be cleansed.

15 And when I Daniel had seen the vision and sought the
meaning, then lo! there stood before me an appearance like
16 that of a man. And I heard a voice of a man amidst the Ou-
bal and it called and said, "Gabriel, instruct him respecting
17 the vision." So he came and stood near where I was stand-
ing. And when he came, I was struck with terror and fell on
my face. And he said to me, Son of man, understand; for
18 this vision also is for the end of a time. And while he was
speaking to me, I fell flat with my face on the ground. Then
19 he touched me and set me on my feet, and said, Behold I make
known to thee the things which shall be in the last days of the
20 indignation; for this vision also is for the end of a time. The
ram which thou sawest which had the horns, is the king of
21 the Medes and Persians. The goat of the goats, is the king of
the Grecians; and the great horn which was between his eyes
22 is the first king. Now as upon this being broken, four horns
shot up from under it, four kings of that nation of his will
23 be raised up, but not by their own might. And in the last
days of their kingdom, their sins being come to the full, a
king will be raised up of an unblushing countenance, skilled
24 in problems, and his power will be great, and he will destroy
things which are objects of admiration and will prosper and
25 act and destroy mighty men, and a holy people. And the yoke
of his chain will prosper; and by his hand and by his heart,
deceit will be magnified, and with deceit he will destroy many
and for the destruction of many he will be raised up and will

26 break them like eggs with his hands. Now the vision of the evening and the morning, which was mentioned is true. Seal thou therefore the vision, for it is for many days.
27 Upon this I Daniel was confined to my bed and sick.—And when I arose I did the king's business. And I was astonished at the vision; but none understood it.

IX. IN the first year of Darius, the son of Assuerus of the
2 seed of the Medes, who reigned over the kingdom of the Chaldeans, I Daniel understood by the books that the number of the years, which was a word of the Lord to Jeremias the prophet, for the accomplishment of the desolation of Jerusalem,
3 was seventy years. Therefore I turned my face to the Lord my God, to seek a prayer and supplication by fasting and
4 sackcloth. And I prayed to the Lord my God and made confession and said, O Lord, the God great and marvellous, who keepest thy covenant and thy mercy for them who love thee
5 and keep thy commandments! We have sinned; we have committed iniquity; we have transgressed and apostatised and turned away from thy commandments, and from thy judg-
6 ments, and have not hearkened to thy servants the prophets who spoke in thy name to our kings and our chiefs and our
7 fathers and to all the people of the land. To thee, O Lord, belongeth righteousness; but to us confusion of face as at this day—to the man Juda and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to all Israel—and to those near and to them far off, in every land where thou hast scattered them for their breach of cove-
8 nant of which they have been guilty. In thee, O Lord, is our righteousness. Though to us belongeth confusion of face—to our kings, and our chiefs and our fathers, who have sinned
9 against thee; with the Lord our God are tender mercies and
10 forgivenesses. Because we apostatised and did not hearken to the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us by the ministry of his servants the prophets;
11 and all Israel transgressed thy law, and declined to hearken to thy voice; therefore upon us came the curse and the execration which is written in the law of Moses the servant of God.
12 Because we sinned against him, therefore he confirmed his words which he spoke against us and against our judges who

judged us, by bringing upon us great evils, such as never
happened under the whole heaven; as was the case in Jerusa-
13 lem. According to what is written in the law of Moses all
those evils have come upon us. We indeed did not supplicate
the favour of the Lord our God, by turning from all our wick-
edness, therefore that we might be made sensible of all thy
14 truth, the Lord hath indeed been watchful and hath brought
upon us these things. For the Lord our God is righteous in
every act of his which he hath done, and we have not hearkened
to his voice.

15 Now, O Lord our God, who broughtest thy people out of
the land of Egypt with a strong hand and who hast made thy-
self a great name as at this day; we have sinned, we have com-
16 mitted iniquity. Mercy, O Lord, is thine in all things; let thy
wrath, I beseech thee, be turned away and thine indignation
from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain. Because we have
sinned, therefore for our iniquities and the iniquities of our fa-
thers, Jerusalem and thy people are become an object of re-
17 proach among all those around us. But now, O Lord our God,
hearken to the prayer of thy servant and to his supplications;
18 and let thy face shine upon thy sanctuary which is desolate.
For thine own sake, O Lord, incline, O my God, thine ear and
hear. Open thine eyes and behold our desolation and that of
thy city which is called by thy name. For we do not for our
own righteousness present our piteous case before thee; but
we cast ourselves upon thy tender mercies, O Lord, which are
19 many. O Lord hear! O Lord, be appeased! Attend, O Lord!
Defer not, O my God, for thine own sake! for thy city and thy
people are called by thy name.

20 Now whilst I was still speaking and praying and confessing
mine own sins and the sins of my people Israel, and present-
ing my supplication before the Lord my God for the mount
21 of the sanctuary; even whilst I was uttering this prayer, be-
hold a man, Gabriel, whom I saw in the former vision, came
flying and touched me about the hour of the evening sacrifice
22 and instructed me and conversed with me and said, Daniel, I
23 am now come to teach thee knowledge. At the beginning of
thy supplication a word went forth, and I am come to tell thee;
for thou art a man greatly beloved. Be instructed therefore by

24 the decree, and understand by the vision. Seventy weeks are
set apart for thy people and for the holy city; for finishing sin
offerings, and for sealing up sin offerings; and blotting out in-
iquities, and making atonement for iniquities; and for bring-
ing in an everlasting righteousness; and for sealing vision and
25 prophet; and for anointing the Holy of Holies. Therefore thou
art to know and understand, that from the going forth of a
word for returning an answer and for building Jerusalem un-
til an Anointed ruler are seven weeks, and sixty two weeks.
They shall indeed return and a street shall be built and a wall,
26 and these times shall be emptied out, and after the sixty two
weeks, the Messiah shall be cut off, though there is no crime
in him; and he, with the ruler who is coming, will destroy the
city and the sanctuary. They shall be destroyed with a deluge,
and even to the end of the war determined on in course, with
27 desolations. Now one week shall confirm a covenant for many
and in the half of that week my sacrifice and libation shall be
taken away. And upon the temple shall be an abomination of
the desolations, and at the end of a time, an end shall be put
to that desolation.

X. IN the third year of Cyrus, king of the Persians, a word was
revealed to Daniel, surnamed Baltasar. And the word is true
and great power and knowledge was given him by the vision.
2 In those days, I Daniel, had been mourning three weeks. I had
3 not eaten palatable bread, nor had flesh or wine entered my
4 mouth, neither had I anointed myself to the full end of three
weeks. On the twenty fourth of the first month when I was on
5 the bank of the great river, namely, Tigris Eddekel, I raised
mine eyes and looked, and lo! a man clothed with a flowing
6 robe and his loins girded with gold of Ophaz, and his body
like a Tharsis, and his face like the appearance of lightning,
and his eyes like lamps of fire, and his arms and his legs like
the appearance of sparkling brass, and the sound of his words
like the sound of a multitude.
7 Now, I Daniel alone saw this vision. The men who were
with me did not see it; but great consternation fell upon them
8 and they fled for fear; so I was left alone. And when I beheld
this great vision, there was no strength left in me. Even my

comeliness was changed into corruption and I retained no
9 strength; but I heard the sound of his words. And when I
heard him, I was struck with awe, and my face was on the
10 ground. And lo! a hand touched me and raised me up upon
11 my knees. And he said to me, Daniel, man greatly beloved,
gain knowledge by the words which I speak to thee and stand
up; for I am now sent to thee. And when he said this to me
12 I stood up trembling. Then he said to me, Fear not, Daniel:
for from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to gain
knowledge and afflict thyself before the Lord thy God, thy
13 words were heard, and I came at thy words; but the chief
of the kingdom of the Persians stood in my way twenty one
days, when lo! Michael the first of the chiefs came to help
me, and I left him there with the chief of the kingdom of the
14 Persians, and am come to teach thee what will befal thy
people in the last days. Because this vision is for days to
come.—

15 Now while he was speaking to me in such terms, I turned
my countenance to the earth, and was in amaze; and behold
16 a likeness as it were of a son of man touched my lips, where-
upon I opened my mouth, and spoke and said to him who
was standing before me, O my lord, at the sight of thee my
vitals are changed, and I have no strength; how then can thy
17 servant, O my lord, speak with this my lord? As for me, from
that moment my strength could not support me and there was
18 no spirit left in me. Then an appearance like that of a man
touched me again, and strengthened me and said to me, Man
much beloved, fear not: peace be to thee. Take courage and be
19 strong. And when he had spoken to me I recovered strength
and said, Let my lord speak, for thou hast strengthened me.
20 Then he said, O that thou knewest that for which I came to
thee, then would I return to fight for the chief of the Persians,
21 for as I was coming, the chief of the Grecians came. But I
will tell thee that only which is ordered in a writing of truth.
There is indeed none with me solicitous about him, but only
Michael your chief. As for me, I in the first year of Cyrus,
XI. was his strength and power. And now I will tell the
2 truth: Behold yet three kings shall be raised up in Persia,

and the fourth shall abound in great wealth above all. And
after he hath gotten this his great wealth he will be stirred up
3 against all the kingdoms of the Greeks. But there will be
raised up a mighty king who will be lord of a great dominion
4 and will do according to his pleasure. But as soon as his
kingdom hath been set up, it will be broken in pieces and divided towards the four winds of heaven, but not to his utmost
bounds, nor according to his dominion which he ruled. For
his kingdom will be torn to pieces, and given to others be-
5 sides these. And the king of the south will grow strong;
and one of these chiefs will grow strong against him, and will
6 rule over a great dominion. And after his years they will
come to an agreement. And a daughter of a king of the south
will come to a king of the north for the purpose of making
leagues with him. But he will not retain strength of arm, nor
shall his seed stand; for she will be delivered up and they who
bring her, both the young woman, and he who strengthen-
7 eth her in those times. Out of the blossom of her root one
having a government of his own will be raised up, and will
come to this power, and enter the strong holds of the king of
8 the north, and perform exploits in them and prevail. And he
will carry their gods with their molten images, all his precious vessels of silver and gold, with captives to Egypt; and
9 he will stand above the king of the north who will come to
the kingdom of the king of the south; and return again to
10 his own land. But his sons will collect a multitude among
many, and one will come with effect, and like a deluge, and
will pass through and establish himself and the war will be
11 carried even to his fortress. Then will the king of the south
be furiously enraged, and he will come out and fight the king
of the north, who will array a great multitude, but this mul-
12 titude will be delivered into his hand. And when he shall
take this multitude, his heart will be elated, and he will over-
13 throw myriads, but will not prevail. For the king of the north
will return, and bring a multitude greater than the former and
at the end of times of years invade the frontiers with a great
14 army, and with much wealth. And in those times many will
rise up against the king of the south, and the sons of the pests
of thy people will be stirred up to establish a phantom, but

15 they will be weak. For a king of the north will come and cast
up a mount and take strong cities. Though the arms of the
king of the south will make a stand, and his chosen men will
16 be raised up, yet there will not be power to withstand. So
that he who cometh against him, will do according to his
pleasure, and there is none able to stand before him. So he
will stand in the land of Sabei, and it will be perfected by his
17 hand. Then he will set his face to enter with the strength of
his whole kingdom, and will settle all things equitably with
him, and will give him a daughter of the women with a view
to corrupt her, but she will not continue in his interest, nor
18 be for him. Then he will turn his face to the islands, and take
many, and cause chiefs to cease their reproaches: but his own
19 reproach will be turned upon him. Then he will turn his face
to the strength of his own land, and will be weak and fall, and
20 will not be found. And from his root there will be set upon
his throne a plant of royalty plundering, and taxing the glory
of a kingdom. And in those days he also will be destroyed,
21 but not with open violence nor in battle. And on his throne
one will be settled, who was despised and on whom they did
not confer the honour of a kingdom. But he will come to it
22 peaceably and obtain the kingdom by obsequiousness. And
the arms of the overwhelmer will be overwhelmed at his pre-
23 sence, and they with the ruler of the covenant will be destroy-
ed. Because of the associations against him, he will practise
guile and come up and overpower them with a small nation and
24 come peaceably into rich provinces, and do what neither his
fathers, nor his fathers' fathers ever did. Plunder and spoils
and wealth he will scatter among them; and against Egypt he
25 will forecast devices even for a time. And his power and his
heart will be stirred up against a king of the south, with a
great army; and the king of the south will join battle with an
26 exceeding great and powerful army; but they will not stand;
for they will form devices against him and devour his substance
and crush him, and armies will be overwhelmed, and many
27 wounded shall fall. Then both the kings with their hearts bent
on mischief will speak lies at one table. But it will not prosper.
28 Because an end is still put off for a time, therefore he will return
to his own land with much wealth and his heart will be against

the holy covenant, and he will act and return to his own land.
29 At the time he will return and come to the south; but this
30 last expedition will not be like the first: for the Kitians who
set out at the same time will arrive, and he will be humbled.
Then he will return and will be inflamed with wrath against
the holy covenant. And he will act and return and keep up
an intelligence with them who have forsaken the holy cove-
31 nant. And seeds out of him will spring up, and the sanctu-
ary of the dominion will be polluted; and the daily sacrifice
will be removed; and there will be set up an abomination
32 which hath caused desolation, which they who break cove-
nant will bring in by flatteries. But the people who acknow-
33 ledge their God will take courage and act. And the men of
understanding among the people will keep up an intelligence
for many purposes; but they will be weakened by sword and
34 by fire, and by captivity, and by plundering, for days. And
when they are weak, they will be helped with a little help.
35 And many will join them by flatteries. Then some of the wise
will be weak that they may be tried and chosen, and that at
36 a time the end may be revealed. Because it is still for a time,
therefore he will act according to his pleasure. And this king
will be exalted and magnified above every god, and will speak
swelling words, and prosper until the indignation is completed:
37 for it is coming to a completion. Though with all the gods of
his fathers, he will not keep up any intelligence, including
even the desire of women—though he will not pay respect
to any thing divine, because he will magnify himself above
38 them all, yet in his place he will glorify god Maozim—even
a god which his fathers knew not, he will glorify with gold
and silver, and precious stones, and with desirable things, and
39 act for the fortresses of them who have taken refuge with a
strange God, and he will multiply glory and subject many to
40 them and distribute lands for gifts. And at the end of a time
there will be conflicts with the king of the south, and against
him there will be brought a king of the north, with chariots
and horsemen, and many ships, which shall invade the land,
41 and he will break in pieces and pass through and come to the
land of Sabaim, and many will be weak. But these will escape
out of his hand, namely, Edom and Moab and the children

42 of Ammon. And he will stretch forth his hand against this
43 land, and the land of Egypt will be no security. And he will be master of the hidden stores of gold and silver, and of all the desirable things of Egypt, and of the Lybians and Ethi-
44 opians, in their strong holds. And when reports and disturbances shall trouble him from the east, and from the north,
45 he will then come with great wrath to destroy many, and he will pitch his tent at Ephadanus between the seas on the holy mountain Sabaim. Then he will come to his portion, and there is none to deliver him.

XII. And at that time Michael the great chief, who hath been over the children of thy people will stand up, and there will be a time of tribulation—a tribulation such as hath not been since there was a nation on the earth even to this time. At that time all thy people who are enrolled in the book shall be saved.
2 And many of them who sleep in mounds of earth shall be raised up, some for everlasting life and some for disgrace and
3 everlasting shame. And they who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the firmament, and some of the many righteous like the stars for the ages and longer.

4 As for thee, Daniel, shut up these words and seal the book till the time of accomplishment; until many be taught and knowledge abound.

5 Then I Daniel looked, and lo! two others stood, one on this bank of the river and the other on the other bank of the
6 river. And one said to the man clothed with the flowing robes who was over the water of the river, How long to the end of
7 these wonderful things which thou hast spoken? And I heard the man clothed with the fine robes who was over the water of the river. He lifted up his right and his left hand to heaven and sware by him who liveth forever and ever that it will be until a time of times and the half of a time. When an end is put to the dispersion, they will know all these things. As for
8 me though I heard I did not understand. So I said, Lord,
9 What will be the issue of these things? And he said, Come Daniel. Because these words are shut up and sealed until the
10 end of a time. Though many be chosen and made white and purified and sanctified, and transgressors transgress; yet no transgressor will understand but the prudent will understand.

11 Now from the time of the change of the daily sacrifice, when
the abomination of desolation shall be set up there will be a
12 thousand two hundred and ninety days. Happy he who will
wait and come to a thousand three hundred and thirty five
13 days. But as for thee, come and go to rest, for still there will
be days and hours to the final accomplishment. And thou shalt
stand up for thy portion at the end of days.

HOSEA.

I. *A word of the Lord which came to Hosea the son of Beeri in the days of Ozias and Joatham and Achaz and Ezekias kings of Juda, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joas king of Israel.*

The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea.

2 I. WHEN the Lord said to Hosea, "Go, take thee a wife
of whoredom, and children of whoredoms, since the land is
3 going and will go a whoring from the Lord," he then went
and took Gomer a daughter of Debelaim: and when she con-
4 ceived and bore him a son, the Lord said to him, "Call his
name Jezrael; for yet a little while and I will avenge the blood
of Jezrael on the house of Jehu, and cause the kingdom of the
5 house of Israel to cease. And it shall come to pass in that day
6 that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezrael." And
when she conceived again and bore a daughter, he said to him,
"Call her name, *Not-compassionated;* for I will no longer con-
tinue to have compassion on the house of Israel, but will set
7 myself against them. But on the children of Juda I will have
compassion and I will save them by the Lord their God, and
will not save them by bow nor by sword nor by battle nor by
horses nor by horsemen."

8 And when she had weaned *Not-compassionated,* she con-
9 ceived again and bore a son, and he said, "Call his name
Not-my-people, since you are not my people and I am not your
10 God." (Now the number of the children of Israel was like
the sand of the sea which cannot be measured nor counted.)

"But it shall come to pass that in the place where it was said
to them, "You are not my people," they shall be called chil-
11 dren of the Living God, and the children of Juda and the
children of Israel shall be gathered together and shall appoint
for themselves one head and come up out of the land. Because
II. great will be the day of Jezrael; say ye to your brother, *My peo-*
2 *ple*, and to your sister, *Compassionated;* emplead your mother,
emplead, because with regard to her, is she not my wife? And as
for me, am not I her husband? Therefore I will remove her forni-
cation from before me and her adultery from between her breasts.
3 That I may do this I will strip her naked, and reduce her to
the state she was in at her birth. I will indeed make her deso-
late, and order her to a land without water and kill her with
4 thirst, and on her children I will not have compassion. Be-
5 cause they are children of fornication—because their mother
hath committed whoredom—she, who brought them forth
hath acted shamefully—because she said, "I will go after my
lovers, who give me my bread and my water, and my apparel
and my fine linens, mine oil and all things convenient for me;"
6 for this behold I will hedge up her way with thorns; and block
7 up her ways that she may not find her path. Though she fol-
low her lovers she shall not overtake them; though she seek
them, she shall not find them. Then she will say, "I will go
and return to my former husband, for it was then better with
8 me than now. She indeed did not acknowledge that I gave
her the corn and wine and oil; and multiplied silver for her:
9 but she made ornaments of gold and silver for Baal: there-
fore I will turn and take away my corn in its season, and my
wine in its appointed time; and I will take away my garments
and my fine linens, that she may not cover her nakedness:
10 and I will now disclose her impurity before her lovers; and
11 none shall deliver her out of my hand. I will indeed turn
away all her pleasures, her festivals, and her new moons and
12 her sabbaths and all her solemn assemblies. And I will lay
waste her vineyards and her fig orchards—all those things re-
specting which she said, "These are my rewards which my
lovers gave me;" and I will make them for a memorial; and
the wild beasts of the field and the birds of the air, and the

13 reptiles of the earth shall devour them. And I will punish her
for the days of the *baleims* in which she sacrificed to them.
When she had put on her ear-rings and her jewels, she went
14 after her lovers and forgot me, saith the Lord; therefore behold
I will cause her to wander, and order her to a wilderness and
15 speak to her heart. And thence I will give her for her posses-
sions, even the valley of Achor to open her understanding: and
she shall be humbled there as in the days of her youth, even as
16 in the days of her coming up out of the land of Egypt. And it
shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that she will call
17 me *My husband;* and no more call me *Baalim.* I will indeed
take away the names of the *Baalims* out of her mouth, and their
18 names shall no more be mentioned. And in that day I will
make a covenant for them, with the wild beasts of the field and
the birds of the air and the reptiles of the earth; and bow and
sword and battle I will crush out of the land; and I will settle
19 thee securely and betroth thee to myself forever. I will indeed
betroth thee to myself by righteousness and by judgment and by
20 compassion and by tender mercies: and I will betroth thee to
21 myself by fidelity; and thou shalt acknowledge the Lord. And
it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that I will
22 hearken to the heaven, and it shall hearken to the earth, and
the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oil, and they
23 shall hearken to Jezrael; and I will plant her for myself in the
land, and love her who was not beloved; and to them who
were not my people I will say, "Thou art my people:" and they
will say, Thou the Lord art my God.

III. II. Again the Lord said to me, Still go and love a wo-
man who loveth wickedness, even an adulteress, as God loveth
the children of Israel, though they look to strange gods and
2 love cakes with dried grapes. So I hired one for myself for fif-
teen pieces of silver and a gomar of barley and a nebel of wine,
3 and said to her, "Thou shalt continue many days for me and
shalt not play the harlot nor have commerce with man, then I
4 will be for thee; for the children of Israel shall continue many
days without a king and without a chief, and without a sacri-
fice and without an altar and without a priesthood, and with-
5 out manifestations; and afterwards the children of Israel will
return and seek the Lord their God, and David their king;

and will be amazed at the Lord and at his goodness in the last days.

IV. III. (p) Hear a word of the Lord, O children of Israel! the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of this land; because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God
2 in the land—Cursing and lying and murder and theft and adultery are burst out on the land, and blood mingleth with
3 blood; therefore the land shall mourn and be wasted with all its inhabitants, with the wild beasts of the fields and with the reptiles of the earth, and with the birds of the air. Even the fishes of the sea shall fail.

4 (J) In order that none may be judged, that none may reprove, this people of mine shall be like a contradicted priest, and
5 shall be weak for years; and with thee the prophet shall be without strength. I have compared thy mother to the night: my people
6 is like one that hath not knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, therefore I will reject thee from being my priest: as thou hast forgotten the law of thy God; I also will forget
7 thy children. In proportion to their increase they sinned against
8 me; I will turn their glory into shame. Shall they eat the sin offerings of my people and by their iniquities support their
9 lives? It shall indeed be that as is the people so shall be the priest; I will punish them for their ways and retribute to him
10 his devices. Though they eat they shall not be filled, they
11 have committed fornications, and they cannot prosper. Because they forsook the Lord, to attend to fornication and wine, there-
12 fore the heart of my people embraced drunkenness. They consulted by symbols and gave them answers by their staves. By a spirit of fornication they were led astray; and they went a
13 whoring from their God. They sacrificed on the tops of the mountains, and on the hills they burned incense, under an oak and a beech and a shady tree, because shade is good. For this cause your daughters will commit whoredom and your wives
14 adultery; and I will not punish your daughters, when they commit whoredom, nor your daughters in law when they commit adultery. Because they conversed with harlots and sacrificed

---

(J) Jehovah. (p) The prophet speaks.

with prostitutes, therefore my people, who were without un-
15 derstanding, were entangled with fornication. As for thee, Is-
rael, continue not in ignorance; and thou Juda go not to Gal-
gala. Either go not up to the house of On, or swear not by the
16 living Lord. Because Israel ran about madly like a heifer
stung by a gad fly, the Lord will now feed them like a lamb in
17 a roomy place. Ephraim associating with idols, laid stumbling
18 blocks for himself. They addicted themselves to the Chanan-
ites; they went on in a continued course of whoredom; they
19 loved dishonour because of its revelry; thou art a whirl of wind
in its wings; but they shall be put to shame because of their altars.

V. IV. (p) Hear these things ye priests; and attend ye
house of Israel, and ye household of the king give ear; for
against you is this indictment, because you are become a snare
in the watch tower; and like a net spread upon Itaburion,
which they who hunt wild beasts have fixed up.

2 (J) As for me, I was your instructer. I acknowledged
3 Ephraim, when Israel did not withdraw from me. Now because
4 Ephraim went a whoring, Israel is polluted. They did not apply
their thoughts to return to their God. Because there is a spirit of
whoredom in them, and they have not acknowledged the Lord,
5 therefore the haughtiness of Israel shall be humbled at his
presence, and Israel and Ephraim shall be weakened for their
iniquities. When Juda also shall be weakened with them,
6 they will go with sheep and young bulls to seek the Lord, but
they shall not find him, because he hath withdrawn from them.
7 Because they have forsaken the Lord, because strange children
have been born to them: the canker worm shall now devour
them and their portions.

8 (p) Sound a trumpet on the mounts; raise a shout on the
high places; proclaim in the house of On, *Benjamin is con-*
9 *founded. Ephraim is become a desolation in the day of rebuke.*

(J) Among the tribes of Israel I have given faithful warnings.
10 The chiefs of Juda are become like the removers of bounda-
11 ries, upon them I will pour out my fury like water. Ephraim
tyrannised over his adversary, he trampled down judgment;
12 because he set the example of going after vanities, therefore I
will be like a terror to Ephraim, and like a goad to the house

13 of Juda. When Ephraim saw his disorder and Juda felt his
pain, though Ephraim went to the Assyrians, and sent ambas-
sadors to king Iarim; yet he could not heal you, nor could your
14 pain be assuaged; for I am like a panther to Ephraim, and like
a lion to the house of Juda. When I tear, I will go and take
15 and there shall be no deliverer. I will sally forth and return to my
place until they are made desolate, then they will seek my face.
VI. In their affliction they will seek me early, saying, "Come,
let us return to the Lord our God, for it is he who hath torn
and he can heal us. He can smite, and into our wounds he can
2 pour balm; in two days he can restore us to health; on the
3 third day we shall be raised up and live before him. Let us
acknowledge—let us continue our pursuit to know the Lord;
sure as the morning we shall find him. He will come like rain
for us; like the former and latter rain for the earth."
4 What shall I do for thee, Ephraim? What shall I do for
thee, Juda? As for your goodness, it was like a morning cloud—
5 like the transient dew of the morning: for this cause I mowed
down your prophets, I slew them with the word of my mouth,
6 and my judgment shall go forth as light; for I desire mercy
rather than sacrifice, and an acknowledgment of God rather
7 than whole burnt offerings. As for them, they are like man
transgressing a covenant. There the city Galaad hath contemn-
8 ed me; it is a framer of vanities, a troubler of water, and thy
9 strength was that of a mighty robber. The priests concealed
10 the way; they acted the murder at Sikima. Because they com-
mitted iniquity in the house of Israel, I saw there the horrible for-
nication of Ephraim. Israel is polluted. Now Juda begin an inga-
11 thering for thyself. When I bring back the captivity of my peo-
VII. ple. When I have healed Israel, then shall be disclosed the
iniquity of Ephraim and the wickedness of Samaria. Because
they have framed lies, therefore a thief shall come in to him, a
sculking robber shall be in his way: that they may chime toge-
2 ther like them who sing in unison. I remembered all their
wickedness, now their own devices have encompassed them.
3 They were all open to my view. They made kings glad by
4 their wickedness and chiefs by their lies. They all burn with
adultery, like an oven for baking cakes, which, after putting in

the fire, after mixing the dough, is kept burning, till the dough is leavened.

5 With regard to the days of your kings, the chiefs had be-
gun to be inflamed with wine. He had stretched forth his hand
6 with turbulent men. Because their hearts were heated like an
oven, when they had revelled the whole night, Ephraim fell
fast asleep. The morning came, he was heated again like a
7 flaming fire. They were all hot as an oven and devoured their
judges; all their kings fell; there was none among them who
8 appealed to me. Ephraim was mingled among his tribes;
Ephraim was a cake under ashes, which had not been turned.
9 Strangers devoured his strength and he did not know it; grey
hairs grew upon him and he did not perceive it.

10 (p) Though it was evident that the haughtiness of Israel
would be humbled, yet they did not turn to the Lord their
God, nor seek him diligently for all this.

11 (J) Ephraim indeed was like a silly dove which had no
understanding; he called upon Egypt: and they went to the
12 Assyrians. Let them go where they will, I will spread my net
for them, and bring them down like the birds of the air, and
13 instruct them with the report of one another's affliction. Alas!
for them, because they have departed from me. They are faint
hearted, because they have transgressed against me. Though I
14 redeemed them, yet they spoke lies against me. Their hearts
do not cry to me; but only make moans on their beds—for
15 corn and wine they were deeply affected. By me they were
instructed—I indeed strengthened their arms; but they devis-
16 ed evils against me. They were turned back to no purpose.
They were like a bended bow. Let their chiefs fall by the
sword for the folly of their tongue; let the derision they en-
VIII. dured in the land of Egypt come into their bosoms like
dirt, like an eagle darting upon the house of the Lord. Because
they have transgressed my covenant, and have sinned against
2 my law, will they cry to me, "O God, we have known thee?"
3 Because Israel turned away good things they met with an ene-
4 my. They made kings for themselves but not by me—they
set up a government and did not consult me; of their silver
and gold they made idols for themselves that they might be
5 utterly cut off. Away with thy calf, O Samaria! my wrath is

6 kindled against them. How long shall things which cannot be made clean be in Israel? A carpenter made it; it is no God.
7 Because thy calf, O Samaria, was an imposture—because they sowed blasted seed, therefore the catastrophe was correspondent; there is not a handful capable of yielding meal. And had
8 it succeeded, strangers would have devoured it. Israel is swallowed up—he is now among the nations like an useless vessel,
9 because he went up to the Assyrians. While Ephraim continued at home he sprouted again. They loved gifts, therefore
10 they shall be delivered up to the nations. I will now take charge of them, and they shall cease a little while from anointing a king and chiefs. Because Ephraim multiplied altars for
11 sins—altars were to him objects of love; I will prescribe for
12 him a multitude. Though his rites were devised for other purposes, the altars were objects of love. For what purpose soever they offer sacrifices and eat flesh, the Lord will not accept
13 them; he will now remember their iniquities and punish their sins. They turned back to Egypt, therefore among the Assyrians they shall eat unclean things. Israel indeed forgot his
14 Maker and built fanes, and Juda multiplied fenced cities; but into these cities of his I will send a fire, and it shall devour those buildings of theirs.

IX. Rejoice not, Israel; nor be elated like the tribes, because thou hast gone a whoring from thy God. Thou didst love
2 gifts on every corn floor; floor and press have disowned them,
3 and the wine hath disappointed them. They did not dwell in the land of the Lord: Ephraim became an inhabitant of Egypt; therefore among the Assyrians they shall eat unclean things.
4 They did not pour out wine to the Lord nor offer him sweet incense; their sacrifices shall be to them like the bread of affliction; all that eat thereof shall be polluted. Seeing their fu-
5 neral loaves cannot come into the house of the Lord, what will you do on the day of a solemn assembly; and on a day of a
6 festival of the Lord? For this cause behold they are going from the misery of Egypt, and Memphis shall receive them and Machmas shall bury them. As for their silver, destruc-
7 tion shall inherit it. Thorns shall be in their habitations. The days of the visitation are come; at hand are the days of thy recompence: and Israel shall be afflicted like the prophet who

was struck with horror—the man who had been inspired. By
the multitude of thine iniquities thy madness was increased.
8 (p) Ephraim was a watchman with God, a prophet was a
cunning snare in all his ways, they had fixed a madness by a
9 house of God; they were corrupt as in the days of Gibeah. He
will remember their iniquity; he will punish their sins.
10 (J) I found Israel as a bunch of grapes in a wilderness;
and I saw their fathers like an early watcher in a fig orchard.
They went to Belphagor and abandoned themselves to shame,
11 and became abominable, compared with the beloved. Ephraim
is flown like a bird; their glories from parentage, births and
12 conceptions are gone. For though they bring up their children,
they shall be bereaved of them from among men: for (and alas
13 for them! my flesh is of them) Ephraim, as I have seen, have
roused their children for a hunt—even Ephraim hath, that he
may lead out his children to a fatal conflict. Give them—
14 (p) (O Lord what wilt thou give them?)
(J) —A womb incapable of bearing children and dry breasts.
15 All their wickedness was occasioned by Galgal; because I hat-
ed them there on account of the wickedness of their devices,
I will drive them out of my house; I will no longer continue
16 to love them. All their chiefs are become rebellious. Ephraim
is in distress. His roots are withered. He shall no more pro-
duce fruit. For though they bring forth, I will slay the belov-
17 ed fruit of the womb. God will cast them off because they
hearkened not to him; and they shall be wanderers among the
nations.
X. Israel was a vine with beautiful branches: the fruit there-
of was abundant. In proportion to the abundance of his fruit
he multiplied altars: in proportion to the good things of his
2 land he erected pillars. They divided their hearts; they shall
now be destroyed. He will demolish their altars. Their pillars
3 shall be in extreme distress. Because they will now say, "We
have no king, because we feared not the Lord." But as for this
4 king, what can he do for us? Speaking words, false pretences,
will he make a covenant? Will judgment spring up like a
5 weed in an uncultivated field? Let the inhabitants of Samaria
sojourn with the calf of the house of *On*, because its people
mourned for it. Now as they provoked it they should rejoice

6 at its glory—that it hath been removed from them. They indeed having bound it, carried it to the Assyrians, as a present to the king Iarim. As an homage gift of Ephraim he will receive it, and Israel shall be exposed to shame by his counsel.
7 Samaria hath cast away her king as a chip on the surface of wa-
8 ter. The altars of *On*, the stumbling blocks of Israel shall indeed be taken away; thorns and thistles shall grow on their altars, and they will say to the hills, cover us, and to the
9 mounts, Fall upon us. From the time of those mounts, Israel sinned: it was there they stood. Should not battle against these children of iniquity overtake them on this mount, to chastise
10 them? Peoples shall indeed be gathered against them, when
11 they are corrected for their two iniquities. Ephraim is a heifer taught to love victory; but I will come against her beautiful neck; I will bring Ephraim into subjection; I will cause Juda to keep silence; Jacob shall wrestle for himself.
12 (p) Sow for yourselves for righteousness; gather in the fruit of life. Light up for yourselves the light of knowledge. Seek the Lord until the fruits of righteousness come for you.
13 Why have you concealed impiety and gathered in the iniquities thereof? You have eaten false fruit.

(J) Because thou hast trusted in thy sins, and in the multi-
14 tude of thine army, therefore destruction shall be raised up among thy people; and all thy fortifications shall be swept away, as chief Salamin was out of the house of Jeroboam. In the days of battle a mother was dashed to pieces upon her chil-
15 dren. In this manner I will deal with you, O house of Israel, because of the perverseness of your iniquities.

(p) Early in the morning they have been rejected! the king of Israel is cast off!

XI. (J) When Israel was young I loved him, and I called his
2 children out of Egypt. The more I called them, the more they ran from my presence. They sacrificed to the Baalims,
3 and burned incense to graven images; therefore I bound Ephraim's feet. I took him up in my arms. When they did not know that I heal by the destruction of men, I bound them
4 with the cords of my love. Now I will be to them as a man who slappeth his cheeks, and I will keep an eye upon him,
5 and exercise authority over him. Ephraim dwelt in Egypt,

though Assur was his king. Because he refused to return, he
6 was weakened in his cities by the sword. And it caused him
to rest with his hands; and they shall eat the fruit of their
devices.
7 (p) His people are indeed in imminent danger of being
removed from their dwelling, will God be provoked against
his honours so as never to exalt him?
8 (J) What shall I do with thee, Ephraim? Shall I shield
thee, Israel? What must I do with thee? Shall I make thee
as Adama and as Seboim? My heart relenteth for him. My
9 compassion is moved. I will not act according to the fierce-
ness of mine indignation, I will not give up Ephraim to utter
destruction. For I am God and am not man—The Holy One
in the midst of thee.
10 (p) Am I then not to enter a city? Am I to follow the
Lord? Will he roar like a lion? And because of his roaring,
will the children of waters be affrighted?
11 (J) They shall be frighted like a bird out of Egypt, and
like a dove out of the land of the Assyrians. And I will bring
them back to their own homes, saith the Lord.
12 Ephraim encompassed me with a lie, and the house of
Israel and Juda, with impieties. Now God had acknowledged
them, and they were to be called the holy people of God.—
XII. But this Ephraim is an evil spirit, he pursued a blast-
ing wind the whole day. He multiplied emptiness and vanity.
Though he made a covenant with the Assyrians, yet oil went
2 continually to Egypt. With Juda also the Lord hath contro-
versy. To vindicate Jacob, he will retribute to him, accord-
3 ing to his ways, and according to his devices. In the womb
Jacob kicked his brother, but in his troubles he wrestled
4 with God. He indeed wrestled with an angel and prevailed.
Have they wept or have they supplicated me? Have they found
me in the house of *On?* Or have they been spoken to there?
5 The Lord God Almighty was to be his memorial: To thy
6 God therefore thou art to return. Keep mercy and judgment
and draw near to thy God continually.
7 As for Chanaan, in his hand is a deceitful balance. He lov-
8 ed to tyrannise. Ephraim indeed said, "But I am rich, I have
found a rest for myself." Because of the iniquities which he

hath committed, none of his labours shall turn to account. I
9 the Lord am thy God. I brought thee up out of the land of
Egypt, I will yet cause thee to dwell in tents, as in the days
10 of a festival. Shall I speak to prophets? Though I have multiplied visions, and by the ministry of prophets made com-
11 parisons, was it only because of Galaad? There were liars indeed at Galaad—chiefs sacrificing; but their altars were like heaps in an uncultivated field.

12 (p) Though Jacob fled to the plain of Syria, and Israel made himself a slave for a wife, and for a wife kept watch, yet by a prophet the Lord brought Israel out of the land of Egypt and by a prophet he was preserved.

13 (J) Ephraim hath kindled indignation and provoked to wrath; his blood therefore shall be poured out on him, and
XIII. the Lord will retribute to him his reproach. According to Ephraim's own account he received rules of rectitude by Israel, but he attributed them to Baal and incurred death.
2 And now they have proceeded on to greater acts of sin; and of their silver have made themselves a molten image, according to the image of idols. The handiworks of craftsmen being consecrated for them, They say, Sacrifice men, for young
3 bulls have failed. For this cause they shall be like a morning cloud, and like a transient dew of the morning—like chaff blown from a winnowing floor and like a vapour from tears.
4 As for me, I the Lord thy God am he who established the heaven, and created the earth, whose hands have created all the host of heaven; but I did not display these to thee that thou shouldst go after them: as I have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt; therefore thou shalt acknowledge no God besides me. Indeed besides me there is no
5 Saviour. It was I who fed thee in the desert—in an unin-
6 habited land. When in their pastures they were fed to the full; then were their hearts lifted up. For this cause they for-
7 got me. Therefore I will be to them as a tiger, even as a tigress
8 in the way to the Assyrians. I will meet them as a bear bereaved of her cubs, and rend the covering of their heart; and the young lions of the forest shall there devour them; and the
9 beasts of the field shall tear them to pieces. In thy destruction,
10 O Israel, who can give succour? Where is this king of thine?

Let him save thee in all thy cities. Let him judge thee, of
11 whom thou saidst, "Give me a king and a chief." I gave thee
a king in mine indignation, and in my wrath restrained the
12 whirlwind of Ephraim's iniquity. As his sin is carefully laid
13 up in store, pangs as of a woman in travail shall come upon
him.—

(p) With regard to that son of thine who is prudent, why may not he survive in the destruction of children.

14 (J) Him I will deliver from the power of the grave, and from death I will redeem them.

(p) O death, where is thy punishment? Where thy sting, O grave? Is comfort hid from mine eyes? Since he will make
15 a distinction among brethren; let the Lord bring upon him a blasting wind from the desert, and let it dry up his veins and lay waste his fountains; let it parch up his land and all his precious stores.

16 (J) Samaria shall be utterly destroyed: because she rebelled against her God, they shall fall by the sword; and their infants shall be dashed to pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

XIV. (p) O Israel, return to the Lord thy God. Seeing they
2 have been weakened for thine iniquities, take words with you
and return to the Lord your God, and, that you may not receive the punishment of iniquity but may receive good things,
3 say to him, "We will render to thee the fruit of our lips. Assur cannot save us. We will no more mount horses; we will no more say to the works of our hand, "You are our gods." He who is in thee will compassionate the fatherless.

4 (J) I will heal their habitations. I will undoubtedly love them. Because he hath turned away my wrath from him, I
5 will be to Israel like dew. He shall bloom like a lily, and shoot
6 out his roots like Lebanon. His branches shall spread; and he shall be like a fruitful olive tree, and like that of Lebanon
7 shall be his fragrance. They shall return and dwell under his shade; they shall live and be plentifully fed with corn. And he shall flourish like a vine and the memorial of him shall be
8 like the wine of Lebanon. As for Ephraim, what hath he any more to do with idols? I humbled him and I will strengthen

him. I am like a fruitful juniper; from me thou shalt find fruit.

9 (p) Who is wise that he may understand these things, prudent, that he may know them? Because the ways of the Lord are straight; therefore the righteous will walk in them: But in them the wicked shall be without strength.

JOEL.

I. *A word of the Lord which came to Joel son of Bathuel.*

2 HEAR these things ye elders! And give ear all ye inhabitants of the land! Have such things happened in your days,
3 or in the days of your fathers? Of these things give an ac-account to your children; and let your children tell their children; and their children, another generation.

4 The leavings of the palmer worm have been devoured by the grasshopper, and the leavings of the grasshopper have been devoured by the locust. And the mildew hath consumed what the locust left.

5 Awake ye drunkard, from your wine and weep. Sing a mournful song all ye who drink wine to drunkenness; for joy
6 and gladness are gone from your mouth. For against my land a nation is come up, strong and innumerable. Their teeth are the teeth of lions; and their grinders, those of a young lion.
7 They have made my vineyard a desolation; and my fig orchards, a waste. They have searched it thoroughly and it is gone to wreck; they have made the branches thereof white.

8 Let thy song of woe before me be more plaintive than that of a bride clothed with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
9 Sacrifice and libation are taken away from the house of the Lord. Mourn ye priests, who minister at the Lord's altar, because
10 the fields are wasted. Let the land mourn: because the corn hath suffered grievously: wine is dried away; oil is diminish-
11 ed; husbandmen are parched up. Mourn, ye farms, for the wheat and barley, because the harvester is perished from the
12 field. The vines are withered and the fig trees are diminished; peach and palm and citron trees and all the trees of the
13 field are withered. Because the children of men are ashamed

of joy, gird yourselves, ye priests, and lament bitterly: sing
the song of woe, ye who minister at the altar; go in and sleep
14 in sackcloth, ye ministers of God. Because sacrifice and liba-
tion are withheld from the house of your God. Set apart a fast;
proclaim a solemn service; assemble the elders—all the inha-
bitants of the land, to the house of your God, and cry to the
Lord incessantly, "Ah me! Ah me! Ah me! for the day."
15 For the day of the Lord is at hand; and it will come like de-
16 struction on destruction. Food is utterly destroyed before your
17 eyes—joy and gladness, from the house of your God. The
heifers startled at their stalls. Stores are exhausted; wine lakes
18 are gone to ruin. As the corn is blasted, what shall we sub-
stitute for ourselves? The herds of cattle uttered mournful
lowings, because there was no pasture for them; and the flocks
19 of sheep are utterly destroyed. To thee, O Lord, let me cry
for myself, because a fire hath consumed the pleasant places
of the wilderness, and a flame hath blasted all the trees of the
20 field. To thee indeed the cattle in the plain have looked up,
because the springs of water are quite dry, and a fire hath de-
voured the pleasant places of the wilderness.

II. Blow the trumpet in Sion; make proclamation on my holy
mountain. And let all the inhabitants of the land be alarmed.
2 For the day of the Lord is approaching—for it is near—a day
of darkness and gloom—a day of clouds and thick darkness.
Like dawn, there shall be poured out on the mountains a peo-
ple numerous and powerful, the like of them hath never been,
3 nor shall be any more to the years of all generations. Before
them is a kindling fire, and all behind them a glowing flame.
Before them the land is like a pleasure garden, and behind
them, a scene of desolation: and there is none who can escape
4 them. Their appearance is like the appearance of horses; and
5 like horsemen they can pursue. With a noise like that of
chariots they will bound over the tops of mountains and their
noise is like that of a flaming fire consuming stubble. They
are like a people numerous and powerful, arrayed for battle.
6 At their presence peoples will be appalled and every face
7 covered with blackness. They can run like warriors and like
mighty warriors scale walls; and every one will march in his
8 own path. They will not alter their lines of march; nor will any

one separate from his comrade. They will march loaded with
their arms, and though they fall on their weapons they shall
9 not be killed. They will surprise the city and run upon the
walls; they will climb up the houses and enter at windows like
10 thieves. At their presence the earth will be confounded and
the heaven shaken, and the sun and the moon will be darken-
ed, and the stars will withdraw their refulgence, and the Lord
11 will utter his voice before his army. Because the circuit of his
camp is very large—because the operation of his words is ir-
resistable—because the day of the Lord is great, extremely
12 awful; who therefore shall be able to abide it? Now therefore
saith the Lord your God, turn to me with your whole heart,
and with fasting and with weeping and with mourning.
13 Rend your hearts and not your garments, and turn to the Lord
your God; for he is gracious and merciful, long suffering and
14 full of compassion, and relenteth at evils. Who knoweth but
he will turn and relent, and leave behind him a blessing and a
sacrifice and a libation for the Lord your God.

15 Sound the trumpet in Sion. Appoint a fast; proclaim a
16 solemn act of worship. Assemble the people; sanctify the
congregation; choose elders. Bring together infants at the
breast. Let the bridegroom come forth from his chamber and
17 the bride from her wardrobe. At the foot of the altar, let the
priests who minister to the Lord, weep, and say, Spare, O
Lord, thy people; and give not up thy heritage to reproach—
for the nations to rule over them.

18 That they may not say among the nations, "Where is their
19 God?" the Lord was indeed jealous for his land and spared
his people. And the Lord answered and said to his people, Be-
hold I will send you corn and wine and oil, and with them you
shall be plentifully supplied. And I will no more make you a
20 reproach among the nations. This army from the north I will
remove from you, and drive it to a land without water, and
destroy its front in the first and its rear in the last sea: and
21 its smell shall come up and its stench shall ascend, because it
hath magnified its works.

(p) Take courage, O land, rejoice and be glad; for it is
22 the Lord who made it great to perform exploits. Take cour-
age, O beasts of the field; for the plains of the wilderness are

in bloom. Because the trees have yielded their fruit—the fig
23 tree and the vine have put forth their strength; rejoice there-
fore, ye children of Sion and exult in the Lord your God: for
he hath given you this food for righteousness, and he will dis-
24 til upon you the former and the latter rain as heretofore. And
your threshing floors shall be filled with corn, and your vats
shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 (J) I will indeed make you compensation for what hath
been devoured by the grasshopper and the locust, the palmer
worm and the mildew—that great army of mine which I sent
26 against you. And you shall eat plentifully and be satisfied, and
shall praise the name of the Lord your God, who hath dealt
wonderfully with you; and my people shall never be put to
27 shame. And you shall know that I am in the midst of Israel,
and that I the Lord am your God and besides me there is no
28 other; and my people shall never be put to shame. And it shall
come to pass after these things that I will pour out a portion
of my spirit on all flesh, and your sons and your daughters
shall prophesy; and your old men shall dream dreams; and
29 your young men shall see visions. And on my servants and on
my hand maids in those days I will pour out a portion of my
30 spirit. And I will exhibit wonders in heaven and on the earth,
31 blood and fire and smoky vapour. The sun shall be turned
into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of
32 the great and illustrious day of the Lord. But whoever will
call on the name of the Lord shall be saved; for on mount Si-
on and in Jerusalem shall be the Saviour, as the Lord hath
said, and the publishers of glad tidings, whom the Lord hath
called.

III. Because, lo! Here I am in those days and at that time when
2 I have brought back the captivity of Juda and Jerusalem; and
I will gather all the nations and bring them down to the valley
of Josaphat and plead with them there for my people and my
heritage, Israel, who have been scattered among the nations.

3 They indeed divided my land among themselves and cast
lots for my people; they gave my boys to harlots and sold my
4 girls for wine and drank it. Now what have you, Tyre and Si-
don and all Galilee of foreign tribes, to do with me? Are you
rendering me a retribution? Or are you venting your spite

against me? On your heads I will severely and speedily return
5 your retribution. Because you have taken my silver and my
6 gold, and carried my choicest goods into your temples, and
sold the sons of Juda and the sons of Jerusalem to the Greeks,
7 that you might remove them far from their borders; therefore
behold I will raise them up from the places whither you sold
8 them, and return your retribution on your heads. And I will
deliver your sons and your daughters into the hands of the
sons of Juda, that they may sell them as captives to a far distant nation.

9 Because the Lord hath spoken, proclaim these things
among the nations. Declare war: rouse the warriors: assem-
10 ble and march up, all ye men of war. Beat your ploughshares
into swords and your pruning hooks into spears. Let the weak
11 say, I am strong. Assemble and come all ye nations around
and be there gathered together. Let the man of peace become
12 a soldier. Let all the nations be roused and come up to the
valley of Josaphat; for there I will sit to judge all the nations
13 around. Put to the sickles, for the harvest is come; go in and
tread for the vat is full. Cause the wine lakes to overflow; for
14 their wicked deeds have been multiplied. Screams resound in the
valley of Judgment! Because the day of the Lord in the val-
15 ley of Judgment is at hand. The sun and the moon shall be
obscured in darkness; and the stars shall withdraw their reful-
16 gence; and the Lord will utter a shout from Sion, and from
Jerusalem he will send forth his voice; and the heaven and
the earth shall be shaken: but the Lord will spare his
17 people and strengthen the sons of Israel. And ye shall know
that I am the Lord your God, who dwell in Sion my holy
mountain, and Jerusalem shall be holy and strangers shall no
18 more pass through it. And it shall come to pass in that day,
that the mountains shall distil new wine; and the hills shall
send forth streams of milk; and all the fountains of Juda shall
pour out water; and a fountain shall issue from the house
19 of the Lord, which shall water the valley of bulrushes. Egypt
shall be a desolation, and Idumea a scene of destruction, for
the injuries done to the children of Juda—for their having shed
20 innocent blood in their land: but Judea shall be inhabited for
21 ever, and Jerusalem for generations of generations: and I will

make inquisition for their blood, and will not pass it over unrevenged: and the Lord will dwell in Sion.

AMOS.

I. *The words of Amos which came to him at Akkarim of Thekoue, which came to him in vision concerning Jerusalem in the days of Ozias king of Juda, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joas, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.* And he said,

2 From Sion the Lord hath spoken with majesty, and from Jerusalem he uttered his voice, and the pastures of the shep-
3 herds mourned, and the top of Carmel withered. And the Lord said,

For the three transgressions of Damascus, and for four shall I not be averse from it?

Because with iron saws they sawed asunder the pregnant
4 wives of the men of Galaad; therefore I will send a fire into the house of Azael, and it shall devour the foundations of Ben-
5 Ader. And I will break the bars of Damascus, and utterly destroy the inhabitants out of the plain of *On*, and I will cut off a tribe from the men of Charran, and the chosen people of Syria shall be made captives, saith the Lord.

6 Thus saith the Lord, For the three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, shall I not be averse from them? Because they captivated the captives of the Salamonites, to deliver them
7 up to Idumea; therefore I will send a fire against the walls
8 of Gaza, and it shall devour the foundations thereof. And I will utterly destroy inhabitants out of Azotus, and a tribe shall be taken away from Ascalon; and I will lay my hand on Akkaron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall be destroyed saith the Lord.

9 Thus saith the Lord, For the three transgressions of Tyre, and for four shall I not be averse from it? Because they delivered up the captives of the Salamonites to Idumea,
10 and did not remember the covenant of brothers; therefore I will send a fire against the walls of Tyre, and it shall devour the foundation thereof.

11 Thus saith the Lord, For the three transgressions of
Idumea, and for four shall I not be averse from it? Because
they pursued their brother with a sword, and violated a mo-
ther on the ground: he indeed to evidence his intention seiz-
ed by force; he kept up his horror and his onset till he accom-
12 plished his purpose; therefore I will send a fire against Thai-
man, and it shall consume the foundation of its walls.
13 Thus saith the Lord, For the three transgressions of the
Ammonites, and for four shall I not be averse from them?
Because they ripped up the pregnant wives of the Galaadites,
14 that they might enlarge their own borders; therefore against the
walls of Rabbath I will kindle a fire, which shall consume its
foundations, with a shout in the day of battle; and it shall
15 be shaken in the day of its destruction; and its kings shall
go into captivity, and their priests, and their chiefs together,
saith the Lord.
II. Thus saith the Lord, For the three transgressions of
Moab, and for four shall I not be averse from him? Be-
2 cause he burned into lime the bones of the king of Idumea;
therefore I will send a fire into Moab, and it shall devour the
foundations of her cities, and Moab shall die of weakness:
3 with shouting and with the clangour of trumpets, I will cut
off her judge, and slay all her chiefs with him, saith the Lord.
4 Thus saith the Lord, For the three transgressions of
the children of Juda, and for four, shall I not be averse from
him? Because they have rejected the law of the Lord, and
have not kept his commandments, and have been led astray
by their vanities which they made, which their fathers had fol-
5 lowed; therefore I will send a fire against Juda, and it shall de-
vour the foundations of Jerusalem.
6 Thus saith the Lord, For the three transgressions of Israel,
and for four, shall I not be averse from him? Because they
sold a righteous one for silver and a needy one for a pair of
7 sandals; and dashed their sandals against the heads of the poor;
and turned aside the way of the meek; and a son and a father
8 went in unto the same handmaid. That they might profane the
name of their God, having bound their garments with cords of
rushes, they pitched their tents near the altar, and drank, in
9 the house of their God, wine got by extortion. As for me, I

removed from before them the Amorite whose stature was like
that of a cedar. Though he was strong as an oak, I withered
10 his fruit above and his roots underneath. I indeed brought
you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you about in the wil-
derness forty years, that you might inherit the land of the
11 Amorites. And I took some of your sons for prophets, and
some of your young men for a state of sanctification. Are
not these things so, O children of Israel? Saith the Lord.
12 But you caused my sanctified ones to drink wine; and charged
13 the prophets, saying, "You shall not prophesy:" Therefore be-
hold I will roll under you, as a cart rolleth which is loaded
14 with sheaves, so that flight shall perish from the swift runner;
and the strong will not be master of his strength; and the war-
15 rior shall not save his life. And the bowman shall not stand,
nor shall the swift of foot escape; even the horseman shall
16 not save his life. The mighty will not know how to act with
their forces: the naked shall, in that day, pursue, saith the
Lord.

III. (p) Hear this word which the Lord hath spoken against
you, O house of Israel!

(J) Yes, against every tribe which I brought out of the
land of Egypt, saying, Of all the tribes of the earth, I acknow-
ledge none but you. Therefore I will punish you for all your
sins.

(p) Will two walk together continually unless they agree?
4 Will a lion roar from his forest when he hath no prey? Will a
young lion utter a continued roar from his den unless he be
5 tearing something? Will a bird fall on the ground unless he
be shot? Will a gin on the ground be loosened, unless some-
6 thing be caught? Shall a trumpet sound in a city and the peo-
ple not be alarmed? Can there be in a city a calamity which the
7 Lord hath not inflicted? Seeing the Lord will not do any thing
8 without giving warning to his servants; shall a lion roar and
none be struck with dread? Hath the Lord spoken and will
9 none prophesy? Make proclamation in the provinces of Assy-
ria, and in the regions of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves
on the mountains of Samaria, and see many wonderful things
in the midst thereof, and the cruel oppression which is in it.
10 Now did she not know things which will be before her? Saith the

Lord. They are treasuring up injustice and misery in their
11 countries. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, "Tyre is all
around. Thy land shall be wasted." He will break thy power
12 and thy regions shall be ravaged. Thus saith the Lord, "As
when a shepherd snatcheth from the mouth of a lion two legs
or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be snatched,
who dwell in Samaria over against that tribe and in Damas-
cus."

13 Hear ye priests, and testify to the house of Israel, saith the
14 Lord Almighty, That on the day when I punish Israel for his
impieties, I will execute vengeance also on the altars of Bethel;
and the horns of the altar shall be cut off and fall to the ground.
15 I will confound and smite the turretted house over the sum-
mer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish; and many
other houses shall perish with them, saith the Lord.

IV. Hear this word, ye heifers of Basanitis, ye who are on the
mountain of Samaria; who tyrannise over the distressed and
trample the needy, who say to your masters, Bring and let us
2 drink. The Lord sweareth by his Holies, and lo! days are com-
ing upon you when fiery pestilent men will seize you with
3 arms; and throw them with you into boiling kettles: and
you shall be dragged out naked over against one another, and
4 cast out naked on the mountain Romman, saith the Lord. You
have gone to Baithel and committed transgression, to Galgala
and multiplied transgressions, and have offered your sacrifices
5 every morning, and your tythes every three days; for having
publicly read a law they proclaimed thanksgivings. Proclaim
them, because in such things the children of Israel delight,
6 saith the Lord. But as for me, I will give you gnashing of
teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places.

7 When you returned not to me, saith the Lord, I withheld
from you the rain three months before harvest; with an intent
to rain on one city and on another city not to rain. One part
was to be watered, and the part on which I did not rain, to be
8 dried up; so that two or three cities should crowd to one city
for drink and not be satisfied.

9 And when you turned not to me, saith the Lord, I smote
you with blasting and mildew: you multiplied your gardens;

the caterpillar devoured your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive orchards.

10 When even for this you turned not to me, saith the Lord, I sent death among you by the way of Egypt, and slew your young men with the sword and gave up your horses to capture:
11 and by your rage I involved your camps in fire. And when even for this you turned not to me, saith the Lord, I overthrew you as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorra; and you became like a brand plucked out of fire.

12 Now as even for this you have not turned to me, saith the Lord, therefore in this manner will I deal with thee, Israel. But because I will deal thus with thee, prepare, O Israel, to in-
13 voke thy God: for behold here am I, who give strength to thunder—Who create wind, and proclaim for men his anointed one—who make the morning dawn and thick darkness, and who walk on the high places of the earth, whose name is the Lord God, Omnipotent.

V. (p) Hear this word of the Lord—a song of woe which I
2 take up respecting you. The house of Israel is fallen. Shall it never more rise again? The virgin of Israel is prostrate on the ground. Is there none to raise her up? For this cause thus saith
3 the Lord, Lord, of the city from which a thousand marched, there shall be left a hundred; and of the city, from which a hundred marched, ten shall be left to the house of Israel.
4 Wherefore, thus saith the Lord to the house of Israel, Seek me and you shall live. But seek not Baithel, nor go to Galgal,
5 nor pass on to the Well of Oath: because Galgal shall surely go into captivity, and Baithel shall be as if it had never existed. Seek the Lord and live, that the house of Joseph may not blaze like a fire, and devour him: and the house of Israel have none
7 to quench it. He is the exalter of judgment and hath establish-
8 ed righteousness for the earth. He is the maker and former of all things. He turned darkness into day, and darkeneth the day into night. He calleth to him the water of the sea, and
9 poureth it out on the face of the earth. His name is the Lord. He setteth destruction against strength and bringeth misery on bulwarks.

10 (J) They hated a reprover in the gates and held in abhor-
11 rence a holy word; therefore because they have beaten the

poor with their fists, though you had received from them choice gifts; you have built houses of hewn stone; but in them you shall not dwell; you have planted lovely vineyards, but you shall not drink the wine thereof.

12 (p) Because I know your manifold impieties and your sins are mighty—you trample down the righteous, take pledg-
13 es and turn aside the poor in the gates; therefore the prudent will at that time be silent because it is the time of wicked men.
14 Seek good and not evil that you may live, and so the Lord
15 God Almighty will be with you. As you have said, We have hated evil and loved good; therefore re-establish judgment in the gates, that the Lord God Almighty may have compassion
16 on the remnant of Joseph. For this purpose, saith the Lord, the God Almighty, in all the streets let there be wailing, and in all the highways let them say, Alas! Alas! Let the husbandman be called to lamentation and mourning, and to them who are
17 skilled in the song of woe. And in all the ways let there be wailing; for I will pass through the midst of thee, said the
18 Lord. Alas for them who desire the day of the Lord! Why should you desire the day of the Lord, when it is darkness and
19 not light? As if a man would flee from the face of a lion and a bear met him, or, as if one would leap into a house and lean-
20 ing his hand on the wall a serpent bit him. Is not this day of the Lord darkness and not light—even thick darkness, in which there is not a ray of light?

21 (J) I have hated, I have rejected your festivals, and I will
22 not smell your sacrifices at your solemn assemblies. Therefore though you offer me whole burnt offerings, I will not accept your sacrifices nor regard your sumptuous peace offerings.
23 Take from me the noise of thy songs, and let me not hear the
24 melody of musical instruments; but let judgment roll down
25 like water, and righteousness like an impassable torrent. Did you, O house of Israel offer to me burnt offerings and sacrifices, forty years in the wilderness? You have indeed taken up
26 the tent of Moloch and the star of your god Raiphan—those types of them which you have made for yourselves. Therefore I will remove you beyond Damascus; saith the Lord, the God whose name is the Almighty.

VI. Alas for them who despise Sion and have put their trust

in the mount of Samaria. They have gathered as a vintage
2 the governments of nations and gone in. O house of Israel,
Go ye all over [to Chalane] and see, and thence pass on to
Ematraba and thence go down to Gath of the Philistines, to
the strongest of all those kingdoms of theirs. Are their bor-
3 ders larger than yours, who are coming to an evil day, who are
drawing near and on the point of touching false sabbaths?
4 Some of you are sleeping on beds of ivory and lolling at ease
on their couches, and eating kids from the flocks, and from
5 the herds calves fed with milk: some are dwelling on the
sound of musical instruments; as if they thought it fixed and
6 not fleeting. Some are drinking filtered wine and anointing
themselves with most precious ointment and have no feeling
7 for the affliction of Joseph. Now for this cause, from being a
a government of mighties they shall be captives, and the
8 neighing of horses shall be taken away from Ephraim. For
the Lord hath sworn by himself, As I abhor all this haughti-
ness of Jacob and have hated all his regions, therefore I will
9 destroy cities with their inhabitants. And it shall come to
10 pass that if ten head men be left in one family, they shall die
and the residue shall be left and their domestics shall succeed
them. And when they are pressed to bring their bones out of
the house, one will say to them who are over the family, Are
there any more yet with thee? And when one will say, There
11 is no more: then will one say, Forbear to mention the name
of the Lord on this account; for behold the Lord command-
eth, and he will smite the great house with breaches and the
12 small house with fractures. Can horses pursue among rocks?
Will they refrain from whinnying at females? Because you
have turned judgment into fury, and the fruit of righteousness
13 into bitterness, some rejoicing in a thing of naught, and others
14 saying, "Have we not by our own strength taken horns?" There-
fore, behold I will raise up against you, O house of Israel, a
nation, saith the Lord of hosts, who shall afflict you that you
may not enter the bay of Aimath, nor approach the brook at
the settings of the sun.

VII. (p) So the Lord God pointed out to me, and lo! an
eastern swarm of locusts was coming and behold a brouchus
locust, one Gog, was their king; and when they had complete-

ly devoured the grass of the land, I said, O Lord, Lord, be appeased. Who shall raise up Jacob? Because he is very
2 small, relent, O Lord at this.
3 This therefore shall not be, saith the Lord.
4 So the Lord pointed out to me, and lo! the Lord had called for the punishment by fire and it was devouring the
5 great abyss and consuming the portion of the Lord, whereupon I said, Cease, O Lord, I beseech thee. Who shall raise
6 up Jacob? Because he is very small, relent, O Lord, at this. This then shall not be, saith the Lord.
7 So the Lord pointed out to me; and lo! he was standing on a wall of adamant and in his hand was an adamant. And the Lord said to me, What dost thou see, Amos? And when I
8 said, An Adamant; the Lord said to me, Behold I interpose an adamant in the midst of my people Israel that I may no more
9 permit them to transgress. Ridiculous altars shall indeed be utterly destroyed and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste and I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with a sword.
10 Then Amasias the priest of Baithel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos is raising insurrections against thee in the midst of the house of Israel. The land cannot bear all
11 his words. For thus Amos saith, "Jeroboam shall die by the sword; and Israel shall be carried away captive from his land."
12 Moreover Amasias said to Amos, Begone, seer. Get thee to
13 the land of Juda and dwell there; and prophesy there: but against Baithel thou shalt not continue to prophesy; for it is
14 the sanctuary of the king. It is the king's house. Whereupon Amos answered and said to Amasias, I was not a prophet, nor
15 a son of a prophet. I was only a herdsman and a gatherer of dates; and the Lord took me from the flocks and the Lord said
16 to me, Go and prophesy against my people Israel. Now therefore hear a word of the Lord, Thou sayst, "Prophesy not against Israel," and "Thou shalt not give any disturbance to
17 Israel." Therefore thus saith the Lord.

"Thy wife shall be a prostitute in the city; and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword; and thy land shall be measured out with a line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land; and Israel shall be carried captive from his land."

VIII. So the Lord, Lord pointed out to me, and lo! a fowler's
2 basket. And he said, Amos, what dost thou see? And when I
said, A fowler's basket, the Lord said to me, The end is come
upon my people Israel. I will no more permit them to trans-
3 gress. In that day indeed the vaulted cielings of this temple
shall resound with cries of woe, saith the Lord, Lord. Multi-
tudes are fallen every where, I will bring on silence.
4 (p) Hear this, I beseech you, ye who every morning op-
press the needy, and by your tyranny drive the poor from the
5 land, saying, When will the new moon be over that we may
buy? And the sabbaths, that we may open store? to make
the measure small, and the weight heavy, and to make the
6 balance uneven, that we may purchase the poor for silver,
and the needy for a pair of sandals, when from every kind of
7 product we shall have made gain. The Lord sweareth, in op-
position to this arrogance of Jacob, that none of these works
8 of yours shall ever be forgotten. Now for these things shall
not the land be troubled and every inhabitant therein mourn?
Destruction indeed shall swell like a river, and flow down like
9 the river of Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day,
saith the Lord, Lord, That the sun shall set at noon day, and
10 the light on that day shall be darkened on the earth. And
I will turn your festivals into mourning, and all your songs
into songs of lamentation. And I will bring sackcloth on every
loin and baldness on every head, and cause a mourning for
him like that for a beloved, and for them with him, like that
of a day of sorrow.
11 Behold days are coming, saith the Lord, when I will send
a famine against the land—not a famine of bread, nor a thirst
12 for water; but a famine of hearing the word of the Lord. And
they shall fluctuate as water from sea to sea, and run to and
fro; from north to east seeking the word of the Lord, and shall
13 not find it. In that day the fair virgins and young men shall
faint for thirst. They who swear by the atonement of Samaria,
and they who say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth: thy God, O Ber-
sabee, liveth, shall indeed fall and shall never rise any more.
IX. I saw the Lord standing on the altar, and he said, Smite
the propitiatory and let the porches be shaken, and cut them
down on the heads of them all; and those of them who are left

I will slay with the sword. Such of them as flee shall not get
2 away; and such of them as escape shall not be saved. Though
they hide themselves in the mansion of the dead, thence my
hand will drag them up. And though they climb up to heaven,
3 thence I will bring them down. Though they hide themselves
on the top of Carmel, I will there search them out and take
them. And should they go down from my sight into the depths
of the sea, I will there give orders to the dragon and he will
4 bite them. And if they go into captivity before their enemies,
I will there command the sword and it shall slay them. I will
indeed keep mine eyes fixed on them for evils and not for
5 good—even I who am the Lord, the Lord God Almighty who
toucheth the earth and shaketh it, and all its inhabitants shall
mourn, and its destruction shall swell like a river, and flow
6 down like the river of Egypt; who buildeth his stairs up to
heaven, and his tribunal on the foundations of the earth; who
calleth to him the water of the sea and poureth it out on the
7 face of the earth, the Lord Almighty is his name.

Are not you, O Israelites, the same to me as the Ethiopians,
saith the Lord. Did I not bring Israel up out of the land of Egypt,
and the Philistines out of Cappadocia and the Syrians from Both-
8 ras? Behold the eyes of the Lord God are against every kingdom
of sinners, and I will cut it off from the face of the earth. But
because I will not utterly destroy the house of Israel, saith the
9 Lord, therefore I order, and I will scatter the house of Israel
among all the nations, as if they were winnowed with a fan;
10 and not a morsel of it shall fall on this land. By the sword all
the sinners of my people shall die, who say, These evils shall
not come near nor fall upon us.

11 In that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David which hath
fallen; I will rebuild those parts of it which have fallen to de-
cay, and repair what have been demolished. I will indeed re-
12 build it as in the days of old, that the rest of mankind may
seek [the Lord] even all the nations who are called by my
name, saith the Lord who doth all these things.

13 Behold the days are coming, saith the Lord, When the
harvester shall overtake the grape gatherer; and the grape shall
begin to ripen at seeding time; and the mountains shall distil
14 sweet wine; and all the hills shall be planted. And I will bring

back the captivity of my people Israel; and they shall rebuild
the wasted cities and inhabit them; and they shall plant vine-
yards and drink the wine thereof; and make gardens and eat
15 the fruits of them. I will indeed plant them in their own land;
and they shall no more be rooted up from the land, which I
have given them, saith the Lord God Almighty.

OBADIAH.

The vision of Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord God to Idumea, (I heard the report
from the Lord. When he sent a message to the nations. Arise
2 and let us go up against it to battle.) Behold I have made
thee very small among the nations: thou art dishonoured in
3 a high degree. The pride of thy heart puffed thee up, dwell-
ing in the clefts of rocks. (Having made his habitation high
he said in his heart, Who can bring me down to the ground?)
4 Though thou shouldst soar aloft like an eagle, and make thy
nest among the stars; thence I will pull thee down, saith the
5 Lord. If thieves come to thee, or robbers by night; in what
place soever thou mayst be cast; would they not steal what
would satisfy them? And if grape gatherers came to thee,
6 would they leave no gleaning? How Esau hath been search-
7 ed! are even his hidden stores left? They have driven thee
to the borders. All the men in league with thee, have risen up
against thee. Thy men of peace prevailed against thee. They
laid snares under thee. They have no understanding.
8 In that day, saith the Lord, I will destroy wise men out of
9 Idumea, and understanding out of the mount of Esau. And thy
warriors from Thaiman shall be dismayed, that man may be
10 removed from the mountain of Esau. On account of the impi-
ous slaughter of thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee,
11 and thou shalt be cut off forever. From the day that thou
didst become an adversary, whenever the Philistines captivat-
ed his army, or strangers entered his gates and cast lots on Je-
12 rusalem, thou also wast as one of them. But thou shouldst
not have looked on thy brother's day in the day of strangers;
nor rejoiced over the children of Juda, in the day of their de-

struction; nor shouldst thou have vaunted in the day of affliction; nor entered people's gates in the day of their distresses.
13 Thou especially shouldst not have beheld their congregation in the day of their destruction, nor joined to fall on their army
14 in the day of their defeat; nor beset the passes to cut off such of them as were escaping; nor shouldst thou have hemmed
15 in his fugitives, in a calamitous day. Because the day of the Lord, against all the nations is near; as thou hast done so shall it be done to thee: thy dealings shall be returned on thy head.
16 For in the same manner as thou hast drunk on my holy mountain, all the nations shall be drunk up as wine. They shall be drunk up and swallowed down, and be as if they had never
17 been. But on mount Sion shall be safety and a sanctuary; and
18 the house of Jacob shall possess those who possessed them; and the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph, a flame; and the house of Esau shall be as stubble; and upon these they shall kindle and consume them, so that there shall not be a torch bearer to the house of Esau. For the Lord
19 hath spoken. And they in Nageb shall inherit the mountain of Esau; and those in Sephale shall inherit the Philistines.—and they shall possess mount Ephraim and the plain of Sama-
20 ria and Benjamin and Galaaditis; and this shall be the dominion of the captivity—to the Israelites shall belong the land of the Chananites to Sarepta, and to the captives of Jerusalem, to Ephratha: they shall possess the cities of Nageb.—
21 And they who have been preserved, shall go up from mount Sion to execute vengeance on the mountain of Esau. And the kingdom shall be the Lord's.

JONAS.

I. When a word of the Lord came to Jonas the son of
2 Amathi, saying, "Arise and go to Ninive that great city and proclaim in it, That the cry of its wickedness is come up
3 to me." Jonas arose to flee to Tharsis from the presence of the Lord, and went down to Joppa, and finding a ship bound to Tharsis, he paid his fare and went on board with a design to sail with them to Tharsis, from the presence of the Lord.
4 But the Lord raised a wind on the sea, and there was a great

tempest in the sea, so that the ship was in danger of founder-
5 ing. And the mariners were terrified, and cried every one to
his god, and threw overboard some of the cargo, to lighten
the vessel. Now Jonas had gone down into the ship's hold,
6 and was asleep and snoring. And the master of the ship came
to him and said to him, What! art thou snoring? Arise and
call on thy God, that thy God may save us, and that we may
7 not perish. Then they said, one to another, Come let us cast
lots and know on whose account this calamity is come on
8 us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonas. Where-
upon they said to him, Tell us. What is thy business? And
whence comest thou? And of what country, and of what
9 people art thou? And he said to them, I am a servant of the
Lord; and I worship the Lord God of heaven, who made
10 the sea and the dry land. Upon this the men were greatly ter-
rified and said to him, Why hast thou done this? (For the
men knew that he was fleeing from the presence of the Lord,
11 for he had told them.) Then they said to him, What shall we
do to thee that the sea may be calmed for us? For the sea
12 rolled and grew more and more tempestuous. And Jonas
said to them, Take me up and throw me into the sea, and the
sea will be calm for you; for I know that on my account this
13 great tempest is come upon you. When the men had labour-
ed hard to reach land, but could not because the sea ran
high, and grew more tempestuous against them, then they
14 cried to the Lord and said, Forbid it, O Lord, that we perish,
for the life of this man, and bring not upon us innocent blood;
for thou, O Lord, hast done according to thy pleasure.
15 Then they took Jonas and cast him into the sea. Whereupon
16 from raging the sea became still. And the men feared the
Lord exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice to the Lord and made
vows.

17 Now the Lord had commanded a great fish to swallow
Jonas, so Jonas was three days and three nights, in the belly
II. of the fish. And when out of the belly of the great fish,
2 Jonas prayed to the Lord his God, and said, In my affliction
I cried to the Lord my God, and he hearkened to me: thou
didst hear my cry from the womb of Hades: thou didst
3 hearken to my prayer: thou hast cast me into the depths of

the heart of the sea. When streams encompassed me—all
4 thy billows and thy waves passed over me. Then I said, I am
cast out from thy sight; nevertheless I will continue to look
5 towards thy holy temple. The water was poured around me
to my soul; and the lowest abyss encompassed me; my head
6 hath gone down into the clefts of mountains; I have gone down
to a land, the bars of which are everlastingly fixed: let my
7 soul now, corrupted as it is, ascend, O Lord, my God. When
my soul was fainting I remembered the Lord; let my prayer
8 now come to thee into thy holy temple. They who worship
9 vanities and lies have forsaken their mercy: But I will sacrifice to thee with the voice of praise and thanksgiving. I will
pay thee what I have vowed to the Lord for my deliverance.
10 Upon this a command was given by the Lord to the fish,
and it cast forth Jonas upon the dry ground.

III. Then a word of the Lord came to Jonas a second time
saying, "Arise and go to Ninive that great city, and proclaim
in it according to the former proclamation which I spoke to
3 thee." So Jonas arose and went to Ninive as the Lord had
spoken. Now Ninive was an exceeding great city, of about
4 three days' journey. And Jonas began at his entering the city,
and for about one day's journey cried with a loud voice and
5 said, "*Yet three days and Ninive shall be destroyed.*" And the
men of Ninive believed God and proclaimed a fast, and put
6 on sackcloth from the greatest to the least. When the word
reached the king of Ninive, he arose from his throne and
stripped off his robes and clothed himself with sackcloth and
7 sat in ashes. And proclamation was made and orders issued
in Ninive from the king and from his nobles, saying, With
regard to men and beasts, including herds and flocks, Let
them not taste any thing; let them neither feed nor drink
8 water. So both men and beasts were covered with sackcloth;
and there was an incessant cry to God; and every one turned
from his evil way, and from the wickedness of their hands,
9 saying, Who knoweth but God will relent and turn away
10 from his fierce wrath, so that we may not perish. And God
saw their works, that they turned from their evil ways. And
God relented at the evil which he said he would do to them,
and did it not.

IV. Thereupon Jonas was exceedingly grieved and confounded, and he prayed to the Lord and said, O Lord were not these
2 my words, when I was yet in my own country? For which cause I attempted to flee to Tharsis. For I knew that thou art compassionate and merciful, long suffering and abundant in kind-
3 ness and relentest at evils. Now, therefore, O Sovereign Lord, take my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live.
4 And the Lord said to Jonas, Art thou very sorry—(Now Jonas
5 had gone out of the city and sat over against it, and had made for himself a booth and sat under it until he should see what
6 would befal the city. And the Lord had given orders to a colocynthis, and it had sprung up over the head of Jonas to be a shade over his head to shade him on account of his sufferings;
7 and Jonas was exceeding glad of the colocynthis. But early the next morning God gave orders to a worm and it smote the
8 colocynthis and it withered. And when the sun rose God ordered a burning wind to spring up and the sun beat upon Jonas' head so that he became fainty and abandoned himself to
9 despair and said, It is better for me to die than to live. And
10 God said to Jonas, Art thou very sorry) for the colocynthis. And he said I am sorry even to death. Thereupon the Lord said, Thou hast compassion for the colocynthis, for which thou hast not toiled and which thou hast not nourished, which sprang
11 up in a night and perished in a night. And shall not I have compassion on Ninive this great city, in which there are more than one hundred and twenty thousand of the human species, who know not their right hand and their left; and also much cattle.

MICAH.

I. (p) A word of the Lord came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Joatham and Achaz and Ezekias kings of Juda; with regard to those things which he saw touching Samaria
2 and touching Jerusalem, Hear, O peoples, words! and let this land attend and all who are in it. And let the Lord, Lord
3 among you be a witness—the Lord from his holy temple. For behold the Lord is coming forth from his place; and he will
4 come down and walk on the heights of this land; and under

him the mountains will tremble, and the vallies shall melt like wax before fire, and be like water rolling down a precipice.

5 (J) All this is on account of the impiety of Jacob, and for the sin of the house of Israel. What is the impiety of Ja-
6 cob? Is it not Samaria? And what is the sin of the house of Juda? Is it not Jerusalem? Therefore I will make Samaria like a hut of a field and like a plant of a vineyard, and I will drag the
7 stones thereof into a ditch and lay her foundations bare. And all her graven images shall be hack'd to pieces; and all her earnings shall be burned with fire; and all her idols I will utterly destroy.

Because from the earnings of fornication she collected, and
8 from the earnings of fornication, amassed; therefore she shall wail and utter lamentations: she shall walk barefoot and naked; she shall utter a wailing like that of jackals; and moanings like the daughters of the ostrich.

9 Because her wound is large; because it hath come even to
10 Juda and reached the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem; magnify not yourselves ye men of Gath, and ye Enakims, rebuild not from a house, in derision. According to your derision you
11 shall sprinkle yourselves with dust. Sennaar, who dwelt at ease in her cities, went not forth to bewail a neighbouring house; from you she shall receive a painful wound.

12 Who led the way to good for her who was dwelling in sorrows, because evils from the Lord, a sound of chariots and
13 horsemen came down against the gates of Jerusalem? Was it the inhabitant of Lachis? She is a leader to sin for the daughter of Sion. Because in thee have been found the impieties of
14 Israel, therefore even to the inheritance of Gath he will give up idolatrous houses as abandoned. To the kings of Israel
15 they were of no avail. O inhabitant of Lachis! until the true heirs shall be brought in—O! Odollam! until an inheritance,
16 the glory of the daughter of Israel shall come, shave thy locks and make thyself bald for thy delicate children; lengthen out thy widowhood like an eagle, for they shall be carried from thee into captivity.

II. They planned mischief; they contrived evils on their beds, and soon as it was day they executed them; for they did not
2 lift up their hands to God. They coveted fields and plundered orphans and tyrannised over houses; they plundered a man and

3 his household—a man and his inheritance; therefore thus saith
the Lord, Behold against this tribe I am planning evils, from
which you shall not withdraw your necks, nor walk erect sud-
4 denly. Because it is an evil time, a parable will in that day be
taken up against you, and a song of lamentation will be sung,
saying, "With affliction we have been afflicted! the portion of
my people have been measured with a line, and there was none
5 to hinder or turn it aside." Your fields have been parcelled out,
therefore there shall be none to stretch a line for thee by lot,
6 in the congregation of the Lord. Weep not bitterly, nor let
tears be shed for these things, for reproaches will not be cast off
7 even by him who saith, "The house of Israel hath provoked
to wrath the spirit of the Lord. Are not these his purposes?
Are not his words good with him? Have these walked in a
8 straight course?" Indeed this people of mine have openly risen
up for enmity. In direct opposition to his peace they have even
stripped off his skin, that the extreme horror of war might de-
stroy hope.

9 The leaders of my people shall be hurled from their houses
of pleasure; for their wicked devices they have been expelled;
10 draw ye near to the everlasting mountains. Arise and depart,
for this is not a rest for thee. By reason of impurity you are
11 utterly corrupted: you have been put to flight when there was
no pursuer: a spirit hath set up a lie: it hath dropped on thee
12 for wine and plenty. Yet it shall come to pass that from a drop
of this people, Jacob with all his sons shall be gathered toge-
ther. With expectation I will expect the remnant of Israel. I
will place together them who are about to return. Like sheep
in distress, like a flock in their fold, they shall rush out from
13 among men through a breach before them. They have broken
through and passed the gate; they are gone through it and
their king is gone out before them; and the Lord will be their
leader, and he will say,

III. Hear these things ye children of the house of Jacob, and
ye remnant of the house of Israel, is it not your business to
2 know judgment? As for them who hate good and seek evil,
who tear off the skin from these and the flesh from their bones:
3 as they have devoured the flesh of my people and have flayed
off their skin from them; and have broken their bones and

chopped them up, as flesh for a kettle and as pieces of meat for
4 a pot: so they shall cry to the Lord but he will not hearken to them; but will turn away his face from them at that time, because by their devices they have committed evil against these.

5 II. THUS saith the Lord against the prophets who led my people astray, who gnash with their teeth and proclaim peace for them, though it was not put in their mouths; they
6 have raised up war against them. Therefore from vision you shall have night; and from prophesying you shall have darkness. And the sun shall set upon the prophets, and upon them
7 the day shall darken: and the seers of dreams shall be put to shame; and the diviners shall be laughed to scorn, and reviled
8 by all; for none will hearken to them. None but I can, by the spirit of the Lord, supply strength both of judgment and might to declare to Jacob his impiety and to Israel his sins.
9 (p) Hear these things I beseech you, ye leaders of the house of Jacob, and ye remnant of the house of Israel, who ab-
10 hor judgment and pervert all equity, who are building up Sion with blood and Jerusalem with injustice.
11 (J) Her rulers have judged for rewards; and her priests have given answers for hire; and her prophets have prophesied for silver, without waiting for the Lord, saying, "Is not the
12 Lord among us? No evils shall come upon us:" therefore because of you, Sion shall be ploughed like a field; and Jerusalem shall be like a temporary building for summer fruits; and the mountain of the house shall be for a grove of a forest.
IV. But it shall come to pass in the last of these days, that the mountain of the Lord shall be conspicuous: it shall be established on the tops of the mountains, and raised high above the
2 hills; and peoples shall hasten to it. And many nations shall come—they will say, "Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; that they may point out to us his ways, and that we may walk in his paths." For out of Sion shall go forth a law; and the word of the Lord
3 from Jerusalem. And he will judge among many peoples, and rebuke nations of extensive power. And they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation shall no more lift up a sword against nation; nor shall

4 they any more learn to fight. But they shall rest every man under his own vine, and every man under his own fig tree; and there shall be none to make them afraid.

(p) Because the mouth of the Lord Almighty hath spoken
5 these things—because all the people will walk every one in his own way, let us therefore walk in the name of the Lord our God until that age and beyond it.

6 (J) In that day, saith the Lord, I will gather her that hath been bruised; and take back her who was cast off and them
7 whom I had put away: and I will make the bruised a remnant, and her who was put away, a mighty nation. And the Lord will reign over them on mount Sion henceforth and for-
8 ever. And as for thee, thou squalid tower of a flock, thou daughter of Sion; to thee he will come, when the chiefdom, the first royal government shall have come from Babylon for
9 the daughter of Jerusalem. Now therefore why hast thou known evils? Was there no king for thee? Or was thy counsel destroyed, that pangs of a woman in travail have seized
10 thee? Be in pangs, but take courage and draw near to delivery, O daughter of Sion. For thou art now to go from a city and to make thy abode in a field, and go even to Babylon. Thence he will deliver thee; yes, thence the Lord thy God will redeem
11 thee out of the hands of thine enemies. Now indeed many nations are assembled against thee, saying, "Let us rejoice ex-
12 ceedingly and let our eyes look upon Sion." But they did not know the determination of the Lord nor understand his counsel. Because he hath gathered them as sheaves for a threshing
13 floor, arise daughter of Sion and tread them out. Because I will make thy horns iron and thy hoofs I will make brass; therefore thou shalt break many peoples in pieces, and devote the multitude of them to the Lord, and their substance to the Lord of the whole earth.

V. (p) Now shall a daughter be hedged in with a hedge. He hath ordered a siege against us.

(J) With a rod they will smite on the cheek the tribes of
2 Israel. But as for thee, Bethlehem, thou house of Ephratha, art thou too little to be one of the chiliads of Juda? Out of thee one shall come forth for me to be the chief of Israel. His goings forth have been from the beginning—from the days of

3 an age. Therefore he will continue them till the time of one
bringing forth. She shall bring forth and the rest of their bre-
4 thren shall turn to the children of Israel. And they will stand
and look and the Lord will feed his flock with majesty; and in
the glory of the name of the Lord their God they shall subsist;
because they shall now be magnified to the ends of the earth;
therefore she shall have peace.

5 As for Assur, when he hath come against your land, and when he
6 hath passed over your country; against him shall be raised up
seven shepherds. And there shall be eight bites of men and they
will feed Assur with a sword and the land of Nebrod in its enclo-
sure. So he will deliver from the Assyrian, when he hath come
7 against your land and when he hath passed over your borders.
And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations in the midst
of many people, like dew falling from the Lord and like lambs
upon the wilds.

8 That none may be ungathered or left behind among
the children of men, the remnant of Jacob shall be among
the nations in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among
beasts of the forest, and like a young lion among flocks
of sheep; so that when he passeth through and hath made a
9 choice, he may tear and there shall be none to deliver. Thy
hand shall be raised up against them who afflict thee; and all
10 thine enemies shall be utterly cut off. And it shall come to pass
in that day, saith the Lord, that I will destroy the horses from
11 the midst of thee and destroy thy chariots and I will root out
12 the cities of thy land and demolish thy fortifications. And I
will cut off thy sorceries out of thy hands and in thee shall be
13 no diviners. And I will cut off thy graven images and thy pil-
lars from the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship
14 the works of thy hands. And I will cut down the groves from
amidst thee and utterly destroy thy cities; and with indigna-
tion and with wrath I will execute vengeance among the na-
tions because they have not hearkened.

VI. III. (p) HEAR, I beseech you, a word. The Lord, Lord,
hath commanded.

(J) Arise; come to judgment before the mountains; and
let the hills hear thy voice!

2 (p) Hear ye mountains the controversy of the Lord! And

ye vallies the foundations of the earth! For the Lord hath a
3 controversy with his people, and with Israel he will plead. O
my people, what have I done to thee? Or wherein have I
4 grieved thee? Or what molestation have I given thee? Answer
me. For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and re-
deemed thee out of the house of bondage, and sent before thee
5 Moses and Aaron and Mariam. O my people call now to re-
membrance what counsel Balak king of Moab took against
thee; and what answer was made him by Balaam son of Beor,
That from Schoinon the righteousness of the Lord may be
made known to Galgal.

6 (Balak.) "By what mean shall I gain over the Lord? Shall
I take him for my God most high? Shall I gain him over by
7 whole burnt offerings—by calves of a year old? Will the Lord
accept me for thousands of rams or myriads of fat goats? Must
I give my first born for iniquity—the fruit of my body for the
sin of my soul."

8 (Balaam.) "Must thou, O man, be told what is good?
What doth the Lord require from thee, but to do justice and to
love mercy, and to be prepared to walk with the Lord thy God?"

9 (6) Let the voice of the Lord be proclaimed in the city
and it will save them who fear his name.

(J) Hear, O tribe! Who is the man that will adorn a city?
10 Will fire and the house of an unrighteous man [do it?] Or he
who is treasuring up unlawful treasures and iniquities with
11 haughtiness? Will an unrighteous man be justified by a ba-
lance, or false weights by a bag with which they have increas-
12 ed their wicked wealth? As they who inhabit it have spoken
13 lies and their tongue hath been exalted in their mouth; there-
fore I will begin with smiting thee—I will make thee desolate
14 for thy sins. Thou shalt eat but shalt not be satisfied. Though
darkness come and warn thee thou shalt not escape; and if
15 any escape, to the sword they shall be delivered up. Thou
shalt sow but thou shalt not reap. Thou shalt press the olive,
but shalt not anoint thyself with oil. You shall make wine, but
shall not drink it. And the ritual services of my people shall
16 be utterly destroyed. As thou hast kept the statutes of Zam-
bri, and all the works of the house of Achab; and you have
walked in their ways, that I might deliver thee up to desola-

tion, and the inhabitants of this city to hissing; therefore you shall bear the reproaches of peoples.

VII. (p) Woe is me! for I am like one picking up stalks in harvest, and like one gathering a gleaning at the vintage? Not
2 a bunch of the first fruits is left for me to eat. Ah woe is my life, that the pious is perished from the land, and among men there is not an upright man left!

(J) They are all indicted for capital crimes: they griev-
3 ously afflict every man his neighbour: they are preparing their hands for evil. The chief asketh and the judge hath spoken words of peace! He is entirely at his devotion; therefore I will
4 take away their good things, like a consuming moth advancing regularly in the day of visitation.

5 (p) Alas! alas! thy punishments are come; now will their lamentations be—"Trust not in friends, nor confide in rulers, against the wife of thy bosom be on thy guard—to trust no-
6 thing to her: for a son dishonoureth a father; a daughter will rise up against her mother; a daughter in law against her mother in law; all a man's household are his enemies."

7 (c) But as for me I will look to the Lord; I will wait for the God who is my saviour; he who is my God will hearken
8 to me. Rejoice not over me, O mine enemy, because I have fallen. I shall rise again, for though I sit in darkness the
9 Lord will give me light. I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him; until he vindicate my cause. He will do me justice and bring me out into light;
10 and shame shall cover her who saith, "Where is thy God?" Mine eyes shall see her. She shall now be trodden down like dirt in the streets.

11 (J) The day for anointing a plinth—that day will be the unanointing of thee, that day will indeed destroy thy ritual ser-
12 vices. And thy cities shall become plains and be distributed among the Assyrians: even thy fortified cities shall be for distribution, from Tyre to the river and from sea to sea, and from
13 mountain to the mountain. And the land shall be for desolation with them who inhabit it, for the fruits of their devices.

(c) The chorus, or Sion.

14 (p) Feed thou thy people with thy crook—the flock of thy heritage—them who are by themselves in a forest in the midst of yonder Carmel.

(J) They shall feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days
15 of old. And as in the days of thy coming out of Egypt, you
16 shall see wonderful things. Nations shall see and be confounded, and because of all the mighty power of these, they will lay their hands on their mouths. Their ears will be stopped.
17 They will lick dust like serpents trailing on the ground; they will be confounded in their enclosure.

18 (p) At the Lord our God let them be confounded and struck with terror because of thee. Who is a God like unto thee, taking away iniquities, and passing by the transgressions of the remnant of his heritage? He hath not kept his anger
19 in remembrance; because he delighteth in mercy; he will turn and have compassion on us: he will bury deep our iniquities: they shall be whelmed in the depths of the sea. All our sins he will give up for truth to Jacob, as an act of mercy to Abraham as he sware to our fathers, according to the days which have been heretofore.

NAHUM.

The sentence on Ninive.

I. *The book of the vision of Nahum, the Elkosite.*

1 God is zealous. The Lord is about to take vengeance:
2 the Lord is about to take vengeance with wrath: the Lord is about to take vengeance on his adversaries, and to destroy utterly his enemies, himself.

3 (a) The Lord is slow to anger, though his power is great; will not the Lord then acquit the innocent? Is his way in destruction and whirlwind, when clouds are the dust of his feet?
4 When he rebuketh the sea he maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers. Bashan and Carmel are diminished and the bloom

---

(a) An objection. (b) The answer.

5 of Libanus languisheth. At him the mountains quake and the
hills tremble; at his presence the earth is startled—the world
6 and all its inhabitants. At the presence of his wrath who can
stand, or who can resist his fierce indignation? His wrath
dissolveth governments, and by him the rocks are rent to
pieces.

7 (b) The Lord is kind to them who wait for him in a
day of distress: and he knoweth them who reverence him.
8 When with a deluging march he maketh destruction; them
who raise themselves up and are his enemies, darkness shall
pursue.

9 What are you devising against the Lord? He will make
complete destruction, and not punish twice by distress for
10 the same thing. Because one shall be utterly destroyed, and
11 consumed like bindweed and dry stubble; shall a reasoning
against the Lord proceed from thee, O wicked city, devising
12 things in opposition? Thus saith the Lord, With respect to
the ruler of many waters! they shall be so dispersed, that
13 what thou hearest shall be heard no more. I will now break
14 his sceptre from thee, and burst the bands asunder. Concerning thee the Lord will command, let none of thy name be
sown any more. From the house of thy God I will root out
the graven and molten images; "I will make it a sepulchre
for thee."

15 (p) Because yonder on the mountain are the swift feet of
one bringing good news—even of one announcing peace;
O Juda, solemnize thy festivals; pay thy vows; for they shall
no more proceed to pass through thee for conflict. It is completely laid waste, entirely removed.

II. Into thy presence came up panting one who is delivered
from affliction. Watch the way; strengthen thy loins; act man-
2 fully with all thy might, since the Lord hath averted contumely from Jacob, as he did reproach from Israel, since emptiers
have emptied them out and destroyed their branches—the instruments of their tyranny from among men—their mighty men
3 insulting with fire. In the day of his preparation the reins of their
chariots, and the horsemen will be disordered in their ranks;
4 and the chariots will justle together and be entangled with one
another in the streets. The appearance of them is like flaming

5 torches and like streamy lightning. Their grandees will recollect and flee by day; but they shall be weak in their march. While they shall be hasting to her walls, and preparing their
6 out guards; the gates of the cities are opened, and the pala-
7 ces are fallen. And the empress herself is exposed to view; even she herself is gone up, and her maids are led along coo-
8 ing plaintively like doves, in their hearts. As for Ninive, her waters are like a standing pool. They who fled away made
9 no halt, nor was there one who looked back. They plundered the silver; they plundered the gold; but of her furniture there was no end; every one is loaded with her precious utensils.
10 What quaking and driving! what groans and heart breaking! what feebleness of knees and pangs in every loin! what black-
11 ness, like that of a pot, on the countenance of all! where is the habitation of the lions, and the feeding places of the young lions? Where had the old lions gone, that a young lion en-
12 tered and there was none to scare him? The old lion had seized enough for his whelps, and had strangled for his lionesses, and had filled his hole with prey, and his den with ravin:
13 behold I am against thee saith the Lord Almighty, and I will burn out thy multitude with smoke; and a sword shall devour thy lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth; and of thy deeds nothing more shall be heard.

III. O bloody city, wholly perfidious and full of lies! shall
2 not thy prey be handled? A sound of whips! and the sound of the rumbling of wheels, and of the pursuing horse! and
3 bounding chariot! and of the cavalry advancing! and of the glittering sword and gleamy arms! and of the multitude of wounded! and of the hideous crash! Though there was no bound to her nations, they shall be weak of body by reason of great fornication.

4 O fair harlot and bewitching mistress of sorceries, who sellest nations by thy whoredom, and peoples by thy sorce-
5 ries! behold I am against thee, saith the Lord God Almighty, and I will expose thy skirts to view; and shew nations thy
6 shame; and kingdoms, thy dishonour: and cast abomination on thee according to thine impurities; and make thee a publick example, so that every one who seeth thee shall go down from thee, and say, Wretched Ninive! who can bemoan her? Whence can I find comfort for her?

8 Prepare a funeral cake! attune the lyre! prepare the funeral
cake of Ammon! she dwelt among rivers; water was around her.
9 The sea was her dominions, and water, her walls, and Ethiopia
and Egypt, her strength; and the end of her flight was not stop-
10 ped and the Lybians were her auxiliaries. Yet she is to go cap-
tive into banishment; and her infants shall be dashed to the
ground at the head of all the streets; and for all her splendid
treasures lots shall be cast; and all her grandees shall be bound
11 with fetters. And as for thee thou shalt be made drunk and be
despised, and shalt seek for thyself a resting place from ene-
12 mies. All thy fortresses are like figs which have watchers;
13 when shaken they will fall into the mouth of the eater. Behold
thy people in thee are like women; the gates of thy land shall
be opened wide to thine enemies; a fire shall utterly devour
14 thy bars. Draw thee water for a siege, and fortify thy bul-
warks. Go down into the clay, and let him be trampled with
15 straw. Make it harder than any brick. There a fire shall de-
vour thee; a sword shall cut thee off. Like a locust it will
devour thee; and like a brouchus locust thou shalt be afflicted.
16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchandise, above the stars of hea-
17 ven; the brouchus came rushing on, and is flown. Thy mer-
chandise is swept away like the attelebos locust—like the
small locust mounted on a hedge, in a cold day: the sun broke
out and they are swept away, and their place is not known.
18 Alas for them! thy shepherds slumbered; an Assyrian king
lulled to sleep thy mighty men: thy people fled to the moun-
19 tains and there was none to rally them. There is no cure for
thy bruise. Thy wound is festered. All that hear the news of
thee will clap their hands at thee. For upon whom hath not
thy wickedness come continually?

AMBAKUM OR HABAKKUK.

The vision which Ambakum the prophet saw.

2 (p) How long, O Lord shall I cry, and thou not hearken?
How long shall I being injured cry to thee, and thou not save?
3 Why hast thou pointed out to me to behold labours and sor-

rows, misery and impiety? A suit is instituted against me
and the judge receiveth [bribes] therefore law is disregarded
4 and the cause is not brought to an issue. Because a wicked
man oppresseth the just, therefore wrong judgment will be
given.
5 (J) See ye despisers! and view intently and be amazed
at wonderful things and vanish. For in your days I am doing
a work which you will not believe though one tell you.
6 For lo! I am raising up the Chaldeans that bitter and hasty na-
tion, which marcheth over the breadth of the earth, to possess
7 dwellings which belong not to them. He is terrible and illus-
trious; his judgment will be from himself, and from himself
8 his prophesy will proceed. His horses can out leap leopards
and are swifter than the lynxes of Arabia. When his horse-
men have mounted, they will rush impetuously from afar, and
9 will fly like an eagle, eager for prey. Destruction will come on
the wicked who set themselves against him; and he will ga-
10 ther captives like the sand. He indeed will riot in kings; and
petty princes will be his scorn. Of every fortress he will make
11 a scoff and will raise a mount and take it. Then he will change
his mind and depart and be pacified.
12 (p) This is the majesty which belongeth to my God. Art
not thou from everlasting? O Lord, my God, my Holy One!
let us not die. Thou, O Lord, hast appointed this for judg-
ment: and formed it that its correction may work conviction
13 in me. Thine eye is too pure to behold wicked deeds, or to
look on the labours of sorrow. Why lookest thou upon des-
pisers? Wilt thou be silent when the wicked swallow up the
14 righteous? Wilt thou make these men like the fishes of the
15 sea, and like those reptiles which have no leader? He hath
drawn up destruction with a hook, and hath dragged out one
with a dredge, and enclosed another with his sweep net. For
16 this cause he will rejoice and his heart will be glad; therefore
he will sacrifice to his net and burn incense to his dredge. Be-
cause by these he made his mess rich and his food delicious,
shall he on the account of this cast his dredge, and not spare
to slay nations continually?
II I will stand on my watch and go up upon a rock and
look around, that I may see what he will say to me and what

answer I shall receive to my expostulation. And the Lord answered and said,

(J) Write a vision: write it distinctly in a book that the reader may trace these things; for the vision is for a time yet to come. But it will spring up at last and will not be vain. Though he may tarry, wait for him; for he will assuredly come and will not fail. If any one draw back my soul hath no pleasure in him. But the just shall live by faith in me.

5 Now this arrogant and contemptuous man—this man of boasts shall not exceed a certain bound. He enlarged his soul like Hades and like death was not satisfied. When he shall have gathered to him all the nations and received for himself
6 all the peoples, will they not all take up a parable against him and a fable to tell of him, saying, Wo to him who is heaping up for himself things which do not belong to him? For
7 how long? And making his yoke grievously heavy. For biters of him shall start up suddenly. And the plotters against thee
8 shall be sober and thou shalt be plunder for them. Because thou hast plundered many nations, all the remaining peoples shall plunder thee for the blood of mankind, and for the impieties of a land and a city and of all them who inhabit it.
9 Wo to him who coveteth wicked gain for his house, that he
10 may raise his nest high to be out of the reach of evils. Thou hast contrived shame for thy house; thou hast provoked many
11 peoples and thy soul hath sinned; for a stone out of a wall will cry out, and a worm from a beam will proclaim these things.

12 Wo to him who buildeth a city with blood and furbish-
13 eth up a city with iniquities! Are not these things from the Lord Almighty? When many nations have fainted by fire,
14 and many peoples have been dispirited, that the earth may be filled with a knowledge of the glory of God. Like water it will cover them.

15 Wo to him who maketh his neighbour drink a foamy intoxicating draught, making him drunk that he may inspect his
16 caves. Because of thy glory drink thou also a full draught of dishonour, and be confounded at heart and shaken. The cup of the right hand of the Lord is come round to thee and dis-
17 honour is heaped upon thy glory. For the impiety at Libanus

shall cover thee and the sufferings of wild beasts shall terrify thee, on the account of the blood of mankind, and for the wickedness of a land and a city and of all them who inhabit it.
18 Of what avail is a graven thing, that they have engraved it? Did one cause a molten mass, a false fantasy, to be cast, because the caster had a confidence that by casting he would
19 make dumb idols? Wo to him who saith to wood, Awake; arise. And to stone, be thou exalted. The one is indeed a fan-
20 tasy; and the other, a plating of gold and silver: there is no breath in it. But the Lord is in his holy temple. Let all the earth be awed at his presence.

III. *The Prayer of Ambakum the prophet; with an Ode.*

2 O Lord, I have heard the report of thee and am terrified; I have considered thy works and am struck with amaze. In the midst of two living beings thou wilt be known; when the years draw nigh thou wilt be acknowledged; when the time is come thou wilt be pointed out: when my soul is troubled, in
3 wrath remember mercy. God will come from Thaiman, even the Holy One from the thick shady mountains of Pharan.
4 His glory obscured the heavens; and the earth was full of his praise. His splendor will be like light—beaming rays in his hands, which impressed a lasting love of his Majesty.
5 Before him Logos [the word] will march, and advance into
6 the plain. He stood and the earth was shaken: he looked, and nations melted away: the mountains were violently convulsed,
7 the everlasting hills melted. Instead of labours I beheld his marches of old. The dwellings of the Ethiopians shall be ter-
8 rified! And the tents of the land of Madian! Wast thou, O Lord, angry with the rivers? Or was thy wrath against the rivers? Or thine indignation against a sea, that thou shouldst
9 mount thy horses? Thy riding is indeed salvation. Thou hast bent thy bow effectually against sceptres. The Lord saith, "The
10 land of rivers shall be broken; peoples shall see and be in pangs." Thou art scattering the rolling waters. The deep roar-
11 ed. It swelled high. The sun was withdrawn: and the moon stood on its orbit. Thy bolts will glance for light, for a glare
12 of the lightening of thine arms. With a threat thou canst dimi-

13 nish a land, and with wrath crush nations. Thou hast marched
forth for the salvation of thy people, to save thine anointed
One. Thou wilt pour death on the head of transgressors, thou
14 hast raised chains up to the neck. Thou hast struck with con-
sternation the heads of mighties, at this they will be appalled!
They will slacken their reins and be like a poor man eating
15 in secret, whilst thou art pressing into the sea thy horses ruf-
fling a mighty water.
16 I watched myself; and at the sound of the prayer of my
lips my bowels trembled and a tremor seized my bones; and
under me my whole frame quivered. I shall be at rest in the
day of affliction, at the time of his coming to the people of
17 my neighbourhood. Since the fig tree will not flourish, nor will
there be fruit on the vines; the product of the olive will fail,
and the fields will supply no food—For want of food the flocks
18 have failed, and there are no kine in the stalls; As for me, I
will rejoice in the Lord; I shall have joy for God my saviour.
19 The Lord God is my strength, and will guide my feet to the
end. He maketh me walk in high places; that I may triumph
with his song.

SOPHONIAS.

I. *THE word of the Lord which came to Sophonias the Chusite,
the son of Godolias son of Amorias, son of Ezekias in the days
of Josias son of Amos king of Juda.*
2 Let there be a total failure from the face of this land, saith
3 the Lord. Let man and beast perish. Let the birds of the air
and the fishes of the sea perish. As for the wicked, they shall
be without strength; and I will remove transgressions from the
4 face of this land, saith the Lord. I will indeed stretch forth my
hand against Juda, and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
And I will remove out of this place the names of Baal and
5 the names of her priests; and them who worship the host of
heaven on the house tops—both those worshippers and them
also who swear by the Lord and who swear also by their king;
and them who turn aside from the Lord, and them who seek
not the Lord, and them who cleave not to him. Be struck with
awe, at the presence of the Lord God, for the day of the Lord

is near at hand. Because the Lord hath prepared his sacrifice
8 and hallowed his guests; therefore it shall come to pass in the
day of the sacrifice of the Lord, that I will execute vengeance
on the chiefs and on the house of the king, and on all them who
9 are clothed with strange apparel. And I will punish publicly be-
fore the gates, on that day, them who fill the house of the Lord
10 their God with impiety and deceit. And it shall come to pass
in that day, saith the Lord, that there shall be a sound of shout-
ing from the gate of the warriors, and a doleful lamentation
from the second gate, and a great crashing from the hills.
11 Raise the song of woe, ye who inhabit the stormed city; be-
cause all the people are like Chanaan. And they who were elat-
12 ed with silver are to be all cut off. Therefore it shall come to
pass in that day, that I will search Jerusalem with a lamp, and
execute vengeance on the men who are despisers—upon their
stores. And as for them who say in their hearts, "The Lord
will neither do good nor harm," their wealth shall be for plun-
13 der; and their houses, for desolation. Though they build hous-
es, they shall not inhabit them; and though they plant vine-
14 yards; they shall not drink the wine thereof; because the great
day of the Lord is near—is near and hasting with great speed.
The sound of the day of the Lord is bitter, and dreadful things
15 are ordained: that day will be a mighty day of wrath; a day
of tribulation and distress: a day of wasting and desolation; a
16 day of gloom and darkness; a day of clouds and thick dark-
ness; a day of the trumpet and shouting against the fortified
17 cities and against the lofty towers. And I will bring distress
upon the men and they shall walk as if blind. Because they
have sinned against the Lord, therefore he will pour out their
18 blood like dust and their flesh as dung. And their silver and
their gold shall not be able to deliver them, in the day of the
indignation of the Lord. By the fire of his zeal the whole land
shall be consumed, for he will bring speedy destruction on all
the inhabitants of this land.
II. Assemble and make joint supplication, O unimproved na-
2 tion, before you become like a flitting flower—before the wrath
of the Lord come upon you—before the day of the fierce an-
3 ger of the Lord reach you. Seek the Lord all ye meek of the
land; exercise judgment and seek righteousness, and live an-

swerably; that you may be sheltered in the day of the anger of
4 the Lord. For Gaza shall be plundered and Ascalon shall be
a waste; and Azotus shall be driven out at noon day; and Acca-
ron shall be rooted out.
5 (J) Alas for them who inhabit the sea coast—the emi-
grants from Crete! a word of the Lord is against you in Cha-
naan, the land of the Philistines, and I will destroy you from
6 your habitations. And Crete shall be a pasture for flocks and
7 a fold for sheep; and the coast shall be for the remnant of
the house of Juda. They shall feed upon them. In the houses
of Ascalon they will lie down in the evening for fear of the
children of Juda. Because the Lord their God hath visited
8 them; therefore he will bring back their captivity. I have heard
the revilings of Moab and the buffets of the children of Am-
mon, with which they have reproached my people, and mag-
9 nified themselves against my borders: therefore as I live, saith
the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Moab shall be like So-
dom and the children of Ammon like Gomorra; and Damascus
shall be left like the heap of a winnowing floor, and shall be
desolate forever, that the remnant of my people may spoil them:
10 and the remains of my nation shall inherit them. This they
shall have for their haughtiness, and their reproaches and
11 for magnifying themselves against the Lord Almighty. The
Lord will display himself illustriously against them, and will
root out all the gods of the nations of the earth, and all the
isles of the nations shall worship him, every one from his place
12 —even you Ethiopians are the victims of my sword. And he
13 will stretch forth his hand against the north, and destroy the
14 Assyrian and make Ninive a desolation—dry as a desart: and
in the midst of it flocks shall feed and all the wild beasts of
the land. In its stalls the chameleons and porcupines shall make
their beds; and wild beasts shall utter their voice in its vaults,
15 and ravens in its gates; for a cedar is the only relict of it. This
is the scornful city which dwelleth securely, which saith in
her heart, "I am and there is none besides me. How it is be-
come a desolation, the haunt of wild beasts! Every one who
passeth through it will express his pity and shake his hands.
III. (p) Oh! the illustrious and redeemed city! This dove
hearkened not to a voice. She received not instruction: she
trusted not in the Lord; nor did she draw near to her God: her

3 chiefs within her were like roaring lions, and her judges like the
4 wolves of Arabia. They left nothing for the morning: her prophets are enthusiasts, arrogant men: her priests profane the
5 holies and unhallow the law: But the righteous Lord is in the midst of her and will not do an unjust thing. Every morning he will bring his judgment to light: for it was not hidden; nor did he countenance injustice for solicitation, nor make injustice successful.

6 (J) With destruction I drag'd down the proud. Their towers were made desolate. I will make their highways entirely waste, that none may travel them. Their cities are destroyed
7 so that there is not a man—not an inhabitant. I have spoken. Nevertheless fear me, and receive instruction and you shall not be cut off out of her sight. All that I have inflicted on her, repair thou. Arise betimes.

8 (p) All the gleanings of them are spoiled.

(J) On that very account, wait thou for me, saith the Lord, until the day of my resurrection for a testimony. For this judgment of mine is for the assemblies of nations; to admit kings, to pour out all the fury of my wrath on them. For by
9 the fire of my zeal all this land shall be utterly destroyed, that I may then bring back upon peoples a tongue for its generation, that they may all invoke the name of the Lord—that they
10 may serve him under one yoke. From the ends of the rivers of Ethiopia I will expect them; among my dispersed they shall
11 bring sacrifices for me. In that day thou shalt not be put to shame for all thy devices, which thou hast impiously devised against me; because I will then take away from thee those trifles which occasion thy haughtiness, that thou mayst no more
12 continue to boast of my holy mountain; and I will then expect in thee a meek and lowly people; and the remnant of Israel
13 will revere the name of the Lord, and no more commit iniquity, nor speak vain things; nor shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth.

(p) Because they shall feed and lie down and there shall
14 be none to make them afraid. Rejoice, O daughters of Sion, Make proclamation, O daughters of Jerusalem! Be glad and
15 rejoice with thy whole heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. The Lord hath taken away thy transgressions; he hath redeemed

thee out of the hand of thine enemies. The king of Israel—
the Lord is in the midst of thee; thou shalt no more see evils.
16 At that time the Lord will say to Jerusalem, "Take cou-
17 rage, Sion. Let not thy hands hang down. The Lord thy God
is with thee. The Mighty one will save thee. He will bring thee
gladness and renew thee in his love; and rejoice over thee with
18 joy as in the day of a festival; when I have gathered those of
you who have been bruised."

(J) Ha! who is this that hath taken up a reproach against
19 her? Behold here am I—I am dealing with thee for thy sake
at that time, saith the Lord, and I will save her who hath been
trodden down; and take back her who hath been put away;
and I will make them a boast and renowned in every land.
20 And they shall be ashamed at that time when I deal kind-
ly with you. Even at the time when I take you back. For I
will make you renowned and a boast among all the people of
the earth, when I bring back your captivity before their eyes,
saith the Lord.

HAGGAI.

I. IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month,
on the first day of the month, a word of the Lord came by the
ministry of Haggai the prophet, saying,

Say to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel of the tribe of Juda,
2 and to Jesus the son of Josedek the high priest, these words:
Thus saith the Lord Almighty, This people say, The time is
3 not come to build the house of the Lord. Now a word of the
4 Lord is come by the ministry of Haggai the prophet, saying, Is
it indeed time for you to dwell in your cieled houses, whilst
5 this house of ours is lying waste? Now therefore thus saith the
6 Lord Almighty, Turn your thoughts on your ways. You have
sown much and gathered little. You have eaten but have not
had enough. You have drunk, but not plentifully; you have
7 clothed yourselves, but have not been warmed. And he who
earned wages put it in a bag with holes. Thus saith the Lord
8 Almighty apply your thoughts to these ways of yours: Go up
to the mountain and cut timber. Build this house that I may
9 take pleasure in it and be glorified, saith the Lord. You have

looked for much, but little came; and when it was brought home
I blowed upon it on this account, saith the Lord, because my
10 house is waste and you attend every one to his own house;
therefore the heaven shall refrain from dew and the earth shall
11 withhold her products; and I will bring a sword on this land
and on the mountains, and on the corn, and on the wine, and
on the oil even on all that the earth produceth, and on the men
and on the cattle and on all the labours of their hands.
12 Thereupon Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of
Juda, and Jesus the son of Josedek the high priest, and all the
remnant of the people hearkened to the voice of the Lord their
God and to the words of the prophet Haggai, as the Lord their
God had sent him to them. And when the people were terrifi-
13 ed at the presence of the Lord, then Haggai, a messenger of
the Lord among the messengers of the Lord to the people,
14 said, "I am with you saith the Lord." And the Lord stirred
up the spirit of Zorobabel the son of Salathiel of the tribe of
Juda, and the spirit of Jesus the son of Josedek the high priest,
and the spirit of all the remnant of the people and they went
and worked at the house of the Lord Almighty their God on
the four and twentieth day of the sixth month in the second
year of Darius the king.
II. In the seventh month, on the twenty first day of the month,
2 the Lord spoke by the ministry of Haggai the prophet, sayingg, Speak now to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel of the tribe
of Juda, and to Jesus the son of Josedek the high priest, and
3 to all the remnant of the people, saying, Is there any of you
who hath seen this house in its former glory? How then must
4 you look upon this now as a mere nothing before you! But
be strong now Zorobabel, saith the Lord; and be strong, Jesus son of Josedek the high priest; and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the Lord, and work: for I am with you
5 saith the Lord Almighty, and my spirit is in the midst of you.
6 Be of good courage; for thus saith the Lord Almighty, Yet
once more, I will shake the heaven and the earth including the
7 sea and dry land, and I will convulse all the nations; and the
choice things of all the nations will come, and I will fill this
8 very house with glory, saith the Lord Almighty. The silver is
9 mine and the gold is mine, saith the Lord Almighty. Because

the glory of this house shall be great, the latter greater than
the first, saith the Lord Almighty; therefore in this very place
I will give peace, saith the Lord Almighty—even peace of
mind for a possession to every one active in again raising up
this temple.
10 On the twenty fourth of the ninth month, in the second
year of Darius, a word of the Lord came to Haggai the prophet,
11 saying, Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Ask the priests the
12 law, saying, If a man take holy flesh in the skirt of his mantle;
and the skirt of his mantle touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or
13 oil, or any kind of food, will they be hallowed? And the priest in
reply, said, No. Then Haggai said, If a polluted person—one
who is unclean by a dead body touch any of these things will
14 they be polluted? And the priests answered and said, They will
be polluted. Thereupon Haggai said in reply, So is this people
and so is this nation before me, saith the Lord: and so are all
the works of their hands. And whoever shall come near there
shall be polluted because of their morning burdens. Are they
to be afflicted with grief on account of their toils? And have
15 you hated a reprover in the gates? Recollect now, I beseech
you, from that day back, before there was a stone laid upon a
16 stone in the temple of the Lord, What were ye? When you
came to measure twenty measures of barley, it was become
ten. And when you went to the wine lake to draw off fifty mea-
17 sures, there were only twenty. I smote you with blasting and
mildew and hail in all the works of your hands when you turn-
18 ed not to me, saith the Lord. Turn now your thoughts from
this day forward, from this twenty fourth of the ninth month:
and from the day on which the foundation of the house of the
19 Lord is laid, lay up in your minds whether that will be the
case in the threshing floor? whether the vine or the fig tree or
the pomegranate or the olive tree will any more be unproduc-
tive? From this very day I will bless.
20 Moreover a word of the Lord came a second time to Hag-
21 gai the prophet on the twenty fourth day of the month, saying,
Say to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel of the tribe of Juda—
Say, "I will shake the heaven and the earth including the sea
22 and the dry land, and I will overthrow the thrones of kings and
destroy the power of the kings of the nations: and I will over-

throw the chariots and the charioteers; and horses and their riders shall come down every one with a sword against his bro-
23 ther. On that day, saith the Lord Almighty, I will take thee Zorobabel the son of Salathiel my servant, saith the Lord, and make thee a signet, because I have chosen thee, saith the Lord Almighty.

ZACHARIAS.

I. In the eighth month of the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zacharias the Barachite, the son
2 of Addo, the prophet, saying, The Lord was very angry with
3 your fathers, therefore thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Turn to me, saith the Lord of Hosts and
4 I will turn to you saith the Lord of Hosts. And be not like your fathers to whom the former prophets called, saying, "Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Turn from your evil ways and from your wicked devices," but they hearkened not, nor
5 gave attention to listen to me, saith the Lord. As for your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, will they live for-
6 ever? But receive ye my words and my statutes—all that I, by my spirit, give in charge to my servants the prophets, who reached your fathers, when they addressed them and said, "As the Lord Almighty determined to deal with us according to our ways, and according to our devices, so hath he dealt with us."

7 II. ON the twenty fourth of the eleventh month, which is the month Sabat, in the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zacharias, the Barachite, the son of Addo, the prophet, saying—

8 (I had been viewing the night and lo! a man mounted on a red horse, and he stood between the shady mountains, and behind him
9 were horses, red and ash coloured, and dappled and white. And I said, Lord what are these: and the angel who was talking with me
10 said to me, I will shew thee what these are. Then the man who stood between the mountains, addressing me said, These are they
11 whom the Lord sent to go round this land. Then they addressed the angel of the Lord who stood between the mountains, and said, We have gone round all this land, and lo all the land is inhabited,
12 and quiet. And the angel of the Lord, answered and said, O Lord

Almighty, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and
the cities of Juda, which thou hast overlooked those seventy years?
13 And the Lord Almighty answered the angel, who had been talking
14 with me, with good determinations, and comfortable words. Where-
upon the angel who had been talking with me said to me—He cried
with a loud voice saying—)
15 Thus saith the Lord Almighty, I have been jealous of Je-
rusalem and Sion with great jealousy: and with great wrath
I am angry with the nations who were set on. Because I was
indeed a little displeased, but they were bent on mischief;
16 therefore thus saith the Lord, I will turn to Jerusalem, with
compassion and my house shall be rebuilded in it, saith the
Lord Almighty, and a line shall be stretched on Jerusalem.
17 And again the angel who had been talking with me, said
to me—Again he cried with a loud voice and said, Thus
saith the Lord Almighty, Again shall cities abound with pros-
perity. And again the Lord will compassionate Sion and make
choice of Jerusalem.
18 Then I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and lo, four horns!
and I said to the angel who was talking with me, Lord, what
19 are these? And he said to me, These are the horns which
20 have scattered Juda and Israel and Jerusalem. Then the Lord
21 shewed me four carpenters. And I said, What are these going
to do? And he said, Those four horns which scattered Juda
and Israel are broken, and not one of them hath raised a head;
now these are come to sharpen for themselves those four
horns, namely the nations which lifted up a horn against the
land of the Lord, to scatter it.
II. Then I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and lo! a man with
2 a measuring line in his hand! and I said to him, Whither
art thou going? And he said to me, To measure Jerusalem
3 to see how broad it is, and what is its length. Now behold
the angel who had been talking with me had stopped—and
4 another angel came out to meet him and spoke to him saying,
"Run and speak to that young man and say," Jerusalem shall
be crouded with inhabitants by reason of the multitude of
5 men and cattle therein. And I will be to her, saith the Lord,
a wall of fire around; and I will be a glory in the midst of her.
6 O flee! flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord,
for from the four winds of heaven I will gather you, saith the

7 Lord. To Sion make your escape, ye who inhabit the daugh-
8 ter of Babylon! for thus saith the Lord Almighty. He behind glory hath sent me against the nations which plundered you:
9 for he who toucheth you, is like one touching the apple of his eye. For behold I am bringing my hand upon them; and they shall be spoils for them who were their vassals: and you shall know that the Lord Almighty hath sent me.

10 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Sion! for lo! I am
11 *coming;* and I will dwell amidst thee, saith the Lord; and many nations will flee to the Lord in that day, and be his people and dwell in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that the
12 Lord Almighty hath sent me to thee. And the Lord will settle Juda in his portion, in the holy land; and will again make
13 choice of Jerusalem. Let all flesh be struck with awe, at the presence of the Lord, for he is risen up from his holy clouds.

III. Then the Lord shewed me Jesus the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan stood at his right
2 hand to oppose him. And the Lord said to Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, Satan! even the Lord who hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee! lo! is not this like a brand snatched from
3 fire? (Now Jesus was clothed with filthy garments and stood
4 before the angel.) Then [the Lord] addressing them who stood before him, spoke, saying, Take away from him those filthy garments; (and to him he said, Behold I have taken
5 away thy transgressions) and clothe ye him with a flowing robe and put on his head a clean mitre. And when they had put a clean mitre on his head and clothed him, then the angel
6 of the Lord stood up. And the angel of the Lord protested
7 to Jesus saying, Thus saith the Lord Almighty, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and keep my statutes, thou shalt judge my house. And if thou wilt carefully watch my court I will give thee men conversant with these attendants.

8 Hearken now, O Jesus the high priest, thou and they near thee who sit in presence, since they are men who typify wonderful things: since lo! I am bringing my servant Anatole,
9 [the Day-spring;] since with regard to that stone which I have set before Jesus, upon that one stone there are seven eyes; behold I am digging a pit saith the Lord Almighty,
10 and I will feel all the iniquity of this land in one day. In that

day, saith the Lord Almighty, you will be inviting every one his neighbour under a vine, and under a fig tree.

IV. Then the angel who talked with me turned and roused me, as when a man is roused from his sleep, and said to me,
2 what dost thou see? And I said, I have looked and lo! a candlestick all of gold with the lamp dish on the top of it; and seven lamps on the top of it; and seven pipes, for the seven lamps
3 on the top of it; and two olive trees over it, one on the right of
4 its lamp dish and the other on its left. Then I inquired and spoke to the angel who was talking with me, and said, Lord
5 what are these? And the angel who was talking with me, answered and said to me, Dost thou not know what these are?
6 When I said, No, lord. Then he answered and said to me, This is the word of the Lord to Zorobabel, saying,

Not by mighty power nor by strength, but by my spirit
7 saith the Lord Almighty. Who art thou; to complete this mountain—this great one—this before Zorobabel! I will indeed bring out the stone of the inheritance, an equality of favour, a free gift of it.

8 Then a word of the Lord came to me saying, The hands
9 of Zorobabel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands shall finish it: and thou shalt know, (since the Lord
10 Almighty hath sent me to thee, since a certain person hath despised these as small days,) that those seven eyes will be gladdened, when they shall see the plumb-line in the hand of Zorobabel; they are the eyes which survey the whole earth.

11 Then I answered and said to him, What are those two olive
12 trees which are on the right and left of the candlestick? And I inquired a second time and said to him, What are those two branches of the olive trees which are in the handles of those two funnels of gold, which are pouring into and supplying
13 the golden pipes? And he said to me, Dost thou not know what these are? And when I said, No, lord. Then he said to me, These are the two sons of fatness. They stand before the Lord of the whole earth.

V. Then I turned and lifted up mine eyes and looked, and lo! a flying sickle. And he said to me, What dost thou see?
3 And I said, I see a flying sickle twenty cubits long, and ten cubits broad. Whereupon he said to me, This is the curse

which is going forth over the face of the whole earth. Since every thief on the one hand is to be punished with death, and every false swearer on the other hand is to be punished;
4 therefore I will bring it out saith the Lord Almighty; and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him who sweareth by my name to a falsehood; and it shall lodge in his house, and destroy it with the timber and the stones thereof.
5 Then the angel who was talking with me went out and said to me, Look up with thine eyes and see this which is
6 going out. And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the measure which is going away. Then he said, This is the ini-
7 quity of them in all this land. Then lo! a talent of lead was brought out; and lo! a woman was seated in the midst of the
8 measure. And he said, This is the iniquity. Then he threw her down into the measure and he threw the mass of lead on
9 her mouth. And I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and lo! two women came out, and there was a wind by their wings. Now
10 they had the wings of a stork. And when they had lifted up the measure between heaven and earth, I said to the angel
11 who was talking with me, Whither are they carrying the measure? And he said to me, To build a house for it in the land of Babylon and make preparation that they may place it there on its base.

VI. Then I turned, and lifting up mine eyes I looked, and lo! four chariots came out from between two mountains. And the mountains were mountains of brass. In the first chariot were red horses, and in the second chariot black horses, and in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot bay spot-
4 ted horses. Whereupon addressing the angel who was speaking with me, I said, Lord, what are these? And the angel who
5 was talking with me answered and said, These are the four winds of heaven. They are going out to wait on the Lord
6 of the whole earth. That in which were the black horses went out to the land of the north; and the white went out after them;
7 and the spotted went out to the land of the south; and the bay went out and looked with an intent to go round this land: and
8 he said, Go and scour round this land. And when they had scoured round this land he cried aloud and spoke to me, say-

ing, Behold they who went to the land of the north have appeased my wrath in the land of the north.
9 Then a word of the Lord came to me, saying, Take the
10 gifts of the captivity [which are coming] from their chiefs and from those who have been kind to the captives and from those who have taken notice of them; and on that same day thou shalt go to the house of Josias son of Sophonias who is com-
11 ing from Babylon: and thou shalt take silver and gold and make crowns and put one on the head of Jesus the son of Jo-
12 sedek the high priest and say to him, Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Behold a man! his name is Anatole [Day-spring] underneath him he shall spring up. And he shall build the
13 house of the Lord. And he shall take authority and sit and rule on his throne; and there shall be a priest on his right hand;
14 and there shall be a counsel of peace between both. And the crown shall be for them who wait, and for them who have been kind to the captives, and for them who have taken notice of them, as a token of the gratitude of the son of Sophonias, and
15 as a psalm in the house of the Lord. And they who are far from them shall come and dwell in the house of the Lord; and you shall know, (since the Lord Almighty hath sent me to you,) that this indeed will come to pass, if you will hearken diligently to the voice of the Lord your God.

VII. III. AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Darius the king, that a word of the Lord came to Zacharias on
2 the fourth of the ninth month which is Chaseleu. When the king and his men sent Sarasar and Arbeseer to Baithel to con-
3 ciliate the favour of the Lord, saying to the priests who were at the house of the Lord Almighty, and saying to the prophets,
4 The dedication came hither in the fifth month as it hath done
5 now for many years. Then a word of the Lord of hosts came to me saying, Speak to all the people of the land and to the priests, saying, Though you fasted and mourned in the fifth
6 and seventh months, lo! for seventy years; did you keep a fast for me? And though you ate and drank; did you not eat and
7 drink for yourselves? Were not these the words which the Lord spake by the ministry of the prophets who were in former times when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity,

and the cities around her and the hilly country and the plain
8 were inhabited? Then there was a word of the Lord to Zacha-
9 rias, saying, Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Execute just
10 judgment and shew mercy and compassion one to another; and
oppress not the widow, nor the orphan, nor the stranger, nor the
poor; and let none treasure up in his heart for evil an injury
11 done by his brother; but they refused to attend and turned
back contemptuously; and stopped their ears that they might
12 not hear; and made their heart disobedient that they might
not hearken to my law; therefore (according to the words
which the Lord Almighty by his spirit sent by the ministry
of the former prophets) there was great wrath from the Lord
13 Almighty; that it might come to pass as he said, "As they
hearkened not, so they shall cry and I will not listen, saith the
Lord Almighty, and I will cast them out into all the nations
which they knew not; and the land behind them shall be a de-
solation, without a traveller and without a sojourner."

VIII. Now a word of the Lord Almighty is come saying,
2 Thus saith the Lord Almighty, I have had a great jealousy of
Jerusalem and Sion, and with great wrath I have been jealous
3 of her. But thus saith the Lord, I will return to Sion, and I
will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be
called a city of truth; and the mountain of the Lord Almighty,
4 a holy mountain. Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Again old
men and matrons shall sit in the streets of Jerusalem, every
5 one with his staff in his hand, for multitude of days; and the
streets of the city shall be filled with boys and girls playing in
6 her streets. Thus saith the Lord Almighty, If this shall ap-
pear impossible in the view of the remnant of this people in
these days; shall it also be impossible in my view, saith the
7 Lord Almighty? Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Behold I
will save my people from the land of the east and from the
8 land of the west. And I will gather them and dwell in the
midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people and I will be
their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 Thus saith the Lord Almighty, Let your hands be strong, ye
who in these days hear these words from the mouth of the pro-
phets, from the day the foundation of the house of the Lord Al-
mighty was laid and during the time the temple hath been a

10 building. For before those days, the earnings of the men could be
of no avail, and the earnings of the cattle could not be lasting;
nor could there be any security from affliction to him who
went out or to him who came in. For I set all the men every
11 one against his neighbour. But I will not now deal with the
remnant of this people, as in the former days, saith the Lord
12 Almighty: but will shew peace. Their vine shall yield its fruit.
And the earth shall yield its products; and the heaven shall shed
its dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit
13 all these things. And it shall come to pass, that as you, the
house of Juda and the house of Israel, were for a curse among
the nations; so I will save you, and you shall be for a blessing.
14 Be of good courage and let your hands be strong, for thus
saith the Lord Almighty, In the same manner as I thought of
afflicting you, when your fathers provoked me, saith the Lord
15 Almighty and I relented not; so I have determined and have my
mind bent, in these days, on prospering Jerusalem and the
house of Juda. Be of good courage. These are the things
16 which ye shall do—Speak truth every one to his neighbour;
administer the judgment of truth and peace in your gates; and
17 devise not evil in your hearts every one against his neighbour;
and love not a false oath: for all these things I hate, saith the
Lord Almighty.

18 Then a word of the Lord Almighty came to me, saying,
Thus saith the Lord Almighty, The fourth fast, and the fifth
19 fast, and the seventh fast, and the tenth fast shall be to the house
of Juda for joy and gladness and for cheerful festivals, and ye
20 shall rejoice. Therefore love truth and peace. Thus saith the
Lord Almighty, There shall yet come many peoples; and the
21 inhabitants of many cities—even the inhabitants of five cities
shall come together to one city, saying, Let us go to pray be-
fore the Lord and to seek the face of the Lord Almighty. I am
22 going. So many peoples and many nations will come to seek
the face of the Lord Almighty at Jerusalem, and to conciliate
23 the favour of the Lord. Thus saith the Lord Almighty, If in
those days ten men of all the tongues of the nations take hold,
they must take hold of the skirt of a Jew, saying, We will go
with thee, for we have heard that God is with you.

IX. IV. **A BURDEN of the word of the Lord.*

In the land of Sedrach and Damascus is his sacrifice, because the Lord hath an eye over men, particularly over all the tribes of Israel: in Hemath also—in the borders thereof.

2 As for Tyre and Sidon, because they were very prudent,
3 therefore Tyre built for herself bulwarks, and treasured up sil-
4 ver like dust, and collected gold like dirt in the highways; but on account of this the Lord will take possession of them, and he will smite her power into the sea; and she shall be consumed
5 by fire. Ascalon shall see and be terrified; so shall Gaza, and be exceedingly pained: Akkaron also; because at her fall she was confounded. And a king shall perish out of Gaza; and Asca-
6 lon shall no more be inhabited. And strangers shall dwell in
7 Azotus. And I will destroy the pride of the Philistines, and take away their blood out of their mouths, and their abominations from between their teeth. But they themselves shall be left for our God and shall be like a captain of a thousand
8 in Juda; and Akkaron shall be like a Jebusite. And I will station for my house a guard not to be passed nor repassed. And the plunderer shall no more come against them; for now I have seen with mine own eyes.

9 Rejoice exceedingly, O daughter of Sion! Make proclamation, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold thy king is coming for thee. He is righteous and a saviour. He is meek and mount-
10 ed on an ass, even a young colt. He will destroy chariots out of Ephraim and horses out of Jerusalem: and the battle bow shall be destroyed. And there shall be a multitude and peace from the nations; and he shall rule over waters to the sea,
11 and over rivers to the ends of the earth. As for thee, thou by the blood of thy covenant hast sent forth thy prisoners out of a pit
12 which hath no water. You the prisoners of the congregation shall be placed in strong holds, and for thy one day's sojourn-
13 ing I will make thee twofold compensation. For I have bent thee Juda, a bow for myself and filled it with Ephraim; and I will raise up thy sons, O Sion, against the sons of Greece, and
14 I will handle thee as the sword of a warrior. Let but the Lord be against them and he will dart out like a thunderbolt. The Lord Almighty will sound a trumpet, and march in the bil-

* See the note at the close of this volume.

15 low of his threat. The Lord Almighty will protect them, and
they shall consume them and overwhelm them with sling stones;
16 and drink them up as wine and fill the phials as an altar. In that
day the Lord their God will save them—his people like a flock.
Because holy stones are rolled on his land.—
17 Because if there be any thing good it is his, if any thing
comely it is his; with regard to corn for the youths, and fla-
X. vourous wine for virgins, ask ye of the Lord, rain in its
season, the former and latter rain. The Lord hath made ap-
pearances, and he will give rain in plenty—to every one herb-
2 age in his field. Because the prophesiers spoke of labours,
and the diviners told false visions and lying dreams—gave
false comfort, therefore they were dried up. Like sheep they
3 were afflicted. Because there was no healing; against the shep-
herds my wrath is kindled; but over the lambs I will keep
a strict watch. The Lord God Almighty will indeed watch
over his flock, the house of Juda, and he will array them as
4 his comely horse in battle. When from him he hath looked,
and from him drawn up in array; then from him shall issue
forth the wrathful bow, from him every one who sallieth out
5 at the same time. And they shall be like warriors trampling
dirt in the highways, and shall be drawn up in array for bat-
tle. Because the Lord is with them, therefore the riders on
6 horses shall be put to shame. And I will strengthen the house
of Juda, and save the house of Joseph, and settle them in their
houses, because I have loved them: and they shall be as if
I had not cast them off; for I am the Lord their God and I
7 will hearken to them: and they shall be like the warriors of
Ephraim; and their heart shall be gladdened as with wine; and
their children shall see and be made glad; and their heart shall
8 rejoice in the Lord. I will make a signal for them and receive
them, for I will redeem them and they shall multiply as they
9 have done. Though I sow them among peoples, yet they who
are far off will remember me. They shall nurture up their
10 children and return: and I will bring them back out of the
land of Egypt; and gather them from amongst the Assy-
rians; and bring them to Galaaditis and Lebanon and not
11 one of them shall be left behind. And they shall cross over a
narrow sea and lash waves at sea; and all the depths of rivers

shall be dried up, and all the haughtiness of the Assyrians shall be removed; and the sceptre of Egypt shall be taken
12 quite away. And I will strengthen them in the Lord their God, and in his name they shall boast; saith the Lord.

XI. Open thy gates, O Libanus and let a fire devour thy
2 cedars. Raise the mournful cry, O pine tree, since the cedar is fallen, because the mighty are in great distress. Howl ye oaks
3 of Basan, because the thick planted forest is rooted up. A sound of shepherds singing the song of woe, because their greatness is involved in distress; a sound of lions roaring, because the swelling of the Jordan hath distressed them.

4 Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, you are feeding the flock
5 prepared for slaughter, which the possessors were slaughtering, and spared not; and they who sold them said, "Blessed be the Lord for we are enriched," and their shepherds had no
6 feeling for them. Therefore I will no more spare the inhabitants of this land, saith the Lord. Now behold I deliver up the men, every one into the hand of his neighbour, and into the hand of his king; and they shall smite the land, and I will
7 not deliver out of their hand. Again I will feed the flock of the slaughter for Chananitis; and I will take me two staves, one I had called *Beauty*, and the other I called *Portion;* and
8 I will feed the flock, and remove three shepherds in one month; and my soul will be weighed down against them.—
9 For as their souls roared against me, therefore I said, I will not feed you, What is dying let it die; and what is fainting let it faint. And as for the rest, let them devour every one
10 the flesh of his neighbour. And I will take my staff Beauty and throw it away, that I may break my covenant which I
11 made with all these tribes. And on that day it shall be broken; and the Chananites, the sheep that are kept for me, shall
12 know for what cause there is a word of the Lord. Then I will say to them, If it seemeth good in your sight, give me my wages; if not, forbear. And when they had weighed for my
13 wages thirty pieces of silver; then the Lord said to me, Put them in the smelting furnace, and let me see whether it be proof: as I have been proved for them. So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them down in the house of the
14 Lord, for the smelting furnace. Then I threw away the other

staff Portion, that I may break the jointenancy between Juda and Israel.

15 Then the Lord said to me, Take thee yet the pastoral
16 utensils of an unskilful shepherd; for behold I am about to raise up a shepherd against this land, who will not visit what is fainting, nor seek what is scattered; nor heal what is bruised; nor lead aright what is sound; but will devour the flesh
17 of the choice, and tear their joints asunder. O ye feeders of vanities who have forsaken the sheep. There is a sword against his arms, and against his right eye. Shall his arm be quite withered, and his right eye utterly put out?

XII. V. THE burden of the word of the Lord against Israel. The Lord who stretcheth out the heaven and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him,
2 saith, Behold I will make Jerusalem like shaken porches for all the peoples around. And by Judea there shall be a siege against
3 Jerusalem, and in that day I will make Jerusalem a stone to be trampled by all the nations: every one who trampleth her will make her his mocking stock. When all the nations of the
4 earth shall be gathered against her, in that day saith the Lord Almighty, I will smite every horse with astonishment and his rider with madness. But upon the house of Juda I will open mine eyes. When I smite all the horses of the peoples with
5 blindness, then will Juda's captains of thousands say in their hearts, "We shall find those for us who inhabit Jerusalem by
6 the Lord Almighty their God." In that day I will make Juda's captains of thousands like a firebrand among wood, and like a flaming torch among stubble. And they shall devour on the right and on the left all the peoples around. And Jerusalem
7 shall again dwell by herself in Jerusalem. And the Lord will save the dwellings of Juda as at the beginning.

That the boasting of the house of David may not be magnified, nor the elevation of the inhabitants of Jerusalem depend
8 upon Juda, The Lord will indeed, in that day, spread a shield over the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the weak among them shall in that day be like David, and the house of David like the
9 house of God—like an angel of the Lord before them. And it shall come to pass, in that day, that I will seek to destroy all

10 the nations that come against Jerusalem. And when I pour on
the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spi-
rit of grace and compassion, then will they look to him whom
they pierced, and they will mourn for him with a mourn-
ing as for a beloved; and be afflicted with sorrow as for a first
11 born. In that day the weeping in Jerusalem will be great, like
the weeping of a pomegranate grove cut down in the plain.
12 And the land will mourn in separate families, the family of the
house of David by itself and their women by themselves; the
family of the house of Nathan by itself and their women by
13 themselves; the family of the house of Levi by itself and their
women by themselves; the family of Symeon by itself and their
women by themselves; all the remaining families, every fami-
XIII. ly by itself and their women by themselves. In that day
every place will be opened to the house of David and to the
inhabitants of Jerusalem for the removal and for the separation.
2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts,
that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land; and
there shall no more be a remembrance of them. And I will re-
move the false prophets and the unclean spirit out of the land.
3 And it shall come to pass that if any man shall still prophesy,
even his father and his mother who begot him will say to him,
Thou shalt not live, because thou hast spoken lies in the name
of the Lord. And his father and his mother who begot him
4 will bind him when he prophesieth. And in that day the pro-
phets shall be exposed to shame; every one for his vision, when
he prophesieth: and they shall be clothed with a hairy skin be-
5 cause they lied. And when one will say, I am not a prophet,
for from my youth I am a husbandman, because a husband-
6 man begot me; then I will say to him, what wounds are these
in thy hands? And he will say, those with which I was wound-
ed in my beloved house?
7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherds, and against
my chief citizen, saith the Lord Almighty; I will smite the
shepherds and the sheep shall be scattered and I will bring my
8 hand on the little ones. And it shall come to pass, that in all the
land, saith the Lord, two parts of it shall be cut off and die and
9 the third part shall be left in it. And when I have passed this
third part through fire, and tried them as silver is tried, and

proved them as gold is proved; this people will invoke my name
and I will hear them and say, this is my people, and they will
say, the Lord is my God.

XIV. Behold days of the Lord are coming, when thy spoils
2 shall be divided in thee. I will indeed gather all the nations
against Jerusalem for battle, and the city shall be taken and
the houses rifled and the women polluted. And the half of the
3 city shall go forth into captivity. As for the remainder of my
people they shall not be utterly cut off. From this city, the
Lord indeed will come forth and draw up in array among the
4 nations, as in the day of his array in the day of battle; and on
that day his feet will stand on the mount of olives over against
Jerusalem on the east side and the mount of olives shall be
cleft, east and west, a very great chasm. And the half of the
mount will lean to the north and the half of it to the south.
5 And the valley of my mountains shall be blocked up; and the
valley of mountains shall be closed up even to Jasod. It shall
6 be blocked up as it was in the days of the earthquake—in the
days of Ozias king of Juda. And when the Lord my God shall
come and all the holy ones with him, it shall come to pass that on
that day there shall not be light; there shall be chilness and
7 cold during one day. That will indeed be a memorable day to
the Lord. It will neither be day nor night; but towards evening
8 there will be light. And on that day living water will flow out
of Jerusalem; the one half of it to the eastern sea and the one
half of it to the western sea, both in summer and spring it
9 shall be so. And the Lord will be king over all the earth. In
that day there will be one Lord and his name one, enclosing
10 for Jerusalem all the land and the desert around, from Gabea
to Remmon southward. As for Rama, it shall continue in its
place. From the gate of Benjamin to the place of the first gate,
11 on to the gate of the corners and to the tower of Anameel, on
to the king's wine presses there shall be dwellers in it and
there shall no more be a curse and in the inhabitance of Jeru-
12 salem they shall be secure. And this shall be the plague with
which the Lord will smite all the peoples who have warred
against Jerusalem—their flesh shall waste away while they
stand on their feet; and their eyes shall melt from their sockets,
13 and their tongue shall rot in their mouth. And in that day
there shall be a great dread of the Lord upon them. And they

will lay hold, every one, on the hand of his neighbour and his
14 hand will be grasped in his neighbour's hand. And Juda will
draw up in array in Jerusalem and collect the wealth of all the
peoples around—gold and silver and raiment in great abun-
15 dance. And the plague of the horses and the mules and the
camels and the asses—that of all the cattle in those camps shall
16 be the same as this plague. And it shall come to pass that all
who are left of the nations which came against Jerusalem shall
come up every year to worship the Lord Almighty and to cele-
17 brate the festival of tabernacles. And it shall come to pass that
whosoever shall not come up to Jerusalem from all the tribes
of this land, to worship the king, the Lord Almighty, even
18 they shall be added to those. But if the tribe of Egypt go
not up nor come; upon them shall be the plague with which
the Lord will smite all the nations which come not up to ce-
19 lebrate the festival of tabernacles. This shall be the punish-
ment of Egypt and the punishment of all the nations which
decline to come up to celebrate the festival of tabernacles.
20 In that day there shall be on the bridle of the horse, "Ho-
ly to the Lord Almighty." And the kettles in the house of
the Lord shall be like the bowls before the altar. And every
kettle in Jerusalem and in Juda shall be holy to the Lord Al-
21 mighty. And all that sacrifice will come and take of them and
boil in them. And there shall no more be a Chananite in the
house of the Lord Almighty in that day.

MALACHI.

I. The charge of the word of the Lord to Israel by the minis-
try of his messenger. Lay it up in your hearts I beseech you.
2 I have loved you, saith the Lord. But you said, Wherein
hast thou loved us? Was not Esau the brother of Jacob? saith
3 the Lord: yet I loved Jacob and slighted Esau and made his
borders a waste, and the houses of a desert his inheritance.
4 For should he say, "Idumea is overthrown, let us return and
build up the waste cities." Thus saith the Lord Almighty,
Let them build, but I will overturn. They shall indeed be
surnamed, "The borders of iniquity" and "A people to
5 whom the Lord hath ever been opposed." And your eyes shall

see and you will say, "The Lord is magnified far beyond the borders of Israel."

6 A son honoureth a father; and a servant, his master. Now if I be a father, where is my honour? And if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord Almighty.

As for you priests, you are they who bring dishonour on my name. Do you say, By what have we brought dishonour
7 on thy name? By offering on mine altar polluted loaves. And do you say, How have we polluted them? When you said,
8 The table of the Lord is polluted, you then caused no regard to be paid to that which was to be laid thereon. Since, *if you offer the blind for sacrifices, it is not evil;* and *if you offer the lame or sickly, it is not evil.* Offer such now to thy governor, will
9 he admit thee? Will he accept thy person? saith the Lord Almighty. Now then do you conciliate the favour of your God when you supplicate him? When such [offerings] are made by your hands, shall I for your sakes accept your persons? saith
10 the Lord Almighty. Since by you the doors will be shut, and a fire will not be kindled on mine altar for nothing, I have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord Almighty; nor will I accept
11 a sacrifice at your hands. Since from the risings of the sun to its goings down my name hath been glorified among the nations; and in every place incense is offered to my name, and a
12 pure sacrifice—since my name is great among the nations, saith the Lord Almighty, and you profane it, by your saying,
13 "The table of the Lord is polluted," and when no regard was paid to the offerings laid thereon—his meats, you said, "These are because of affliction," and though I rejected them, saith the Lord Almighty, yet you offered the torn, the lame and the sickly; if then you bring this sacrifice shall I accept such at
14 your hands, saith the Lord Almighty, when he is cursed, who is of ability and who hath a male in his flock and his vow upon him, and sacrificeth to the Lord a corrupted thing?

Because I am a great king, saith the Lord Almighty and
II. my name is illustrious among the nations, now therefore
2 this command is for you, O priests. If you will not hearken and if you will not lay it to heart to give glory to my name, saith the Lord Almighty, I will send that curse against you and curse your blessing. I will curse it; and disperse your blessing

and it shall not be among you because you do not lay this to
3 heart. Behold I set apart for you the shoulder, now I will scat-
ter the great intestine on your faces—the great intestine of your
4 festivals and take you to it. Now you must know, since I sent
this command to you to be my covenant with the Levites, saith
5 the Lord Almighty, that my covenant of life and peace was
with him; and I gave it to him that I might be greatly feared
6 and that he might be awed at my name. The law of truth was
in his mouth: and iniquity should not have been found in his
lips. Walking uprightly with me in peace, he indeed turned
7 many from iniquity. Because the lips of a priest were to keep
knowledge therefore law was to be sought from his mouth;
8 since he is a messenger of the Lord Almighty: but as for you,
you have turned aside out of the way and weakened many by
law. You have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord
9 Almighty, therefore I have made you contemptible and out-
casts among all the nations, because you did not keep my
ways, but in law have had respect to persons.

10 Have you not all one father? Hath not one God created
you? Why then have you forsaken every one his brother? For
profaning the covenant of your fathers, Juda was forsaken.
11 There was indeed abomination in Israel and in Jerusalem, be-
cause Juda profaned the holy things of the Lord in which he
12 delighted and studiously went after strange gods. The Lord
will cut off the man who doth such things until he be humbled
from the dwellings of Jacob and from among them who offer
a sacrifice to the Lord Almighty.

13 Moreover you have done those things which I hate. You
have covered the altar of the Lord with tears. And amidst la-
mentations and groans for oppression is it still proper to look
14 upon a sacrifice, or receive it acceptably at your hands? And do
you say, Why not? Because God was a witness between thee
and the wife of thy youth whom thou hast forsaken, though
15 she was thy companion and the wife of thy covenant. Now
did not he who had the residue of spirit, do right? Yet you
have said, "What else but a seed doth God require?" But
keep this in your mind, "Thou must not forsake the wife of
thy youth."

16 (a) "*But if thou having hated shalt put away—saith* the
Lord God of Israel."

(b) And will impiety, saith the Lord Almighty put a cloak over thy lusts? Therefore keep this in your mind, "You must not forsake."

17 You have provoked God with your sayings. And do you ask, By what have we provoked him? By your saying, "Every one doing evil doth that which is good in the sight of the Lord." Now were he well pleased with such; where then is the God of Righteousness?

III. Behold I am about to send my messenger and he will examine the way before me. And the Lord whom ye seek—even the angel of the covenant whom you desire will come sudden-
2 ly to his temple. Behold he is coming, saith the Lord Almighty. And who can abide the day of his coming? Or who can stand his appearance? Since he is coming like the fire of
3 a refiner's furnace; and like the soap of the fullers. He will sit refining and purifying and will purify the sons of Levi like the silver and gold, and melt them like the gold and silver.
4 Then shall they offer to the Lord a sacrifice in righteousness and the sacrifice of Juda and Jerusalem will please the Lord as
5 in the days of old and as in former years. And I will bring to judgment before you and be a swift witness against sorcerers, and against adulteresses, and against them who swear by my name to a falsehood, and against them who deprive the hireling of his wages, and them who oppress the widow, and them who buffet the fatherless, and them who turn aside the cause of the stranger, and them who do not fear me, saith the Lord Al-
6 mighty. Because I the Lord am your God and change not; but you the sons of Jacob do not abstain from the iniquities
7 of your fathers—you have turned aside my statutes and have not kept them: turn to me and I will turn to you, saith the Lord Almighty. Do you say, Wherein shall we turn?

8 Will a man supplant God? For you supplant me: and will
9 you say, wherein have we supplanted thee? Because the tythes and the first fruits are with you, and you view them again and again and supplant me.

10 The year is ended and you have carried the products into

(a) The objection. (b) The answer.

your stores. Now let that which hath been plundered from him
be in his house. Turn now in this respect, saith the Lord Al-
mighty: (see) if I will not open for you the flood gates of hea-
ven and pour my blessing upon you, until there is enough;
11 and send you it for food and no more destroy the fruit of your
land; so that your vine shall no more be sickly in the field,
12 saith the Lord Almighty, and all the nations will hail you hap-
py: for you will be a beloved land, saith the Lord Almighty.
13 You have brought heavy accusations against me, saith the
Lord.

Do you say, in what instance have we spoken against thee?
14 You say, "Vain is he who serveth God: and what advantage is
it, that we have kept his charges. For though we have walk-
15 ed as supplicants before the Lord Almighty, yet we now call
strangers happy; and all that do unlawful things are built up.
Though they opposed God; yet they are saved."
16 Against these things they who feared the Lord spoke to one
another; and the Lord hearkened and heard and wrote a book
of remembrance before him for them who fear the Lord and
revere his name.
17 And they shall be, saith the Lord Almighty, an acquisition
for me, on the day which I make; and I will make choice of
18 them, as a man maketh choice of a son who serveth him. And
when you shall be converted, you shall see the difference be-
tween a righteous man and one who is unrighteous; and be-
IV. tween him who serveth God and him who serveth not. For
behold a day is coming, heated like an oven, which shall set
them on fire. And all aliens and all workers of iniquity shall be
like stubble. The day which is coming shall blaze upon them,
saith the Lord Almighty, and of them neither root nor branch
2 shall be left. But to you who fear my name the son of righte-
ousness will arise with healing in his wings; and you shall go
forth and leap for joy like young bullocks loosed from yokes.
3 And you shall trample down the wicked, for they will be like
ashes under your feet, on the day which I make, saith the Lord
Almighty.
5 Now behold I will send you Elias the Thesbite before that
6 great and awful day of the Lord cometh; who will turn the
heart of father to son and the heart of one man to another

that I may not come and smite the land with utter destruction.
4 Remember the law of Moses my servant, as I gave him in
charge at Choreb statutes and rules of rectitude for all Israel.

END OF THE OLD COVENANT.

NOTE.

Zacharias IX. I. *A Burden.*] This, and the five following Chapters, though added to what *Zacharias* wrote, appear evidently, from the style and subjects, to be the work of another. The Evangelist *Matthew*, in his quotation, (Chap. II.) ascribes them to *Jeremias.* And it must be allowed that the contents of these chapters agree well with the time of *Jeremias*, but by no means with that of *Zacharias.* And the same may be said with respect to the style, which corresponds with that of *Jeremias*, but not in the least with that of *Zacharias.* From the words of the Evangelist it would appear, that in his time, they were considered as being written by *Jeremias:*—and it is to be observed that in some ancient manuscripts, there is a large vacant space between the end of Chap. VIII. and IX. to distinguish what precedes, from that which follows.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE READER.

THE words printed in italics *in this Translation, are not added by the Translator, as in our common version; but are thus designated, as being* emphatical. *Such as have been* added, *are included in* [ ].

Names of Persons and Places mentioned in the Old Testament are spelled as in the Septuagint; *and in the position of chapters, and parts of chapters, the order observed in that version, has, in general, been strictly adhered to: there are, however, a very few deviations from this rule, which the sense and connection seemed to require; but the numbers annexed to such chapters and verses will point out their relative situation in the Greek: an instance of this kind occurs in Job,* XL. *and* XLII. *and in the position and arrangement of the chapters or discourses of Jeremias, from chapter* XX. *to* XLVI.

The number of the chapters and verses, (so far as it was thought necessary to retain them) are inserted for the sake of those who may wish to compare this Translation with that in common use.

The following *Errata* have been observed, which the reader is requested to correct with his pen:

Deut.	14.	11.	For vulure	*read vulture.*
1. Kings,	4.	16.	came the from	*came from the.*
3.	14.	33.	eight	*eighth.*
4.	21.	9.	kearkened	*hearkened.*
1. Chron.	24.	5.	pressnce	*presence.*
2.	13.	2.	daugter	*daughter.*
	36.	5.	them	*him.*
Psalm	93.	1.	commended	*commenced.*
Job,	1.	18.	thy daughters	*thy sons and thy daughters.*
Eccl.	12.	1.	thoughtfulness	*thoughtlessness.*

PRINTED BY
WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
LONDON AND BECCLES.